Annals
of the
Missouri Botanical
Garden

Volume IV
1917

With Twenty-two Plates and Eighty-seven Figures

Published quarterly by the Board of Trustees of the
Missouri Botanical Garden, St. Louis, Mo.

Entered as second-class matter at the Post Office at St. Louis, Missouri, under the
Act of March 3, 1879.

25734
LIBRARY
WASH. UNIV.
MED. SCHOOL

Annals

of the

Missouri Botanical Garden

A Quarterly Journal containing Scientific Contributions from the Missouri Botanical Garden and the Graduate Laboratory of the Henry Shaw School of Botany of Washington University in affiliation with the Missouri Botanical Garden.

Editorial Committee

George T. Moore — Benjamin M. Duggar

Information

The Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden appears four times during the calendar year, February, April, September, and November. Four numbers constitute a volume.

Subscription Price - -	$3.00 per volume
Single Numbers - - -	1.00 each

The following agent is authorized to accept foreign subscriptions:
William Wesley & Son, 28 Essex Street, Strand, London.

WASHINGTON UNIVERSITY
LIBRARY
MEDICAL SCHOOL

STAFF
OF THE MISSOURI BOTANICAL GARDEN

Director,
GEORGE T. MOORE.

BENJAMIN M. DUGGAR,
Physiologist, in charge of Graduate Laboratory.

HERMANN VON SCHRENK,
Pathologist.

JESSE M. GREENMAN,
Curator of the Herbarium.

EDWARD A. BURT,
Mycologist and Librarian.

ANNE W. DAVIS,
Research Assistant.

KATHERINE H. LEIGH,
Secretary to the Director.

BOARD OF TRUSTEES
OF THE MISSOURI BOTANICAL GARDEN

President,
EDWARDS WHITAKER.

Vice-President,
DAVID S. H. SMITH.

EDWARD C. ELIOT.
GEORGE C. HITCHCOCK.
P. CHOUTEAU MAFFITT.
EDWARD MALLINCKRODT.
LEONARD MATTHEWS.
WILLIAM H. H. PETTUS.
PHILIP C. SCANLAN.
JOHN F. SHEPLEY.

EX-OFFICIO MEMBERS:

EDMUND A. ENGLER,
President of The Academy of Science of St. Louis.

FREDERIC A. HALL,
Chancellor of Washington University.

HENRY W. KIEL,
Mayor of the City of St. Louis.

RICHARD MURPHY,
President of the Board of Education of St. Louis.

DANIEL S. TUTTLE,
Bishop of the Diocese of Missouri.

ROLAND W. SWITZER, Secretary.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

		PAGE
Hybrid Nymphaeas	G. H. Pring	1– 14
Monograph of the North and Central American Species of the Genus Senecio—Part II	J. M. Greenman	15– 36
A Spurless Variety of Habenaria psycodes	Mary M. Bryan	37– 42
A Systematic Study of the North American Genus Trillium, Its Variability, and Its Relation to Paris and Medeola	R. R. Gates	43– 92
Studies in the Physiology of the Fungi. III. Physical Properties of Wood in Relation to Decay Induced by Lenzites saepiaria Fries	S. M. Zeller	93–164
Studies in the Physiology of the Fungi. IV. The Growth of Certain Fungi in Plant Decoctions. Preliminary Account	B. M. Duggar, J. W. Severy, and H. Schmitz	165–173
Studies in the Mosaic Diseases of Plants	G. W. Freiberg	175–232
Odontia Sacchari and O. saccharicola	E. A. Burt	233–236
The Thelephoraceae of North America. VIII	E. A. Burt	237–269
Algological Notes. I. Chlorochytrium gloeophilum Bohlin	G. T. Moore	271–278

TABLE OF CONTENTS

PAGE

Studies in the Physiology of the Fungi. V. The Growth of Certain Fungi in Plant Decoctions..
B. M. Duggar, J. W. Severy, and H. Schmitz 279–288

Two Exotic Compositae in North America.....J. M. Greenman 289–292

Algological Notes. II. Preliminary List of Algae in Devils Lake, North Dakota.....G. T. Moore 293–303

Merulius in North America.....E. A. Burt 305–362

General Index to Volume IV..... 363–368

Annals
of the
Missouri Botanical Garden

VOL. 4 FEBRUARY, 1917 No. 1

HYBRID NYMPHAEAS

GEORGE H. PRING

In Charge of Conservatories, Missouri Botanical Garden

During the last four years the collection of nymphaeas at the Garden has been greatly augmented and the area for carrying on experiments considerably increased. This has offered the writer greater opportunities for intercrossing and also for growing a larger number of fully developed plants during the summer months. Up to the present time it has been impossible to determine the law of heredity in the results obtained, but some interesting factors have appeared in the hybrids of *Nymphaea flavo-virens* Lehm., a species of Mexico, and *Nymphaea capensis* var. *zanzibariensis* (Casp.) Conard, native of Africa.

In 1912 *N. flavo-virens* ♀ was crossed with the blue-flowered form of *N. capensis* var. *zanzibariensis* ♂, and also with the light pink form, namely, *N. capensis* var. *zanzibariensis* f. *rosea* ♂. The hybrids from both crosses have been in the trade for several years, the former known as *Nymphaea* "William Stone" and the latter as "Mrs. C. W. Ward." Both are given as sterile by Dr. H. S. Conard in his 'Monograph of the Genus Nymphaea,' but those raised at the Garden produced at least 25 per cent of fertile seed, this factor allowing the work to be carried further.

Both varieties were subsequently self-pollinated. "Mrs. C. W. Ward," in the second generation, produced light pink, dark pink, and blue flowers, the light pink being identical with

Nymphaea "Stella Gurney." This undoubtedly proves the parentage of the original "Stella Gurney," which, according to Mr. James Gurney, was a spontaneous seedling through insect agency. The seeds of the Brachyceras group are carried over the winter in the ponds outside, and readily germinate the next season during May, while those of *Euryale ferox* germinate even if the ponds have been drained. *Nymphaea* "William Stone" produced the same breaking up into blues and pinks as "Mrs. C. W. Ward," and there was no indication florally of the pistillate parent, *N. flavo-virens,* in either cross, but it was evident in the tubers and in the extremely long petioles.

Reciprocal crosses were also made between (FV ♀ × Z ♂) ♀ × (FV ♀ × Z rosea ♂) ♂ and (FV ♀ × Z rosea ♂) ♀ × (FV ♀ × Z ♂) ♂.[1] The only result attained was the intensifying of the color of the flowers, whereas the same gradation of the blues and pinks appeared. A final cross ([FV ♀ × Z ♂] ♀ × [FV ♀ × Z rosea ♂]) ♀ × ([FV ♀ × Z rosea ♂] ♀ × [FV ♀ × Z ♂]) ♂ produced a great variation from light pink to violet. The violet variety having the small floral character was nearest to the parent, *N. flavo-virens,* to date. As this factor was unusual, the flowers were carefully emasculated and self-pollinated. During 1915 ten plants were raised and finally planted out in 1916 for the summer development. The result was six plants of *N. capensis* var. *zanzibariensis,* the blue-flowered form, and four of *N. capensis* var. *zanzibariensis* f. *rosea,* the original pink form. There was no indication in either tuber or flowers of *N. flavo-virens.* The appearance of *zanzibariensis* types is interesting, especially as the type material had not been in the collection for two seasons.

The impossibility of suggesting the law of heredity can readily be seen when some characters are entirely absent and others are intensified in the offspring. Another factor to bear in mind is that nymphaeas contain several hundred seeds in one carpel, while one ovary may contain twenty to forty carpels, thus aggregating thousands of seeds in one pod. To

[1] FV = *N. flavo-virens;* Z = *N. capensis* var. *zanzibariensis;* Z rosea = *N. capensis* var. *zanzibariensis* f. *rosea.*

raise all plants required in working out the Mendelian law would necessitate a larger water area than the total area of the Garden.

× NYMPHAEA CASTALIIFLORA PRING, N. HYB.

(Nymphaea capensis var. *zanzibariensis* ♀ × *Nymphaea capensis* var. *zanzibariensis* ♂ *).*

This pink-flowered hybrid is the result of intercrossing two light pink races of *N. capensis* var. *zanzibariensis* during 1912, the progeny being a great improvement over any previous hybrid. It was self-pollinated, with the object of fixing the

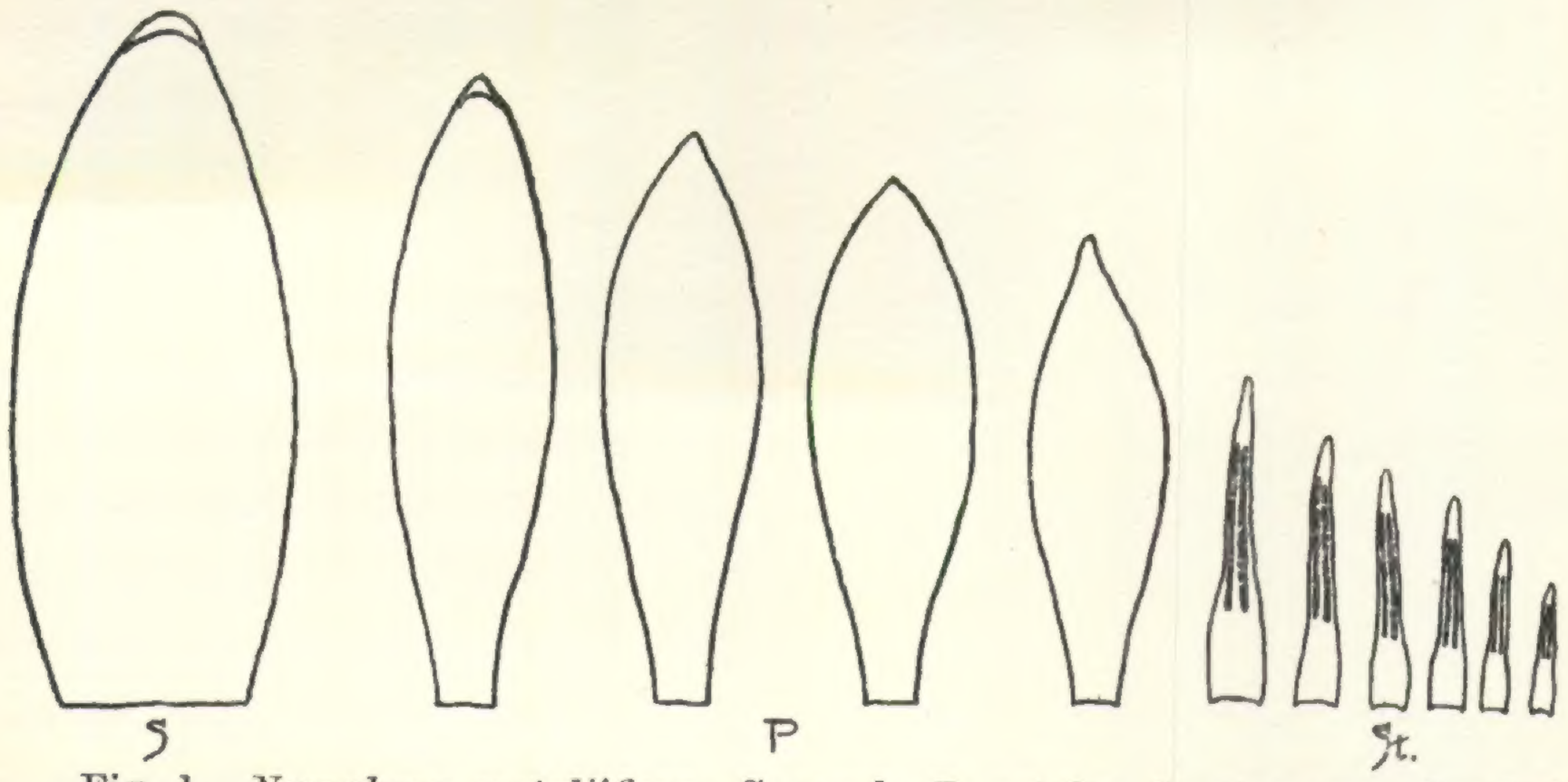


Fig. 1. *Nymphaea castaliiflora: S*, sepal; *P*, petals; *St*, stamens. One-half natural size.

light pink color, and during the first year one hundred plants were cultivated. The results showed 2 per cent of blue flowers, which, however, were inferior to the pink both in the size and number of the floral segments. The remaining 98 per cent were of the same dominant light pink color, with no variation, unlike *Nymphaea* "William Stone" and *Nymphaea* "Mrs. C. W. Ward."

The second year of self-pollination revealed flowers with a total exclusion of the blue color, the same dominant pink color being present, and the third year's experiments produced the same results. Therefore, the evidence suggests that this large, semi-double hybrid has become fixed. Homoeosis is well represented in the flower which bears four complete

whorls of petals, while other members of the Brachyceras group usually have but three. The arrest of the outer row of stamens is evidenced occasionally by a slight malformation of one or two petals, with indications of the bilocular anthers at the apex. The flower suggests the subgenus *Castalia* by its subconical buds and the open petals which rest on the surface of the water during the third and fourth day.

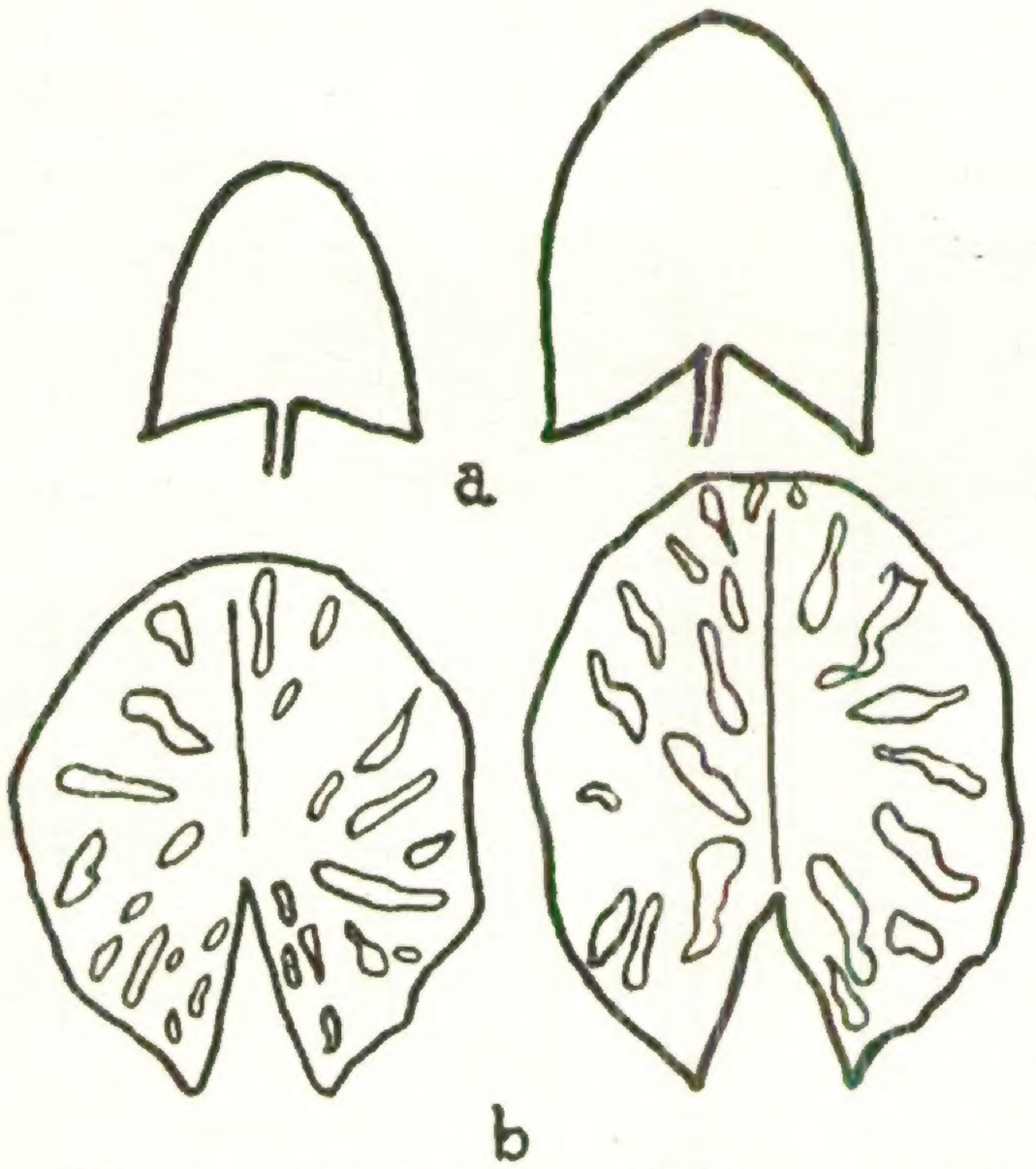


Fig. 2. *Nymphaea castaliiflora: a*, submerged leaves of seedling; *b*, first floating leaves. Natural size.

Description.— Flowers 8–10 inches across, opening 5–6 successive days from 7 A. M. to 6:30 P. M. during August, 4–6 open at one time, extremely fragrant; bud ovate to ovate-conical, light green; peduncle rising 7 inches above water, in cross-section showing 6 main air-canals surrounded by 12, these again by 24 smaller ones; receptacles yellow; sepals 4-wedged, ovate, $3\frac{7}{8}$ inches long, $1\frac{1}{2}$ inches wide, prominently hooded at the apex, thick, fleshy in texture, outer surface light green with pink margins, inner surface light pink, light green at the base, showing 10–15 nerves; petals 45–60; outermost whorl lanceolate, obtuse, slightly hooded at the apex, $3\frac{1}{2}$ inches long, $\frac{7}{8}$–1 inch wide, with the outer surface light pink channeled longitudinally with green, thickish in texture except along the margins, 7–8-nerved, and the inner surface light pink; the inner whorls pink, slightly acute, becoming shorter, narrower, and sub-acuminate towards the center; stamens 300–325; outermost whorl $1\frac{3}{4}$ inches long, with appendages ovate-oblong at the base, yellow, pink at the apex; the inner whorls

shorter and narrower toward the innermost, which is linear and white at the apex; carpels 45–50, with styles oblong, obtuse, introrse, yellow; fruit globose, containing numerous fertile seeds if pollinated through insect agency, not producing many when artificially pollinated; leaves of submerged seedling light green, broadly triangular, with acute lobes; first floating leaves orbicular with undulated margins, green prominently blotched with reddish brown on the upper surface, dark pink to pinkish red beneath; developed leaves orbicular, 1 foot 3 inches across, peltate, obtusely sinuate-dentate, green sparsely spotted with light brown on the upper surface, reddish pink beneath; sinuses overlapping; petioles brown, often attaining a length of 6 feet when fully developed.

× NYMPHAEA "MRS. EDWARDS WHITAKER" PRING, N. HYB.

(Nymphaea ovalifolia ♀ × *Nymphaea castaliiflora* Pring ♂.)

The recent introduction of seeds of *Nymphaea ovalifolia* Conard from Africa by the Bureau of Plant Introduction, of Washington, D. C., and their successful germination by Mr. E. T. Harvey, of Cincinnati, has placed the much-needed material before the hybridist.

Seeds of *N. ovalifolia* were sent from the Harvey collection and raised at the Garden during 1915. This species is a strong-growing type, producing large white flowers, but with one defective feature—the small number of petals. A large number of the plants raised produced both blue and pink at the tips of the petals. To counterbalance this defect in the perianth this species was crossed with the semi-double *N. castaliiflora,* the latter being used as the pollen parent. The fertilization was accomplished at the first trial, *N. ovalifolia* being very receptive to artificial pollination. The reciprocal cross was made repeatedly with no results. The seeds of the hybrid, *N. ovalifolia* ♀ × *N. castaliiflora* ♂, germinated readily, and during the summer months produced the largest flowers of any of the Brachyceras types. The color of the flowers varied from lavender-blue to dark blue. This color was retained for the first few days, then an unusual factor appeared —the blue color bleaching to almost white and the lavender-

blue to pure white. The dominance of the blue color is contrary to the results with the *N. flavo-virens* ♀ × *N. capensis* var. *zanzibariensis* f. *rosea* ♂ cross, no doubt being derived from *N. ovalifolia,* as the pink *N. castaliiflora* is apparently fixed. It suggests that *N. ovalifolia* is derived from a blue parent.

There are two separate leaf characters which warrant a segregation: (1) a distinct marmoration on the upper sur-

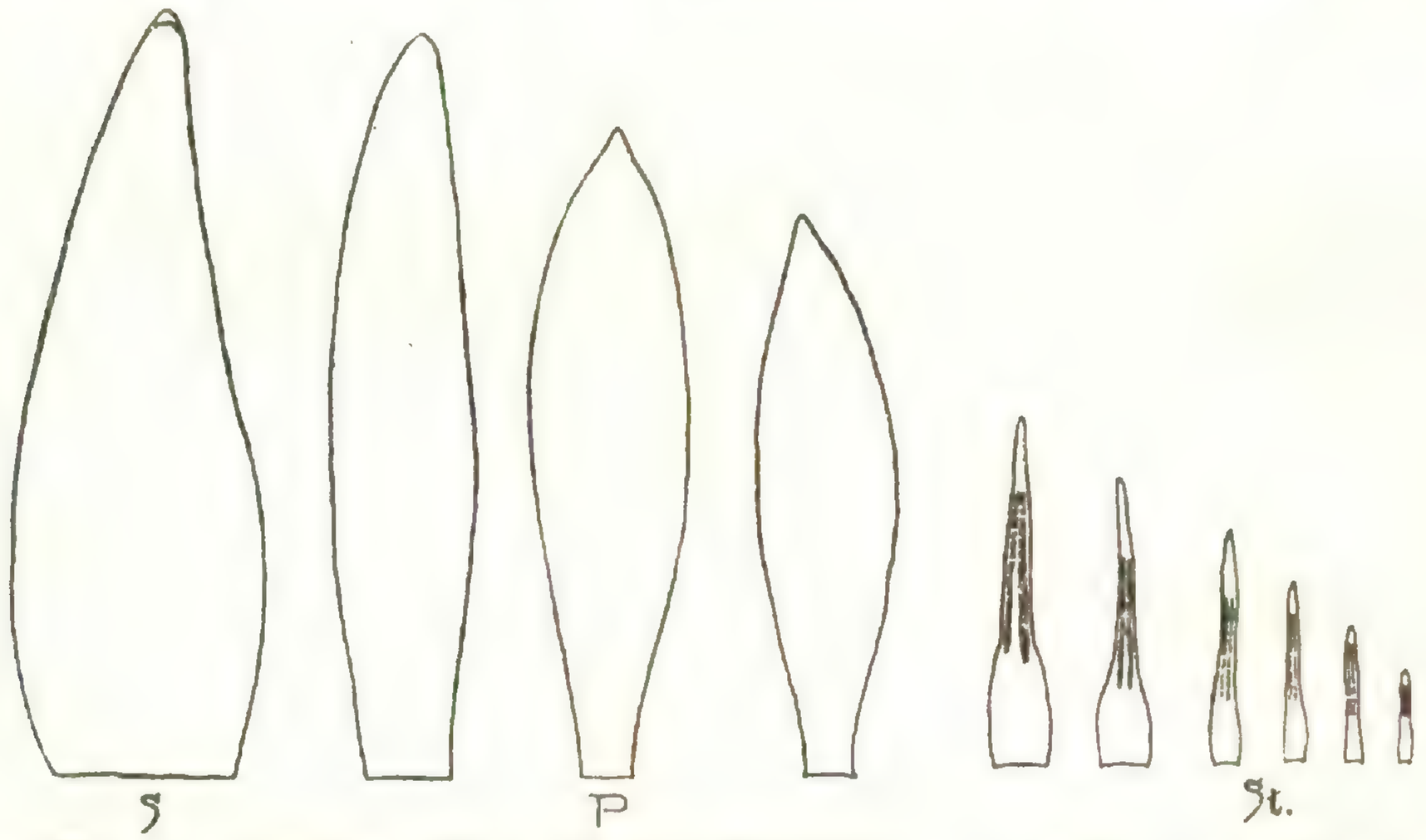


Fig. 3. *Nymphaea* "Mrs. Edwards Whitaker": *S*, sepal; *P*, petals; *St*, stamens. One-half natural size.

face of the leaves, which is obtained from both parents, plainly evident in the seedling leaves only of *N. castaliiflora* and in both seedling and developed leaves of *N. ovalifolia;* (2) the dark green color of the upper surface and the light green densely spotted with purplish blue on the under side, this being the dominant leaf character. The former is characterized below as a horticultural variety *marmorata.*

Some parental characters are plainly evident, and others are exaggerated; as, for instance, the number of petals and stamens are intermediate, showing an increase over the pistillate parent and a decrease from that of the staminate side. The outer petals are hooded and show the influence of *N. castaliiflora,* and an improvement over either parent is evident in the size of the flower. The prominent markings on

the sepals show a decided increase over *N. ovalifolia,* whereas in *N. castaliiflora* they are entirely absent. The seed pods contain a very low percentage of fertile seed compared with either parent. The main air-canals in the peduncle suggest *N. ovalifolia.* The leaves are fairly intermediate, suborbicular, with deeply sinuate margins, and the under side shows an increase of maculations over *N. ovalifolia,* from which parent they are transfused. The red color on the under side of the seedling leaves suggests *N. castaliiflora,* this factor, however, being lost in the developed leaves of the type plant. The leaves of the variety *marmorata* show a reddish pink color, with the marmorations intensified in the upper surface. This intensifying of some factors which are only transfused from a single parent is interesting. Previously described hybrids which contain *N. caerulea,* the Egyptian blue lily, show the same peculiarity.

Description.—Flowers 10–11 inches across, opening from 5 to 6 successive days from 6:30 A. M. to 7 P. M. during August, 4–8 open at one time, extremely fragrant; bud narrowly ovate-acuminate, dark green prominently striped with dark purple; peduncle rising 1 foot above the water, in cross-section showing 7–8 main air-canals circled by 14–16 smaller ones, these again irregularly surrounded by still smaller air-canals; sepals 4-wedged, ovate, $4\frac{3}{4}$ inches long, $1\frac{1}{2}$ inches wide, slightly hooded at the apex, thick, fleshy in texture, outer surface dark green prominently striped with dark purple, lavender-blue on the margins, inner surface lavender-blue, light green at the base, showing 10–15 nerves; petals 30–35, comprising three whorls; the outermost lanceolate, obtuse, $4\frac{1}{2}$ inches long, 1 inch wide, with the outer surface lavender-blue bleaching to white, channeled with green and striped with purplish lines, thickish in texture except along the margins, 6–8-nerved, and the inner surface lavender-blue bleaching to white; the inner whorls lanceolate, acute, becoming shorter toward the center, lavender-blue bleaching to white; stamens 170–180; outermost whorl $2\frac{1}{8}$ inches long, with appendages ovate-oblong at the base, yellow, linear above, lavender-blue at the apex; inner whorls becoming shorter and narrower toward

the innermost, which is linear and white at the apex; carpels 30–35, with styles oblong, obtuse, introrse, yellow; fruit globose, containing a low percentage of fertile seeds; leaves of submerged seedling light green, linear-ovate to deltoid, with

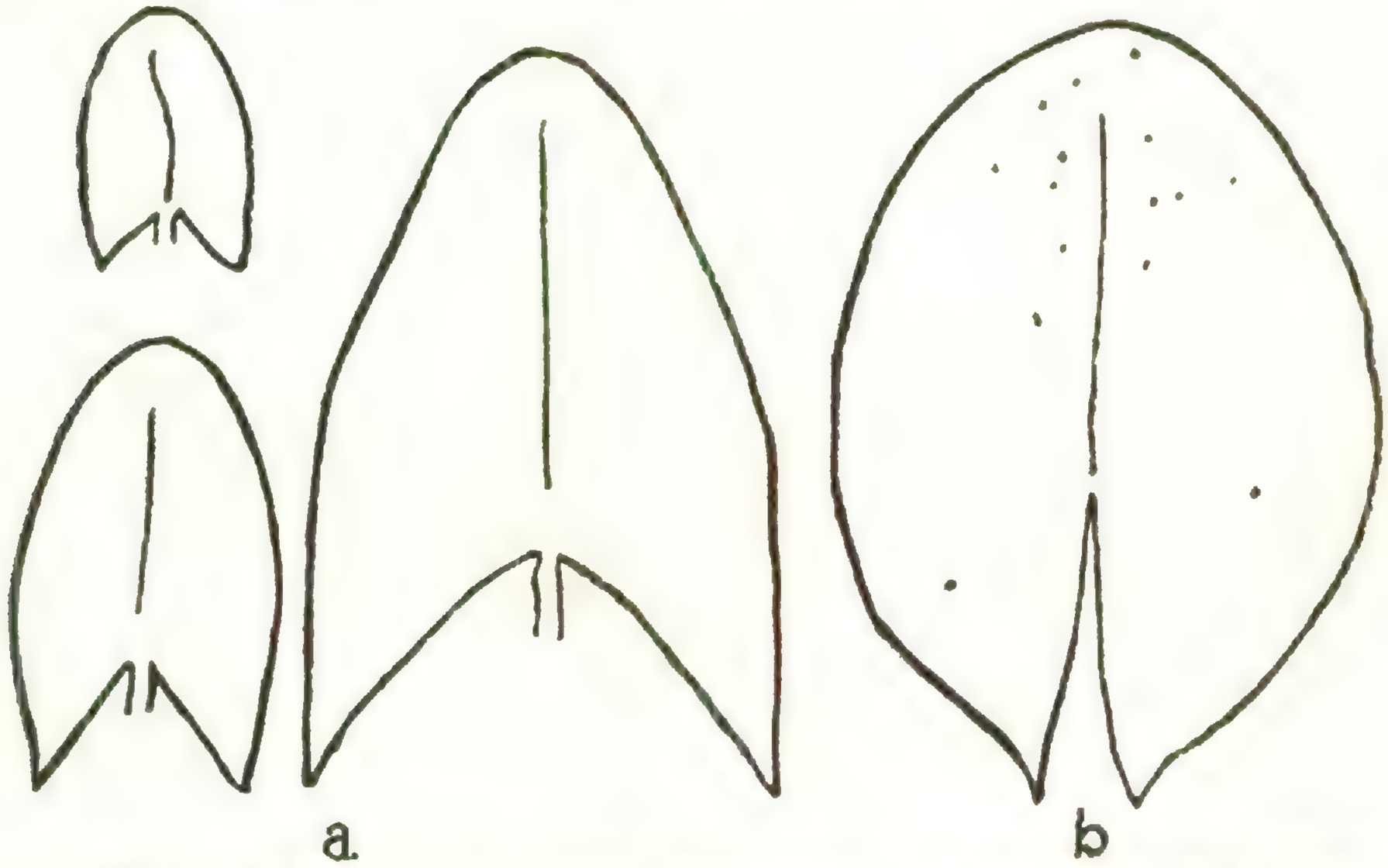


Fig. 4. *Nymphaea* "Mrs. Edwards Whitaker": *a*, submerged leaves of seedling; *b*, first floating leaf. Natural size.

acute lobes; first floating leaves ovate, light green occasionally spotted with dark green on the upper surface, dark red densely spotted with purplish blue on the under side; developed leaves narrowly peltate, suborbicular, 1 foot 3 inches across with deeply sinuate margins, almost entire at the apex; sinuses overlapping, terminating into ovate, acuminate lobes, dark green on the upper surface, rarely spotted with brownish green at the base, the under surface light green densely spotted with purplish blue spots, becoming smaller towards the margin; petioles dark green, often measuring 8–10 feet when fully developed.

× NYMPHAEA "MRS. EDWARDS WHITAKER" HORT. VAR. MARMORATA PRING, N. VAR.

Description.—Flowers same as in the type; leaves of submerged seedling light green spotted with dark green on the upper surface, linear-ovate to deltoid, lobes acute; first float-

ing leaves ovate, light green irregularly blotched with reddish brown on the upper surface, dark red densely spotted with purplish blue on the under side; developed leaves narrowly peltate, suborbicular, with deeply sinuate margins, almost

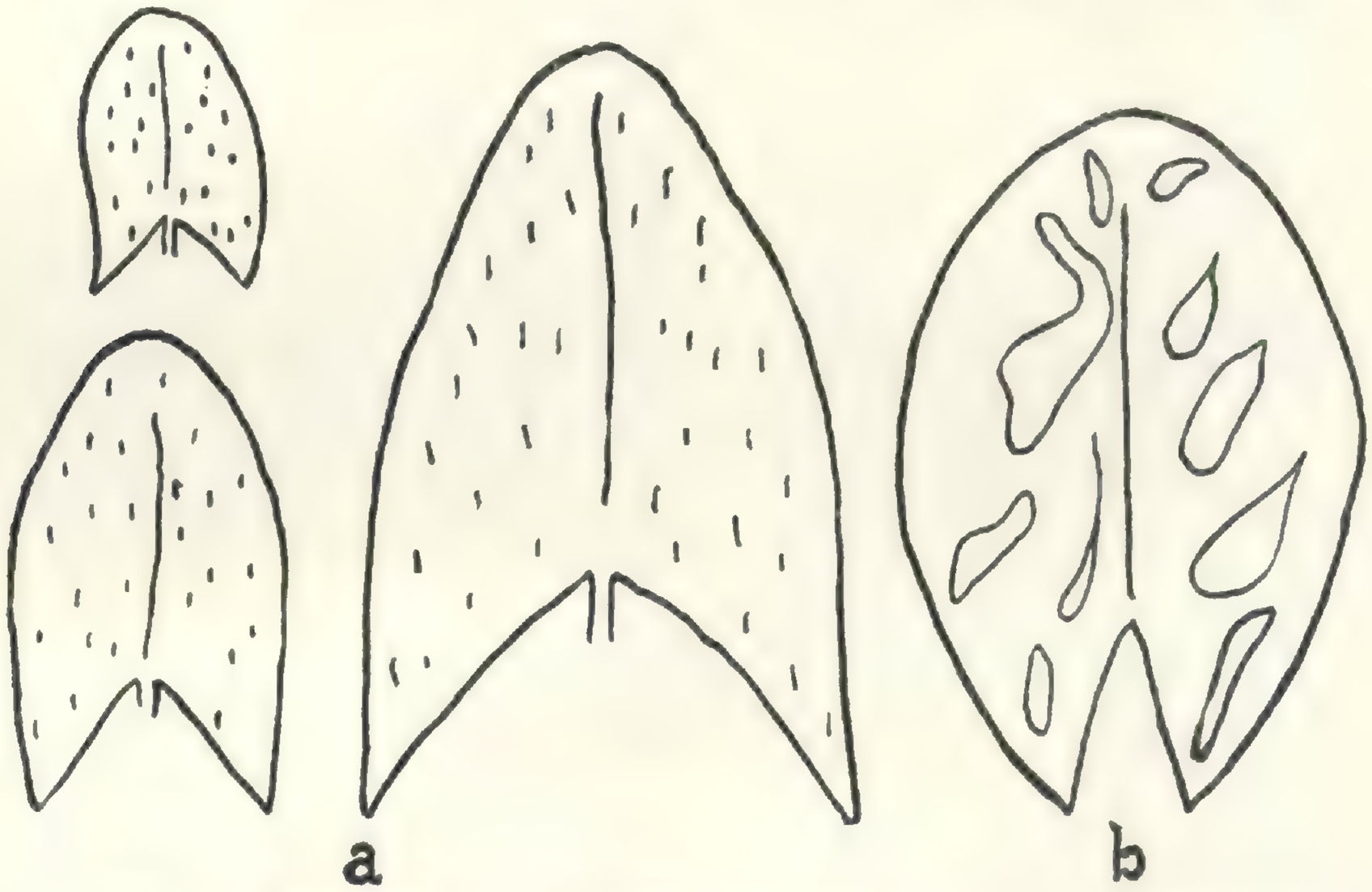


Fig. 5. *Nymphaea* "Mrs. Edwards Whitaker" hort. var. *marmorata: a*, submerged leaves of seedling; *b*, first floating leaf. Natural size.

entire at the apex; sinuses overlapping, terminating into ovate-acuminate lobes, prominently blotched with dark red on the upper surface, slightly fading on the old leaves, light green shaded with pink and spotted with purplish blue on the under side.

EXPLANATION OF PLATE

PLATE 1

Nymphaea "Mrs. Edwards Whitaker" Pring, n. hyb. One-third natural size.

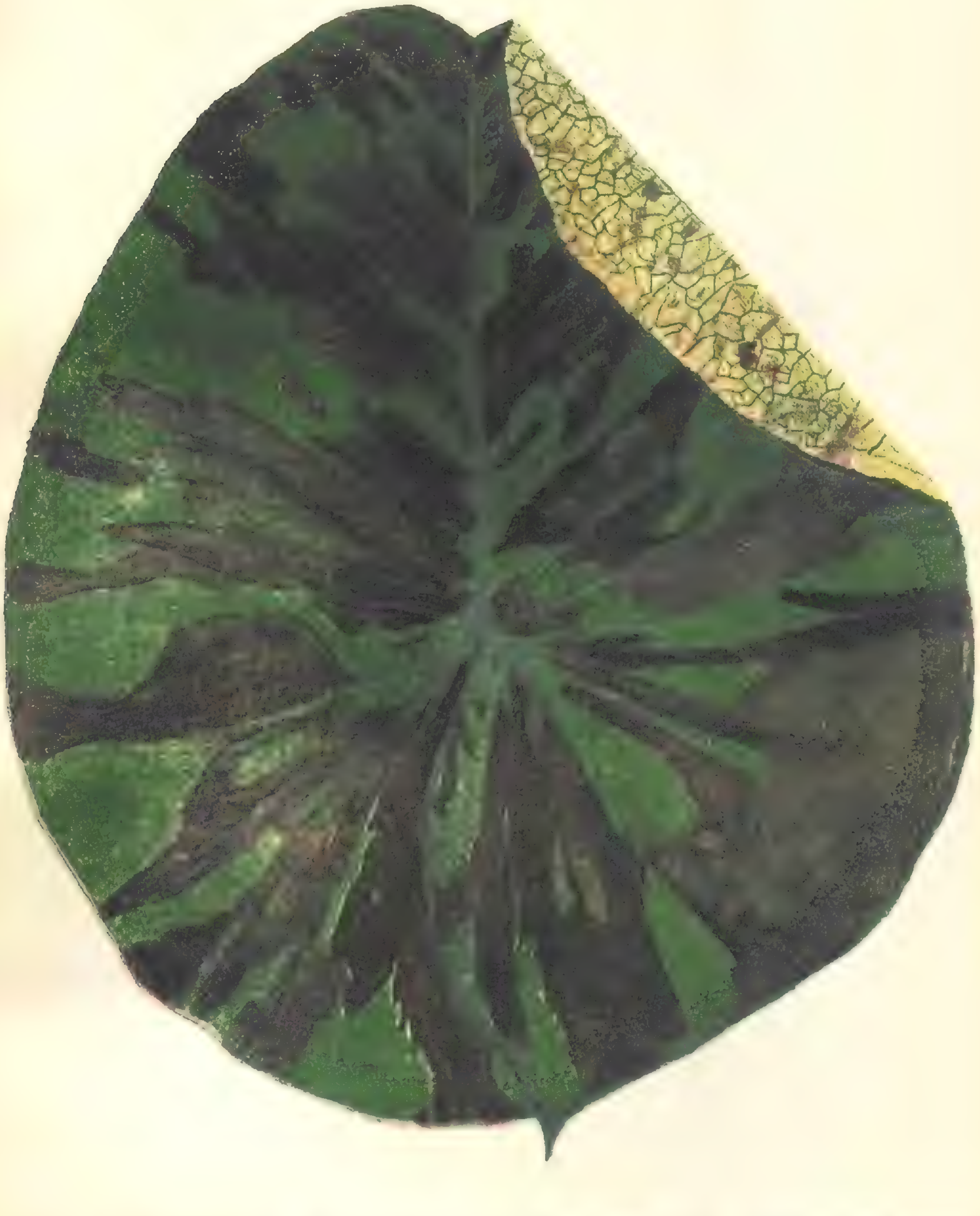
NYMPHAEA "MRS. EDWARDS WHITAKER" PRING

LOCKAYNE, BOSTON

Explanation of Plate

PLATE 2

Leaf of *Nymphaea* "Mrs. Edwards Whitaker" hort. var. *marmorata* Pring, n. var. One-third natural size.



LEAF OF NYMPHAEA "MRS. EDWARDS WHITAKER" VAR. MARMORATA PRING

COCKAYNE, BOSTON

EXPLANATION OF PLATE

PLATE 3

Nymphaea castaliiflora Pring, n. hyb. One-third natural size.

NYMPHAEA CASTALIIFLORA PRING

COCKAYNE, BOSTON

MONOGRAPH OF THE NORTH AND CENTRAL AMERICAN SPECIES OF THE GENUS SENECIO — PART II[1]

J. M. GREENMAN

Curator of the Herbarium of the Missouri Botanical Garden

Associate Professor in the Henry Shaw School of Botany of Washington University

Sect. 7. Lobati Rydb.

§7. Lobati Rydb. Bull. Torr. Bot. Club **27**: 169. 1900, in part; Greenm. Monogr. Senecio, I. Teil, 22, 24, 29, 30. 1901, and in Engl. Bot. Jahrb. **32**: 18, 20, 25, 26. 1902.

Herbaceous perennials, glabrous or white floccose-tomentulose in the early stages and more or less glabrate, rarely permanently tomentose throughout; stems erect or ascending, 1 to 10 dm. high, one to several from a common base or rootstock; foliage variable but mostly pinnatifid; the earliest leaves obovate or oblanceolate and undivided to lyrate; heads radiate or occasionally discoid; achenes usually striate, glabrous or hirtellous along the angles. Plants of western United States and northern Mexico. Sp. 81–96.

Key to the Species

A. Heads medium in size, 8 to 10 mm. high, radiate or rarely discoid.
  a. Achenes usually hirtellous.
    α. Involucral bracts about 13.
      I. Stems about 3 dm. or less high; leaf-segments narrow, rather remote ..... *81. S. multilobatus*
      II. Stems 4 to 5 dm. high, leafy; leaf-segments broader ..... *82. S. lapidum*
    β. Involucral bracts about 21.
      I. Stems uniformly leafy ..... *83. S. millelobatus*
      II. Stems not uniformly leafy ..... *84. S. parrasianus*
  b. Achenes usually glabrous.
    α. Involucral bracts 13; heads discoid ..... *85. S. leucoreus*
    β. Involucral bracts usually 21; heads radiate.
      I. Lower leaves subbipinnate or deeply pinnatisect into numerous small divisions .... *86. S. lynceus*
      II. Lower leaves obovate or oblanceolate and dentate to lyrately pinnatifid, not bipinnate.

[1] Issued March 9, 1917.

Note.—The present paper is continued from Ann. Mo. Bot. Gard. **3**: 85–194. 1916.

1. Stems rather slender; neither stem nor leaves glaucous.
   * Leaves thickish in texture, more or less tomentulose in the early stages.
      † Upper leaves appressed to the stem; ray-flowers about 13 . . . 87. *S. scalaris*
      †† Upper leaves spreading; ray-flowers 8 to 10.
         ‖ Radical leaves oblanceolate, dentate, .5 to 1.5 cm. broad . . . . . 88. *S. Thornberi*
            ‖‖ Radical leaves obovate and dentate to lyrate, .5 to 2.5 cm. broad . . . . . 89. *S. uintahensis*
   ** Leaves thin in texture, glabrous except at the base of the petioles . . . . 90. *S. stygius*
2. Stems stout and, as well as the leaves, glaucous . . . . . 91. *S. quercetorum*

B. Heads larger, 10 to 20 mm. high, radiate.
   a. Stems low, 1 dm. or less high; plants of Arizona . . 92. *S. franciscanus*
   b. Stems 1 to 8 dm. high; plants of California.
      α. Leaves relatively large, lyrately pinnatifid with numerous lateral lobes.
         I. Plants glabrous or with a slight tomentum in the leaf-axils; upper stem-leaves irregularly pinnatisect . . . . . 93. *S. Breweri*
         II. Plants at first tomentulose, later more or less glabrate; upper stem-leaves regularly pinnatifid . . . . . 94. *S. eurycephalus*
      β. Leaves merely laciniate-dentate . . . . . 95. *S. Austinae*
      γ. Leaves relatively small, obovate and undivided to lyrate with few small lateral lobes . . . . . 96. *S. ionophyllus*

81. S. multilobatus Torr. & Gray, ex Gray in Mem. Am. Acad. **4**: 109. 1849; Eaton in Bot. King's Exp. 191. 1871, in part, as to description and plant of Fremont; Gray, Syn. Fl. N. Am. **1**^{2}: 394. 1884, and ed. 2, 1886, in part; Rydb. Bull. Torr. Bot. Club **27**: 172. 1900, in part; Greenm. Monogr. Senecio, I. Teil, 24. 1901, and in Engl. Bot. Jahrb. **32**: 20. 1902; Wooton & Standley, Contr. U. S. Nat. Herb. **19**: 747. 1915.

S. aureus var. *multilobatus* Gray in Bot. Calif. **1**: 411. 1876, in part.

An herbaceous perennial; stems one to several from a common base, erect, 1.5 to 4 dm. high, simple or branched, glabrous or tomentulose in the axils of the leaves, striate, stramineous or somewhat purplish in the dried state; radical and lower stem-leaves petiolate, oblanceolate to subspatulate in general outline, including the petiole 2 to 10 cm. long, .5 to 2 cm. broad, undivided and merely dentate toward the

apex to sublyrately pinnatifid, lightly floccose-tomentulose to glabrous; upper stem-leaves sessile, pinnately divided into linear-oblong and subentire to obovate-cuneate obtusely or acutely dentate rather remote divisions, occasionally much reduced; inflorescence a terminal few to several-headed corymbose cyme; heads 8 to 10 mm. high, radiate; involucre campanulate, sparingly calyculate, glabrous; bracts of the involucre usually 13, linear-lanceolate, acute, 5 to 8 mm. long; ray-flowers 5 to 8, rays yellow; disk-flowers 20 to 40; achenes hirtellous.

Distribution: southwestern Wyoming to New Mexico, west to Nevada.

Specimens examined:

Utah: "on the Uinta River, in the interior of California," *Fremont* (Gray Herb. and Torrey Herb.), TYPE; Kanab, coll. of 1872, *Mrs. A. P. Thompson* (Gray Herb. and U. S. Nat. Herb.); St. George, coll. of 1875, *E. Palmer* (Gray Herb. and Mo. Bot. Gard. Herb.); "Sierra La Sal Pers," May–Oct., 1899, *Purpus* (U. S. Nat. Herb. No. 505317); near Wilson Mesa, Grand Co., alt. 1600 m., 1 July, 1911, *Rydberg & Garrett 8393* (U. S. Nat. Herb. and Univ. Calif. Herb.).

Colorado: Naturita, alt. 1645 m., 27 April, 1914, *Payson 258* (Mo. Bot. Gard. Herb.); dry arroyo sides, Paradox, Montrose Co., alt. 1645 m., June, 1912, *Walker 99* (U. S. Nat. Herb. and Mo. Bot. Gard. Herb.); in dry fields, Mancos, alt. 2130 m., 8 July, 1898, *Baker, Earle & Tracy 446* (Mo. Bot. Gard. Herb.), previously included with *S. tridenticulatus;* along Kyser Creek, on the Grand Mesa, Delta Co., *Purpus 222* (Univ. Chicago Herb. at Field Mus. No. 357369); Grand Junction, May, 1892, *Eastwood* (Univ. Calif. Herb. No. 91435).

Wyoming: sage-brush flats, Henry's Fork, Uinta Co., 26 June, 1902, *Goodding 1194* (Gray Herb., U. S. Nat. Herb., and Mo. Bot. Gard. Herb.).

Nevada: vicinity of Pioche, Lincoln Co., 9 June, 1909, *Miss Maud Minthorn 44* (Univ. Calif. Herb.).

Var. **Standleyi** Greenm. var. nov.

Stems several, 1.5 to 2 dm. high, slender, leafy at the base, nearly naked above; leaves oblanceolate and sparingly den-

tate to sublyrate or even subbipinnate, thickish in texture, glabrous or sparingly tomentulose; inflorescence and technical characters of the head like the species.

Specimens examined:

New Mexico: dry hills, vicinity of Farmington, San Juan Co., alt. 1550–1650 m., 19 July, 1911, *Standley 7080* (U. S. Nat. Herb.), TYPE; dry hills, Navajo Indian Reservation, about the north end of Carrizo Mountains, 3 Aug., 1911, *Standley 7513* (U. S. Nat. Herb.); vicinity of Cedar Hill, San Juan Co., alt. about 1900 m., 17 Aug., 1911, *Standley 8032* (U. S. Nat. Herb.); north of Ramah, 25 July, 1906, *Wooton* (U. S. Nat. Herb.).

The variety *Standleyi* resembles certain forms of *S. trident*iculatus Rydb., through which forms the present group is connected with the section *Aurei*.

82. S. lapidum Greenm.[1]

An herbaceous perennial; stems one to several from a common base, erect, simple or branched, 3 to 5 dm. high, striate, glabrous; radical and lower stem-leaves petiolate, lyrately pinnatifid into rather numerous oblong-cuneate dentate lateral lobes, including the petiole 4 to 10 cm. long, 1 to 2.5 cm. broad, white floccose-tomentulose in the early stages, later becoming glabrous or nearly so; inflorescence a terminal corymbose cyme; heads 8 to 10 mm. high, radiate; involucre campanulate, sparingly calyculate, glabrous; bracts of the

---

[1] **Senecio lapidum** Greenm. sp. nov., herbaceus perennis; caulibus solitariis vel subcaespitosis simplicibus vel parce ramosis erectis 3–5 dm. altis striatis glabris foliaceis; foliis radicalibus et inferioribus petiolatis lyrato-pinnatifidis petiolo incluso 4–10 cm. longis 1–2.5 cm. latis primo parce albo-floccoso-tomentulosis plus minusve glabratis, segmentis foliorum oblongo-cuneatis dentatis; foliis superioribus sessilibus pinnatifidis; inflorescentiis terminalibus corymbocymosis; capitulis numerosis 8–10 mm. altis radiatis; involucris campanulatis parce calyculatis glabris; bracteis involucri lineari-lanceolatis 5–7 mm. longis acutis; floribus femineis plerumque 8, ligulis flavibus; floribus disci 25–40; achaeniis hirtellis.—Utah: Silver Reef, alt. 1065–1220 m., 3 May, 1894, *M. E. Jones 5163o* (Mo. Bot. Gard. Herb. and U. S. Nat. Herb.), TYPE, and *5149* (U. S. Nat. Herb. and Univ. Calif. Herb.); Johnson, Kane Co., 23 May, 1894, *M. E. Jones 5289q* (U. S. Nat. Herb.).

This species is closely related to *S. multilobatus* Torr. & Gray to which the specimens here cited have been hitherto referred, but it differs from the Torrey and Gray species in being a somewhat stouter plant, in having a more leafy stem lyrate lower leaves with broader leaf-segments, and in having a thinner leaf-texture.

involucre linear-lanceolate, 5 to 7 mm. long; ray-flowers commonly 8, rays yellow; disk-flowers 25 to 40; achenes hirtellous.

Distribution: southern Utah.

Specimens examined:

Utah: Silver Reef, in Utah Gravel, alt. 1065–1220 m., May, 1894, *M. E. Jones 5163o* (Mo. Bot. Gard. Herb. and U. S. Nat. Herb.), TYPE, and *5149* (U. S. Nat. Herb. and Univ. Calif. Herb.); Johnson, Kane Co., 23 May, 1894, *M. E. Jones 5289q* (U. S. Nat. Herb.).

83. S. millelobatus Rydb. Bull. Torr. Bot. Club **27**: 171. 1900; Greenm. Monogr. Senecio, I. Teil, 24. 1901, and in Engl. Bot. Jahrb. **32**: 20. 1902.

S. Tampicanus Gray, Pl. Wright., part 1, 125. 1852, and part 2, 99. 1853.

S. multilobatus Gray, Syn. Fl. N. Am. **1**^{2}: 394. 1884, and ed. 2, 1886, in part, not Torr. & Gray.

An herbaceous perennial, glabrous or slightly tomentulose in the early stages and soon glabrate except in the axils of the leaves; stems one to several from a common base, 1.5 to 4 dm. high, simple or branched, leafy to the inflorescence; leaves lanceolate to oblanceolate in general outline, 1.5 to 10 cm. long, .5 to 2 cm. broad, pinnately parted into numerous obovate to cuneate dentate divisions; lower leaves petiolate, the upper sessile; inflorescence a terminal few to many-headed corymbose cyme; heads 7 to 9 mm. high, radiate; involucre campanulate, sparingly calyculate; bracts of the involucre usually about 21, linear-lanceolate, 5 to 6 mm. long, glabrous; ray-flowers 8 to 12, rays yellow; disk-flowers 35 to 50; achenes hirtellous.

Distribution: western Texas to Arizona and northern Mexico.

Specimens examined:

New Mexico: hills on the Limpia, coll. of 1851–52, *Wright 1287* (Torrey Herb., Gray Herb., U. S. Nat. Herb., Phil. Acad. Nat. Sci. Herb., and Mo. Bot. Gard. Herb.), TYPE.

Texas: valley of the Rio Grande, below Doñana, *Parry 658*

(U. S. Nat. Herb.); Limpia Cañon, coll. of 1889, *Neally 281* [*639*] (U. S. Nat. Herb.).

Arizona: Fort Whipple, 25 April, 1865, *Coues & Palmer 309* (Mo. Bot. Gard. Herb.) and in the same locality, May, 1865, *Coues & Palmer 329* (Gray Herb. and Mo. Bot. Gard. Herb.).

Chihuahua: cool shaded places, Santa Eulalia Mountains, 14 Aug., 1885, *Pringle 663* (Gray Herb., U. S. Nat. Herb., and Phil. Acad. Nat. Sci. Herb.).

84. S. parrasianus Greenm.[1]

An herbaceous perennial; stem erect, about 2 dm. high, rather leafy, striate, glabrous or slightly tomentulose; the first or radical leaves not seen; lower stem-leaves petiolate, oblong-oblanceolate in general outline, including the petiole 3 to 7 cm. long, 1 to 2.5 cm. broad, sublyrately pinnatifid into oblong-cuneate dentate lateral divisions, glabrous or lightly floccose-tomentulose; inflorescence a terminal corymbose cyme; heads 8 to 10 mm. high, radiate; involucre campanulate, calyculate, glabrous; bracts of the involucre usually 21, linear-lanceolate, 5 to 6 mm. long; ray-flowers 10 to 12, rays a rich yellow; disk-flowers about 60; mature achenes 2 to 2.5 mm. long, hirtellous.

Distribution: mountains of northern Mexico.

Specimens examined:

Coahuila: Sierra de Parras, July, 1910, *C. A. Purpus 4575* (Mo. Bot. Gard. Herb., U. S. Nat. Herb., and Field Mus. Herb.), TYPE.

This species was distributed as "*Senecio lobatus* Gray," under which name it may be found in herbaria.

---

[1] **Senecio parrasianus** Greenm. sp. nov., herbaceus perennis; caule erecto circiter 2 dm. alto, foliaceo, striato, glabro vel parce tomentuloso; foliis inferioribus caulis petiolatis in circumscriptio oblongo-oblanceolatis petiolo incluso 3–7 cm. longis 1–2.5 cm. latis sublyrato-pinnatifidis cum segmentis oblongo-cuneatis dentatis lateralis glabris vel parce floccoso-tomentulosis; inflorescentiis terminalibus corymboso-cymosis; capitulis 8–10 mm. altis, radiatis; involucro campanulato calyculato glabro; bracteis involucri plerumque 21 lineari-lanceolatis 5–6 mm. longis; flosculis liguliferis 10–12, ligulis auranto-flavis; floribus disci circiter 60; achaeniis maturitate 2–2.5 mm. longis, hirtellis.—Collected on the Sierra de Parras, July, 1910, *C. A. Purpus 4575* (Mo. Bot. Gard. Herb., U. S. Nat. Herb., and Field Mus. Herb.), TYPE.

85. S. leucoreus Greenm.[1]

An herbaceous perennial; stems .5 to 2.5 dm. high, simple or branched from the base, glabrous except in the axils of the leaves, more or less purplish; leaves mostly pinnatifid, at first white-tomentulose, later glabrate, the lateral divisions obovate and dentate or again divided to linear and entire; the lower leaves petiolate, the uppermost sessile and dentate to entire; inflorescence a terminal corymbose cyme; heads 8 to 10 mm. high, discoid; involucre campanulate, sparingly calyculate, glabrous; bracts of the involucre usually 13, linear-lanceolate, 5 to 7 mm. long, acute; disk-flowers about 30; mature achenes 3 mm. long, glabrous.

Distribution: mountains of Nevada.

Specimens examined:

Nevada: on a ridge of limestone formation, south side of Lee Cañon, Charleston Mountains, Clark Co., alt. 2575 m., 26 July, 1913, *A. A. Heller 11003* (Mo. Bot. Gard. Herb. No. 746961, U. S. Nat. Herb. No. 767010, Univ. Calif. Herb. No. 175161, and Field Mus. Herb. No. 411575), TYPE; White Mountains, May-Oct., 1898, *Purpus 5817a* (U. S. Nat. Herb. No. 348096, and Univ. Calif. Herb. No. 131548).

86. S. lynceus Greene, Erythea **3**: 22. 1895; Greenm. Monogr. Senecio, I. Teil, 24. 1901, and in Engl. Bot. Jahrb. **32**: 20. 1902. Plate 4.

S. multilobatus Gray, Syn. Fl. N. Am. **1**[2]: 394. 1884, and ed. 2, 1886, in part.

An herbaceous perennial; stems one to several from a common base, erect, 2 to 5 dm. high, striate, stramineous to slightly purplish, leafy at the base, nearly naked above,

---

[1] **S. leucoreus** Greenm. sp. nov., herbaceus perennis; caulibus erectis 1–2.5 dm. altis simplicibus vel ad basin ramosis glabris vel in axillis foliorum paululo albo-tomentosis plus minusve purpurascentibus; foliis plerumque pinnatifidis primo albo-tomentulosis denique glabratis, segmentis lateralis obovatis et dentatis vel integris; foliis inferioribus petiolatis, superioribus sessilibus multo reductis et integris; inflorescentiis terminalibus corymboso-cymosis; capitulis circiter 1 cm. altis, discoideis; involucro campanulato calyculato, glabro; bracteis involucri plerumque 13, lineari-lanceolatis 5–7 mm. longis acutis; floribus disci circiter 30; achaeniis 3 mm. longis, glabris.—Collected on a ridge of limestone formation, south side of Lee Cañon, Charleston Mountains, Clark Co., alt. 2575 m., 26 July, 1913, *A. A. Heller 11003* (Mo. Bot. Gard. Herb. No. 746961, U. S. Nat. Herb. No. 767010, Univ. Calif. Herb. No. 175161, and Field Mus. Herb. No. 411575), TYPE.

WASHINGTON UNIVERSITY LIBRARY MEDICAL SCHOOL

glabrous or essentially so; radical and lower stem-leaves obovate to oblong-oblanceolate in general outline, merely dentate to deeply pinnatifid into relatively small toothed divisions, including the petiole 3 to 10 cm. long, .5 to 1.5 cm. broad, at first usually lightly tomentulose, later more or less glabrate, thickish in texture; upper stem-leaves deeply pinnatisect into small divisions, often much reduced; inflorescence a few to several-headed corymbose cyme; heads 8 to 10 mm. high, radiate; involucre campanulate, sparingly calyculate; bracts of the involucre usually 21 (13–21), linear-lanceolate, 5 to 7 mm. long, glabrous; ray-flowers 8 to 10, rays yellow; disk-flowers 30 to 60; achenes usually glabrous.

Distribution: northern Arizona and adjacent Utah.

Specimens examined:

Arizona: Lynx Creek, 31 May, 1883, *Rusby 665* (Gray Herb., U. S. Nat. Herb. in part, and Mo. Bot. Gard. Herb.); northern Arizona, coll. of 1884, *Lemmon 3263, 3263½* (Gray Herb.); Grand Cañon, alt. 2130 m., May, 1903, *Grant 1192* (Univ. Ariz. Herb.); Grand Cañon, 12 June, 1891, *MacDougal 185* (U. S. Nat. Herb.); Williams, Coconino Co., 1–15 June, 1901, *H. S. Barber 67, 93* (U. S. Nat. Herb.); Colorado Plateau, Grand Cañon, 9 June, 1901, *Ward* (U. S. Nat. Herb. No. 410254); Bright Angel Trail, Grand Cañon, 22 Oct., 1905, *Eastwood 7* (U. S. Nat. Herb.); near Kindrick Mountains, alt. 2000 m., 7 July, 1901, *Leiberg 5662* (U. S. Nat. Herb.); without locality, coll. of 1869, *Dr. E. Palmer* (U. S. Nat. Herb.), form with slightly hirtellous achenes; mesa below Buckskin Mountains, alt. 2135 m., 21 Sept., 1894, *M. E. Jones 6063i* (U. S. Nat. Herb.).

87. S. scalaris Greene, Pittonia **4**: 108. 1900.

An herbaceous perennial; stem simple, erect, 2 to 6 dm. high, glabrous; basal and lower stem-leaves petiolate, oblong-ovate to oblanceolate, including the petiole 2.5 to 9 cm. long, .5 to 2 cm. broad, crenulate to sublyrate, glabrous or with traces of a white flocculent tomentum; upper stem-leaves sessile, frequently appressed to the stem, pinnately parted into rather numerous short oblong-cuneate subentire to obtusely

dentate lateral lobes; inflorescence a terminal few to several-headed corymbose cyme; heads 8 to 10 mm. high, radiate; involucre campanulate, calyculate; bracts of the involucre usually 21, linear-lanceolate, slightly shorter than the flowers of the disk, glabrous or white tomentulose at the base; ray-flowers about 13, rays bright yellow; disk-flowers 60 to 85; achenes glabrous.

Distribution: mountains of northern Mexico.

Specimens examined:

Chihuahua: near Colonia Garcia in the Sierra Madres, alt. 2315 m., 13 July, 1899, *Townsend & Barber 131* (U. S. Nat. Herb. Nos. 383217, 735374, Gray Herb., and Mo. Bot. Gard. Herb.), TYPE; moist meadows, Guachochic, 25 June, 1892–93, *Hartman 521* (Gray Herb.); in the Sierra Madres, 21 June–29 July, 1899, *E. W. Nelson 6106* (U. S. Nat. Herb.); vicinity of Madera, alt. about 2250 m., 27 May–3 June, 1908, *Dr. E. Palmer 305* (U. S. Nat. Herb.).

Durango: in the Sierra Madres, 48 km. north of Guanacevi, alt. 2435–2745 m., 18 Aug., 1898, *E. W. Nelson 4771, 4778* (U. S. Nat. Herb.); El Oro to Guanacevi, 14–16 Aug., 1898, *E. W. Nelson 4746* (U. S. Nat. Herb.).

88. **S. Thornberi** Greenm.[1]

An herbaceous perennial; stems solitary or somewhat cespitose, erect, 1.5 to 3.5 dm. high, glabrous or slightly tomentulose; radical and lower stem-leaves narrowly obovate to oblong-oblanceolate, including the petiole 2.5 to 10 cm. long, .5 to 1.5 cm. broad, crenate-dentate to sublyrate, at first white-

---

[1] **Senecio Thornberi** Greenm. sp. nov., herbaceus perennis; caulibus solitariis vel caespitosis erectis 1.5–3.5 dm. altis, glabris vel parce tomentulosis; foliis inferioribus anguste obovatis vel oblongo-oblanceolatis et crenato-dentatis vel sublyratis petiolo incluso 2.5–10 cm. longis primo albo-floccoso-tomentulosis denique plus minusve glabratis crassiusculis; foliis superioribus sessilibus et pinnatifidis aliquando multo reductis et integris; inflorescentiis terminalibus corymboso-cymosis; capitulis numerosis 8–10 mm. altis, radiatis; involucro campanulato parce calyculato glabro vel ad basin tomentuloso; bracteis involucri plerumque 21 (13–21) lineari-lanceolatis 5–7 mm. longis; floribus femineis saepe 8, ligulis flavis; floribus disci 30–65; achaeniis glabris.—Arizona: San Francisco Mountains, July, 1883, *Rusby 666* (Gray Herb. and Mo. Bot. Gard. Herb.), TYPE; vicinity of Flagstaff, *Wilson 116* (Univ. Calif. Herb.), *MacDougal 12* (U. S. Nat. Herb., Phil. Acad. Nat. Sci. Herb., Univ. Ariz. Herb., and Gray Herb. in part), *MacDougal 114* (Gray Herb., Phil. Acad. Nat. Sci. Herb., and U. S. Nat. Herb.), *Toumey 706* (U. S. Nat. Herb.), and *Barber 143* (U. S. Nat. Herb.); Mormon Lake, *MacDougal 69* (Gray Herb. and U. S. Nat. Herb.).

floccose-tomentulose, later more or less glabrate, thickish in texture; upper stem-leaves sessile and pinnatifid to entire, often much reduced; inflorescence a terminal corymbose cyme; heads numerous, 8 to 10 mm. high, radiate; involucre campanulate, sparingly calyculate, glabrous or slightly tomentulose at the base; bracts of the involucre usually 21, occasionally fewer (13–21), linear-lanceolate, 5 to 7 mm. long; ray-flowers 8, rays yellow; disk-flowers 35 to 60; achenes glabrous.

Distribution: northern Arizona.

Specimens examined:

Arizona: San Francisco Mountains, July, 1883, *Rusby 666* (Gray Herb. and Mo. Bot. Gard. Herb.), TYPE; Flagstaff, May, 1893, *Wilson 116* (Univ. Calif. Herb.); vicinity of Flagstaff, alt. 1695 m., 31 May, 1898, *MacDougal 12* (U. S. Nat. Herb., Phil. Acad. Nat. Sci. Herb., Univ. Ariz. Herb., and Gray Herb. in part); Mormon Lake, alt. 1825 m., 7 June, 1898, *MacDougal 69* (Gray Herb. and U. S. Nat. Herb.); vicinity of Flagstaff, alt. 2135 m., 15 June, 1898, *MacDougal 114* (Gray Herb., Phil. Acad. Nat. Sci. Herb., and U. S. Nat. Herb.); Flagstaff, 30 June, 1892, *Toumey 706* (U. S. Nat. Herb.); Flagstaff, 6 July, 1901, *H. S. Barber 143* (U. S. Nat. Herb.); Grand Cañon, 12 June, 1891, *MacDougal* (U. S. Nat. Herb. No. 49362, in part).

The specimens here cited have been variously referred to *S. multilobatus* Torr. & Gray, to *S. lynceus* Greene, and to *S. neo-mexicanus* Gray. Habitally it is somewhat intermediate between the two last-mentioned species; and through *S. neo-mexicanus* the present group is connected with the section *Tomentosi*. *S. Thornberi* is named in honor of Professor J. J. Thornber, a distinguished student of the flora of Arizona.

89. S. uintahensis (Nelson) Greenm. Monogr. Senecio, I. Teil, 24. 1901, and in Engl. Bot. Jahrb. **32**: 20. 1902; Nelson in Coulter & Nelson, Manual Cent. Rocky Mountains, 581. 1909; Garrett, Spring Fl. Wasatch Region, 101. 1911, and ed. 2, 123. 1912.

S. Nelsonii var. *uintahensis* Nelson, Bull. Torr. Bot. Club **26**: 484. 1899.

S. Nelsonii var. *utahensis* Nelson, Contr. Fl. Rocky Mountains, in index. 1904.

S. utahensis Nelson, Spring Fl. Intermountain States, 175. 1912.

An herbaceous perennial; stems one to several from a common base, erect or nearly so, 1 to 3.5 dm. high, glabrous or slightly tomentulose, striate, stramineous to somewhat purplish; radical and lower stem-leaves obovate to oblong-oblanceolate in general outline, mostly lyrately pinnatifid, lightly floccose-tomentulose to glabrous, thickish in texture, including the petiole 2.5 to 10 cm. long, .5 to 2.5 cm. broad; upper stem-leaves sessile, pinnatifid, often much reduced; inflorescence a terminal usually many-headed corymbose cyme; heads 8 to 10 mm. high, radiate; involucre campanulate, sparingly calyculate; bracts of the involucre usually 21 (occasionally two or more bracts more or less coalescent), linear-lanceolate, 5 to 6 mm. long, glabrous; ray-flowers about 8, rays yellow; disk-flowers 30 to 50; achenes glabrous or rarely slightly hirtellous.

Distribution: Wyoming to Arizona, west to Oregon and eastern California.

Specimens examined:

Wyoming: Evanston, 4 June, 1898, *A. Nelson 4511* (Gray Herb., U. S. Nat. Herb., and Mo. Bot. Gard. Herb.), CO-TYPE; Evanston, 10 July, 1897, *Williams* (U. S. Nat. Herb.); open slopes, Kemmerer, Uinta Co., 13 June, 1900, *Nelson 7172* (Gray Herb., U. S. Nat. Herb., and Mo. Bot. Gard. Herb.); La Barge, Uinta Co., 7 June, 1894, *Stevenson 208* (U. S. Nat. Herb.); Uinta Mountains, Aug., 1872, *Dr. Joseph Leidy* (Phil. Acad. Nat. Sci. Herb.); dry soil, cañon near Leckie, 23 June, 1901, *Merrill & Wilcox 716* (U. S. Nat. Herb.).

Idaho: Soda Springs, 21 June, 1892, *Mulford* (Gray Herb. and Mo. Bot. Gard. Herb.); near Pocatello, 27 May, 1893, *Dr. E. Palmer 57* (U. S. Nat. Herb.); moist grassy bottom of Port Neuf River, near Pocatello, 23 July, 1897, *Henderson 2998* (Gray Herb.); Pocatello, 27 June, 1902, *Blankinship* (Gray Herb.); on dry slopes, Pocatello, 28 July, 1911, *Nelson &*

Macbride 1401 (U. S. Nat. Herb.); on open sandy hills, M'Cammon, Bannock Co., 15 June, 1899, *A. & E. Nelson 5407* (Gray Herb., U. S. Nat. Herb., and Mo. Bot. Gard. Herb.).

Utah: plains near Ogden, Hayden's U. S. Geol. Survey, 1871–72, *Coulter* (U. S. Nat. Herb. No. 253216, 237113); Salt Lake City, alt. 1160 m., May, 1869, *Watson 674* (U. S. Nat. Herb. No. 49320); hills and mountains north of Salt Lake City, 9 June, 1905, *Rydberg 6003* (U. S. Nat. Herb.); Target Range, 23 May, 1908, *Clemens* (Mo. Bot. Gard. Herb.); dry gravelly "benches," near Salt Lake City, alt. 1400 m., 3 June, 1905, *Garrett 1095a* (U. S. Nat. Herb.), glabrous form; western slope of Wasatch Range, alt. 1340–1525 m., 17 May, 1913, *G. R. Hill Jr.* (Mo. Bot. Gard. Herb.); Alta, Aug., 1879, *M. E. Jones* (U. S. Nat. Herb.); Parley's Park, alt. 1830 m., June, 1869, *Watson 674* (U. S. Nat. Herb. No. 49315); Antelope Island, alt. 1210 m., June, 1869, *Watson 675* (U. S. Nat. Herb.); in rocky places, north of Ephraim, alt. 1650 m., 15 May, 1909, *Tidestrom 2073* (U. S. Nat. Herb.); Thistle, alt. 1615 m., 29 June, 1894, *M. E. Jones 5537k* (U. S. Nat. Herb.); Thistle Creek Junction, alt. 1370 m., 9 June, 1900 *Stokes* (U. S. Nat. Herb.); Simpson's Creek, 26 May, 1859, *H. Engelmann* (Mo. Bot. Gard. Herb.); Salina Cañon, alt. 2435 m., 15 June, 1894, *M. E. Jones 5441w* (U. S. Nat. Herb.); foothills near Glenwood, alt. 1645 m., 22 May, 1875, *Ward 81* (U.S.Nat.Herb. and Mo. Bot. Gard. Herb.); in gravel, Marysvale, alt. 2130 m., coll. of 1894, *M. E. Jones 5405l* (U. S. Nat. Herb.); rocky ridges, Diamond Valley, 16 May, 1902, *Goodding 818* (Gray Herb., U. S. Nat. Herb., and Mo. Bot. Gard. Herb.), form with slightly hirtellous achenes.

Arizona: Grand Cañon, 12 July, 1892, *Wooton* (U. S. Nat. Herb.); Grand Cañon, alt. 1500–2100 m., 30 June, 1913, *Hitchcock 84½* (U. S. Nat. Herb.).

Nevada: Mormon Mountains, Lincoln Co., alt. 900–1825 m., July, 1906, *Kennedy & Goodding 106* (U. S. Nat. Herb.); Palisade, alt. 1525 m., 17 June, 1903, *Stokes* (U. S. Nat. Herb.); dry hills between Austin and Carter's Ranch, alt. 1950 m., 27 July, 1913, *Hitchcock 762* (U. S. Nat. Herb.); East Humboldt Mountains, alt. 2740 m., Aug., 1868, *Watson 674* (Gray

Herb.); Pilot Range, *Shockley* (Univ. Calif. Herb.); White Mountains near Sunland, alt. 2285 m., 25 June, 1912, *Heller 10505* (U. S. Nat. Herb. and Field Mus. Herb.); dry stony ground, Verdi, May, 1889, *Sonne 472* (Mo. Bot. Gard. Herb.); near Verdi, May, 1897, *Sonne* (Univ. Calif. Herb.); log railroad north of Verdi, alt. 1625 m., 24 June, 1913, *Heller 10878* (Mo. Bot. Gard. Herb., U. S. Nat. Herb., Univ. Calif. Herb., and Field Mus. Herb.); Charleston Mountains, alt. 1525–1825 m., May–Oct., *Purpus 6103* (U. S. Nat. Herb.); summit between Austin and Birch Creek, Toiyabe Range, Lander Co., 31 July, 1913, *Kennedy 4588* (Univ. Calif. Herb.).

Oregon: on road east of Bly, alt. 1520 m., 1–5 Aug., 1896, *Coville & Leiberg 245* (U. S. Nat. Herb.).

California: Goose Lake Valley, July, 1895, *Mrs. R. M. Austin 560a* (U. S. Nat. Herb.); on dry rocks at Madeline Plains, Lassen Co., 3 June, 1897, *Applegate 867* (U. S. Nat. Herb.); Sierra Nevada Mountains, coll. of 1875, *Lemmon* (U. S. Nat. Herb.); northeastern California, coll. of 1879, *Lemmon 11* (Gray Herb.); Mono National Forest, alt. 2435 m., *King* (U. S. Nat. Herb.).

90. **S. stygius** Greene, Leafl. Bot. Obs. & Crit. **2**: 21. 1909.

S. diffusus Greenm. Monogr. Senecio, I. Teil, 24. 1901, and Engl. Bot. Jahrb. **32**: 20. 1902, name only, not L.

S. prolixus Greenm. Ann. Mo. Bot. Gard. 1: 264. 1914.

An herbaceous perennial, glabrous or white tomentulose in the axils of the leaves and at the base of the stem; stems solitary or several from a common base, 2 to 5 dm. high, terete, striate; radical and lower stem-leaves petiolate, lyrately pinnatifid into oblong-cuneate coarsely dentate lobes which in well-developed specimens are separated by deep rounded sinuses, including the petiole 3 to 5 cm. long, 1 to 5 cm. broad, glabrous on both surfaces; inflorescence a loose corymbose cyme, 1 to 2.5 dm. in diameter; heads about 1 cm. high, radiate; involucre campanulate, sparingly calyculate, glabrous; bracts of the involucre usually 21, linear-lanceolate, 5 to 6 mm. long; ray-flowers about 13, ligules yellow; disk-flowers numerous, 50 to 60; achenes glabrous.

Distribution: along streams, western Arizona to southeastern California.

Specimens examined:

Arizona: Grand Cañon of the Colorado River, May, 1884, *Lemmon* (U. S. Nat. Herb. No. 47166; fragments and photograph in Mo. Bot. Gard. Herb.); "Mohave region," April–May, 1884, *Lemmon 3130* (Gray Herb.), probably a duplicate of the preceding; Wickenburg, valley of the Hassayampa River, April, 1876, *Dr. E. Palmer 614* (Gray Herb., Phil. Acad. Nat. Sci. Herb., and Mo. Bot. Gard. Herb.); Pogumpa, 21 April, 1894, *M. E. Jones 5095n* (U. S. Nat. Herb.); without locality or date of collection, *Orcutt* (Univ. Calif. Herb. No. 131578).

Nevada: "Meadow Valley Wash, mile 16," alt. 1125 m., 28 April, 1904, *M. E. Jones* (U. S. Nat. Herb. No. 856543); without locality, coll. of 1891, *R. J. Jones* (Mo. Bot. Gard. Herb.).

California: Providence Mountains, 26 May, 1902, *Brandegee* (Univ. Calif. Herb. No. 102018, and U. S. Nat. Herb. No. 735424).

91. S. quercetorum Greene, Leafl. Bot. Obs. & Crit. **2**: 20. 1909.

S. Arizonicus Gray, Syn. Fl. N. Am. **1**^{2}: 392. 1884, and ed. 2, 1886, in part, as to plant of Rusby.

S. macropus Greenm. Monogr. Senecio, I. Teil, 24. 1901, and in Engl. Bot. Jahrb. **32**: 20. 1902; Ann. Mo. Bot. Gard. **1**: 267. 1914.

A stout herbaceous perennial; stems erect, 7.5 to 10 dm. high, glabrous or white tomentulose in the axils of the leaves, striate, more or less purplish, often hollow; radical and lower stem-leaves petiolate, lyrately pinnatifid into few and relatively small unequal cuneate dentate to linear and entire lateral lobes and a large 5 to 8 cm.-long oblong-ovate coarsely dentate terminal segment, glabrous on both surfaces and, as well as the stem, more or less glaucous; upper stem-leaves sessile, pinnately lobed and conspicuously amplexicaul, gradually reduced towards the terminal open corymbose cyme; heads

about 1 cm. high, radiate; involucre campanulate, sparingly calyculate, glabrous; bracts of the involucre usually about 21, linear-lanceolate, 6.5 to 8 mm. long; disk-flowers numerous; achenes glabrous.

Distribution: known only from Arizona.

Specimens examined:

Arizona: "Oak Creek," 23 June, 1883, *Rusby 672* (U. S. Nat. Herb. and Phil. Acad. Nat. Sci. Herb.; fragments and photographs in Mo. Bot. Gard. Herb.), TYPE; without locality, coll. of 1883, *Rusby 175* (Gray Herb.), type of *S. macropus* Greenm.

92. S. franciscanus Greene, Pittonia **2**: 19. 1889; Greenm. Monogr. Senecio, I. Teil, 24. 1901, and in Engl. Bot. Jahrb. **32**: 20. 1902.

A low herbaceous subcespitose perennial, 1 dm. or less high from an ascending or suberect rootstock, at first somewhat tomentulose, later glabrate, more or less tinged with purple; leaves mostly pinnately divided, including the petiole 1–5 cm. long, .5 to 1.5 cm. broad, thickish in texture; the lowermost leaves sometimes undivided and subrotund, about 1 cm. long and broad, crenate-dentate; heads solitary or few, 10 to 12 mm. high, radiate; involucre campanulate, sparingly calyculate; bracts of the involucre 13 to 21, linear-lanceolate, 7 to 10 mm. long, tomentulose at the base, glabrous and purplish above; rays yellow; disk-flowers numerous; achenes glabrous.

Distribution: known only from the high mountains of northern Arizona.

Specimens examined:

Arizona: volcanic rocky soil near the summit of San Francisco Mountains, 10 July, 1889, *Greene* (U. S. Nat. Herb.), TYPE; summit of Mt. Agassiz, in volcanic scoria, Aug., 1884, *Lemmon* (Gray Herb. and U. S. Nat. Herb.); peak of San Francisco Mountains, alt. 3050 m., 30 Aug., 1884, *M. E. Jones 15* (Gray Herb.); San Francisco Mountains, 23 Aug., 1889, *Knowlton 95* (U. S. Nat. Herb.); Humphrey's Peak, San Francisco Mountains, alt. 2740–3050 m., 7–10 Aug., 1898, *Mac-*

Dougal 401 (Gray Herb., Phil. Acad. Nat. Sci. Herb., U. S. Nat. Herb., and Univ. Ariz. Herb.); near Flagstaff, May–Oct., 1900, *Purpus* (Mo. Bot. Gard. Herb. and U. S. Nat. Herb.).

93. S. Breweri Davy, Erythea **3**: 116. 1895; Greene, Fl. Franciscana, 471. 1897; Greenm. Monogr. Senecio, I. Teil, 24. 1902, and in Engl. Bot. Jahrb. **32**: 20. 1902.

S. eurycephalus Gray, Syn. Fl. N. Am. **1**^{2}: 392. 1884, and ed. 2, 1886, in part; Jepson, Fl. West. Mid. Calif. 512. 1901, in part; Hall, Univ. Calif. Pub. Bot. **3**: 233. 1907, in part, not Torr. & Gray.

An herbaceous perennial, glabrous throughout; stems erect, 4 to 8 dm. high, striate or furrowed; radical and lower stem-leaves petiolate, including the petiole 5 to 30 cm. long, 1.5 to 9 cm. broad, lyrately pinnatifid with obovate-cuneate coarsely and unequally toothed to sublobate segments, frequently bearing intermediate smaller lobes; the terminal segment oblong-ovate, much larger than the lateral ones; upper stem-leaves sessile and more or less amplexicaul, pinnatisect with slender unequally laciniate-lobed to entire segments, often much attenuated; inflorescence a terminal loose corymbose cyme; heads 12 to 15 mm. high, radiate; involucre campanulate, sparingly calyculate with short bracteoles; bracts of the involucre 15 to 17, lanceolate, 8 to 10 mm. long, 1.5 to 3 mm. broad, thickish in texture along the median line but with scarious margins; ray-flowers 8 to 10, rays yellow, conspicuous, 10 to 15 mm. long, 2.5 to 4 mm. broad; disk-flowers 45 to 60; mature achenes strongly ribbed, glabrous, about 5 mm. long.

Distribution: central western California and southward.

Specimens examined:

California: Atascadero, Geol. Surv. Calif., coll. of 1860–62, *Brewer 512* (Gray Herb. and U. S. Nat. Herb.), TYPE; Mt. Diablo, 30 April, 1868, *Brewer 538* (Gray Herb. and U. S. Nat. Herb.); Lemmon's Ranch, Cholame, June, 1887, *Lemmon 4585* (Gray Herb.); near Paso Robles, 23 April, 1899, *J. H. Barber* (Gray Herb.); Paso Robles, April, 1907, *Cobb* (U. S. Nat. Herb.); back of San Mateo on the Half Moon Bay road,

23 May, 1907, *Heller 8565* (Phil. Acad. Nat. Sci. Herb., Mo. Bot. Gard. Herb., U. S. Nat. Herb., and C. C. Deam Herb.); foothills near Stanford University, Santa Clara Co., May, 1902, *C. F. Baker 1711* (Gray Herb., U. S. Nat. Herb., and Mo. Bot. Gard. Herb.); Stanford University, 8 May, 1902, *Abrams 2432* (Mo. Bot. Gard. Herb.); Black Mountain, near Stanford University, 19 May, 1895, *Rutter 13* (U. S. Nat. Herb.); Stanford University, June,1903, *Elmer 4418* (Mo. Bot. Gard. Herb. and U. S. Nat. Herb.); Blue Mountain, Greenhorn Range, Kern Co., 2–10 June, 1904, *Hall & Babcock 5000* (Gray Herb.); Tehachapi Valley, Kern Co., alt. 1200 m., 25 June, 1891, *Coville & Funston 1122* (U. S. Nat. Herb.); in Owens Valley and at Fort Tejon, Geol. Surv. Calif., 1862–64, *Horn* (U. S. Nat. Herb. No. 323752); hillsides at Bitterwater, San Benito Co., May, 1915, *Hall 9912* (Mo. Bot. Gard. Herb.); Carisa Plain, McDonald's Ranch, 3 May, 1896, *Eastwood* (Gray Herb. and U. S. Nat. Herb.); hillsides among scrub oak, Gorman Station, Los Angeles Co., *Davidson* (Gray Herb.); without locality, *Coulter 336* (Kew Herb.).

Var. **contractus** Greenm. var. nov.

Stem about 8 dm. high; leaf-characters similar to the species; inflorescence strongly contracted into a round-topped cyme; heads somewhat smaller than in typical forms of the species.

Distribution: known only from the type locality.

Specimen examined:

California: San Rafael Mountain, *John Spence* (Gray Herb.), TYPE.

94. S. eurycephalus Torr. & Gray, ex Gray in Mem. Am. Acad. [Pl. Fendl.] **4**: 109. 1849; Pac. Rail. Rept. **4**: 111. 1856, excl. var. *major*; Bot. Calif. **1**: 411. 1876; Syn. Fl. N. Am. **1**^{2}: 392. 1884, and ed. 2, 1886; Greene, Fl. Franciscana, 471. 1897; Greenm. Monogr. Senecio, I. Teil, 24. 1901, and in Engl. Bot. Jahrb. **32**: 20. 1902; Hall, Univ. Calif. Pub. Bot. **3**: 233. 1907, excl. synonymy and plant of Barber; Jepson, Fl. West. Mid. Calif. 512. 1901, in part, and ed. 2, 428. 1911.

S. Tidestromii Greene, Fl. Franciscana, 472. 1897.

An herbaceous perennial, at first tomentose or at least tomentulose, later more or less glabrate; stems one to many from a perennial base, erect or nearly so, 3 to 5 dm. high, striate; radical and lower stem-leaves petiolate, including the petiole 3 to 18 cm. long, 1 to 3 cm. broad, sublyrately pinnatifid with rather remote oblong-cuneate coarsely and unequally toothed lateral divisions and somewhat confluent terminal segments; uppermost leaves pinnatifid, sessile; inflorescence a terminal loose subcorymbose cyme; heads relatively large, 12 to 18 mm. high, radiate; involucre campanulate, sparingly calyculate; bracts of the involucre usually 21, narrowly lanceolate, about 1 cm. long, tomentulose or glabrous; ray-flowers 10 to 12, rays yellow; disk-flowers numerous; mature achenes about 5 mm. long, conspicuously ribbed, glabrous.

Distribution: usually in moist ground in the Coast Ranges of central California to southern Oregon.

Specimens examined:

California: without definite locality, *Fremont* (Gray Herb.), TYPE; without definite locality, *Hartweg* (Gray Herb.); on alkaline soil at the Geysers, Sonoma Co., 26 April, 1864, *Bolander 3963* (Gray Herb., U. S. Nat. Herb., and Mo. Bot. Gard. Herb.); dry plains in the oak belt, Lake Co., 8 June, 1916, *Heller 12384* (Mo. Bot. Gard. Herb.); near Pit River Ferry, Shasta Co., 15–28 May, 1897, alt. 210–275 m., *H. E. Brown 234½* (Mo. Bot. Gard. Herb. and U. S. Nat. Herb.); Knoxville, Napa Co., 8 May, 1903, *C. F. Baker 3080* (Gray Herb., U. S. Nat. Herb., and Mo. Bot. Gard. Herb.); in gravel and sand, at the river bridge near Redding, Shasta Co., 26 May, 1905, *Heller 7871* (Phil. Acad. Nat. Sci. Herb., Mo. Bot. Gard. Herb., U. S. Nat. Herb., and C. C. Deam Herb.); lava beds of northeastern Shasta Co., June, 1903, alt. 1220 m., *Hall & Babcock 4232* (Gray Herb.); Red Bluff, Tehama Co., 6 April, 1913, *Wooton* (U. S. Nat. Herb.).

Oregon: dry soil near Sprague River, 16 Aug., 1901, *Cusick 2763* (Gray Herb., U. S. Nat. Herb., and Mo. Bot. Gard. Herb.).

95. S. Austinae Greene, Bull. Calif. Acad. Sci. **1**: 93. 1885; Greenm. Monogr. Senecio, I. Teil, 24. 1901, and in Engl. Bot. Jahrb. **32**: 20. 1902.

S. Neo-Mexicanus Gray, Syn. Fl. N. Am. 1^2: 454. 1885, not Gray, Proc. Am. Acad. **19**: 55. 1883.

An herbaceous perennial; stem simple, erect, 3 to 4 dm. high, nearly naked above, striate, glabrous; lower leaves petiolate, oblong-oblanceolate, 2 to 8 cm. long, .5 to 1.5 cm. broad, sharply and unequally callous-mucronate-dentate, thickish in texture, inconspicuously tomentulose to glabrous; uppermost leaves reduced to entire bracts; inflorescence a terminal few-headed corymbose cyme; heads 10 to 12 mm. high, radiate; involucre campanulate, sparingly calyculate; bracts of the involucre about 21, linear-lanceolate, acute, 7 to 8 mm. long, glabrous; ray-flowers 8 to 10, rays light yellow; disk-flowers numerous; achenes glabrous.

Distribution: northeastern California.

Specimens examined:

California: Alturas, Modoc Co., July, 1884, *Mrs. R. M. Austin* (Greene Herb., Univ. of Notre Dame, and Gray Herb.). The specimen in the Gray Herbarium, although incompletely labeled, is taken to be a part of the original material on which the species was founded.

This species is closely related to *S. eurycephalus* Torr. & Gray, but it differs in having the upper portion of the stem nearly naked, and in having merely laciniate-toothed leaves without the deep rounded sinuses which are characteristic of the Torrey and Gray species.

96. S. ionophyllus Greene, Pittonia **2**: 20. 1889; Fl. Franciscana, 472. 1897; Greenm. Monogr. Senecio, I. Teil, 24. 1901, and in Engl. Bot. Jahrb. **32**: 20. 1902; Hall, Univ. Calif. Pub. Bot. **3**: 231. 1907.

An herbaceous perennial; stems one to several from a common base, 2 to 3.5 dm. high, simple or branched, leafy at the base, sparingly leafy above; lower leaves including the long slender petiole 2.5 to 8 cm. long, .5 to 2 cm. broad, obovate-

cuneate and few-toothed to lyrately pinnatifid, thickish in texture, glabrous or at first tomentulose and more or less glabrate and, as well as the stem, often purplish; uppermost leaves reduced to sessile lanceolate entire bracts; heads 1 to 3, relatively large, 1.5 to 2 cm. high, radiate; involucre campanulate, calyculate, glabrous or tomentulose at the base; bracts of the involucre 13 to 21, narrowly lanceolate; rays light yellow; disk-flowers numerous; mature achenes 5 mm. long, strongly ribbed, glabrous.

Distribution: southern California.

Specimens examined:

California: precipitous sides of Bear Creek, above Corkscrew Falls, San Bernardino Mountains, 22 June, 1895, *Parish 3604* (Gray Herb.); dry woods, San Bernardino Mountains, alt. 1675 m., Aug., 1904, *Williamson* (Phil. Acad. Nat. Sci. Herb. and C. S. Williamson Herb.); Wilson's Peak, Los Angeles Co., coll. of 1893, *Davidson* (Greene Herb., Univ. of Notre Dame); hillside, under pines, South Fork of Santa Ana River, alt. 1920 m., 27 June, 1906, *Grinnell 256* (U. S. Nat. Herb.); Swartout Cañon, desert slopes of the San Gabriel Mountains, 5 July, 1908, *Abrams & McGregor 647* (U. S. Nat. Herb.).

Var. **sparsilobatus** (Parish) Hall, Univ. Calif. Pub. Bot. **3**: 232. 1907.

S. sparsilobatus Parish, Bot. Gaz. **38**: 462. 1904.

S. intrepidus Greenm. *in herb.*

Stems one to several from a stout or stoutish rootstock, 1 to 2 dm. high; leaves chiefly basal, obovate-cuneate and subentire to lyrately pinnatifid into few rounded or obtusely dentate lateral lobes, including the petiole 1.5 to 5 cm. long, .5 to 1.5 cm. broad, thick and firm in texture; heads few, smaller than in the species, 1 to 1.5 cm. high.

Specimens examined:

California: trail to South Fork of Santa Ana River *via* Barton Falls, alt. 2285 m., 28 Aug., 1905, *Charlotte N. Wilder 244* (U. S. Nat. Herb.); Lyttle Creek Cañon, San Antonio Mountains, alt. 1830 m., 1–3 June, 1900, *Hall 1456* (Field Mus.

Herb. and Gray Herb.; photograph in Mo. Bot. Gard. Herb.); Upper Santa Ana Cañon, Transition Zone, alt. 2285–2430 m., 26 July, 1906, *Hall 7575* (Mo. Bot. Gard. Herb.).

(To be continued.)

Explanation of Plate

PLATE 4

Senecio lynceus Greene
United States

From Lemmon's Nos. 3263, 3263½ in the Gray Herbarium of Harvard University.

GREENMAN — MONOGRAPH OF SENECIO

A SPURLESS VARIETY OF HABENARIA PSYCODES (L.) SW.

MARY M. BRYAN
Formerly Graduate Student in the Henry Shaw School of Botany of Washington University

For several years a certain colony of orchids has been observed near Bay View, Michigan, by Dr. Chas. H. Swift of the University of Chicago, which, on account of the marked variation in the flower and the apparent constancy of one form, has prompted a critical examination of all available material of related species, as well as a review of the literature pertaining to the general subject of variation in the genus *Habenaria*. Of the three specimens from the above locality, which were secured by Dr. Swift and now preserved in the herbarium of the Missouri Botanical Garden, one accords in every detail with typical specimens of *Habenaria psycodes* (L.) Sw.; that is to say, the labellum is distinctly 3-lobed, and the lobes are fringed to less than one-third their length, the terminal lobe being somewhat emarginate; the petals are more or less denticulate, and the spur about equals the ovary (pl. 5, fig. A).

A somewhat intermediate condition as to floral structure is shown by the second of the three specimens (fig. B), the variations being as follows: the labellum is broadly emarginate and wedge-shaped in outline, and the lateral lobes are entirely wanting; the petals are entire, and the spur is considerably shorter than the ovary. Moreover, the flowers of the spike are extremely variable in respect to margin of lip and length of spur.

This form may be designated as:

Habenaria psycodes (L.) Sw., formal var. **varians**, n. var. Petalis lateralibus integris; labello cuneato late emarginato haud trilobato; calcari quam ovario breviore. — Near Bay View, Michigan, July, 1913, *Dr. Charles H. Swift* (Mo. Bot. Gard. Herb. No. 710165), TYPE.

An extreme variation of the type is shown by the third specimen. This differs from *H. psycodes* in having an undi-

vided, entire, and slightly saccate lip, entire petals, and by the complete absence of a spur (fig. C). This variety has maintained itself through several years, and seems deserving of record, as follows:

Habenaria psycodes (L.) Sw., var. **ecalcarata**, n. var.

Caulis 4–5 dm. altus, 3–4-foliatus; foliis inferioribus lanceolatis vel oblanceolatis, 1.5–2 dm. longis, 1.3–4.5 cm. latis, superioribus gradatim reductis bracteiformibus; racemo circiter 12 cm. longo, plus minusve secundo, bracteis lineari-lanceolatis floribus plerumque longioribus; floribus numerosis ecalcaratis; sepalis oblongo-ellipticis ca. 6 mm. longis, 2 mm. latis, obtusis; petalis lateralibus oblongis ad basim obliquis sepalis paulo brevioribus; labello oblongo indiviso integro parum saccato, marginibus non nihil insolutis; ovario 8–10 mm. longo.

Stem 4–5 dm. high, 3–4-foliate; lower leaves lanceolate or oblanceolate, 1.5–2 dm. long, 1.3–4.5 cm. broad, the upper gradually reduced, passing into linear-lanceolate bracts; inflorescence about 12 cm. long, more or less secund; bracts linear-lanceolate, mostly longer than the flowers; flowers numerous, ecalcarate; sepals oblong-elliptic, about 6 mm. long, 2 mm. wide, obtusish; lateral petals oblong-oblique at base, a little shorter than the sepals; lip oblong, undivided, entire, slightly saccate with somewhat infolded margins; ovary 8–10 mm. long.—Near Bay View, Michigan, July, 1913, *Dr. Charles H. Swift* (Mo. Bot. Gard. Herb. No. 701166), TYPE.

The literature relating to the subject shows a number of parallel cases of variation in other species of *Habenaria*. Ogden[1] records a variety of *H. ciliaris* in which the lip is either entire or imperfectly fringed and the spurs are mostly lacking. About the same time Mr. Henry G. Jesup[2] described and illustrated an interesting variation in *H. fimbriata* in which the long and prominent spur of the species is lacking and the sepals and petals are entire and all alike except in two or three flowers on one of the spikes, where there was a slight suggestion of a fringed lip. In 'Pflanzen-Teratologie,'

[1] Bull. Torr. Bot. Club **20**: 38. 1893.
[2] Bot. Gaz. **18**: 189. 1893.

Vol. II, Dudley writes that in many specimens of *H. hyperborea* flowers have been found without spurs and with the labellum like that of *H. dilatata.*

The question arises: Are our new varieties products of spontaneous variation (mutability), or have they been evolved from the ever-present fluctuating variations which a species offers as material for natural selection to work on? According to the latter and more conservative hypothesis the extreme variation, namely, var. *ecalcarata,* fig. C, owes its existence to the "gradual summation of small deviations in one direction, through succeeding generations," the intermediate formal variety *varians,* fig. B, indicating a transitional form in the series. These small deviations (fluctuating variations) being useful, according to the theory, offer the essential material which natural selection has gradually accumulated in one direction, resulting in an extreme type like our variety *ecalcarata.* This slow formation of species would necessarily require a long period of time. The existence of intermediate forms, like our formal variety *varians,* would seem to furnish proof for this conservative belief in the slow formation of species.

On the other hand, variety *ecalcarata* may be regarded as a probable mutant from *H. psycodes;* and the formal variety *varians* may then be a hybrid between the species and the extreme variety. An experimental proof could be attempted in this case. In favor of this view it may be said that the sudden origin of new forms other than by a series of transitional stages is in accordance with the facts of plant breeding. De Vries derives the doctrine that variability may be increased by selection; one of the chief objects of his book, he says, is "to try to show that ordinary or fluctuating variability does not provide material for the origin of new species." He speaks of the "illusion of an increase in variability." The existence of intermediate forms, according to the conservative view, is usually pointed out as filling the gaps between the discontinuous series that species form. De Vries says, however, that these are not transitional forms, but are independent types, which he calls elementary species

(mutations). If, as a result of experimentation, we are forced to deny the existence of transitional forms as such, then that fact along with the fact of the existence of apparently useless characters suffices, according to him, to beset the selection theory with serious difficulties.

Accordingly, a third possible suggestion might be offered, namely, to consider both varieties as elementary species, simultaneous mutants from *H. psycodes*. Since no new characters have been added, they would be what De Vries calls retrogressive; he even states that "there are possibly more species on the face of the earth at present that have arisen on retrogressive than on progressive lines—just as it is held that the monocotyledons have arisen from the dicotyledons by the loss of a whole series of characters."

In his paper on 'Die Bedeutung sprunghafter Blütenvariationen für die Orchideenflora Südbrasiliens,' Porsch tells how certain species of orchids brought over to Germany by Prof. Wettstein from southern Brazil entered on a sudden period of mutation, and that under his very eyes he saw the origin of several elementary species. He attributed the induction of the period of mutability to the external factors of a changed condition of nourishment. He states that although he does not believe that mutation is the only way by which new forms may originate, yet he thoroughly believes in spontaneous variability as the species-forming factor in the orchid family. It may not be impossible that the species *H. psycodes* is in a period of mutability; experimental studies alone could decide.

In his 'Pflanzen-Teratologie' Penzig mentions three spurless varieties of *H. ciliaris*, *H. fimbriata*, and *H. hyperborea*, respectively, as cases of peloria. Examples of pelorism among orchids seem to be not uncommon. Peloria is a term first used by Linnaeus to describe the five-spurred flowers of *Linaria vulgaris*, newly discovered at that time. The name is derived from the Greek word for monster. It is now applied by botanists to all flowers which pass from irregularity to regularity. The lip of an orchid is really a petal which has become irregular in form, and in the two genera

Orchis and *Habenaria* the lip is prolonged backwards into a spur, which adds further to the irregularity. Through the loss of a spur or of other irregularities, the flower may assume a regular form. Cases have been recorded also of three-spurred orchids. Hill[1] describes *H. lacera* var. as having three spurs and two lips, and one of the lips again dividing as if to maintain the tri-formity. Two columns were also present.

Cases of false peloria have also been found in which two extra spurs were produced by the lateral sepals and not, as in cases of true peloria, by the lateral petals. Abnormalities such as these are especially interesting in the case of the orchids. The pelorias consist chiefly either in the loss of the spur, or else in an increase in the number of spurs to three. In either case this tends to make the flowers pass from zygomorphy to actinomorphy, and the latter condition is probably more primitive than the present irregular form. Regularity must be a latent yet heritable character in orchids, and the loss of it in this extremely complex and highly differentiated family is only apparent, since it shows a not uncommon tendency to return to its full activity in these peloric forms. Our concern is whether this latent character has returned to activity suddenly, or whether by a slow and gradual recovery of the former features. Pelorism is a phenomenon where the capacity to form irregular flowers has been reduced to a latent or inactive state. Conditions of nutrition are thought to be the external cause in inducing the appearance or non-appearance of the monstrosity.

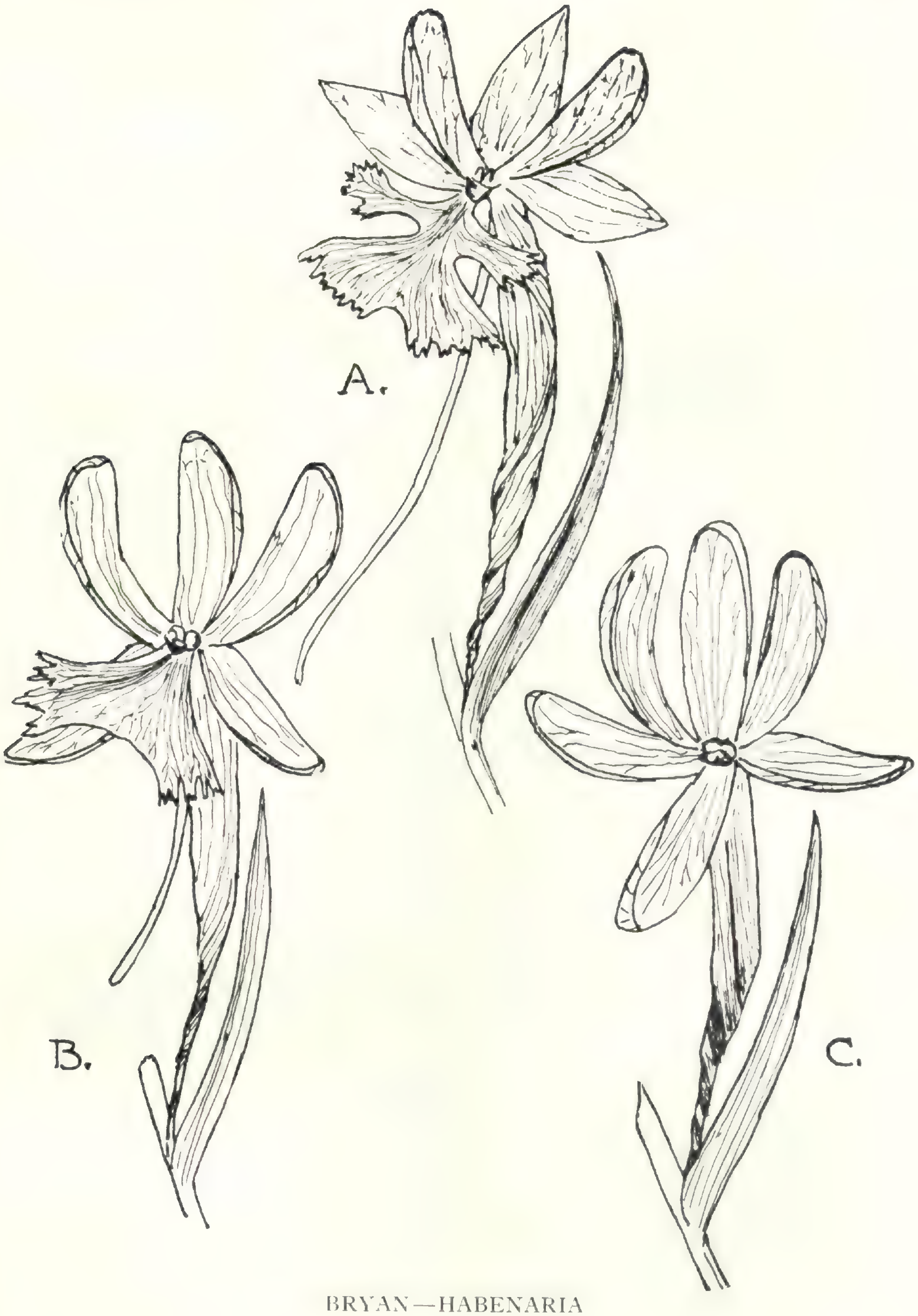
Hundreds of steps have probably been necessary in the evolution of the orchid family. The variety with which we are now concerned, therefore, and others, may be considered as a reversion toward an ancestral condition on the part of the species exhibiting it—a reversion which seems an offset to the extreme specialization to which orthogenesis or adaptation has led the family. Monstrosities as commonly understood are now generally regarded as visible manifestations of a heritable, though for the most part latent, potentiality, and are retrogressive phenomena.

[1] Bot. Gaz. **15**: 145. 1890.

Explanation of Plate

PLATE 5

Fig. A. *Habenaria psycodes* (L.) Sw.
Fig. B. *Habenaria psycodes* (L.) Sw., formal var. *varians*, n. var.
Fig. C. *Habenaria psycodes* (L.) Sw., var. *ecalcarata*, n. var.



BRYAN—HABENARIA

A SYSTEMATIC STUDY OF THE NORTH AMERICAN GENUS TRILLIUM, ITS VARIABILITY, AND ITS RELATION TO PARIS AND MEDEOLA

R. R. GATES

Formerly Research Assistant to the Missouri Botanical Garden

Introduction

Trillium is a genus in which remarkable uniformity in general appearance and structure is combined with great variability in certain organs from species to species. This variability is of such a nature that it is often difficult to delimit the species accurately according to present knowledge. While the range of variation, in leaf characters, for example, is so slight in the genus that a single leaf can in nearly all cases be recognized at sight as belonging to *Trillium*, yet in many cases it would be quite impossible to determine with certainty the species.

The present paper may therefore be regarded as a conspectus of the North American species of Trillium—thirty-one of which, with nine varieties, are recognized—without an attempt to delimit in many cases the exact boundaries of individual species. This can only be done satisfactorily after further extensive field studies of the range of variation in a number of the species.

Trillium is of particular interest from another point of view. A number of its species have long been known to give rise to striking variations, such as double flowers, extra leaf whorls, increase in number of parts in a whorl, etc. The references to such cases are very scattered in the literature, but in the second part of this paper an attempt is made to bring them together. While it is quite certain that there are omissions, yet it is hoped that all the more important records have been included. The remarkable variations of *T. grandiflorum* have been most extensively studied, but cases in which extra whorls of leaves occur are perhaps of greater phylogenetic interest. Instances in which a double flower continues to be produced from the same rootstock year

after year indicate that such a rootstock developed from a seed in which a definite germinal change had taken place. The occurrence of double flowers, which was formerly supposed to be a result of cultivation, is now known as a variation in many wild species.

Unless otherwise mentioned, the specimens examined are from the herbarium of the Missouri Botanical Garden where most of the work was done.

KEY TO MAP

1. *T. discolor* Wray
2. *T. stamineum* Harb.
3. *T. decumbens* Harb.
4. *T. sessile* L.
5. *T. Underwoodii* Small
6. *T. Hugeri* Small
7. *T. luteum* (Muhl.) Harb.
7a. *T. luteum* var. *latipetalum* Gates, n. var.
8. *T. viridescens* Nutt.
9. *T. viride* Beck
10. *T. Ludovicianum* Harb.
11. *T. lanceolatum* Boykin ex Wats.
11a. *T. lanceolatum* var. *rectistamineum* Gates, n. var.
12. *T. recurvatum* Beck
13. *T. petiolatum* Pursh
14. *T. giganteum* (Hook. & Arn.) Heller
14a. *T. giganteum* var. *chloropetalum* (Torr.) Gates, comb. nov.
14b. *T. giganteum* var. *angustipetalum* (Torr.) Gates, comb. nov.
15. *T. pusillum* Michx.
16. *T. erectum* L.
16a. *T. erectum* var. *album* (Michx.) Pursh
16b. *T. erectum* var. *viridiflorum* Hook.
17. *T. Vaseyi* Harb.
18. *T. Rugelii* Rendle
19. *T. simile* Gleason
20. *T. declinatum* (Gray) Gleason
21. *T. cernuum* L.
22. *T. undulatum* Willd.
23. *T. Scouleri* Rydb.
24. *T. grandiflorum* (Michx.) Salisb.
24a. *T. grandiflorum* var. trans. *variegatum* Smith
24b. *T. grandiflorum* var. trans. *parvum* Gates, n. var.
25. *T. ovatum* Pursh
25a. *T. ovatum* trans. var. *stenosepalum* Gates, n. var.
26. *T. nivale* Riddell
27. *T. rivale* Wats.
28. *T. Catesbaei* Ell.
29. *T. affine* Rendle
30. *T. venosum* Gates, n. sp.
31. *T. obovatum* Pursh

TRILLIUM L.

1. Trillium discolor Wray, in Curt. Bot. Mag. *pl. 3097.* 1831.

T. sessile var. *Wrayi.* Wats. Proc. Am. Acad. **14**: 273. 1879.

This peculiar species is mainly distinguished from the other species of the *T. sessile* group by its very obtuse, broadly spatulate petals (one usually apiculate), which are pale sulphur-yellow inclining to green.

In pine woods, South Carolina, North Carolina, and Georgia. Rare.

2. T. stamineum Harb. Biltm. Bot. Studies **1**: 23. 1901.

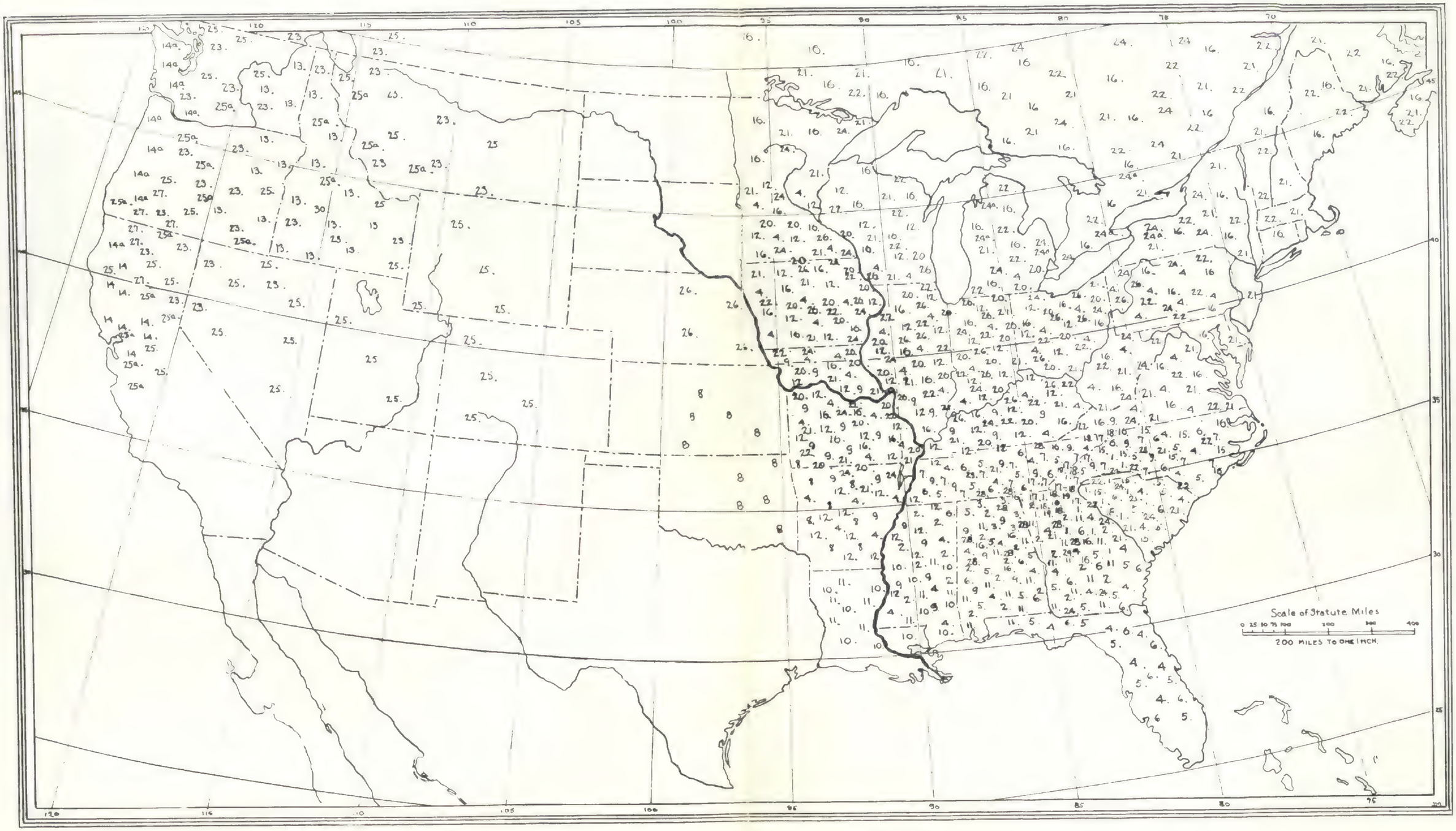


Fig. 1. Map showing distribution of species of *Trillium*.

Nearest *T. sessile* but easily recognized by its pubescent stem, widely spreading, twisted petals, unpleasant odor, larger stamens, and very short filaments.

In rocky woods, Georgia, Alabama, and Mississippi.

3. T. decumbens Harb. Biltm. Bot. Studies **1**: 158. 1902.

This species agrees with *T. stamineum* in having a pubescent stem, twisted petals, and very short filaments, and differs from it chiefly in having erect petals, decumbent stem, flowers not fetid, stamens only one-fourth the length of the petals, stigma stout, and a marked prolongation of the anther connective. The last feature occurs in no other known species of *Trillium* except as an occasional variation, but is found more highly developed as a generic character in the genus *Paris*.

In rocky woods, northeastern Alabama.

4. T. sessile L. Sp. Pl. 340. 1753; Curt. Bot. Mag. *pl. 40.* 1790; Lodd. Bot. Cab. **9**: *pl. 875.* 1824; Fl. Serres **22**: *pl. 2311.* 1877; Redouté, Les Liliacées **3**: *pl. 133.* 1807; Lamarck, Encyc. Meth. **8**: 102. 1808; Illustr. Gen. Tab. **2**: *pl. 267, fig. 1.* 1823.

Solanum Virginianum tryphyllon, tripetalo flore atropurpureo, in foliorum sinu absque pediculo sessili, Pluk. Alm. Bot. 352. 1696; Phytogr. *pl. 111, fig. 6.* 1691.

Solanum triphyllon Catesb. Nat. Hist. Car. **1**: 50. *pl. 50.* 1754.

In woods, Pennsylvania to Minnesota, south to Florida, Mississippi, and Arkansas.

5. T. Underwoodii Small, Bull. Torr. Bot. Club **24**: 172. 1897.

This species is distinguished from *T. sessile* chiefly by its larger sepals, narrowly oblanceolate, longer petals, which are also longer relatively to the length of the sepals, and by its longer anthers.

In woods and fields, North Carolina to Tennessee, south to Florida and Alabama.

6. T. Hugeri Small, Fl. Southeastern U. S. 277. 1903.

This plant differs from *T. Underwoodii* in having leaves suborbicular to broadly ovate, abruptly obtuse-pointed, petals oblong-lanceolate to spatulate, and anthers not subsessile.

In rich woods, North Carolina and Tennessee to Florida.

7. T. luteum (Muhl.) Harb. Biltm. Bot. Studies **1**: 21. 1901. Plate 7, fig. 2.

T. sessile var. *luteum* Muhl. Cat. 38. 1813.

This is distinguished from *T. Underwoodii* by the yellow color of the petals, ovary, filaments, and anthers; otherwise it is remarkably similar to that species. Intergrading forms which are probably hybrids occur with petals ranging from dark purple to greenish. Forms also occur with yellow petals and purple anthers, or the petals may be purple and the anthers yellow, or only the connectives of the anthers may be purple. These are perhaps independent Mendelian differences which are constantly being interchanged by crossing in the population. The petals also vary in shape, and there are at least two distinct races in this regard, as indicated by the specimens examined. The petals of the following specimens are rather narrowly lanceolate, 5.6 cm. long, 1 cm. wide, with anthers 2 mm. wide.

Knoxville, Tenn., April, 1898, *A. Ruth 150,* four specimens; same locality, April, 1897, *A. Ruth,* two specimens, cotype.

In woods and along streams, North Carolina and Tennessee. The species is said to occur abundantly near Kingston, Tennessee.[1]

7a. Var. **latipetalum** Gates, n. var. Plate 7, fig. 3.

The following specimens differ from the species in having petals which are oblong-obovate, 3–4.4 cm. in length, 1.4–2 cm. wide, and purple anthers scarcely exceeding 1 mm. in width.

Clemson College, Oconee Co., S. C., April 7, 1906, *H. D. House 1789,* two specimens.

Two other specimens on the above sheets represent yet a third type, having leaves broadly oval, deeply mottled, and

[1] Gray, A. Bot. Gaz. **5**: 63. 1880.

abruptly pointed, petals apparently greenish yellow and smaller (19 mm. × 9 mm.), anthers pale, and stem apparently purple. Study of further specimens will probably show this to be a distinct thing. In the blotching of the leaves and in the color of the petals it resembles *T. viride*.

Thus, although *T. luteum* has a very limited range, it evidently contains a considerable number of intercrossing races or variations showing unit differences.

8. T. viridescens Nutt. Trans. Am. Phil. Soc. II. **5**: 155. 1837.

T. sessile var. *Nuttallii* Wats. Proc. Am. Acad. **14**: 273. 1879.

T. sessile var. *viridescens* Trelease, Rept. Ark. Geol. Surv., 1888. **4**: 225. 1891.

This species agrees with *T. viride* chiefly in its pubescence and narrow petals. It may have originated independently from another member of the sessile group. From *T. viride* it differs most markedly in its larger size, its acuminate leaves, and its mostly purple or red petals.

On hillsides and in rich copses, Kansas and Arkansas.

9. T. viride Beck, Am. Jour. Sci. **11**: 178. 1826.

This plant is distinct in many features, especially the linear or linear-elliptic, purplish green, clawed petals, and the oblong to ovate, relatively small, 3–5-nerved leaves mottled with whitish spots. The stem is rough-pubescent at the top, and the leaves more or less pubescent on the veining beneath. It is considered to be most nearly related to *T. recurvatum*.

In woods, Missouri to North Carolina, Alabama, and Mississippi.

10. T. Ludovicianum Harb. Biltm. Bot. Studies **1**: 23. 1901.

According to Harbison, this species is nearest *T. viride* and *T. lanceolatum*. From the former it is separated chiefly by its smooth stem, and from the latter by its shorter stem, broader leaves and sepals, shorter filaments, and straight anthers.

In low, rich woods, Louisiana and Mississippi.

11. T. lanceolatum Boykin ex Wats. Proc. Am. Acad. **14**: 273. 1879.

T. recurvatum var. (?) *lanceolatum* Wats. Proc. Am. Acad. **14**: 273. 1879.

The most striking peculiarities of this species are its slender and usually tall (1–4 dm.) stem, leaves lanceolate or elliptic and strongly blotched, petals linear or linear-oblong, clawed, and filaments as long as the more or less incurved anthers. It is most nearly related to *T. recurvatum*.

Moist woodlands and river bottoms, Georgia to Alabama and Louisiana.

11a. Var. **rectistamineum** Gates, n. var.

Several sheets in the Chapman Herbarium (Mo. Bot. Gard. Herb.) with the number 3869, but without locality, agree with *T. lanceolatum* in foliage except that the leaves are larger (8–10 cm. long) and have much shorter (about 10 cm.), stouter stems. They differ from *T. lanceolatum* conspicuously in the petals, which are broadly lanceolate, tapering at the base but not clawed, 4 cm. long, 18 mm. wide, and dark purple. The sepals are lanceolate, larger than in *T. lanceolatum*, 3 cm. long, 1 cm. wide. The anthers are straight, purple, 2 mm. wide, 9 mm. long, filaments short; the ovary large (8 mm.), styles spreading and recurved. This plant, no doubt, constitutes a distinct species, differing from *T. lanceolatum* especially in the petals, anthers, and ovary, but as the specimens available are without locality and only one shows a complete flower, it seems desirable merely to designate this form as above indicated.

The following specimens probably belong to this variety, although the essential flower characters are not exhibited: Aspalaga, Fla., March, 1897, *Herb. Chapman*, two specimens; Aspalaga Bluff, Gadsden Co., Fla., March 8, 1909, *Roland M. Harper 25*.

12. T. recurvatum Beck, Am. Jour. Sci. **11**: 178. 1826.

T. unguiculatum Nutt. Trans. Am. Phil. Soc. II. **5**: 154. 1837.

This species agrees with *T. lanceolatum* in its tall stems, which are, however, frequently stout, and incurved anthers. It differs in that the filaments are about half the length of the anthers, the leaves ovate-lanceolate, oval or suborbicular, and narrowed into a petiole of variable length. This last feature suggests *T. petiolatum* in which the petioles are, however, usually much longer. This condition has perhaps originated independently in both species through parallel mutations, an interpretation which is greatly strengthened by the fact that similar petioled leaves occur as a variation in *T. grandiflorum* (see page 78).

In woods, Ohio to Minnesota, south to Mississippi and Arkansas.

13. T. petiolatum Pursh, Fl. Am. Sept. **1**: 244. 1814; Hook. Fl. Bor. Am. **2**: 180. *pl. 192.* 1840.

The very short and stout stem with leaves ovate-elliptic to reniform, and petioles as long as, or longer than, the blades, characterize this remarkable species which is in many respects a parallel to *T. grandiflorum* var. *variegatum.* One feels that the former must have originated in connection with a mutation, as the latter obviously has done. *T. petiolatum* differs from *T. recurvatum* not only in the above features but also in its narrowly oblanceolate petals and straight anthers with shorter filaments.

Idaho, eastern Washington, and eastern Oregon.

14. T. giganteum (Hook. & Arn.) Heller, Bull. S. Cal. Acad. **2**: 67. 1903.

T. sessile var. *giganteum* Hook. & Arn. Bot. Beechey's Voy. 402. 1841.

T. sessile var. *Californicum* Wats. Proc. Am. Acad. **14**: 273. 1879; Gard. & For. **3**: 320. *fig. 44.* 1890, white form.

T. giganteum is undoubtedly distinct from the eastern *T. sessile,* being constantly much larger in all its parts. The nature and cause of its gigantism is a very interesting ques-

tion. Through the kindness of Dr. T. H. Goodspeed I was able to examine some histological preparations of the young buds of *T. giganteum* and *T. ovatum*. From such examination as I was able to make I could detect no difference between the two species either in chromosome number or in size of cells. It therefore appears probable that the gigantism of *T. giganteum* is a result of increased growth and multiplication of cells rather than increase in the size of the cell unit. I speak guardedly, however, because my comparison was hasty and incomplete.

T. giganteum is characterized by its stout stem, large, round-ovate leaves frequently as broad as long, reaching a length (in specimens observed) of 16 cm. and a width of 12–16 cm. The petals typically are narrowly ovate to lanceolate (extreme size 11 cm. × 32 mm.), maroon-purple, and the filaments are short, the anthers reaching 2 mm. in length, purple. Mrs. R. M. Austin's No. 19, collected at Butte Creek, near Colby, Butte Co., Cal., July, 1896, agrees with the type except that the petals are white and the leaves constricted at base into a short petiole.

The species extends apparently from Lake and Placer Counties, California, southward to San Luis Obispo County. Particular variations are found most commonly or exclusively in certain localities.

14a. Var. **chloropetalum** (Torr.) Gates, comb. nov.

Plate 7, fig. 1.

T. sessile var. *chloropetalum* Torr. Pac. Rail. Rept. **4**: 151. 1856.

T. chloropetalum Howell, Fl. N. W. Am. **1**: 661. 1902, in part.

Washington to California, in the coast region.

The variety *chloropetalum* with greenish petals, originally described by Torrey as *T. sessile* var. *chloropetalum* from the "Redwoods," California, is stated by Jepson to be "common on the peninsula of Pt. Reyes in Marin Co." Torrey's diagnosis was "petalis viridulis obovato ellipticis, obtusiusculis, sepala duplo superantibus." The petals in specimens

may be greenish, yellowish, white, or pink, and they also vary in width. In the Napa Valley mostly the white-flowered form occurs. The anthers are yellow.

T. chloropetalum Howell, of Oregon and northern California, differs markedly in having oblanceolate, obtuse, white, erect petals 3–4 lines wide and should therefore probably receive a new and distinct specific name. It is represented by the following specimens:

California: Scott River, Siskiyou Co., April 25, 1910, *Geo. D. Butler 1242* (Mo. Bot. Gard. Herb.); Humbug Creek, April 3, 1910, *Geo. D. Butler 1168* (Mo. Bot. Gard. Herb.), petals 5 cm. long, 15 mm. wide, obtuse; near Hupa, Humboldt Co., 1902, *Mrs. M. H. Manning* (Univ. Cal. Herb., 30093); near Arcata, Humboldt Co., April 2, 1905, *Joseph P. Tracy 2155* (Univ. Cal. Herb., 146219); Buck Mountain, Humboldt Co., June 17, 1913, *J. P. Tracy 4181* (Univ. Cal. Herb., 175295).

In some cases the petals are purple except near the base, as in the following specimens:

California: Loma Prieta, eastern slope, April 4, 1894, *J. B. Davy 468* (Univ. Cal. Herb., 4014); Olema, Marin Co., March 31, 1894, *J. B. Davy 679* (Univ. Cal. Herb., 4015). Occasionally the petals are purple only at the tip.

Crystal Springs Lake, San Mateo Co., March 30, 1902, *C. F. Baker 431*, the collector remarks: "This white or pinkish flowered *Trillium* is the predominant form in moist thickets about the lake, but few purple flowered Trilliums being seen here." The petals are also narrow, as in the typical var. *chloropetalum*.

14b. Var. **angustipetalum** (Torr.) Gates, comb. nov.

Plate 8.

T. sessile var. *angustipetalum* Torr. Pac. Rail. Rept. **4**: 151. 1856.

The variety *angustipetalum* of Torrey apparently occurs as a variation throughout the range of the species. In other words, the petals vary in width from 2 mm. to 32 mm., and the variation is apparently continuous. Torrey characterized the variety as follows: "foliis basi subito contractes; petalis

lanceolato-linearibus acutis, sepala purpurea fere duplo superantibus. Wet ravines, Washington Mammoth Grove; May 15.'' It is possible that the narrow-petaled forms predominate in certain localities, e.g., the Sierra Nevadas and about San Luis Obispo County.

The varieties *chloropetalum* and *angustipetalum* therefore represent two independent and continuous series of variations in the petals of *T. giganteum.*

15. T. pusillum Michx. Fl. Bor. Am. **1**: 215. 1803; Rendle, Jour. Bot. **39**: 334. *pl. 426, fig. A.* 1901.

T. pumilum Pursh, Fl. Am. Sept. **1**: 245. 1814.

?*T. Texanum* Buckl. Acad. Phil. Proc. **12**: 443. 1861.

This species forms a transition from the sessile-flowered species, of which *T. sessile* may be regarded as the type, to the pedunculate species such as *T. erectum.* Its flower may be quite sessile or on a pedicel 6 mm. in length, as represented by specimens in Herb. Gronovius and Herb. Linnaeus.[1] According to Small,[2] the pedicel is 1 cm. in length. *T. pusillum* is perhaps most nearly related to *T. erectum,* from which it may have been derived. It differs from that species in its smaller and more slender stature, the thickness of the stem scarcely exceeding 1 mm.; also its leaves are oval to lanceolate, obtuse, the petals delicate, smaller (1.4–2 cm. long), pink instead of purple-brown, and the stamens slightly shorter than in *T. erectum.* The stigmas are united at the base to form a style about 2 mm. long, as in *T. Catesbaei* and *T. affine.* It is probable that Buckley's plant represents a distinct form.

In pine lands, North Carolina and South Carolina.

16. T. erectum L. Sp. Pl. 341. 1758; Curt. Bot. Mag. *pl. 470.* 1800; Lamarck, Encyc. Meth. **8**: 102. 1803; Illustr. Gen. Tab. **2**: *pl. 267, fig. 2.* 1823; Lodd. Bot. Cab. **19**: *pl. 1838.* 1832; Fl. Serres **10**: 56. *pl. 990.* 1854–5.

T. rhomboideum Michx. Fl. Bor. Am. **1**: 215. 1803; Redouté, Les Liliacées **3**: *pl. 134.* 1807.

[1] Rendle, A. B. Notes on Trillium. Jour. Bot. 39: 334, 335. 1901.
[2] Fl. Southeastern U. S. 278. 1903.

T. foetidum Salisb. Parad. Lond. *pl. 35.* 1805.

T. erectum var. *atropurpureum* Pursh, Fl. Am. Sept. **1**: 245. 1814; Hook. Fl. Bor. Am. **2**: 180. 1840.

T. purpureum Kin, in Ell. Sketch **1**: 430. 1817.

T. atropurpureum Curt. ex. Beck, Bot. N. & M. States, 361. 1833.

T. erectum rubrum Clute, Am. Botanist **9**: 76. 1905.

Leaves characteristically rhombic, acuminate at the apex, and more or less cuneate at the base; flower fetid, the petals lanceolate or ovate-lanceolate (2.5–4 cm. long), brown-purple, filaments 3–4 mm. in length, nearly as long as the anthers.

In woods, Nova Scotia to Manitoba, south to North Carolina and the mountains of Georgia, Alabama, and Missouri.

16a. Var. **album** (Michx.) Pursh, Fl. Am. Sept. **1**: 245. 1814; Curt. Bot. Mag. *pl. 1027.* 1807; Lodd. Bot. Cab. **19**: *pl. 1850.* 1832.

T. album Small, Fl. Southeastern U. S. 278. 1903, and ed. 2, 1913.

T. rhomboideum var. *album* Michx. Fl. Bor. Am. **1**: 215. 1803.

The unit variety *album* occurs sporadically, differing from the species only in pigmentation, the petals being white and the stamens and ovary whitish or pink (e.g. Westville, Conn., May 9, 1885, *W. A. Setchell* [Univ. Cal. Herb., 3974]; Penn., *James Galen 189* [Univ. Cal. Herb., 3971]). Another series of variations, however, runs to an extreme in a form recognized by Small as a separate species, *T. album.* This differs not only in having white or pinkish petals which are less inclined to be acuminate, but in its smaller flowers and longer anthers (8–11 mm. long) with pale connectives colored like the filaments. There are thus two independent series of variations: one a negative mutation in loss of color without any other change, the other a more gradual transition toward a white flower, accompanied by decrease in size of flower, increase in length of anthers, and other changes, the extreme condition being recognized as *T. album* Small.

Occurs sporadically and occasionally throughout the range of the species.

In addition to the white variety, various intermediate shades of color occur. *T. obovatum* Pursh probably represents one of these, or it may belong with *T. grandiflorum*. It appears probable that these are original variations, and not the result of crosses between the extremes, though the pure white form probably appears directly as a mutation. Specimens from Oswego, Ithaca, and Utica, N. Y., Mt. Carmel, Ill., southern Pennsylvania, Cincinnati, O., and Hennepin Co., Minn., show various intermediate shades, and some from Port Huron, Mich. and other localities are pale purple.

16b. Var. **viridiflorum** Curt. Bot. Mag. *pl. 3250.* 1833.

T. erectum var. γ. *petalis ochroleucis* Hook. Fl. Bor. Am. **2**: 180. 1840.

T. erectum var. *ochroleucum* Hook. ex Macoun, Cat. Canadian Pl. 4: 49. 1888.

T. pendulum Willd. Ges. Naturforsch. Fr. Berlin, Neue Schr. **3**: 421. 1801; Hort. Berol. *pl. 35.* 1816.

Willdenow's figure differs from that in the 'Botanical Magazine' in having the leaves acuminate instead of obtuse. The flowers are also probably smaller.

Rare. Near Annapolis, Nova Scotia, *Macoun* (Cat. Canadian Pl. 1: 48. 1888.). Macoun also mentions a rare form with green petals from Peterboro Co., Ontario.

17. T. Vaseyi Harb. Biltm. Bot. Studies **1**: 24. 1901.

This plant may be distinguished from *T. erectum* by its "long, slender filaments, smaller stigmas and peduncle, which is deflexed beneath the leaves before anthesis." The flowers are larger and are said by Small often to have a rose-like fragrance, the sepals to be more or less involute above the middle, and the petals ovate or orbicular-ovate, 4–6 cm. in length. Judging from specimens, the plant is also usually larger than *T. erectum,* from which it was probably derived.

Moist woods in high mountains, North Carolina, Tennessee, Georgia, and in Connecticut.

Specimens examined in Mo. Bot. Gard. Herb:

Tomassee Falls, Oconee Co., S. C., 5 May, 1896, *H. D. House 2094,* three specimens; border of Bear Pond, French Mt. (?), 15 May, 1891, *Herb. Chapman,* three sheets. These specimens appear to run into *T. erectum.* Southington, Conn., 30 April, 1897, *C. H. Bissell 211 (2685).* This specimen extends considerably the range of *T. Vaseyi.*

Forma **album** House, Muhlenbergia **6**: 73. 1910.

This specimen, from Pigeon Gap, Haywood Co., N. C., has pure white petals, though the anthers and pistil are of the normal purple color.

18. T. Rugelii Rendle, Jour. Bot. **39**: 331. *pl. 426, fig. B.* 1901.

This plant agrees with *T. erectum* and *T. Vaseyi* in leaf-shape and resembles the latter in its nodding peduncle. It differs from them in the petals, which are white, round-ovate, the same length and thrice the breadth of the sepals. The filaments are also only one-third the length of the anthers, which are purple. I have seen no specimens of this species.

In the mountains of western North Carolina and northern Georgia.

19. T. simile Gleason, Bull. Torr. Bot. Club **33**: 391. 1906.

This species differs from *T. Rugelii* in its "much longer stamens, yellow anthers and proportionately longer filaments" ($\frac{1}{2}$ as long as the anthers).

Three localities near the border of North Carolina and Georgia.

20. T. declinatum (Gray) Gleason, Bull. Torr. Bot. Club **33**: 389. 1906.

T. erectum var. *declinatum* Gray, Manual, ed. 5, 523. 1868.

This species is apparently more nearly related to *T. cernuum* than to *T. erectum.* Unlike the latter species, it has a pleasant, not fetid, odor. From *T. cernuum* it differs in the declined rather than reflexed peduncle, and in the petals,

which are ovate-oblong and always white, while in *T. cernuum* they may be elliptic, oval or ovate, acute, and white or pink. The anthers and capsule of *T. declinatum* are yellow. Like many species of *Trillium*, it varies greatly in size.

Ohio and southern Michigan to Missouri and Minnesota.

The following specimens from Mo. Bot. Gard. Herb. show interesting peculiarities:

Taughannock Falls, Ithaca, N. Y., 14 May, 1892, *H. von Schrenk*. This specimen agrees with *T. declinatum* except that the capsule is purple, the peduncle appears to be erect, and the petals are lanceolate. It may be a white derivative from *T. erectum*. Fountaindale, Winnebago Co., Ill., 1867, *M. S. Bebie 8229;* Armstrong, Emmet Co., Ia., 13 May, 1899, *R. I. Cratty*. These specimens differ from *T. declinatum* in having purple anthers. The former also has narrowed petals. These are perhaps unit variations, and they show that the coloration of petals, anthers, and capsule may vary independently, but in some specimens certain organs are only partly colored.

21. T. cernuum L. Sp. Pl. 339. 1753; Curt. Bot. Mag. *pl. 954.* 1806; Barton, Fl. N. Am. **2**: 13. *pl. 40.* 1822; Meehan's Monthly **10**: 49. *pl. 4.* 1900.

The main peculiarities of this species were mentioned under *T. declinatum*. Its foliage is closely similar to that of other members of the *erectum* group.

In rich woods, Nova Scotia to Minnesota, Georgia, and Missouri.

22. T. undulatum Willd. Ges. Naturforsch. Freunde Berlin, Neue Schr. **3**: 422. 1801.

T. erythrocarpum Michx. Fl. Bor. Am. **1**: 216. 1803; Sweet, Fl. Gard. **3**: *pl. 212.* 1827; Lodd. Bot. Cab. **13**: *pl. 1232.* 1827; Curt. Bot. Mag. *pl. 3002.* 1830. In this last figure the leaves have short petioles.

T. pictum Pursh, Fl. Am. Sept. **1**: 244. 1814.

This species is somewhat isolated from its nearest relatives by a number of peculiarities. The leaves are ovate,

acuminate, rounded at base, with a petiole varying in length from 3 to 20 mm. The petals are oblong or oval to obovate, much longer than the sepals, white, striped with purple, particularly at the base, the margins waved. The anthers are short (about 5 mm.), as long as the filaments, shorter than the stigmas, and apparently reddish. In these features it agrees with *T. cernuum*. The berry is red, whence the name of Michaux.

In swamp woods and bogs, Nova Scotia to Wisconsin, south to Missouri, and in the mountains to South Carolina and Georgia.

23. T. Scouleri Rydb. Bull. Torr. Bot. Club **33**: 394. 1906.
T. grandiflorum Hook. Fl. Bor. Am. **2**: 180. 1840, in part.
T. obovatum Hook. *ibid.*, in part.

This species, *T. grandiflorum*, and *T. ovatum* agree in their main features, especially in flower structure, all having rather broad, white petals. The two western species are widely distinct from *T. grandiflorum*, from which they must therefore have separated long ago. *T. Scouleri* differs from *T. grandiflorum* in the shape of the leaves, which are broadly rhomboid, rounded or truncate at base, and in the petals which are ovate-oblong, subacute.

British Columbia to Montana and California.

24. T. grandiflorum (Michx.) Salisb. Parad. Lond. *pl. 1.* 1805; Lodd. Bot. Cab. **14**: *pl. 1349.* 1828; Regel, Gartenfl. **17**: 98. *pl. 575.* 1868; Garden **36**: 394. *fig. 1.* 1889; *ibid.* **40**: 222. *pl. 821.* 1891; Fl. Serres **10**: *pl. 991.* 1854–5; Meehan's Monthly **4**: 17. *pl. 2.* 1894; Traill, Stud. Pl. Life in Canada, 35. *pl. 3.* 1906; Rendle, Jour. Bot. **39**: 330. 1901.
T. rhomboideum γ. *grandiflorum* Michx. Fl. Bor. Am. **1**: 216. 1803.
T. erythrocarpum Curt. Bot. Mag. *pl. 855.* 1805.

This species is markedly characterized by (1) its oval or rhombic-oval, acuminate leaves, more or less cuneate at the sessile or constricted base, (2) its large, oblanceolate or obovate-oblanceolate, erect-spreading petals (reaching 7 ×

3.5 cm.) exceeding the much narrower sepals, crisped, white or sometimes pink, rarely green,[1] (3) the berry red, becoming black. *T. grandiflorum* also differs from the two western species in having the stigma lobes erect, spreading or connivent, much exceeded by the stamens. Another interesting feature is the unilocular ovary, referred to by Salisbury and confirmed by Rendle, who also quotes Mr. Smith of Newry to the effect that there are two very similar forms of *T. grandiflorum,* one of which grows in bogs and the other in dry soil. Compared with *T. erectum,* the ovary of *T. grandiflorum* is much smaller and white, though deeply six-lobed as shown in Salisbury's plate.

Woods and hillsides, Quebec to Minnesota and Missouri, south along the mountains to Florida.

24a. Var. trans. **variegatum** Smith, Bot. Gaz. **4**: 181. 1879. *T. grandiflorum* Plant World **6**: 89. *fig. 1.* 1903.

This remarkably variable condition of *T. grandiflorum* was described by Smith from Michigan and has been redescribed many times since. It is particularly common in southwestern Ontario, in the Don Valley and elsewhere, and Buffalo and Syracuse, N. Y. (See variation of Trillium, p. 72.) In size it appears to be constantly smaller than *T. grandiflorum typica* and to agree with var. *parvum.*

24b. Var. trans. **parvum** Gates, n. var.

Omnino forma typica convenit excepto parvitas omnibus partibus (stipa, folia floraque) et petalibus puniceibus fierens.

I have recently had the opportunity of studying living plants of a variety of *T. grandiflorum* obtained by the Missouri Botanical Garden from Exeter, New Hampshire, where a quantity of the rootstocks were dug up in 1914 by L. E. Williams. They differ from the type of *T. grandiflorum* in nothing except their constantly smaller size and in the fact that they begin to turn pink very soon after opening. Their description is as follows:

[1] A specimen of *T. grandiflorum* with yellow petals has been reported from Galt, Ontario. (Am. Bot. **12**: 83. 1907.)

Rootstock horizontal, stem sheathed at base for 2–3 cm., green, usually reddish near the base, smooth, 10–15 cm. high, 4–6 mm. in thickness at base, tapering gradually to 2–3 mm. at the top; leaves rhombic-oval or rhombic-ovate, 4–7 cm. long, 3–6 cm. wide, sessile or nearly so, acute, acuminate; peduncle 2–3 cm. in length, erect, flower bent horizontally; sepals lanceolate, acute or acuminate, 2–3.5 cm. long, 9–14 mm. wide; petals forming a tube at base, spreading above, margin waved, oblanceolate to obovate-oblanceolate, obtuse or broadly acute, sometimes minutely emarginate, 28–44 mm. long, 13–22 mm. wide, white at first, soon changing to pale pink and fading to purplish pink, considerably exceeding the sepals; stamens adnate to base of the petals, filaments white, 5–6 mm. long, anthers 5–10 mm. long; ovary 6–8 mm. long, 6-angled, winged, white, three parietal placentae sometimes nearly meeting in the center, stigmas slender, erect-spreading, 3–4 mm. long.

Specimens examined in Mo. Bot. Gard. Herb.:

Exeter, N. H., March, 1915, *L. E. Williams,* TYPE; Alma, Mich., May 9, 1891, *Chas. A. Davis;* without locality, *E. C. Smith,* two sheets; Edgebrook, Cook Co., Ill., May 11, 1897, *Agnes Chase,* four specimens; Chautauqua, N. Y., May, 1909, *Mrs. C. P. Damon;* Ithaca, N. Y., April 24, 1891, *H. von Schrenk;* Battersea, Ont., May 31, 1893, *J. Fowler,* two specimens; Mountville, (Ohio?), May, 1889, *Mrs. Eby;* Middlebury, Vt., May 3, 1878, *Ezra Brainerd,* three specimens.

25. T. ovatum Pursh, Fl. Am. Sept. **1**: 245. 1814.
T. californicum Kellogg, Proc. Cal. Acad. **2**: 50. *fig. 2.* 1860.
T. crassifolium Piper, Erythea **7**: 104. 1899.
T. obovatum Hook. Fl. Bor. Am. **2**: 180. 1840.

This species was described by Pursh as follows: "T. pedunculo erecto, petalis oblongis acutis patentibus calyce lineari paulo longioribus, foliis ovatis sensim acutis arcte sessilibus. On the rapids of Columbia River. *M. Lewis.* 4 April. *v. s.* Flowers pale purple." The characters of *T. ovatum* must be determined by specimens from the original region. Such specimens have fairly broad sepals and are in-

termediate in this respect between *T. venosum* and *T. ovatum* var. *stenosepalum.*

T. ovatum may be distinguished from *T. grandiflorum* by its usually narrower and lanceolate petals, which are acute, and color soon changing to rose and dark red. According to Mr. T. Smith of Newry, England,[1] *T. ovatum* opens its flowers earlier, soon after emerging from the ground. Another important difference as regards many specimens is the much shorter stamens (anthers about 6 mm.). This feature is not constant, however, for in some specimens the anthers reach 10 mm. as in *T. grandiflorum,* and there are also intermediate lengths. In his 'Flora of Montana' Rydberg records this species with the statement that the petals are purplish or dark rose-colored, oblanceolate, acute, the sepals narrow and the peduncles very slender.

British Columbia to Montana, Colorado, and California (to Santa Cruz).

Specimens examined:

Washington: Stevens Pass, Cascade Mountains, Aug. 17, 1893, *Sandberg & Leiberg 770* (Univ. Cal. Herb., 170660), leaves 17×13.5 cm., sepals 19 mm. wide; Tacoma, May 3, 1908, *J. B. Flett 3430* (Univ. Cal. Herb., 128157); Cascade Tunnel, alt. 3500 feet, July 15, 1911, *M. E. Jones* (Univ. Cal. Herb., 175870), differs from *T. venosum* chiefly in having leaves ovate-rhomboid, not oval, and petals turning purple; *R. H. Platt 189* (Univ. Cal. Herb., 3985).

California: Dinsmore's ranch, in valley of Van Duzen River opposite Buck Mountain, Humboldt Co., June 26, 1913, *J. P. Tracy 4350* (Univ. Cal. Herb., 175281); Sherwood Valley, May 29, 1899, *W. C. Blasdale 1039* (Univ. Cal. Herb., 30092), sepals narrowish, 6 mm., petals drying purple; Comptche, Mendocino Co., June, 1906, *H. A. Walker 300* (Univ. Cal. Herb., 112751), leaves 17×14.5 cm., sepals 18 mm. wide; near Ukiah, 1897, *Carl Purdy* (Univ. Cal. Herb., 3993); San Leandro Creek, Oakland Hills, San Francisco Bay, March 23, 1901, *H. M. Hall 875* (Univ. Cal. Herb., 3987); Aptos,

[1] See Rendle, A. B. Notes on Trillium. Jour. Bot. 39: 331. 1901.

April 14, 1903, *C. F. Baker 3010* (Univ. Cal. Herb., 142145), same as Sherwood Valley specimen.

The line between *T. ovatum* and var. *stenosepalum* is not very sharply defined. The differences are discussed under var. *stenosepalum*.

25a. Var. trans. **stenosepalum** Gates, n. var. Plate 6, fig. 2.

Herba glabra, foliis parvis, ovatis, 5-nerviis, breviter acuminatis, ad basim rotundo in petiolo perbreve constricto; pedunculo erecto; sepalis brevibus, lanceolatis, acuminatis, 13–33 mm. longis, 3.5–6 mm. latis; petalis albis, oblongo-obovatis, obtusis, marginibus undulatis, sepalis multum excedentibus; antheribus 8 mm. longis, flavis stigmatibus multum excedentibus; stigmatibus perbrevibus, tenuis, apicibus recurvatis.

Rootstock horizontal; stem rather slender, 19–30 cm. in length, 3–9 mm. in thickness, purplish above the base, which is sheathed for 3–5 cm.; leaves ovate, 5-nerved, 5.5–10 cm. long, 4.5–7.5 cm. broad, acute, short-acuminate, rounded at the base and sharply constricted into a very short petiole; peduncle about 2–6.5 cm. in length, erect, 1 mm. thick; sepals lanceolate, acuminate, about 13–33 mm. long, 3.5–6 mm. wide, delicate; petals white, oblong-obovate, obtuse, margin somewhat waved, 20–43 mm. long, 10–15 mm. broad; anthers yellow, straight, 8 mm. long, much exceeding the stigmas, filaments 5 mm. long, very slender; stigmas very short (2–3 mm.), slender, nearly erect, tips recurved, ovary yellow, and about 5 mm. in length. The three veins in the sepals are very inconspicuous and in small specimens are only visible with a lens.

This strikingly distinct variety stands between *T. Scouleri* and *T. grandiflorum* in certain respects but shows a number of peculiarities. The leaves resemble those of *T. Scouleri* but are not as small as the minimum size in that species, and scarcely rhomboid. The flowers resemble those of *T. grandiflorum* but are smaller in all their parts. The sepals in particular are greatly reduced in comparison with the petals. The variety *stenosepalum* is separated from *T. venosum* not

only by the entirely different sepals, but by the straight yellow anthers, the very much shorter stigmas, and slightly in the shape of the leaves.

The variety *stenosepalum* is nearly related to *T. ovatum*, and all the specimens cited from Californian localities have hitherto been included under the latter species. It is impossible, however, to include under one name forms which differ so widely, especially in their sepal characters. *T. ovatum* was originally described from Washington, and extends southwards into northern California in Humboldt and Mendocino Counties. Specimens belonging to it also occur apparently in Santa Cruz County. It differs from the variety *stenosepalum* chiefly in that the petals turn pink in drying and the sepals are broader. The two forms overlap in Washington State, but the variety extends further east and south. In certain intermediate areas there appear to be transition forms as regards width of sepals, but specimens of the variety from Montana are entirely distinct from specimens of the species proper from Washington. However, certain specimens having sepals of the species do not turn pink in drying, while the petals of typical forms of the variety do occasionally turn pink in drying. Hence it seems necessary to regard the variety *stenosepalum* as a transitional variety.

Apparently continuous intermediate series occur between all three forms, *T. ovatum*, the variety *stenosepalum*, and *T. venosum*, in intermediate geographic areas. This appears to be a case of continuous geographic variation, yet in their typical form they are so different that all three forms require separate recognition. The sepal differences are the most conspicuous, the sepals varying from 2 cm. wide with 3 prominent nerves in *T. venosum*, to 3 mm. wide without visible nerves in var. *stenosepalum*.

Specimens examined:

Montana: Helena, 1891, *Alderson* (E. Starz, Herb. Whelpley), two specimens (Mo. Bot. Gard. Herb.), TYPE.

Idaho: Paradise Hills, Latab Co., April 18, 1900, *Le Roy Abrams 548* (Univ. Cal. Herb., 13751); Lake Waha, Nez

Perces Co., June 3–4, 1896, *A. A. & E. G. Heller 3182* (Univ. Cal. Herb., 119597).

Oregon: Yamhill River, Yamhill Co., May, 1879, *Mrs. R. W. Summers* (Univ. Cal. Herb., 72174).

Washington: upper valley of the Nesqually, 1894, *O. D. Allen 58* (Univ. Cal. Herb., 119596).

California: near Marble Mountain, Siskiyou Co., alt. 6000 ft., "10 feet from melting snow," June, 1901, *H. P. Chandler 1550* (Univ. Cal. Herb., 30088). The specimens on this sheet are minimum size, leaves 3×2 cm., stem 10 cm., sepals 10 mm. long. Head of McCloud River, northeastern Shasta Co., June, 1903, *Hall & Babcock 4134* (Univ. Cal. Herb., 54195); Moraga Valley, Contra Costa Co., Feb. 22, 1888, *E. L. Drew* (Univ. Cal. Herb., 13818); Mt. Tamalpais, Marin Co., April 26, 1893, *J. B. Davy 121* (Univ. Cal. Herb., 3989). This is maximum size, leaves 14×11 cm., stem 52 cm. long, sepals 32×9 mm. Same locality, Feb. 22, 1894, *J. B. Davy 798* (Univ. Cal. Herb., 3988); Lagunitas Creek, Marin Co., March, 1896, *Alice Eastwood* (Univ. Cal. Herb., 3994); Sequoia Cañon, Marin Co., Jan. 31, 1892, *Michener & Bioletti 2141a* (Univ. Cal. Herb., 142147); west side of King's Mountain, San Mateo Co., March 18, 1902, *C. F. Baker 329* (Univ. Cal. Herb., 142146); Santa Cruz Mountains, March, 1896, *M. S. Baker* (Univ. Cal. Herb., 72280).

The following range for var. *stenosepalum* can be deduced: western Montana and southern Washington to middle California (Santa Cruz Mountains). The type of *T. ovatum* is somewhat more northerly.

26. T. nivale Riddell, Syn. Fl. West. States, 93. 1835; Baker, in Curt. Bot. Mag. *pl. 6449*. 1879; Selby, in Jour. Hort. Soc. **5**: 36. *pl. 3*. 1890.

This species is so distinct that it is impossible to confuse it with any other. It is probably a derivative from *T. grandiflorum* or from the species from which the latter was derived. The petals are said to be sometimes green,[1] or striped with

[1] Traill, C. P. Studies of Plant Life in Canada, 36. 1906.

red and green, and the petioles of the leaves vary much in length.

In *T. nivale* Riddell the peduncle may be erect, declined or nodding, as in the three species, *T. erectum, T. declinatum,* and *T. cernuum* respectively. These conditions in *T. nivale* probably represent unit varieties which would breed true in cultivation, and it is reasonable to suppose that the differences between the above three species have also originated through unit variations. *T. nivale* and *T. rivale* are the most aberrant of the North American Trillia. The dwarf character of both may be supposed to have originated through mutations. The leaves of *T. nivale* most nearly resemble in shape those of *T. viride* Beck, though much smaller. In the latter, however, both the leaves and flowers are sessile, while in *T. nivale* the leaves are short-petioled and the flowers rather short-peduncled, so that a close relationship cannot be assumed.

T. nivale differs chiefly from its probable ancestor, *T. grandiflorum,* (1) in being a dwarf, (2) in the shape of the leaves, which are oval, obtuse, with short petioles, instead of rhombic-oval, acuminate, sessile, and (3) in the shape of the petals, which are oblong or oval instead of oblanceolate or obovate-oblanceolate and mucronate. If we compare these differences with those between *Oenothera Lamarckiana* and its dwarf mutant *Œ. nanella,* we see that the differences (1) and (2) above might have originated at one stroke, though as regards (2) the condition is reversed, for in *Œ. nanella* the leaves are mostly sessile, while in *Œ. Lamarckiana* they are petioled. The difference (3) in the petals of *T. nivale* would probably have required another and independent step. At any rate, although the species is so aberrant in the genus, two mutations are sufficient to account for its origin. According to the older views, one must have assumed a long period of isolation and gradual selection to produce such a form. Now we know that there is no necessary relation between the length of a step and the time taken to produce it. A relatively wide mutation will happen just as quickly as a narrow one, and, indeed, if the wider difference has any survival value it

will lead to the supplanting of the original type more quickly than when the step is a narrow one.

Western Pennsylvania to Ohio and southeastern Minnesota, south to Kentucky and Nebraska.

27. T. rivale Wats. Proc. Am. Acad. **20**: 378. 1885.

This species has perhaps been derived from *T. ovatum* through a dwarf mutation and other changes, in the same way that *T. nivale* has probably been derived from *T. grandiflorum*. Like *T. nivale* it is a dwarf, but here the resemblance ceases except that the leaves are petioled. It resembles *T. ovatum* in its recurved stigmas, but differs in every other part. The leaves of *T. rivale* are not only very much smaller but they are ovate (not rhombic-ovate), rounded or subcordate at base (not cuneate), and petioled (not sessile). The flowers are much smaller, the sepals more broadly lanceolate, the petals subrhombic, narrowed to a claw, white but speckled with purple near the center.[1] In *T. ovatum* the petals are white, soon changing to rose color and dark red. The distinctions of *T. rivale* are so numerous that it is not profitable to conjecture further concerning its origin. The extremes of size variation observed are as follows: stems 8–24 cm. long, 1–3 mm. thick, peduncle 6–8 cm. long, leaf-blade 3–7 cm. long, 1.7–4 cm. wide, petiole 6–23 mm. long, sepals 9–15 mm. long, 5–8 mm. wide, petals 15–27 mm. long.

In the coast mountains of northern California and southern Oregon.

28. T. Catesbaei Ell. Sketch **1**: 429. 1821.

Solanum triphyllon; flore hexapetalo, carneo Catesb. Nat. Hist. Car. **1**: 45. *pl. 45.* 1771.

T. cernuum L. Sp. Pl. 339. 1753, in part.

T. nervosum Ell. Sketch **1**: 429. 1821; Lodd. Bot. Cab. **19**: *pl. 1860.* 1832.

T. stylosum Nutt. Gen. **1**: 239. 1818.

This species and *T. affine* are markedly different from the other pedunculate species of *Trillium*. In them the stigmas

[1] According to Howell (Fl. N. W. Am. **1**: 661. 1902), this is apparently present in some specimens and absent in others.

are united at the base into a short style, a peculiarity which has appeared apparently independently in *T. pusillum*. The nearest relative of *T. Catesbaei* is probably *T. cernuum*, from which the main distinctions are as follows: In *T. cernuum* the leaves are rhombic, 3-nerved, acuminate, and more or less cuneate at the base; in *T. Catesbaei* they are elliptic or oval, 5-nerved, acute or acuminate, and constricted at the base into a short petiole. The peduncle is nodding in *T. cernuum*, and strongly recurved or sometimes declined in *T. Catesbaei*. The petals in *T. cernuum* are elliptic, oval or ovate, about 2 cm. long, acute or obtuse, revolute, white or pink; in *T. Catesbaei* they are oblong or oblong-lanceolate, reaching more than 4 cm. in length, obtuse or abruptly pointed, crisped, recurved, pink or rose-color. In *T. Catesbaei* the stamens are much longer, reaching 18 mm. (8 mm. in *T. cernuum*), and the filaments are longer than the bright yellow recurved anthers. Yet another difference exists in the absence of a style in *T. cernuum* and its relatives.

In woods, North Carolina and Tennessee to Georgia and Alabama.

29. T. affine Rendle, Jour. Bot. **39**: 334. 1901.

This species is known only from specimens collected by Rugel in Georgia. It evidently belongs with *T. Catesbaei* from which it is differentiated, according to Rendle, by its "broader sepals, smaller not undulate petals, shorter stamens, and leaves broader above the middle." The filaments in particular are only about 4 mm. long. *T. affine* recalls *T. cernuum* in size and habit of leaf and flower, but like *T. Catesbaei*, differs in its longer stamens exceeding the stigmas, and in the union of the latter at the base.

30. T. venosum Gates, n. sp. Plate 6, fig. 1.

Herba caule robusto, foliis ovato-rhomboideis, 5–7-nerviis, breviter acuminatis; pedunculo erecto; sepalis oblongo-lanceolatis, 3.5–5.8 cm. longis, 14–20 mm. latis, 3–5-nervatis; petalis albis, ovato-oblongis, marginis crispis; antheris rubicundis, apicibus foras curvatis, stigmata superante; stigmati-

bus divergentibus apicibus recurvatibus ovario flavo excedentibus.

Stem stout, 5–10 mm. in diameter, 2–3.5 dm. high, purplish, sheathed at base for a distance of 6 cm.; leaves rhomboid-ovate, 5–7-nerved, 6–11 cm. long, 5–8 cm. wide, acute, short-acuminate; peduncle 3 cm. long, erect, purplish, 2 mm. thick; sepals large, and with 3–5 prominent veins, oblong-lanceolate, broad-pointed, 3.5–5.8 cm. in length, 14–20 mm. in width; petals white, ovate-oblong, obtuse-pointed, with crisped margins, 3.5–5.5 cm. long and 1.4–1.5 cm. wide; anthers 8–15 mm. long, bright pink, curved outwards at the summits, slightly surpassing the stigmas, filaments about 5 mm. long, dilated at base; stigmas slender, 10 mm. in length, somewhat divergent, recurved at the tip; ovary yellow, about 10 mm. long.

This species is nearest *T. Scouleri,* of which I have not seen specimens. In Rydberg's description of that species the sepals are not mentioned, but the large conspicuously veined sepals of *T. venosum* could scarcely have been overlooked had they been present on Rydberg's species. The present species is intermediate between *T. grandiflorum* and *T. ovatum* in size and shape of petals and length of anthers. In specimens of *T. grandiflorum* from the more western part of its range, e.g., Milwaukee, Wis., the sepals are 5-nerved but they are much narrower and the veins are less prominent than in *T. venosum.*

The main distinctions of *T. venosum* from *T. Scouleri* are in the broad sepals with their prominent veins, the pink color of the anthers, and the 5 rather prominent veins of the leaves. The petals appear to resemble closely those of *T. grandiflorum* in several features.

Specimens examined:

Dry Buck, Boise Co., Idaho, 10 May, 1911, *J. Francis Macbride 847* (Mo. Bot. Gard. Herb. and Univ. Cal. Herb., 163236), TYPE. I reproduce here the cotype specimen because it is larger than the type specimen and shows the characters better.

The following specimens come nearest to *T. venosum* but differ in certain features:

Cuprum-Peacock Mine road, Seven Devils Mountains, Idaho, alt. 7000 ft., July 11, 1899, *W. C. Cusick 2232* (Univ. Cal. Herb., 3986). In this species the petals turn purplish, as in *T. ovatum,* and the leaves have short petioles (6 mm.). Five miles from Crescent City, Del Norte Co., Cal., April 2, 1902, *P. E. Goddard 309* (Univ. Cal. Herb., 30086), petals 7 ×3 cm. (resembling *T. grandiflorum*), sepals 5 cm. long by 12 mm. wide, leaves 10 cm. long by 8.5 cm. wide.

The following, with very large, broad, subacute petals, broad, unnerved sepals, and very broad rhomboid leaves, fits neither *T. venosum* nor *T. ovatum,* and should be considered as distinct: Eureka, Humboldt Co., Cal., April 13, 1913, *J. P. Tracy 4034* (Univ. Cal. Herb., 176190), petals 60×35 mm., sepals 40×19 mm., obtuse, leaves 15 cm. wide by 14 cm. long, stem stout. This specimen appears to resemble *T. Scouleri.*

31. T. obovatum Pursh, Fl. Am. Sept. **1**: 245. 1814.

T. grandiflorum var. *obovatum* Farwell, Eleventh Ann. Rept. Comm. Parks and Boul. Detroit, 53. 1900.

This plant, according to Farwell, differs from *T. grandiflorum* in having much smaller petals which are rose or pink. His plants may really belong to var. *parvum.* Reichenbach's plate and description,[1] under the name *T. obovatum* Pursh, of plants collected in Kamtschatka and communicated by Ledebour, represent a distinct plant, differing from *T. grandiflorum* especially in having shorter peduncle, petals white, pale rose color, or lavender, very short filaments and style, stigma subcapitate, the very short lobes reflexed. It is undoubtedly distinct from *T. obovatum* Pursh and *T. Kamtschatikum* Pall.,[2] differing from the latter in certain minor features. Pursh's original plants were from Montreal, and a study of the species should be made in that vicinity. Its exact characters cannot be understood until this is done. Rydberg, in his 'Flora of Montana,'[3] records *T. obovatum*

[1] Ic. Bot. Exot. **1**: 21. *pl. 29.* 1827.

[2] Ledebour, C. F. Fl. Ross. **4**: 121. 1853. See also Rendle, Jour. Bot. **39**: 329. 1910.

[3] Mem. N. Y. Bot. Gard. **1**: 102, 472. 1900.

Pursh with the statement that it is distinguished from *T. ovatum* Pursh by its obovate, white, or rose-colored petals.

The relationships of the species of Trillium seem complex and confusing because of the numerous cross-relationships which appear. But the difficulties of interpretation are, I believe, considerably clarified when we realize (1) that particular elements of the germ-plasm vary independently of each other and that (2) the variation of a single germinal element may affect the external morphology in various parts of the organism. The application of these two principles helps to clear up what may otherwise become a hazy maze of relationships. This is particularly true of large genera, in which the number and diversity of species greatly exceed that of *Trillium*.

The genus is naturally divided into two groups having respectively pedunculate or sessile flowers. Whether the sessile-flowered gave rise to the pedunculate group or *vice versa* is difficult to say, but it appears probable that the transition from one condition to the other occurred but once (presumably through a mutation) since there appear to be no cross-relationships from one group to the other. I mean by this that the members of each group may be considered to be descended from one ancestor, and e.g., none of the characters of the pedunculate group are such as might have been derived from particular members of the other group. On the contrary, within each group parallel mutations have probably taken place, as in the dwarf origin of *T. rivale* and *T. nivale*.

Variation of Trillium

The genus *Trillium* has long been known to botanists and horticulturists for its variability. Nearly all parts of the plant vary, particularly the shape of leaves and petals, and the color of the petals. On the other hand, the size of the plant and the relative length of filaments and anthers is usually constant within certain limits, and the latter is frequently used as a specific differential, though it too is subject to some variation. The number of members in the whorls

of leaves or flower parts also varies, as well as (rarely) the number of whorls. Teratological variations are relatively abundant and have been described in many of the species, particularly *T. grandiflorum* Salisb., *T. erectum* L., and *T. sessile* L. A number of these records have been brought together below, and a more exhaustive search in semi-popular journals would doubtless add to the list.[1]

Cowles, S. N. Am. Nat. **3**: 102. 1869.

At Otisco, N. Y., two specimens of *T. erythrocarpum* Michx. with pistillate flowers and 9 petals were collected. The extra petals replaced the stamens and were somewhat smaller than normal.

Matthews, G. F. Am. Nat. **3**: 382. 1869.

At St. John, N. B., one specimen of *T. erythrocarpum* Michx. was gathered with 4 leaves, 4 sepals, 4 petals, and 8 stamens.

Fisher, R. A. Am. Nat. **4**: 46. 1870.

At Arba, Ind., one specimen of *T. sessile* L. was found with parts in fours, and one specimen of *T. recurvatum* Beck with 2 leaves, 2 sepals, 2 petals, 4 stamens, 2 stigmas.

Hankenson, E. L. Bull. Torr. Bot. Club **1**: 21. 1870.

T. grandiflorum at Newark, Wayne Co., N. Y. "Forms found here have petals more or less turned to green, with long petioled smaller leaves, borne lower down on the stem; or with stem leaves *entirely wanting*, and a single radical leaf instead. The calyx of the leafless stemmed form appears larger and more leafy."

Hall, I. H. Bull. Torr. Bot. Club **1**: 21. 1870.

T. erectum L. var. *album* Pursh, in central and western New York. The author thinks the variety *album* and normal red may appear from the same rootstock in successive years. The variety *album* is normally a starveling, smaller. The color of the petals varies from creamy yellow or greenish white to the normal purple, sometimes with a blush of purple

[1] Certain of these facts were referred to elsewhere. See Gates, R. R. Teratology and phylogeny in the genus Trillium. Science N. S. **42**: 879. 1915.

in central part of the petal, sometimes with faint, streaky tinges of purple lengthwise of the petal, though not at all like *T. erythrocarpum* Michx. It has also less scent. Hall thought it was simply an unhealthy state of *T. erectum*.

T. erectum frequently occurs with the peduncle bent down under the leaves as in *T. cernuum* L. The peduncle is sharply bent at an angle just above the leaves, and not merely curved or drooping.

Hall, I. H. Bull. Torr. Bot. Club **1**: 36. 1870.

A plant of *T. erectum* var. *album* Pursh dug up has kept its "creamy green" color every year for 5 or 6 years.

Osborne, C. S. Am. Nat. **4**: 125. 1870.

At LeRoy, N. Y., *Trillium sp.* was seen with 2 stems from the same rootstock; one had petals and sepals alike except for the white margin to apex of petals, and the other had petals oblong, pure white with narrow green stripe down the center.

Coleman, N. Bot. Gaz. **2**: 90. 1877.

The author found one specimen of *T. grandiflorum* having 4 leaves, 4 petals, 4 sepals, 4 stamens, 2 stigmas, and a 4-angled ovary, and a specimen of *T. erythrocarpum* var. *Clevelandicum* Wood having 6 sepals and 15 petals, all green.

Gray, A. Am. Jour. Sci. **15**: 153. 1878.

T. erythrocarpum Michx. with polymerous flowers, found by Pastor J. H. Wibbe near Oswego, N. Y., has been a constant feature since discovered "five years ago." The specimen in Gray Herb. is described by Deane (*vide infra*). It has 8 sepals (one with a white petaloid growth attached), 8 petals, at least 20 stamens, and a whorl of 7 leaves, one of which is forked at the tip.

Gray, A. Two remarkable forms of Trillium. Bull. Torr. Bot. Club **6**: 272. 1878.

Two specimens from St. Louis, Mich. are described: one of *T. grandiflorum* with petioles to the leaves and a green

stripe down the center of the petals; the other having similar petals and enlarged foliaceous sepals but no whorl of leaves. Further records of this var. *variegatum* in Bull. Torr. Bot. Club **6**: 277–278. 1878.

Smith, Erwin T. A Michigan Trillium. Bot. Gaz. **4**: 180–181. 1879.

T. grandiflorum var. *variegatum* is described. It differs chiefly from the species in having a greenish stripe down the center of the petals, which are typically obovate-mucronate, leaves long-petioled, broadly ovate, acuminate, and ovary green. It was found to occur commonly every year and to be well distributed. It is very variable in shape of petals, length of petioles, etc., and the stem also may be leafless or the calyx enlarged to form leaves.

This remarkable condition of *T. grandiflorum* has since been found and studied in a number of localities, though it has not usually been known under the name var. *variegatum*.

Wright, S. H. Bot. Gaz. **4**: 232. 1879.

The author found the above form at Penn Yan, N. Y., and received specimens of it from Lockport, N. Y.

James, J. F. Bull. Torr. Bot. Club **10**: 57. 1883.

At Cincinnati, Ohio, was found a specimen of *T. sessile* which was pentamerous—5 leaves in a whorl, 5 sepals, 5 petals, 8 stamens, 4 stigmas, 4-celled ovary, one of the petals having an anther on one side.

Tracy, Mrs. C. T. Bull. Torr. Bot. Club **10**: 71. 1883.

At Ripon, Wis., a plant of *T. cernuum* L. was discovered with one of the sepals replaced by a leaf, and two of the petals with a green stripe through the center.

James, J. F. Bot. Gaz. **9**: 113. 1884.

A plant of *T. erectum* L. was found, which was tetramerous, having an extra leaf on the stem above the whorl of three, 4 sepals, 4 petals, 8 stamens, 4 stigmas, and a 4-celled ovary.

Two of the sepals were half green, the other half colored like the petals.

Dudley, W. R. Bull. Cornell Univ. **2**: 99. 1886.

Dudley records a plant of *T. erectum* L. with green flowers, and one of *T. grandiflorum* Salisb. showing synanthy and virescence, the double form being cultivated.

Fermond, Ch. Essai de phytomorphie **2**: 298. Paris. 1886.

The author speaks of isolation and displacement of single leaves.

Foerste, A. F. Bot. Gaz. **16**: 163. 1891.

A specimen of *T. sessile* L. is described having a whorl of 4 leaves, and flower parts in threes but partly arranged as though in fours, i.e., a sepal takes the place of a petal, and one segment is half sepal, half petal.

Foerste, A. F. Bot. Gaz. **19**: 460–465. 1894.

The following conditions in *T. sessile* L. from Dayton, Ohio, are carefully described, showing the phyllotactic arrangement of parts: (1) leaves and flower parts all in fours, tetramerous; (2) partly with leaves decussate in pairs, stamens and stigmas in threes, other abnormalities; (3) a similar condition with an apparent "attempt to maintain a quaternary phyllotaxy, after numerically they have gone over to the normal ternate form"; (4) whorls of parts 3, 4, 3, 4, 3, 4, but quaternate position maintained even when the number of parts is 3.

The detailed description of one of the specimens is as follows: "A pair of opposite broader leaves, followed in decussating order by a pair of narrower leaves," an outer and an inner pair of sepals, then 4 petals decussating with the two sets of sepals taken as a whole, 4 outer stamens, 4 inner stamens, and an ovary with 4 styles.

Osband, Lucy A. Am. Nat. **28**: 706. 1894.

At Ypsilanti, Mich., was found a plant of *T. grandiflorum* Salisb., double, having 2 sets of sepals and 2 of petals, the

outer petals striped, except one which was half white, the inner petals white except a thread of green through the center of one; stamens and ovary also abnormal.

Owen, Maria L. Bot. Gaz. **19**: 337–338. 1894.

Specimens of *T. cernuum* L. from Canobie Lake, N. H., with the following peculiarities, were found:

1. About an inch above the normal leaf whorl were 3 whorls of 3 leaves, each close together, forming a rosette; flower erect, rather large, petals 11 × 4 lines, with a white stripe down the center and a green one on each edge; stigmas 4; one petal 2-parted.

2. Above the normal whorl 2 whorls close together, and a third extra whorl ½ inch above this, at the base of the flower; petals green and white; one stamen abortive; stigmas 2. Several similar specimens collected from the same locality.

Eastwood, Alice. Erythea **4**: 71. 1896.

The following three abnormal specimens of the white-flowered form of *T. giganteum* were found in the San Bruno Hills of San Mateo Co., Cal.: (1) with four leaves, "all parts of the flower in fours even to the ovary," stamens 8; (2) with six leaves (not stated whether these were in 1 whorl or 2), 6 outer divisions of the perianth and 5 inner, 10 stamens, and 6 cells to the ovary; (3) one of the outer perianth segments a "true leaf," symmetry otherwise normal.

Smith, Arma A. Abortive flower buds of Trillium. Bot. Gaz. **22**: 402–403. 1896.

Davis, C. A. Trillium grandiflorum (Michx.) Salisb.; its variations normal and teratological. Proc. Am. Assoc. Adv. Sci. **46**: 271–272. 1898.

Nearly all the variations found in this species are described.

Kellerman, Mrs. W. A. Asa Gray Bull. **6**: 18–20. *fig. 4–5*. 1898.

Mrs. Walker found a double specimen of *T. grandiflorum* Salisb. growing in woods in Jefferson County, Ohio. She re-

moved it to her garden where it bloomed for 10 years, always producing the double flower. The root afterwards was divided, and one portion produced 3 stems, all with double flowers. Two of these were dissected, one having 9 whorls, the other 13 whorls of petals in cycles symmetrically alternating. The stamens and pistils were almost completely aborted and there were no seeds. Except for this doubling, the plants were normal.

Macoun, James M. Canadian Rec. Sci. **7**: 476. 1898.

Monstrosities of *T. grandiflorum* Salisb. are not uncommon in southwestern Ontario. These evidently refer for the most part to var. *variegatum* Smith. A fine series was examined from Mr. J. Dearness, London, Ont., Mr. R. Cameron, Niagara, Ont., Mr. J. M. Dickson, Hamilton, Ont., and Mr. Wm. Scott, Toronto, Ont. Mr. Dickson found that they occurred in different years in the same locality and noted the following types:

1. Several with white edgings and markings on the sepals. The most remarkable had 1 sepal green, 1 half green, half white, and 1 pure white; sepals and petals spirally inserted; leaves normal.

2. Leaves and sepals normal; petals marked with green lines or bands towards the base.

3. Leaves and sepals normal; petals green with a narrow white margin.

4. Leaves distinctly petiolate; petioles 1–3 inches long; sepals white with a green stripe down the middle; petals narrowed, lanceolate, white with a broad green band in the center from base to apex.

5. Leaves as in the former type; sepals normal; petals obovate, apiculate, long-clawed, with broad green centers and white margins.

6. Leaves ovate, long, acuminate, petioled; petioles ascending, widely spreading, 7 inches long, inserted about 2 inches above the rootstock and 6 or 7 inches below the flower; sepals normal; petals green with white margins. All the flowers appeared to be perfect, though there was an occasional

sterile filament. One plant, evidently representing the type of var. *variegatum,* was photographed, and a drawing from the photograph was published in the 'Plant World,' vol. 6, page 88.

Among the plants sent to Mr. Macoun by Mr. Cameron from Niagara was one with its petals changed into petioled leaves (petioles over 1 inch long). Mr. Cameron also collected and photographed a plant found on Navy Island, Niagara River, in 1896, very large-flowered, having 21 pure white petals. The root was transplanted, and in 1897 produced 2 flowers, each having 21 petals. This is very good evidence showing how closely these things come true in vegetative reproduction. The same collector also reported a double yellow-flowered dwarf specimen from Niagara Falls, which probably belonged to another species.

Several sheets of specimens in Mo. Bot. Gard. Herb., collected by Mr. William Scott in the Don Valley near Toronto, in 1896, belong to *T. grandiflorum* var. *variegatum* and show a great range of variation.

Holzinger, John M. A green Trillium. Plant World **4**: 132. *pl. 9.* 1901.

T. grandiflorum, collected at Winona, Minn., had its flower parts all green, 6 whorls of 3 leaves each, no stamens or carpels.

Pollard, Chas. L. Double Trilliums. Plant World **4**: 213. *fig. 1.* 1901. (Reprinted from Asa Gray Bull. **6**: 18–20. 1898.)

No new record, merely a comment on Mrs. Kellerman's record. This differed from the above in having the parts colored, hence "double" in the ordinary sense.

Rendle, A. B. Jour. Bot. **39**: 331. 1901.

The author mentions a specimen of *T. grandiflorum* from Goat Island, Niagara (not Nicaragua), whose leaves have petioles 1 cm. long, and another specimen a "monstrous form" from Syracuse, N. Y. (from Gray Herb.), with leaf stalks as much as 3 cm. long.

Bishop, Irving T. Plant World **5**: 11. 1902.

A variety of *T. grandiflorum* was noticed to be common near Buffalo, N. Y., students obtaining many specimens every spring. (This is evidently the var. *variegatum*). The petals become more or less green and bract-like, the leaf-blade smaller, and the petiole and peduncle become longer. In some cases the peduncle is longer than the rest of stem; in others, the petiole is 4–6 inches long, with a narrow lanceolate blade 3 inches long. Multiplication of organs is common, extending to petaloid and bract-like forms and also to the leaves. In *T. erectum* L., in few cases, the whorls are repeated, but in no case is there lengthening of leaf- and flower-stem.

Britcher, H. W. Variation in Trillium grandiflorum Salisb. Me. Agr. Exp. Sta. Bull. 86: 169–196. *pl. 9–13*. 1902.

This is a careful study of the variation in the plants found in quantity near Syracuse, N. Y. Hundreds of thousands of plants grow there, thousands of them abnormal, perhaps 10 per cent. In some spots barely a half-dozen are abnormal among thousands of plants; near-by 10–15 per cent may be abnormal. In typical plants the petals vary from narrow and pointed to broad and obtuse, but always mucronate.

An elaborate series of measurements is given for 185 plants, with notes on their peculiarities. In addition to the other conditions described, Britcher found that the petals, sepals, or ovary might be stalked.

Only the range of these remarkable variations can be recorded here. The petals varied in color "from typical white or pink, through white with green center stripe to solid green." Green petals or portions of petals are usually persistent, gradually becoming purplish brown in color. The abnormal plants have usually entirely disappeared by the time the carpels of the normal plants have attained their full size. This is interesting as showing that the abnormal forms do not reproduce themselves by seed and must therefore arise by repeated mutations from the normal forms.

The stem may be wholly absent or as much as 34 cm. in length. The leaves vary from sessile to petiolate with petioles

16 cm. long. The peduncle varies from 2 to 220 mm. in length. The sepals may be sessile or on stems 44 mm. long, and similarly the stalks of the petals may reach 64 mm., the ovary stalks 23 mm. The stem-leaves are sometimes absent.

From the fact that the same rootstock produces the same peculiar condition year after year, as has been shown by transplanting the specimens, it is evident that the various abnormal conditions are inherited and not environmentally produced, as has been so frequently conjectured; though the type of abnormality produced by a given rootstock will perhaps vary within limits from year to year. It would be interesting to know what these limits of variation are for individual rootstocks showing different stages of the abnormality.

Hopkins, Lewis S. A rare freak of the Trillium. Plant World **5**: 182–183. *fig. 1.* 1902.

In Troy, Ohio, was found *T. sessile* L. with three stems arising together from rootstock. The first stem had 3 whorls of 3 leaves each, the lower 2 crowded together, 4 petals, no sepals, 5 stamens, 3 styles and stigmas, and ovary 6-angled. The second stem had 2 whorls of 3 leaves each, no sepals, 6 petals, 7 stamens, 4 styles and stigmas, and 8-angled ovary. The third stem had leaves as in the second, but 3 sepals, 6 petals, 9 stamens, 2 styles and stigmas.

Morris, E. L. "Occasional" leaves of Trillium. Plant World **5**: 92–93. *pl. 13.* 1902.

Near Washington, D. C., was found a plant of *T. sessile* L. bearing two single leaves with very long petioles, direct from the rootstock.

Morris, E. L. Abnormal Trilliums. Plant World **6**: 87–89. *fig. 1.* 1903.

This figure is a plant of *T. grandiflorum* var. *variegatum* from Hamilton, Ont. Two specimens from Moose Head Lake, Maine, 1898 (Aug.), collected by G. B. Grant, "have the simple leaves long-petioled from the rootstock." Probably these free, single, long-petioled leaves are an extreme case

of the *variegatum* condition with long-petioled leaves from near the base of the scape.

Beattie, F. S. Rhodora **7**: 40. 1905.

A specimen of *T. undulatum* Willd. from Gloucester, Mass., had two stems from one rootstock. One of the flowers had one of its sepals enlarged to $\frac{5}{6}$ the length of ordinary leaves and the shape nearly that of a leaf. At Rowe Pond, Somerset Co., Me., twin stems in this species were found to be the rule.

Gary, Lester B. Variation in Trillium. Plant World **8**: 257–259. 1905.

A plant of *T. erectum* with cream-colored petals and diminished odor, but ovary red, was found in the gorge near Niagara whirlpool where *Trillium* is abundant.

The various common variations of *T. grandiflorum*, green petals, long petioles, etc., are described.

Andrews, F. M. Some monstrosities in Trillium. Plant World **9**: 101–102. *fig. 17*. 1906.

The following are described:

One specimen of *T. sessile*, with all stamens and carpels transformed into floral leaves, 14 in number.

All stamens and carpels of a plant of *T. recurvatum* transformed into floral leaves, larger than normal, 23 in number.

One specimen of *T. sessile*, with 4 leaves, 3 small sepals, 4 large, partly greenish petals, 6 small stamens and styles.

Other specimens of these two species had a sepal and petal "grown together," partly or wholly, one half green, the other half colored (cf. Foerste). Similar observations were made with other species.

One specimen of *T. erectum* with 3 leaves, 3 sepals, 5 petals, 4 stamens, 2 styles.

Slight deviations, in tendency to union of floral parts in *T. nivale*.

Clute, W. N. A remarkable change of color in Trillium. Am. Bot. **14**: 33–35. 1908.

In 1907 a number of plants of the red *T. erectum* were sent to Joliet, Ill., from New Britain, Conn., some of them being still in flower. They were set out and flowered in 1908, but all the flowers but one were white, this one having only a trace of red on the stamens.

Deane, Walter. Rhodora **10**: 21–24. 1908.

At Squam Lake, Holderness, N. H., Mr. DeMeritte in 1907 found two stems of *T. undulatum* Willd. growing together and having the same peculiarities. They possessed 3 whorls of 3 leaves each, separated by internodes. The leaves on one of the specimens, which was collected, are carefully described and measured.

Two specimens of the same species from Brunswick, Me., in Gray Herb., collected by Mr. Swallow, but without date, show in other cases sepals leaf-like, ovate, and taper-pointed, 8.2–9.2 cm. long. Another specimen in Gray Herb., collected by Miss K. L. Kimball at Fitzwilliam, N. H., in 1891, has its leaves, sepals, petals, and styles in fours, the stamens probably 8.

Deane, W. Rhodora **10**: 214–216. 1908.

In 1908, Mr. DeMeritte found in the same spot as the previous year a cluster of five plants; (a) three of which had 3 whorls of 3 leaves each; (b) one had 2 whorls of 3 leaves each; and (c) one had 4 whorls of 3 leaves each; in addition, another plant (d) at a little distance had a whorl of 4 leaves.

(b) This plant had sepals 9 cm. long resembling leaves, 4 petals (two formed by chorisis), 3 stamens (opposite the petals), 3 styles, ovary 2-celled.

(c) In this plant the petioles of the lowest whorl of leaves were 7 cm. long, and there were 3 large sepals 5 cm. long, 3 stamens (opposite the sepals), 3 styles, ovary 1-celled.

(d) One of the 4 leaves had a broadly winged petiole; there were 4 sepals, 3 petals, 6 stamens, 4 styles, ovary 4-celled.

In 1897, at Farmington, Me., Mr. C. H. Knowlton collected a specimen of *T. undulatum* having a whorl of 4 leaves with

all the other parts in threes, one stamen more or less petaloid, and the ovary 1-celled with three parietal placentae.

A specimen of *T. undulatum* in Mo. Bot. Gard. Herb., collected by Dr. J. M. Greenman at Mt. Mansfield, Vt. (Plants of Vermont, No. 1253), 2–4 July, 1897, has a whorl of 4 leaves. There are apparently 4 sepals and 4 petals in the flower, but the number of stigma lobes is 3.

Deane, W. Rhodora **12**: 163–166. 1910.

In this record Mr. De Meritte examined in 1909 the same spot visited in the two previous years. He found (a) 3 plants having 3 whorls of 3 leaves each, separated by internodes, and a perfect flower; (b) 1 plant having 2 whorls of 3 leaves each and a double flower. One of the plants in (a) was collected and carefully described by Mr. Deane. Two of the leaves in the uppermost whorl had a lobe on one side, while the third was notched; the ovary was 1-celled with 3 parietal placentae. The plant (b) possessed 3 sepals, 6 petals; of the latter, two in the outer row had a broad green band running down the center, the third a narrow light green line down the center, and the rest were normal in color; ovary 2-celled.

A specimen of *T. erectum,* collected at Glen Road, N. H., is described. The parts were as follows: a whorl of 4 leaves; 5 sepals green with an edging of maroon, 2 also streaked with maroon; 4 petals and a vacant space for the fifth; 8 stamens, 1 with the anther partly doubled; ovary 8-winged, 1-celled.

Deane, W. Rhodora **13**: 189–191. 1911.

A specimen of *T. ovatum* Pursh, collected by Mr. W. T. Putnam at Lake Cushman, Wash., had 24 petals in regular alternating cycles of 3 each, pink and white instead of purple, no stamens or pistil. Deane also cites Prof. Wm. R. Dudley,[1] who obtained from Woodwardia Swamp Woods a double *T. grandiflorum* having about 14 parts to the perianth.

In a collection of rootstocks of *T. grandiflorum* var. *parvum,* from Exeter, N. H., which were dug up in 1914 and which were potted and bloomed at the Missouri Botanical

[1] Cayuga Flora, 99. 1886.

Garden in March, 1915, one rootstock is of teratological interest. It produced three stems exactly alike. In every case the flower and peduncle were entirely absent, and there was a whorl of 6 rather small (about 5 cm. long), nearly equal leaves. This rootstock has been marked and will be observed to determine whether the same abnormality occurs every year.

It is evident that most of these scattered records were unknown to those who recorded their own observations. It is therefore useful to bring a number of them together, and no doubt this list can be considerably added to. *T. grandiflorum* appears to be the most variable of all in certain localities, and it is obvious that in the different districts where studies have been made, much the same series of variations and teratological malformations have been encountered, though the forms with the stalked petals or ovary appear to be more restricted. It is proven that these are not environmentally produced, at least in the sense that their recurrence from the same root year after year is independent of environment. We can only suppose that such rootstocks have been produced from particular seeds in which a mutation had occurred, giving rise to one of the many aberrant conditions found. The species is in an unstable condition in the same sense in which I have used that term for *Oenothera Lamarckiana*. It is possible that cytological study of *T. grandiflorum* might reveal the basis of this unstable condition, as it has done to some extent in *Oenothera,* and a careful study should be undertaken with this possibility in view. It seems evident that *T. grandiflorum* is mutating in much the same sense that the term can be used for *Œ. Lamarckiana.* In *T. grandiflorum,* however, the mutations are for the most part teratological. It is important to discover, if possible, the fundamental difference between the condition of the germ-plasm of *T. grandiflorum* in which the variations are chiefly in number and arrangement of parts, and the condition in *Oenothera* in which the variations are better coördinated — changes occurring simultaneously in all parts usually without dislocation of their relation to each other. It must be supposed that a redistribution

of some of the germinal materials has taken place, but the nature of that redistribution is at present unknown.

Such wide variations in *Trillium* as the formation of long petioles from sessile-leaved species, and the multiplication of the number of the leaf whorls, with internodes between them, are, however, not obviously teratological; and in the former case they are similar to ordinary specific differences in the genus, while in the latter they, if constant, might well serve as the basis of a distinct genus. Thus the long petioles and short stems of *T. petiolatum* furnish its most striking distinction from such species as *T. sessile,* and it is very tempting to assume that *T. petiolatum* was derived from a sessile-leaved, long-stemmed species in the same way that the typical condition of the variety *variegatum* now apparently arises from *T. grandiflorum.* These suggestions may seem to systematists bold, but we have reached a point where our experimental knowledge of variation must be applied directly in any discussion of the phylogeny and relationships of particular species. The known variations of species of *Trillium* furnish a more reasonable basis for an evolutionary reconstruction than hypothetical continuous variations which experiment seems to show are not usually inherited.

PARIS L.

The Eurasian genus *Paris* is mentioned here on account of its close affinities to *Trillium.* Just as *Trillium* is chiefly North American, with a few species closely related to *T. erectum* in northeastern Asia and one species (*T. Govaniana* Wall.) in the Himalayas; so *Paris* is almost entirely Asiatic, with one species (*P. quadrifolia* L.) extending into Europe. The genus *Paris* was probably derived from the ancestors of the group of four species, relatives of *Trillium erectum,* occurring in Japan, Manchuria, and eastern Siberia. Some 30 species have been described, mostly from China, but including 3 from Siberia, 3 from Japan, and 2 from Thibet.

Bearing in mind the probable origin of the genus, its differences from *Trillium* are of much interest. The two may be compared as follows:

TRILLIUM L.	PARIS L.
Sepals and petals 3 each; petals larger and more or less colored.[1]	Sepals and petals 4–6 each; petals smaller than sepals, sometimes very long and slender.
Stamens 6, filaments filiform, connective not prolonged or only slightly prolonged beyond the anthers.[2]	Stamens 8–12, filaments short, anthers with an elongated connective.
Ovary 3-celled, or 1-celled with parietal placentation in *T. grandiflorum* and sometimes in teratological specimens.	Ovary 4–5-celled, or 1-celled with parietal placentation.
Styles 3.	Styles 4–5.
Leaves normally a whorl of 3.	Leaves a whorl of 4 or more.

Several significant facts point to the direct origin of *Paris* from the *T. erectum* group of *Trillium*, probably through *Trillium tetraphylla* Gray and *Paris quadrifolia* L. Comparing *T. erectum* with *P. quadrifolia* the main differences are: (1) the parts in fours instead of threes; (2) the greenish reduced petals of the latter; and (3) the greatly elongated connectives of the anthers. Every one of these conditions is more or less completely duplicated in teratological variations of *Trillium*. Plants with all the parts in fours occur occasionally in a number of species; a virescent condition of the petals is not uncommon; in *T. decumbens* the anther connectives are prolonged beyond the pollen-sacs. The one-celled condition of the ovary in some species of *Paris* is found as a relatively common teratological variation in *Trillium*.

Paris tetraphylla Gray[3] forms a transition between the group of Trillia closely related to *T. erectum* in northeastern Asia and *Paris quadrifolia*, for its anther connectives agree with those of most species of *Trillium* in not being at all pro-

[1] Except in teratological specimens.

[2] Except in teratological specimens and in *T. decumbens* Harb.

[3] This species is found in China, Japan, and the Himalayan region. See Gray, Asa. Mem. Am. Acad. N. S. **6**: 412. 1858–59.

longed. We may therefore assume, as the other facts suggest, that this variation occurred independently of the others, and perhaps subsequently. On the other hand, the reduction in petals in *Trillium* (leading towards *Paris*) displays itself particularly in *T. Smallii* Maxim., in which the petals may be more or less reduced or absent.

The fact that certain teratological conditions in one genus frequently resemble the normal condition in a related genus, as we noted in a previous paragraph, shows that variations tend to follow certain paths. These variations must result from the structure of the germ-plasm, and may be compared with lines of cleavage or fracture. They apparently result from certain weaknesses in the structure of the germ-plasm, and they are apparently not environmentally produced (unless in the sense of large responses to small stimuli), but reappear generation after generation through long periods of time. They represent the unstable nature of certain elements of the germ-plasm, and are apparently, when reproduced from seed, themselves unstable. This is a matter on which more extensive data are urgently needed; e.g., will a 4-parted Trillium come true from seed, or how will its peculiarity be inherited, if at all? And will a partly double *T. grandiflorum* which reappears each year from the same rootstalk reproduce itself from seed? It is greatly to be hoped that breeding experiments with teratological plants will be undertaken to determine this point. One is strongly inclined to believe that such peculiarities as polymery and doubling will be reproduced in some, at least, of the offspring. Experiments with double garden flowers of course point to this conclusion.

On the other hand, it appears that somatic variations, such as fasciation, which are not at all inherited in some genera, have become a constant feature of the genus in other genera, e.g., *Celosia*. We have at present no means of knowing how the unstable and non-inherited or partially inherited teratological variations of one genus may give rise to the stable and completely inherited condition of a derived genus; but it is a legitimate interpretation of the facts to suppose that

something like this has happened in the origin of many genera.

The differences between *Trillium* and *Paris* may, as we have seen, be reduced to three; but these, so far as we know from present variations, are apparently independent of each other as a rule. Three mutations are required to account for the origin of a typical *Paris* from a *Trillium* (two if we consider *P. tetraphylla*). Other intermediate species containing one or two of these features only have recently been described by Léveillé from China. Thus *P. Dunniana* Lévl. and *P. aprica* Lévl. also have the anther connectives scarcely, if at all, prolonged, while in *P. atrata* Lévl. the petals are longer than the sepals. We may, therefore, assume a considerable amount of elimination of such forms, perhaps through their own instability in inheritance, until finally a stable combination was reached which has since given rise to the various species of *Paris* through another group of variations. It is greatly to be hoped that some one will undertake crossing experiments with *Paris* and *Trillium,* for they would throw much light on these questions.

MEDEOLA Gronov.

A monotypic genus of eastern North America.

1. **Medeola virginiana** L. Sp. Pl. 339. 1753.

Gyromia virginica Nutt. Gen. **1**: 238. 1818; Lamarck, Encyc. Meth. **4**: 4. 1796; Illustr. Gen. Tab. **2**: *pl. 266, fig. 2.* 1823; Barton, Elem. of Bot. *pl. 14.* 1803; Curt. Bot. Mag. *pl. 1316.* 1816; Meehan, Native Flowers **2**: 157. *pl. 40.* 1879.

Nova Scotia and New Brunswick to Ontario, Minnesota, Florida, and Tennessee.

The genus *Medeola* is remarkably distinct from its nearest relative, *Trillium,* yet there is no question of its affiliation, on the one hand with *Trillium* and on the other hand with *Paris.* The differences enumerated below would seem to indicate that *Medeola* is the sole survivor of a group of North American forms which has disappeared.

In his classical paper[1] in which he compared the flora of eastern North America with that of Japan, pointing out the many striking similarities, Asa Gray regards *Paris hexaphylla* as the Japanese counterpart of *Medeola virginiana* L.

MEDEOLA Gronov.	TRILLIUM L.
Deciduous wool on stem.	No wool on stem.
Leaves in 2 (rarely 3) whorls; lower whorl 4–10 leaves.	Leaves in 1 whorl[2] of normally 3 leaves.
Flowers in a sessile umbel, small, greenish yellow.	A single flower, usually dark red or white.
Six perianth segments alike.	Three sepals; 3 petals.

The differences from *Trillium* are much greater than in the case of *Paris*. The presence of 2, or sometimes 3, whorls of leaves recalls a not infrequent teratological condition in *Trillium*, while the variable number of leaves in the lower whorl agrees with the condition in the genus *Paris*. The umbel of flowers is a marked progressive step, while the lack of differentiation of calyx and corolla is a primitive or reversionary condition, again resembling certain teratological specimens in *Trillium*. The fluffy wool on the stems is a positive character of whose origin we know nothing, but there is no reason to believe that it has any selective value.

It is scarcely to be supposed that *Medeola* would cross with *Trillium*, but the attempt would be worth making.

[1] Gray, Asa. Diagnostic characters of new species of phanerogamous plants, collected in Japan by Charles Wright, Botanist to the North Pacific Exploring Expedition. With observations upon the relations of the Japanese flora to that of North America, and of other parts of the northern temperate zone. Mem. Am. Acad. II. 6: 377–452. 1859.

[2] Teratological specimens occur having 2 or 3 whorls.

Explanation of Plate

PLATE 6

Fig. 1. *Trillium venosum* Gates. From cotype specimen in Mo. Bot. Gard. Herb., collected at Dry Buck, Boise Co., Idaho, by J. F. Macbride 847.

Fig. 2. *Trillium ovatum* Pursh var. *stenosepalum* Gates. From type specimen in Mo. Bot. Gard. Herb., collected at Helena, Montana, by Alderson.

1
2

Explanation of Plate

PLATE 7

Fig. 1. *Trillium giganteum* (H. & A.) Heller var. *chloropetalum* (Torr.) Gates. From specimen in Mo. Bot. Gard. Herb., collected at Humbug Creek, Siskiyou Co., California, by George D. Butler 1168.

Fig. 2. *Trillium luteum* (Muhl.) Harbison. From specimen in Mo. Bot. Gard. Herb., collected at Clemson College, Oconee Co., South Carolina, by H. D. House 1789.

Fig. 3. *Trillium luteum* var. *latipetalum* Gates. From specimen in Mo. Bot. Gard. Herb., collected at Clemson College, Oconee Co., South Carolina, by H. D. House 1789.

1
2
3

EXPLANATION OF PLATE

PLATE 8

Trillium giganteum (H. & A.) Heller var. *angustipetalum* (Torr.) Gates. From specimen in Univ. Cal. Herb., collected in the foothills near Stanford University, Santa Clara Co., California, by C. F. Baker 306.

Annals
of the
Missouri Botanical Garden

VOL. 4 APRIL, 1917 No. 2

STUDIES IN THE PHYSIOLOGY OF THE FUNGI

I. PHYSICAL PROPERTIES OF WOOD IN RELATION TO DECAY INDUCED BY LENZITES SAEPIARIA FRIES

SANFORD M. ZELLER
Research Fellow in the Henry Shaw School of Botany of Washington University

INTRODUCTION

Much interest has been manifested among the lumbermen and those associated in allied industries concerning specifications for structural timber. The classification of structural timber is based on strength and durability. Members of the Forest Service at the Forest Products Laboratory, Madison, Wisconsin, have shown that the true criterion of the strength of wood is its density (specific gravity), and that the percentage of summer wood indicates its density (Betts, '16).[1] But the physical properties of wood, which influence its durability, hitherto have presented an open question, and it is the purpose of this paper to report the investigations on this subject carried out by the author at the Graduate Laboratories of the Missouri Botanical Garden.

The experiments were conducted with three species of yellow pine, *Pinus palustris, P. echinata,* and *P. Taeda.* Special attention was given to the physical properties of each sample of wood used, data being secured on (1) resin content, (2) specific gravity, (3) percentage of summer wood (the dark portion of the annual growth ring) or proportion of summer wood to spring wood in the growth rings, (4) the width of the growth rings or number of rings per inch measured on a

[1] In a later paper the author will discuss the literature on the grading rules of structural timbers as they relate to strength, as well as the results of an experimental study of the relation between strength and durability of yellow pine timber.

radius of the stem, (5) sap- and heart-wood, and (6) the distance of the sample from the pith.

Susceptibility to decay and comparative resistance to fungous attack vary with the different species of wood, and it was believed that in any one species various qualities of the wood may influence its durability. Therefore, in the series of experiments reported below the three species of yellow pine were used, and a comparison of their relative resistance will be discussed. However, before describing the experiments and their results it will be necessary to consider the results of previous workers who have contributed to our knowledge of the influence of the physical properties of wood upon its durability.

HISTORICAL REVIEW

Resin occurs widely distributed in the plant kingdom as a solid, semi-liquid, or dissolved in a resin solvent. It is most abundant in coniferous wood, where it exists in the sap-wood dissolved in terpenes or turpentine oils, and in the heart-wood as an amorphous solid or semi-liquid mass according to the degree of seasoning and age of the heart-wood. Various types and compositions of resin are found in many other groups of plants. Harz ('68) showed by analyses that it is to be found in the mycelium and fruiting bodies of *Polyporus officinalis* Fries, and more recently Malencovie ('07) has reported it in the mycelium and sporophores of *Lenzites saepiaria*. Resin has been generally considered a hindrance to the attack of wood-destroying fungi.

In discussing the inroads of the mycelium of *Trametes Pini* Fr., Hartig ('78) says that the terpenes and oils of turpentines are driven out of the wood in advance of the fungus, and the resin which is soluble in the terpenes is carried forward until it becomes so concentrated as to form a barrier or resistant wall, as it were. This is especially true in the sap-wood where resin exists in certain species of wood diluted in the terpenes. In the heart-wood where the resin is in a more or less solid condition it is difficult to conceive that it may be driven out by the entrance of the mycelium, yet the pressure

of the mycelium might result in an increased tension in the tissues, as may be the case in those forms of decay described by von Schrenk ('01, p. 204). Thus, coniferous trees should be pruned when young, at least before any heart-wood is formed, so that the resin will exude and cover the wound, since, as was demonstrated in a previous paper (Zeller, '16), fungi will not germinate nor grow on pure solid resin as it exudes from the wounded bark or sap-wood.

Hartig's observations, referred to above, were made in the field. He states that in the summer of 1877 damage done by wind gave opportunity to study the aseptic influence of resin on wounds. In all cases of fracture there was exudation from the sap-wood but not from the heart-wood. He further noticed that where resin in the solid state is infiltrated in the cell walls and also fills the cell lumen the penetration of the fungous mycelium is mechanically hindered.

Temme ('85) believed that certain kinds of wood are rendered more durable by a gum which is formed in wood exposed to air. This is especially true where active sap-wood is exposed as the result of a lesion. Bordering the active wood thus aërated a layer of "Schutzholz" is formed because of the infiltration of this gum, which, he believed, made the wood resistant to fungous attack.

Dudley ('87) observed that longleaf pine (*Pinus palustris*) does not seem to be exceptionally durable when placed in conditions favorable to the growth of fungi, as in roadbeds as railroad ties. He states that "ordinary specimens of this pine contain from 18 to 20 per cent of resinous matter, which is supposed to add much to the durability of the wood. But this does not seem to be the case when the wood is put in the ground or in the roadbed as ties."

To Mayr ('94) we are indebted, probably more than to any other worker, for our present knowledge of the influence of resin on the durability of coniferous woods. He has made an extensive study of the distribution of resin in these woody tissues and also of the physiological importance of the resin to the tree, besides drawing quite definite conclusions as to its influence on fungous growth.

Mayr distinguishes between the liquid resin, as it is found in the sap-wood of conifers, and solid resin, such as fossil amber. Fungi such as *Nectria* and *Pestalozzia* thrive on the soft resin, while the hard resin is very durable. Thus, the greater the amount of hard resin wood contains, the more durable will it be. He suggests that the influence of resin should not be overestimated, however, since other factors, such as density or specific gravity, dark color due to the impregnation with "Dauerstoff," climatic conditions under which the trees were grown, and the duration of seasoning, are of much greater importance in decay resistance. On the other hand, where different species of coniferous wood have the same specific gravity, Mayr ascribes the differences in durability to variations in resin content. Pieces of spruce, larch, and Douglas fir, for instance, often show the same specific gravity, but the spruce and larch are generally more durable than the Douglas fir, since the latter is considerably inferior in resin content.

Mayr further says that for the judging of the durability of all species of wood, the "Dauerstoff," a substance or substances which cause the dark color of heart-wood, must be taken into consideration; that is, that a species of wood possessing dark heart-wood surpasses in durability that with light-colored heart, providing the resin content and specific weights are the same.

The climatic conditions under which the trees are grown will influence the durability of the wood. Mayr suggests the pine as an example of this fact. For instance, the timber grown in relatively warm climates on sandy soils possesses a dark, broad heart, while that produced on gravelly soils in cooler climates has narrow, light-colored heart-wood, and under warmer conditions the wood is specifically heavier and possesses a greater resin content than in cooler regions.

It is also suggested in Mayr's conclusions that the seasoning of the wood influences the durability because of its effect on the resin content. If seasoning is rapid the resins may be carried out of the wood by the evaporation of the turpentine

and water, but, if slow, the hard resins are laid down within the wood, thus increasing durability.

We notice here that Mayr seems to lay as much stress upon specific gravity as a factor in the resistance of wood to fungous decay as he does on the resin content. Practically the same idea is conveyed by Falck ('09), who says that all three species of *Lenzites* (*L. saepiaria, L. abietina,* and *L. thermophila*) will attack pine sap-wood more readily than heart-wood, and coarse-grained or non-resinous sap-wood more readily than dense or resinous material. Pine heart-wood is attacked with difficulty, even by *Merulius lacrymans,* and hard, resinous knots, etc., are always immune.

Speaking of the decay of wood produced by *Lenzites saepiaria,* Spaulding ('11) suggests that resin is a factor in the resistance of southern pine. He states that "Whether it is able to rot the resinous heart-wood of the southern pines seems questionable. The writer has seen no instance where this has taken place, except in the outer layers of heart-wood which were not so completely filled with resin as the inner ones."

Hoxie strongly advocates resin as a criterion of the durability of pine wood. However, he has advisedly included in his specifications (Hoxie, '15) density (specific gravity of about .48), percentage of summer wood (33.3 per cent), and growth rings per inch as factors of importance. In 1914 he performed a very simple experiment from which he concluded that "resin is the important factor in the hard pines. . . . A block of longleaf pine 2 in. on a side, containing 18 per cent of resin, was sawed in two across the grain. Half of it was boiled in benzole and after the removal of the resin the benzole was driven off. Both pieces were cultivated in contact with wood containing living dry rot fungus. At the end of a year the specimens were dried and weighed. That from which the resin had been removed had lost 8 per cent in weight, the other only 2 per cent." This is in accordance with Mayr ('94), who has said that of two blocks having the same specific gravity, but the one resinous and the other not, the resinous will be the more resistant. However, when we consider the

variableness in weight of samples of the same species of wood the value of Hoxie's experiment may be questioned.

Hoxie's specification of "not less than 4 per cent resin" was based on "the percentage of resin in the sound centers of rotted beams taken from a mill." This resin content "was determined in order to get an idea of the amount required to stop fungous growth under ordinary mill conditions. In rotted beams of the poorest of hard pine there is generally a sound center which contains more resin than the remainder of the section. Sometimes it is not bounded by the growth rings but is very irregular, the cause being that resin has been irregularly deposited in the section owing to knots or injuries to the tree. The limits of the sound centers are frequently not the same as those of the heart-wood." In these cases Hoxie found that the limiting amount of resin which is just sufficient to stop the fungus is in the neighborhood of 3 per cent. Further, "*The limiting power of resin is undoubtedly not absolute* but varies with the moisture, variety of fungus and time of exposure. Therefore, it is safe to assume that a mill beam should have not less than 5 per cent of resin throughout successfully to withstand fungus under ordinary conditions of dampness and allowing a reasonable factor of safety."

While Hoxie has considered that the irregularity of the limits of the sound centers described above is due to the irregular distribution of resin, he has said nothing of the cracks in the beams due to seasoning. It has been the experience of the writer that fungous decay generally proceeds farther toward the pith of a timber along such seasonal cracks. This may also account for an irregular decay.

Another factor which Hoxie ('14) has considered is the relation of relative humidity of the air to fungous decay. He says: "Wood will become dryer or wetter in proportion to the relative humidity of the air; . . . Moreover, the susceptible varieties absorb moisture more rapidly than those which are more resistant to fungi."[1]

[1] Experiments to determine the optimum relative humidity of the air for the growth on, and the attack of, yellow pine wood by several wood-destroying fungi will be prepared by the writer. The relation of the relative humidity of the air to the absorbing power of various species of yellow pine will be a preliminary consideration.

In answer to an article by von Schrenk ('16) on the grading of yellow pine, Hoxie ('16) produces a plate showing the cross-sections of three planks of yellow pine heart-wood upon which *Merulius lacrymans* had grown for three years under identical, favorable conditions of moisture and temperature. The decay was greatest in that plank having the lowest specific gravity and at the same time the lowest resin content; and the plank having the highest specific gravity and the highest resin content was most resistant to decay. This is another example to substantiate the conclusions of Mayr ('94), cited above. Although Hoxie attributes the resistance of the heaviest plank to its resin content, it is impossible for the writer to draw the same conclusion, for this resistant plank, besides having the highest resin content of the three, had also a higher specific gravity and narrower growth rings than the other two planks.

Since the specific gravity of wood is to a more or less extent a function of the percentage of the summer wood (Johnson, '93, p. 27) contained, and since the density of wood and the breadth of the growth rings have been so closely related in the grading of coniferous timber, the limited literature dealing with these several properties of wood will be taken up as a whole.

Density has long been held as an index of the durability of wood. As early as 1818 McWilliams (1818, pp. 182–183) said that "from the experience of those most deserving of notice it appears that the durability of timber is in proportion to its solidity." He later defines "solidity" in the following manner: "When different sorts of timber are equally dry, the respective depths to which they will sink in water is a very good criterion of their proportionate solidity."

Mayr ('86), in a discussion of various species of pine, concludes that the wood which is heavier, although less resinous, is more valuable and durable. Later ('94) he has shown that the resin content does not markedly influence the specific weight of the wood, and he states that the more heavily lignified cell walls of the summer wood offer a mechanical resist-

ance to the growth of fungous mycelia, whether resinous or non-resinous.

Von Schrenk ('01), in connection with the description of the decay of *Robinia Pseudacacia* produced by *Fomes rimosus*, says: "The manner in which fungus hyphae spread through a piece of timber is determined to some extent by the structure of the timber. Wood which has large vessels, prominent medullary rays, resin channels, or the wood elements of which are large-lumened and thin-walled, will be penetrated throughout its entire mass more readily than wood where those natural channels are absent, or which has short, thick-walled elements. . . . Growth directly through a solid mass of wood rarely takes place, and when it does so it is a very slow process." Practically the same idea is conveyed by Buller ('06) and Bayliss ('08).

On the relative decay in summer wood and spring wood Falck ('09) says that in cultures of *Lenzites spp.* which attack coniferous wood, the culture blocks show spots of incipient decay in two or three months. These spots occur in the spring wood, and then with an increase of the incubation period may spread to the summer wood or may not, although the whole block is covered with the weft of mycelium. The spring wood is thus destroyed more readily than the summer wood. He noticed this especially in cultures on blocks of *Pinus sylvestris* where the summer wood appeared to be fully intact, while the layers of spring wood had become disintegrated and upon drying cracked into cubes (shown in his pl. IV, fig. 2). This same description of the decay and the relation of summer wood and spring wood to resistance to attack by *Lenzites saepiaria* is reported by Spaulding ('11, p. 21).

The idea previously held throughout the literature, and likewise the result of experience, has been that the sap-wood is more readily attacked by fungi than the heart-wood because of the richer store of available food material in the former. On the other hand, the relative durability of the sap-wood and heart-wood depends entirely upon the decay-producing organism and the species of wood attacked. For instance, some fungi will destroy the heart-wood and leave the sap-wood

practically untouched, while others may decay only the sap-wood, or both. Falck ('09) points out that *Lenzites abietina* and *L. thermophila* attack the sap-wood, while in cultures set up in the same, *L. saepiaria* will decay both the sap- and the heart-wood. Hartig ('02, p. 44) has shown that the sap-wood of *Pinus sylvestris* (Kiefernholz) is attacked by *Merulius lacrymans* more readily than the heart-wood, while the heart-wood of *Picea excelsa* (Fichtenholz) is more readily decayed by the same organism than the sap-wood. These are striking examples of the specificity of certain organisms, and indicate how the chance of infection of wood may vary with circumstances.

Hoxie ('15, p. 60) has taken these results obtained by Hartig, and on the basis of average resin analyses made by Mayr ('94) has concluded that this difference of resistance in the two species of wood is due to their resin content. However, since resin is so variable within the same species of wood, the analyses made by Mayr could hardly be considered compatible with decay experiments conducted by Hartig on different samples, although for the sake of argument there does seem to be a relation. This, nevertheless, could not apply to the resin in the sap-wood if we accept the results of Mayr ('94, p. 70), who shows that fungi thrive on resin in the liquid state as it is found in the sap-wood.

Humphrey ('16) has started a series of laboratory tests on the durability of American woods, the first of which reports the decay of various species of conifers induced by *Lentinus lepideus* Fr. Before the experiments were set up the test blocks were weighed, but no record was kept of their relative specific gravity, percentage of summer wood, resin content, etc. The test blocks were allowed to decay for intervals of 4, 6, and 12 months, and it is interesting to notice that after 12 months the sap-wood and heart-wood of longleaf pine were reduced in weight more than those of shortleaf. Humphrey says that "the specimen of longleaf pine, which did not appear very highly resinous, did not prove as resistant (51.1 per cent reduction) as shortleaf pine (20.7 per cent reduction), which was of a good grade." Since these tests are on one sam-

ple block of each species of wood and their relative densities are not reported, it is with considerable hesitation that we would compare thereby the relative resistance of the various species of wood tested. Nevertheless, in the case of longleaf and shortleaf pines it shows that in some cases, at least, shortleaf is more resistant than longleaf.

Methods of Experimentation

Samples of wood of longleaf pine (*Pinus palustris*) and shortleaf pine (*Pinus echinata*) were secured from the Julius Seidel Lumber Co., St. Louis, and longleaf pine and loblolly pine (*P. Taeda*) from the John L. Roper Lumber Co., New Berne, N. C. The samples were numbered from 1 to 45. The cross-sections of 1–42 are shown in plates 10 and 11. Samples 1–11 and 43–45 were *P. echinata* from southern Missouri, 12–19 were *P. palustris* from Mississippi, 20–30 were *P. Taeda* from North Carolina, and 31–42 were *P. palustris* from North Carolina. The samples were selected in the lumber yards with only a cursory examination of the various physical factors to be investigated. In this way a wide range of these factors were obtained.

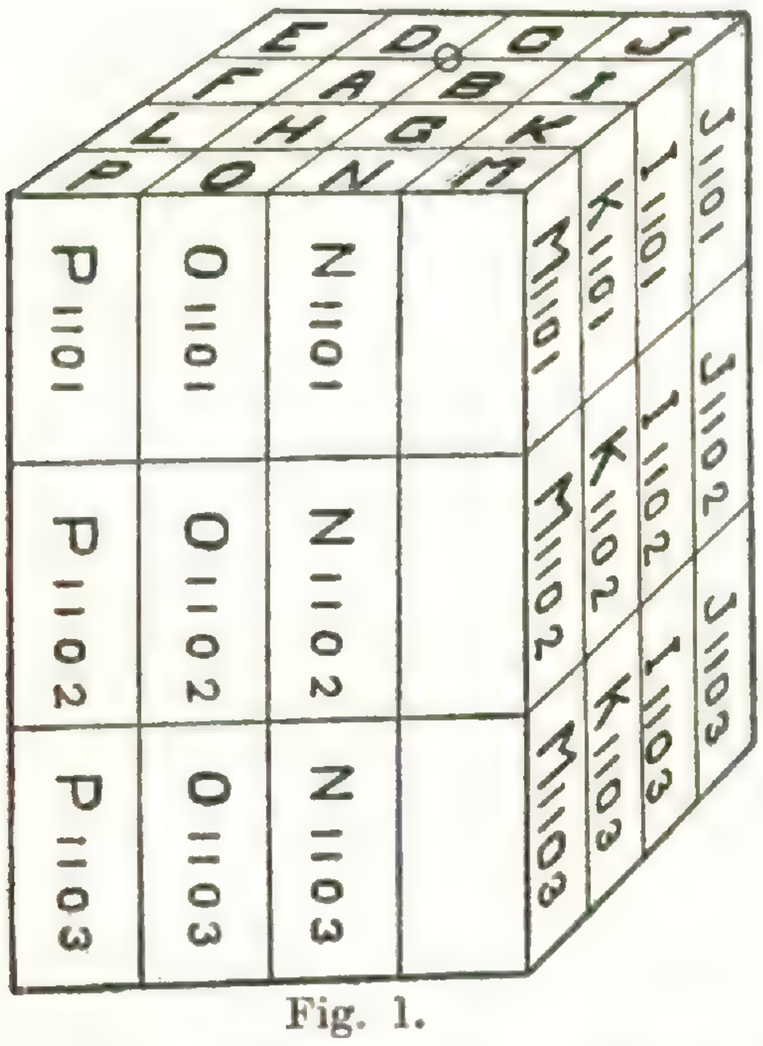


Fig. 1.

Each sample was cut into culture blocks 1×1×2 inches, as shown in fig. 1. First, the end of each of the samples was marked off into one-inch squares, and each of these squares was labeled with a letter, beginning alphabetically as near the pith as possible. (In fig. 1 the circle between A and C represents the pith.) With this system of lettering each letter represents a column of culture blocks a certain distance from the pith; thus, in the label M 1101, M represents the position of the column of culture blocks, 11 represents the number of the whole sample, and 1 the number of the first

block from the top in the column. Each culture block was labeled with a soft lead pencil, this proving to be the most satisfactory method of labeling.

After the culture blocks were sawed and labeled they were placed in an oven at 65° C. and dried to a constant weight and then weighed in grams, accurately to the second decimal, and estimated to the third. The period of time for kiln-drying to constant weight proved to vary according to the porosity of the wood, the lighter wood drying in 3 to 4 days, the heavier in 6 to 7 days.

After the weights were obtained, the volumes of the culture blocks were determined by immersion in mercury. A graduate cylinder calibrated to 2-cc. divisions was cut off, so that, when filled with mercury up to within 2.5 inches of the top, blocks could be inserted and removed with ease. This method is sufficiently accurate and practicable where a large quantity of volume determinations are to be made. Its main inaccuracy lies in the large surface of mercury exposed where the reading is taken. The volumes were taken in cubic centimeters. From the weight and volume obtained the specific gravity was determined for the individual culture blocks.

The percentage of summer wood was determined for each column of blocks in a sample by measuring in millimeters the width of the layers of summer wood on a radial line 2.5 cm. long and multiplying this value by four. These measurements were made on a smoothly planed cross-section of the whole sample. The values for percentage of summer wood cannot be considered absolute. It will be noticed that even within the individual columns of culture blocks the specific gravity may vary considerably. At first it was thought that this might be due to error in determining the specific gravity, but upon examination of the individual blocks it was found to be due to another cause. It is difficult while rip-sawing a sample to follow the grain of the wood exactly. Thus, whenever the lengthwise sawing is at all oblique to the grain, there is a change in the apportionment of summer wood for the neighboring blocks, changing the specific gravity proportionately.

The number of growth rings per inch were counted on the

same radial line as was used to determine the percentage of summer wood. The distance of the culture block from the pith was taken as the distance in inches from the center of the culture block to the pith. If the sample did not contain the pith the location of the latter was determined from the average curvature of the annual rings.

One resin analysis was made for each column of culture blocks, a block of an average specific gravity for the column being used. The samples to be analyzed for resin were kiln-dried at 65° C. until they reached constant weight. They were then removed to a desiccator to cool to room temperature, after which they were planed into fine shavings, which were stored in stoppered bottles until used. Five-gram quantities of shavings were used for each analysis. The shavings were placed in the upper chamber of a Soxhlet extraction apparatus which contained enough glass wool to prevent them from siphoning off when the chamber was emptied automatically. The solvent for extraction was benzol, and the extraction was continued for 36 hours for each sample. Small Westinghouse electric disc stoves of 1.8 amperage were used to keep a constant heat. After extraction the benzol containing the resin was distilled, and the resin transferred to a tared watch-glass, and the contents dried to constant weight in an electric oven kept at 60–65° C. The resin percentages given in table 1 are based on the total hard resin thus extracted and dried.

PREPARATION OF CULTURES

For cultures wide-mouthed jars of one quart capacity were used. In the bottom of each jar there was placed a ¾-inch layer of macerated paper, the well-known Scott's toweling being employed for this purpose. This paper had previously been soaked in distilled water for several hours to remove all readily soluble chemical compounds. After this it was squeezed out, then again rinsed in distilled water, and finally squeezed out until fairly dry before being placed in the jars. Upon this layer the blocks were placed on end, as can be seen in plate 9. The jars were plugged with cotton and sterilized.

STERILIZATION

The jars were sterilized in an autoclave for 45 minutes at 20 pounds pressure. Tests were conducted on sterilizing the cultures when they contained sufficient water for inoculation and when no water was added. It was found that some of those sterilized in a wet condition lost resin by steam distillation, and that the resin was not lost by sterilization if the blocks were dry and placed in a dry jar, although sterilized in steam in an autoclave. The loss of resin proved to occur when the blocks contained more than 17.6 per cent resin. There is a criticism, however, of any method of sterilization by heat when wood containing resin is concerned. Heat will necessarily rearrange the resin from the condition in which it naturally exists in wood. This is probably the greatest error in the present preliminary work along this line of investigation.

Tests on the effect of sterilization on the lignin elements were conducted. It was found that thin shavings of wood in water autoclaved for one hour were not delignified to such extent that by staining with zinc chloriodid any change could be detected, although the water in which the shavings had been boiled gave a very faint pink color with phloroglucin and hydrochloric acid. Potter ('04) believed that any method of sterilizing with heat considerably altered the lignin of wood. His tests were made on very young wood, however. Spaulding ('06) repeated Potter's tests and found that it takes 15 to 40 hours of sterilizing at 100° C. to effect any change in the wood elements.

INOCULATION

After the jars were sterilized the cultures were moistened by adding sterile distilled water, and then were inoculated with *Lenzites saepiaria*. In a previous paper methods of obtaining pure cultures and the propagation of the fungus on various media — Thaxter's potato-hard agar, pine sawdust, and blocks of pine wood — have been described in detail. Agar was found to be the best medium to employ in growing the fungus to be transferred to these block cultures. The fungus

produces oidia very readily on agar. Small fragments of the agar containing the fungous mycelium were transferred either to the tops or bases of the culture blocks and so placed that a nocule came in contact with each block. In the first inoculations, where the water was not yet wholly taken up by the blocks and paper, the nocules floated, and when the jars were moved the oidia were scattered; thus in a few days some blocks were covered with a mycelium, while in others the mycelium was merely growing out from the nocules. Therefore, the methods of inoculating were changed, the oidia being scattered over the surface of the blocks by agitating the water introduced into the jars immediately after inoculation.

The cultures were incubated for one year, a part of the time at room temperature and a part of the period in a very humid rotting-pit at a temperature varying from 22° C. in summer to 30–35° C. in winter when the steam heat could be utilized. The jars were watered from time to time so as to keep the paper beneath the culture blocks damp and the relative humidity of the air within the jars approximately 100 per cent.

In all experiments reported in this paper the criterion on which fungous decay is based is the loss in weight during incubation. Thus, when the culture blocks were removed from the jars after one year, they were placed in an oven at 65° C. and again dried to constant weight before final weighing. A control on loss of weight due to sterilizing was arranged. Twenty-five blocks were dried, weighed, and sterilized, and then again dried and weighed, but, as stated above, there was no loss in weight unless the percentage of resin was above 17.6 per cent.

Description of Culture Series

Four series of cultures were prepared, and they have been designated, respectively, series A, B, C, and D.

SERIES A

In series A culture blocks of longleaf pine (*Pinus palustris*), shortleaf pine (*P. echinata*), and loblolly pine (*P. Taeda*) were used in their natural conditions and placed in jars as

described above and inoculated with *Lenzites saepiaria*. Approximately 2500 culture blocks were prepared for this series, but the results given in table I are taken on 743 blocks of *P. palustris*, 594 blocks of *P. echinata*, and 321 blocks of *P. Taeda*, or a total of 1658. These were incubated for one year. Some of the remainder of the series were left in culture for a two-year period, while others were used in work to show the relation of the oxygen and water content of the substrate to the growth of *Lenzites saepiaria*, as previously reported (Zeller, '16). In the following table the resin percentage, percentage of summer wood, number of rings per inch, and distance from the pith are values for each lettered column of blocks in a sample. Whenever any of these factors are correlated with specific gravity or the percentage loss in weight, as in the plotted charts described below, the average values of the latter for any one lettered column are used.

TABLE I (Series A)

DECAY OF YELLOW PINE INDUCED BY LENZITES SAEPIARIA

I	II	III	IV	V	VI	VII	VIII	IX	X	XI	XII
Culture block	Volume (cc.)	Weight before decay (gm.)	Specific gravity	Weight after decay (gm.)	Per cent loss in weight due to decay	Per cent resin	Per cent summer wood	Number growth rings per inch	Inches from pith	Average specific gravity	Average per cent loss in weight
Shortleaf pine (*Pinus echinata*)											
A 101	29.	17.962	.620	17.959	.016	16.37	17.5	15.0	.75	.660	4.735
A 102	29.8	19.32	.648	18.095	6.34						
A 103	29.8	23.18	.778	20.501	11.59						
A 104	29.3	18.217	.621	17.455	4.18						
A 107	30.0	19.019	.633	18.725	1.55						
B 101	25.7	15.392	.600	14.998	2.56	23.3	10.0	10.0	.75	.620	2.51
B 102	26.1	16.149	.618	15.690	2.84						
B 103	26.3	16.684	.634	16.190	2.96						
B 105	26.5	16.496	.622	16.175	1.94						
B 106	26.3	16.502	.627	16.13	2.25						
C 101	29.0	19.042	.656	18.455	3.08	17.1	30.0	15.0	1.50	.678	3.06
C 104	30.0	20.155	.671	19.710	2.21						
C 105	29.5	20.150	.683	19.580	2.82						
C 106	28.5	19.717	.692	19.025	3.51						
C 107	28.9	19.948	.690	19.215	3.67						
D 101	27.5	17.490	.635	17.488	0.01	30.5	35.0	13.0	1.50	.671	3.88
D 102	27.5	18.130	.659	17.459	3.71						
D 103	27.7	18.854	.681	18.091	4.05						
D 104	27.6	18.153	.658	17.478	3.72						
D 105	27.9	18.652	.668	17.912	3.97						

TABLE I (Continued)

DECAY OF YELLOW PINE INDUCED BY LENZITES SAEPIARIA

I	II	III	IV	V	VI	VII	VIII	IX	X	XI	XII
Culture block	Volume (cc.)	Weight before decay (gm.)	Specific gravity	Weight after decay (gm.)	Per cent loss in weight due to decay	Per cent resin	Per cent summer wood	Number growth rings per inch	Inches from pith	Average specific gravity	Average per cent loss in weight
Shortleaf pine (*Pinus echinata*)											
D 106	27.9	18.926	.678	17.940	5.21						
D 107	26.9	19.378	.720	18.124	6.47						
E 101	28.5	22.730	.797	21.976	3.32	34.2	30.0	14.0	2.50	.902	7.728
E 102	30.0	25.690	.856	23.780	7.43						
E 103	31.4	29.123	.927	26.560	8.80						
E 104	32.0	30.867	.964	27.800	9.93						
E 105	31.9	30.801	.966	27.980	9.16						
F 101	29.0	18.116	.624	17.610	2.79	33.9	30.0	13.0	2.50	.682	5.97
F 102	30.3	19.187	.633	18.386	4.17						
F 103	31.4	20.094	.639	19.067	5.11						
F 104	31.0	20.590	.664	19.451	5.53						
F 105	31.9	23.118	.724	21.317	7.79						
F 106	31.2	25.187	.807	22.560	10.44						
G 101	27.0	18.456	.684	17.620	4.53	24.4	32.0	12.0	2.0	.710	3.73
G 102	27.0	18.671	.692	18.000	3.60						
G 103	27.0	19.189	.711	18.600	3.07						
G 104	26.5	19.160	.723	18.515	3.31						
G 105	27.9	20.618	.739	19.760	4.16						
H 101	26.5	24.931	.941	22.048	11.57	26.9	32.0	12.0	2.75	.838	8.45
H 103	26.8	22.285	.832	20.480	8.10						
H 104	26.0	20.874	.803	19.265	7.70						
H 105	26.0	20.206	.777	18.910	6.42						
A 203	31.5	13.708	.435	12.740	7.06	1.0	10.0	13.0	.75	.460	4.27
A 204	32.0	13.923	.435	13.390	3.82						
A 205	30.7	15.276	.497	14.755	3.42						
A 206	31.8	14.846	.467	14.800	.31						
A 207	31.8	14.196	.447	13.170	7.24						
A 208	31.9	15.325	.480	14.750	3.75						
B 207	35.0	14.768	.422	14.092	4.58	1.8	15.0	15.0	1.50	.423	4.67
B 208	33.5	14.179	.424	13.507	4.75						
C 201	29.7	13.705	.461	13.440	1.93	0.6	20.0	15.0	1.75	.461	3.07
C 202	29.5	13.650	.463	13.295	2.60						
C 203	31.5	14.609	.464	14.203	2.78						
C 204	31.2	14.564	.467	14.298	1.83						
C 207	29.7	13.480	.454	12.938	4.02						
C 208	28.0	12.828	.458	12.150	5.29						
D 201	30.0	13.782	.459	13.510	1.97	1.4	15.0	15.0	2.25	.455	1.70
D 202	30.0	13.580	.453	13.421	1.17						
D 203	31.2	14.132	.453	13.973	1.12						
D 204	32.0	14.719	.460	14.528	1.30						
D 207	30.5	14.034	.460	13.793	1.72						
D 208	31.0	13.935	.449	13.530	2.91						
E 203	30.0	13.187	.439	13.071	0.88	1.5	20.0	11.0	2.75	.442	2.17
E 204	31.0	13.569	.437	13.368	1.48						
E 205	31.8	14.093	.443	13.811	2.00						
E 206	31.3	13.986	.446	13.376	4.36						
E 207	31.5	13.791	.437	13.418	2.72						

TABLE I (Continued)

I	II	III	IV	V	VI	VII	VIII	IX	X	XI	XII
Shortleaf pine (*Pinus echinata*)											
E 208	32.0	14.397	.450	14.171	1.57						
† F 203	30.1	13.680	.454	9.773	28.6	2.0	15.0	13.0	3.0	.455	12.04
† F 204	30.3	13.815	.456	12.867	6.86						
† F 205	30.2	13.731	.455	13.426	2.22						
† F 207	32.0	14.603	.457	13.064	10.5						
A 301	30.7	20.190	.657	19.520	3.32	4.8	16.0	15.5	1.0	.653	6.12
A 302	30.0	18.986	.633	17.841	6.03						
A 303	31.0	20.665	.666	19.070	7.71						
A 304	30.6	19.863	.649	18.814	5.28						
A 305	30.5	20.573	.674	18.900	8.14						
A 306	30.0	19.340	.645	17.804	7.95						
A 307	30.1	19.497	.647	18.639	4.41						
B 301	28.4	18.893	.665	18.492	2.12	2.8	16.0	18.0	0.75	.665	2.12
† C 301	29.7	20.630	.695	18.001	12.74	3.3	30.0	16.0	2.50	.705	11.73
† C 302	31.5	21.850	.694	19.529	10.61						
† C 303	30.0	20.884	.696	18.573	11.08						
† C 304	31.2	21.730	.696	19.611	10.21						
† C 305	30.5	21.930	.719	18.490	9.75						
† C 306	30.0	21.705	.724	18.987	12.51						
† C 307	30.0	21.421	.714	18.155	15.25						
† D 301	27.0	17.364	.643	14.525	16.3	2.5	30.0	17.0	1.75	.658	22.3
† D 302	27.5	17.940	.653	14.245	20.6						
† D 303	29.5	19.135	.648	13.115	31.4						
† D 304	29.0	19.086	.658	14.325	25.0						
† D 305	29.0	19.310	.666	15.105	21.8						
† D 306	28.0	18.965	.677	15.055	20.6						
† D 307	28.0	18.651	.666	14.853	20.4						
† E 301	27.2	18.830	.692	18.170	3.51	3.2	30.0	18.0	1.75	.686	5.69
† E 302	28.0	19.299	.689	18.109	6.16						
† E 303	29.5	19.980	.677	18.560	7.11						
† E 304	29.2	20.075	.688	18.453	8.09						
† E 305	29.0	19.825	.684	19.117	3.57						
* F 302	27.8	17.334	.623	14.299	17.51	2.1	30.0	20.0	2.25	.624	17.68
* F 303	28.0	17.610	.628	14.380	18.34						
* F 304	28.1	17.990	.640	14.616	18.75						
* F 305	27.9	18.034	.646	15.130	16.10						
A 401	31.5	21.232	.675	20.490	3.49	3.6	50.0	10.0	2.25	.691	3.69
A 402	30.5	21.035	.690	20.185	4.04						
A 403	30.5	21.280	.698	20.712	2.67						
A 404	30.5	21.270	.698	20.591	3.19						
A 405	30.7	21.283	.693	20.650	2.97						
A 406	30.0	20.786	.693	19.665	5.40						
A 407	30.0	20.784	.693	19.929	4.11						
B 401	29.0	19.519	.673	18.652	4.44	2.8	55.0	8.0	2.5	.688	5.15
B 402	28.5	19.617	.688	18.512	5.64						
B 403	30.7	21.150	.688	20.016	5.37						
B 404	30.0	20.165	.672	19.198	4.80						
B 405	30.2	20.930	.693	19.803	5.39						
B 406	30.5	21.280	.698	20.193	5.11						
B 407	31.0	21.838	.705	20.683	5.29						
C 403	29.5	21.520	.730	21.157	1.69	1.9	50.0	11.5	3.25	.719	7.38
C 404	30.5	20.161	.726	18.200	9.74						
C 405	29.2	19.131	.709	17.865	6.57						
C 406	29.8	20.091	.721	18.220	9.31						

* Sap-wood.
† Partially sap-wood.

TABLE I (Continued)

DECAY OF YELLOW PINE INDUCED BY LENZITES SAEPIARIA

I	II	III	IV	V	VI	VII	VIII	IX	X	XI	XII
Culture block	Volume (cc.)	Weight before decay (gm.)	Specific gravity	Weight after decay (gm.)	Per cent loss in weight due to decay	Per cent resin	Per cent summer wood	Number growth rings per inch	Inches from pith	Average specific gravity	Average per cent loss in weight
Shortleaf pine (*Pinus echinata*)											
C 407	30.5	20.295	.711	18.343	9.60						
D 401	32.0	20.71	.710	19.634	5.20	2.0	45.0	11.0	3.25	.702	5.63
D 402	31.5	21.415	.708	20.060	6.33						
D 403	31.2	20.199	.711	18.663	7.61						
D 404	31.5	21.662	.688	21.427	1.08						
D 405	31.0	19.470	.692	17.930	7.91						
E 401	31.0	22.465	.725	22.421	.196	3.55	35.0	10.5	3.5	.746	5.63
E 402	31.0	23.480	.757	22.000	6.30						
E 403	30.5	23.170	.760	21.460	7.39						
E 404	31.0	23.414	.755	22.000	6.04						
E 405	31.7	23.251	.733	21.340	8.21						
F 401	30.5	19.115	.627	18.410	3.69	2.0	60.0	5.0	4.0	.686	4.67
F 402	30.0	19.945	.665	18.830	5.58						
F 403	30.2	20.650	.684	19.645	4.84						
F 404	30.5	20.735	.679	19.760	4.71						
F 405	31.0	21.620	.698	20.730	4.12						
F 406	30.7	22.030	.718	21.060	4.40						
F 407	31.0	22.799	.735	21.610	5.21						
† A 501	30.0	15.216	.507	14.925	1.91	5.4	12.0	13.0	.75	.533	4.42
† A 502	29.5	17.660	.598	17.056	3.42						
† A 503	29.5	17.810	.604	17.104	3.96						
† A 504	30.0	14.828	.494	14.484	2.32						
† A 507	28.0	12.949	.463	11.584	10.50						
† B 501	30.0	13.976	.466	12.251	12.30	12.9	12.0	13.0	.75	.483	13.05
† B 502	30.5	14.755	.484	12.560	14.90						
† B 503	30.5	14.120	.463	12.187	13.70						
† B 505	29.5	14.440	.489	12.318	14.60						
† B 506	30.0	15.474	.516	13.965	9.75						
† C 501	30.0	14.205	.473	13.212	7.00	5.3	12.0	11.0	.75	.468	13.71
† C 502	30.0	14.350	.478	12.300	14.30						
† C 503	29.5	13.778	.467	12.406	9.97						
† C 504	29.5	13.670	.463	11.596	15.18						
† C 505	28.5	14.097	.494	12.180	13.60						
† C 506	28.5	13.534	.475	11.410	15.70						
† C 507	27.5	11.725	.426	9.354	20.20						
† D 501	30.	13.435	.448	12.914	3.88	16.7	12.	10.	.75	.458	4.12
† D 502	30.	13.560	.452	12.904	4.84						
† D 503	30.	13.709	.457	13.142	4.14						
† D 505	28.5	13.600	.477	13.105	3.64						
* E 501	30.	12.670	.422	12.272	3.14	1.4	10.	9.	1.5	.424	4.01
* E 502	30.	12.780	.426	12.239	4.24						
* E 503	30.	12.689	.423	12.256	3.42						
* E 504	30.	12.620	.421	12.051	4.51						
* E 505	30.	12.445	.415	11.972	3.80						
* E 506	30.	13.322	.444	12.676	4.85						

* Sap-wood.
† Partially sap-wood.

TABLE I (Continued)

I	II	III	IV	V	VI	VII	VIII	IX	X	XI	XII
Shortleaf pine (*Pinus echinata*)											
* E 507	30.5	12.690	.416	12.166	4.13						
* F 501	30.	12.580	.419	8.494	32.5	2.1	9.	12.	2.	.424	25.36
* F 502	28.5	12.208	.428	10.080	17.45						
* F 504	31.0	13.259	.427	9.620	27.4						
* F 505	30.5	12.970	.425	9.558	26.35						
* F 506	30.5	12.920	.424	9.932	23.10						
* G 501	29.	12.243	.422	11.500	6.06	1.9	9.	9.	1.5	.422	6.68
* G 502	28.	11.897	.424	11.050	7.13						
* G 504	30.	12.775	.426	11.700	8.42						
* G 505	30.	12.668	.422	11.850	6.46						
* G 507	29.	11.993	.414	11.350	5.36						
* H 501	29.	12.283	.423	11.670	5.00	1.7	8.	8.	1.5	.426	8.29
* H 502	27.	11.424	.423	9.830	13.95						
* H 503	29.5	12.638	.428	11.062	12.48						
* H 504	30.	12.859	.428	12.475	2.99						
* H 505	29.5	12.634	.428	11.746	7.03						
* I 501	28.	12.440	.444	11.100	10.77	1.5	8.	19.	2.	.437	7.60
* I 502	27.5	12.040	.438	11.345	5.77						
* I 503	27.5	11.903	.433	11.146	6.36						
* I 504	28.5	12.320	.432	11.395	7.50						
* J 501	30.	12.895	.429	11.773	8.70	2.4	8.	16.	1.5	.414	7.22
* J 502	28.5	11.970	.420	11.092	7.33						
* J 503	28.	11.535	.412	10.770	6.64						
* J 504	28.	11.387	.407	10.680	6.22						
* K 501	30.	19.459	.648	18.400	5.45	1.7	8.	17.	1.5	.476	3.27
* K 502	30.	13.111	.437	12.550	4.27						
* K 503	29.5	12.110	.411	11.955	1.28						
* K 504	30.5	12.535	.411	12.274	2.08						
* L 501	30.	13.671	.456	10.610	22.4	1.5	8.	21.	2.0	.446	13.58
* L 502	28.5	12.445	.437	10.660	14.3						
* L 504	30.5	13.156	.431	11.720	10.9						
* L 505	30.5	13.465	.441	12.020	10.7						
* L 506	31.	14.414	.465	13.027	9.62						
* M 501	28.	12.207	.436	11.970	1.94	1.8	8.	13.	1.5	.459	2.07
* M 502	28.	12.305	.439	12.100	1.66						
* M 503	27.	13.569	.502	13.215	2.61						
* N 501	28.5	12.036	.422	11.500	4.46	1.5	9.	12.	1.5	.427	4.72
* N 502	28.	11.977	.428	11.521	3.82						
* N 503	27.	12.640	.468	11.850	6.25						
* N 504	28.25	11.705	.414	11.341	3.11						
* N 505	29.5	12.197	.413	11.436	6.25						
* N 506	29.5	12.455	.422	11.856	4.81						
* N 507	28.5	12.030	.422	11.387	5.34						
* O 502	31.	12.985	.418	9.645	25.7	1.4	10.	13.	2.	.426	25.35
* O 503	30.5	13.005	.426	11.235	13.6						
* O 504	31.5	13.373	.424	6.973	47.87						
* O 506	32.	13.716	.429	9.950	27.4						
* O 507	31.5	13.647	.433	11.975	12.20						
* P 501	28.5	24.610	.863	21.820	11.30	1.5	9.	9.	1.5	.450	28.80
* P 502	29.5	17.925	.607	14.270	20.40						
* P 503	29.	12.292	.424	8.900	27.60						
* P 504	30.	12.870	.429	8.520	33.80						
* P 505	30.	12.355	.412	7.510	39.20						
* P 506	30.	12.345	.411	9.300	24.70						
* P 507	30.3	12.747	.421	9.260	27.40						

* Sap-wood.

TABLE I (Continued)

DECAY OF YELLOW PINE INDUCED BY LENZITES SAEPIARIA

I	II	III	IV	V	VI	VII	VIII	IX	X	XI	XII
Culture block	Volume (cc.)	Weight before decay (gm.)	Specific gravity	Weight after decay (gm.)	Per cent loss in weight due to decay	Per cent resin	Per cent summer wood	Number growth rings per inch	Inches from pith	Average specific gravity	Average per cent loss in weight
Shortleaf pine (*Pinus echinata*)											
A 601	31.5	21.520	.683	19.639	8.74	1.9	28.3	11.	1.	.574	5.05
A 602	32.	18.651	.583	17.670	5.26						
A 603	32.	19.165	.599	17.979	6.19						
A 604	31.	16.328	.527	15.994	2.04						
A 605	30.5	16.082	.527	15.602	2.98						
A 606	31.5	16.648	.528	15.775	5.24						
A 607	31.5	18.552	.589	17.637	4.93						
A 608	30.25	16.805	.556	15.960	5.03						
B 601	30.	17.005	.567	16.477	3.11	4.1	28.3	8.5	1.0	.563	5.96
B 603	31.	18.695	.603	17.420	6.83						
B 605	30.5	16.455	.540	15.815	3.89						
B 606	30.	15.574	.519	15.272	1.94						
B 607	28.5	17.510	.614	16.603	5.18						
B 608	29.5	15.843	.537	13.502	14.80						
C 601	30.	16.650	.555	15.920	4.38	2.1	30.	7.0	2.0	.548	3.40
C 602	30.5	16.720	.548	16.319	2.4						
C 603	30.	16.500	.550	15.846	3.96						
C 604	30.	16.710	.557	16.230	2.87						
C 605	30.	16.065	.535	15.542	3.26						
C 606	29.5	15.758	.534	15.147	3.88						
C 607	29.5	16.393	.555	15.856	3.28						
C 608	28.5	15.645	.549	15.150	3.16						
D 601	28.5	16.110	.566	16.092	.11	8.4	30.	7.0	2.0	.545	1.28
D 605	28.5	15.243	.535	14.997	1.61						
D 606	29.	15.547	.536	15.220	2.11						
E 601	26.5	14.850	.561	14.841	.06	2.6	30.3	7.0	2.0	.554	3.18
E 602	28.5	15.973	.560	15.371	3.77						
E 603	27.5	15.918	.579	15.287	3.96						
E 604	28.5	15.632	.548	15.124	3.25						
E 605	28.5	15.067	.528	14.876	1.27						
E 606	27.5	14.784	.537	14.172	4.14						
E 607	28.	15.752	.562	14.990	4.83						
E 608	28.	15.487	.553	14.847	4.14						
F 601	28.	15.180	.542	14.830	2.31	4.9	31.	8.	2.5	.529	1.86
F 603	27.	14.370	.532	14.121	1.73						
F 605	27.	14.081	.521	13.845	1.68						
F 606	27.5	14.485	.526	14.400	.58						
F 607	28.5	14.935	.524	14.590	2.31						
F 608	27.25	14.430	.529	14.062	2.55						
G 601	31.	17.670	.570	17.328	1.94	5.2	31.	11.	3.	.581	3.07
G 602	31.	17.625	.568	17.003	3.52						
G 603	31.	17.380	.561	17.073	1.77						
G 604	29.	15.995	.552	15.742	1.58						
G 605	28.5	15.895	.557	15.666	1.44						
G 606	28.5	15.600	.547	15.255	2.21						
G 607	30.	18.760	.625	17.689	5.71						
G 608	29.5	19.845	.673	18.574	6.41						

TABLE I (Continued)

I	II	III	IV	V	VI	VII	VIII	IX	X	XI	XII
Shortleaf pine (*Pinus echinata*)											
H 601	28.5	16.160	.567	15.982	1.10	2.5	31.	11.0	3.0	.564	1.62
H 602	29.	16.568	.571	16.420	.89						
H 603	30.	17.270	.573	17.054	1.25						
H 604	28.5	16.235	.570	16.023	1.3						
H 605	29.	16.234	.560	15.980	1.56						
H 606	28.	15.338	.548	15.033	1.98						
H 607	28.	15.751	.562	15.309	2.8						
H 608	27.5	15.332	.557	15.012	2.09						
I 601	29.	16.309	.562	15.956	2.16	3.7	32.	12.	3.25	.568	2.79
I 602	28.	15.890	.567	15.430	2.9						
I 603	29.5	16.840	.571	16.327	3.05						
I 604	28.	16.133	.576	15.615	3.21						
I 605	29.5	16.695	.566	16.176	3.11						
I 606	27.5	15.760	.573	15.233	3.34						
I 607	28.5	16.051	.563	15.525	3.28						
I 608	28.	15.829	.566	15.623	1.3						
A 701	30.	15.649	.522	15.601	.31	1.6	24.	13.	2.25	.531	.46
A 702	31.	16.689	.537	16.650	.23						
A 703	30.	15.896	.530	15.782	.72						
A 704	29.5	15.492	.525	15.412	.52						
A 705	28.	14.964	.535	14.856	.72						
A 706	28.5	15.126	.531	15.097	.19						
A 707	28.	14.990	.535	14.914	.51						
B 701	28.5	15.456	.542	15.100	2.3	1.6	25.	13.	3.0	.532	1.87
B 702	29.	15.790	.544	15.482	1.95						
B 703	28.	15.061	.538	14.779	1.87						
B 704	28.2	14.829	.526	14.619	1.42						
B 705	28.	14.640	.523	14.231	2.79						
B 706	29.	15.200	.524	14.982	1.44						
B 707	28.	14.715	.526	14.520	1.33						
C 701	28.5	15.840	.556	15.600	1.51	0.7	25.	13.	3.	.565	2.19
C 702	29.5	16.583	.562	16.150	2.62						
C 703	29.2	16.695	.571	16.260	2.61						
C 704	29.3	16.701	.570	16.320	2.28						
C 705	28.7	16.293	.567	15.980	1.94						
D 701	26.	14.880	.572	13.866	6.82	1.1	24.	16.	3.5	.556	2.47
D 702	27.5	15.147	.551	14.868	1.84						
D 703	28.	15.825	.565	15.577	1.57						
D 704	28.5	15.975	.560	15.755	1.38						
D 705	29.	15.972	.551	15.687	1.79						
D 706	30.	16.376	.546	16.067	1.89						
D 707	28.	15.333	.547	15.026	2.00						
E 701	30.	17.580	.586	16.853	4.13	0.6	24.	19.	3.75	.568	5.28
E 702	31.	18.483	.596	17.685	4.32						
E 703	30.	17.508	.583	17.386	.70						
E 704	29.75	16.762	.564	16.150	3.65						
E 705	29.	16.277	.561	15.434	5.18						
E 706	29.5	16.190	.548	14.328	11.50						
E 707	27.	14.563	.540	13.369	8.20						
F 701	31.	16.232	.524	15.047	7.30	1.2	24.	19.	4.	.531	5.34
F 702	30.	15.947	.532	14.910	6.50						
F 703	29.5	15.707	.532	13.806	12.10						
F 704	28.5	15.179	.532	14.780	2.63						
F 705	28.5	15.191	.533	14.765	2.81						
F 706	30.	15.925	.531	15.423	3.15						
F 707	29.5	15.761	.534	15.303	2.90						

TABLE I (Continued)

DECAY OF YELLOW PINE INDUCED BY LENZITES SAEPIARIA

I	II	III	IV	V	VI	VII	VIII	IX	X	XI	XII
Culture block	Volume (cc.)	Weight before decay (gm.)	Specific gravity	Weight after decay (gm.)	Per cent loss in weight due to decay	Per cent resin	Per cent summer wood	Number growth rings per inch	Inches from pith	Average specific gravity	Average per cent loss in weight
Shortleaf pine (*Pinus echinata*)											
G 701	28.5	15.985	.560	15.984	.01	2.2	24.	21.	4.5	.555	.35
G 702	27.5	15.724	.572	15.685	.25						
G 703	29.	16.335	.563	16.335	.00						
G 704	29.	15.975	.551	15.823	.95						
G 705	29.	15.775	.544	15.746	.18						
G 706	29.	15.861	.546	15.766	.60						
G 707	28.	15.465	.552	15.398	.43						
H 701	28.25	16.102	.570	15.821	1.75	.6	24.	21.	4.25	.559	1.97
H 702	27.	15.598	.577	15.311	1.84						
H 703	28.25	16.108	.570	15.791	1.97						
H 704	29.	16.650	.573	16.612	.23						
H 705	30.	16.286	.543	16.002	1.74						
H 706	30.	16.336	.544	16.107	1.40						
H 707	29.	15.690	.541	15.246	2.83						
I 701	31.	17.441	.562	17.028	2.37	1.4	24.	20.	5.	.544	4.26
I 702	28.2	15.891	.563	15.570	2.02						
I 703	29.9	16.337	.546	16.060	1.69						
I 704	29.1	15.530	.534	15.195	2.16						
I 705	29.8	15.301	.514	13.300	13.08						
A 801	28.	21.995	.785	20.460	6.99	1.9	80.	7.	1.5	.762	5.53
A 802	27.25	20.760	.762	20.072	3.32						
A 803	27.	20.248	.750	18.550	8.39						
A 804	27.	20.253	.750	19.400	4.21						
A 805	26.25	20.005	.762	19.060	4.73						
B 802	29.5	21.400	.725	20.742	3.07	3.4	70.	9.	2.	.730	2.79
B 803	28.25	20.764	.735	20.240	2.52						
C 801	29.	18.609	.642	17.672	5.03	4.6	35.	12.	2.5	.648	5.05
C 802	27.	17.000	.629	16.154	4.98						
C 803	27.5	17.950	.653	16.993	5.33						
C 804	28.	18.115	.647	17.286	4.58						
C 805	26.	16.900	.650	15.966	5.53						
C 806	26.5	17.380	.656	16.587	4.56						
C 807	26.	17.110	.658	16.199	5.32						
D 801	30.	20.272	.676	19.454	4.03	5.5	35.	12.	2.75	.668	4.35
D 802	28.	18.520	.661	17.657	4.66						
E 801	29.5	19.785	.670	19.049	3.72	5.5	32.	12.	2.75	.683	4.21
E 802	29.5	19.710	.668	18.851	4.36						
E 803	28.5	19.380	.680	18.528	3.88						
E 804	28.	19.390	.692	18.543	4.37						
E 805	28.	19.205	.685	18.301	4.66						
E 806	28.	19.363	.692	18.519	4.36						
E 807	28.	19.579	.699	18.776	4.10						
F 801	29.	19.318	.666	18.712	3.14	21.9	32.	14.	3.25	.717	5.66
F 802	28.	18.872	.674	18.000	4.62						
F 803	28.1	20.266	.721	19.332	4.61						
F 804	28.1	21.147	.752	19.500	7.79						
F 805	28.	21.766	.776	20.000	8.13						

TABLE I (Continued)

I	II	III	IV	V	VI	VII	VIII	IX	X	XI	XII
Shortleaf pine (*Pinus echinata*)											
G 801	28.	18.020	.643	18.014	.03	11.7	40.	8.	4.	.727	3.70
G 802	27.5	18.285	.665	18.077	1.14						
G 803	27.	19.349	.716	18.572	4.02						
G 804	27.	20.155	.745	19.191	4.78						
G 805	27.	20.887	.774	19.842	5.00						
G 806	27.5	21.932	.797	20.603	6.06						
G 807	27.5	20.688	.752	19.688	4.84						
H 801	28.5	18.708	.656	18.460	1.33	2.90	38.	12.	3.75	.666	1.81
H 802	27.5	17.501	.636	17.171	1.89						
H 803	27.	17.914	.663	17.357	3.11						
H 804	27.	18.580	.688	18.008	3.08						
H 805	26.5	17.999	.679	17.627	2.08						
H 806	27.5	18.307	.666	18.211	.52						
H 807	27.5	18.647	.678	18.531	.62						
I 801	28.1	18.151	.646	17.072	5.94	5.6	37.	12.	3.5	.648	3.01
I 802	27.8	17.930	.645	17.620	1.73						
I 803	28.	18.371	.656	17.940	2.35						
I 804	28.	18.224	.651	17.735	2.68						
I 805	27.2	17.569	.646	17.160	2.33						
A 901	31.5	15.385	.488	15.085	1.95	10.1	23.	7.	1.25	.453	3.14
A 902	31.75	14.320	.451	14.164	1.09						
A 903	31.5	13.940	.443	13.545	2.83						
A 904	31.	13.648	.440	12.984	4.86						
A 905	30.5	13.498	.442	12.823	5.00						
B 901	29.4	14.850	.505	14.702	.99	1.74	23.	10.	2.25	.464	1.28
B 902	28.5	13.357	.468	13.210	1.10						
B 903	28.7	12.925	.450	12.735	1.47						
B 904	29.	12.917	.445	12.710	1.60						
B 905	28.8	12.980	.451	12.820	1.23						
C 901	31.	14.355	.462	14.012	2.39	7.22	23.	11.	2.25	.464	.80
C 902	31.25	14.575	.466	14.524	.35						
C 904	30.75	13.823	.450	13.820	.02						
C 907	31.	14.890	.480	14.822	.45						
D 901	29.	13.740	.474	13.710	.21	.78	22.	12.	2.75	.472	.22
D 902	28.	13.418	.479	13.380	.28						
D 903	28.	13.240	.473	13.214	.19						
D 904	28.5	13.435	.471	13.385	.37						
D 905	28.75	13.670	.475	13.619	.37						
D 906	30.5	14.325	.469	14.307	.12						
D 907	30.	14.000	.467	14.000	.00						
E 902	31.	15.575	.503	14.841	4.71	7.34	23.	12.	3.	.498	3.46
E 903	30.8	15.485	.503	14.689	5.14						
E 905	30.	14.981	.499	14.645	2.24						
E 906	31.	15.382	.496	14.993	2.53						
E 907	30.2	14.821	.491	14.418	2.72						
F 901	30.5	15.102	.495	15.081	.14	.4	23.	11.	3.25	.471	.25
F 902	29.7	14.243	.479	14.122	.85						
F 903	28.5	13.270	.466	13.192	.59						
F 904	28.7	13.310	.464	13.308	.01						
F 905	28.7	13.365	.466	13.352	.09						
F 906	29.5	13.575	.460	13.569	.04						
F 907	28.5	13.400	.470	13.392	.06						
G 901	30.	14.452	.482	14.345	.74	1.94	24.	10.	3.5	.481	1.89
G 902	28.9	13.823	.478	13.538	2.06						
G 903	28.	13.500	.482	13.220	2.08						
G 904	28.6	13.843	.484	13.560	2.04						

TABLE I (Continued)

DECAY OF YELLOW PINE INDUCED BY LENZITES SAEPIARIA

I	II	III	IV	V	VI	VII	VIII	IX	X	XI	XII
Culture block	Volume (cc.)	Weight before decay (gm.)	Specific gravity	Weight after decay (gm.)	Per cent loss in weight due to decay	Per cent resin	Per cent summer wood	Number growth rings per inch	Inches from pith	Average specific gravity	Average per cent loss in weight
Shortleaf pine (*Pinus echinata*)											
G 905	29.1	13.954	.479	13.681	1.96						
G 906	29.	13.947	.481	13.651	2.12						
G 907	28.9	13.907	.481	13.596	2.24						
H 901	29.2	14.335	.491	14.070	1.85	1.14	24.	10.	3.5	.487	2.21
H 902	28.7	14.115	.492	13.892	1.58						
H 903	28.	13.685	.488	13.390	2.16						
H 904	29.	14.180	.489	13.761	2.95						
H 905	29.7	14.365	.484	14.111	1.77						
H 906	30.	14.525	.484	14.062	3.19						
H 907	30.5	14.660	.481	14.365	2.01						
I 901	30.4	15.004	.494	14.865	.93	.54	24.	12.	4.25	.487	1.17
I 902	29.3	14.380	.491	14.228	1.06						
I 903	28.2	13.827	.491	13.667	1.16						
I 904	29.6	14.365	.485	14.165	1.39						
I 905	30.	14.592	.486	14.447	1.20						
I 906	30.	14.501	.483	14.333	1.16						
I 907	30.5	14.720	.483	14.526	1.32						
A1001	30.	19.410	.647	18.491	4.74	27.76	20.	17.	1.75	.787	8.58
A1002	30.	20.885	.696	19.711	5.62						
A1003	30.	20.100	.670	18.813	5.91						
A1004	30.	21.670	.722	20.020	7.61						
A1005	29.	26.123	.900	23.175	11.30						
A1006	28.5	28.968	1.016	25.303	12.68						
A1007	28.	24.110	.861	21.176	12.2						
B1001	30.	16.440	.548	16.121	1.94	17.56	20.	14.	1.5	.688	2.51
B1002	30.5	17.456	.572	17.092	2.08						
B1003	30.	17.380	.579	17.320	.35						
B1004	30.	18.717	.624	18.680	.20						
B1005	30.	22.670	.756	22.104	2.49						
B1006	29.5	27.575	.935	26.022	5.63						
B1007	28.2	22.661	.804	21.551	4.90						
C1001	31.	18.490	.596	17.987	2.72	6.12	20.	21.	2.	.599	2.44
C1002	30.5	19.945	.654	19.111	4.18						
C1003	30.	18.040	.601	17.502	2.98						
C1004	30.	17.640	.588	17.419	1.25						
C1005	30.	17.680	.589	17.359	1.82						
C1006	30.	18.025	.601	17.726	1.66						
C1007	29.7	16.730	.563	16.317	2.47						
D1001	28.	14.798	.528	14.757	.28	17.3	21.	22.	2.75	.581	1.41
D1002	28.2	15.240	.540	15.172	.45						
D1003	28.	15.245	.544	15.129	.76						
D1004	28.	15.427	.551	15.313	.74						
D1005	28.	17.479	.624	17.096	2.19						
D1006	28.	17.768	.634	17.467	1.69						
D1007	28.5	18.459	.648	17.768	3.74						
E1001	28.	15.128	.541	14.905	1.47	3.7	24.	23.	2.5	.582	1.77
E1002	28.	15.801	.564	15.630	1.08						

TABLE I (Continued)

I	II	III	IV	V	VI	VII	VIII	IX	X	XI	XII
Shortleaf pine (*Pinus echinata*)											
E1003	27.9	15.705	563	15.546	1.01						
E1004	28.	16.252	.580	15.980	1.67						
E1005	28.7	17.078	.594	16.839	1.40						
E1006	29.	18.225	.628	17.732	2.71						
E1007	28.1	17.109	.609	16.579	3.10						
F1001	29.	16.505	.569	16.496	.05	2.56	24.	23.	2.75	.576	.04
F1002	29.1	16.883	.580	16.883	0.00						
F1003	28.1	16.530	.588	16.520	.06						
F1004	28.5	16.482	.578	16.475	.04						
G1001	29.6	17.092	.576	16.871	1.29	2.2	24.	17.	3.5	.584	1.27
G1002	29.	16.813	.580	16.698	.68						
G1003	28.	16.480	.588	16.265	1.31						
G1004	28.2	16.621	.589	16.338	1.70						
G1005	28.7	16.770	.584	16.611	.95						
G1006	28.4	16.659	.590	16.326	2.00						
G1007	29.	16.856	.581	16.693	.97						
H1001	29.	17.563	.605	17.560	.02	2.14	24.	17.	3.5	.604	.36
H1002	28.5	17.513	.615	17.482	.18						
H1003	28.	16.965	.606	16.792	1.02						
H1004	28.	16.914	.604	16.847	.40						
H1005	28.4	17.251	.607	17.223	.16						
H1006	28.3	17.203	.607	17.185	.10						
H1007	28.2	16.540	.586	16.431	.66						
I 1001	30.3	18.510	.611	18.500	.05	.9	25.	15.	3.75	.607	.68
I 1002	29.8	17.778	.596	17.750	.16						
I 1003	28.2	17.085	.606	16.980	.62						
I 1004	28.3	17.460	.617	17.231	1.31						
I 1007	30.	18.220	.607	17.978	1.33						
A1101	27.5	18.428	.670	17.263	6.31	22.98	16.	14.	.5	.674	5.90
A1102	27.7	18.597	.671	17.392	6.49						
A1103	28.	18.594	.663	17.427	6.27						
A1104	28.7	18.881	.657	17.742	6.03						
A1105	28.	19.837	.708	18.964	4.4						
A1106	28.2	26.795	.950	24.380	9.02						
B1101	28.2	19.295	.684	18.378	4.75	20.32	16.	12.	.5	.666	3.92
B1102	28.	18.223	.652	17.580	3.53						
B1103	27.9	18.525	.664	17.818	3.82						
B1104	29.	19.242	.664	18.560	3.54						
C1101	30.	17.865	.595	17.260	3.39	18.5	16.	13.	.5	.646	3.84
C1102	30.1	17.890	.594	17.740	.84						
C1103	29.9	19.519	.653	18.551	4.96						
C1104	30.5	22.693	.744	21.290	6.18						
D1101	29.5	20.353	.690	18.599	8.62	21.04	16.	17.	.5	.682	8.68
D1102	28.7	19.956	.696	18.279	8.40						
D1103	28.5	19.127	.672	17.789	7.00						
D1104	29.2	19.940	.683	18.131	9.03						
D1105	28.3	19.110	.676	17.383	9.03						
D1106	28.7	19.445	.677	17.498	10.01						
†E1102	28.5	16.715	.587	15.494	7.30	‡14.32	10.	32.	1.5	.526	5.36
†E1103	29.2	15.424	.528	14.250	7.60	* 3.68					
†E1104	30.	14.660	.488	14.398	1.79						
†E1105	30.	15.078	.502	14.360	4.76						

* Sap-wood.
† Partially sap-wood.
‡ Percentage of resin in heart-wood where both heart-wood and sap-wood occur in the same culture block.

TABLE I (Continued)

DECAY OF YELLOW PINE INDUCED BY LENZITES SAEPIARIA

I	II	III	IV	V	VI	VII	VIII	IX	X	XI	XII
Culture block	Volume (cc.)	Weight before decay (gm.)	Specific gravity	Weight after decay (gm.)	Per cent loss in weight due to decay	Per cent resin	Per cent summer wood	Number growth rings per inch	Inches from pith	Average specific gravity	Average per cent loss in weight
Shortleaf pine (*Pinus echinata*)											
†F1101	28.	13.630	.487	13.106	3.84	‡10.64	11.	35.	1.5	.495	3.34
†F1102	28.4	13.823	.487	13.358	3.36	* 2.5					
†F1103	28.8	13.965	.485	13.380	4.19						
†F1104	29.5	14.045	.476	13.750	2.10						
†F1105	29.	13.836	.477	13.568	1.93						
†F1106	30.	16.875	.562	16.083	4.70						
†G1101	28.5	16.462	.577	14.637	11.10	‡ 8.94	13.	32.	1.5	.539	6.75
†G1102	29.3	15.597	.532	14.593	6.45	* 2.68					
†G1103	29.2	15.276	.523	14.545	4.78						
†G1104	29.	14.577	.503	13.897	4.66						
†H1101	28.	16.190	.578	15.450	4.57	‡25.34	13.	31.	1.5	.551	5.25
†H1102	28.7	16.340	.570	15.260	6.61	* 6.58					
†H1103	28.3	15.070	.532	14.260	5.38						
†H1104	28.2	14.775	.524	14.120	4.44						
†I 1101	28.	13.066	.467	11.665	10.7	‡18.3	12.	31.	1.5	.469	11.6
†I 1102	27.2	12.858	.472	11.470	10.8	* 4.68					
†I 1103	27.8	12.595	.453	11.140	11.5						
†I 1104	28.3	13.690	.483	11.870	13.3						
†J 1101	30.	13.410	.447	11.322	15.5	‡13.38	13.	33.	1.5	.487	12.4
†J 1102	29.5	12.893	.437	10.834	15.9	* 1.88					
†J 1103	29.5	15.535	.527	14.030	9.68						
†J 1104	28.	15.080	.538	13.790	8.55						
†K1101	29.	12.999	.447	9.505	26.9	‡ 2.04	11.	30.	2.	.428	31.8
†K1102	29.	12.466	.430	9.192	26.2	* 1.78					
†K1103	29.25	12.266	.419	7.095	42.1						
†K1104	29.	12.127	.418	8.220	32.2						
†L1101	28.8	12.595	.437	8.990	28.6	1.36	7.	23.	2.	.433	54.3
†L1102	29.5	12.646	.428	5.160	59.2						
†L1103	29.	12.565	.433	4.801	61.8						
†L1104	28.7	12.497	.435	5.271	67.8						
*M110	28.	11.920	.426	3.282	72.4	1.44	6.	15.	2.75	.426	57.1
*M1102	27.5	11.675	.425	5.294	54.6						
*M1103	27.3	11.525	.423	5.763	50.0						
*M1104	28.	12.040	.430	5.808	51.7						
*N1101	28.	12.184	.435	7.996	34.4	1.26	6.	18.	2.5	.433	30.51
*N1102	27.7	12.012	.434	7.870	34.45						
*N1103	28.	11.963	.427	8.220	31.3						
*N1104	28.2	12.306	.436	9.610	21.9						
*O1101	27.7	12.481	.450	8.734	30.	3.56	6.	18.	2.5	.453	21.1
*O1102	27.2	12.334	.454	9.483	23.1						
*O1103	26.7	12.076	.452	10.414	13.7						
*O1104	27.	12.332	.457	10.565	14.3						
*O1105	27.5	12.432	.452	9.045	27.2						

* Sap-wood.
† Partially sap-wood.
‡ Percentage of resin in heart-wood where both heart-wood and sap-wood occur in the same culture block.

TABLE I (Continued)

I	II	III	IV	V	VI	VII	VIII	IX	X	XI	XII
Shortleaf pine (*Pinus echinata*)											
* O1106	27.7	12.563	.453	10.219	18.7						
* P1101	27.	12.650	.468	6.330	50.	3.24	6.	13.	2.75	.461	52.5
* P1102	27.5	12.628	.459	5.112	59.5						
* P1103	26.7	12.188	.456	5.146	57.8						
* P1104	27.	12.229	.453	4.885	60.0						
* P1105	27.	12.122	.448	6.163	49.0						
* P1106	29.4	14.151	.482	8.506	39.9						
Longleaf pine (*Pinus palustris*)											
A1201	30.3	19.512	.644	18.795	3.67	.82	30.	22.	0.75	.656	3.12
A1202	30.	19.246	.641	18.579	3.46						
A1203	30.	19.475	.649	18.818	3.38						
A1204	30.2	19.851	.657	19.267	2.94						
A1205	30.	19.994	.666	19.371	3.12						
A1206	29.3	19.562	.667	18.962	3.07						
A1207	28.5	19.106	.670	18.690	2.18						
B1201	32.	20.360	.636	19.887	2.32	.94	35.	17.	.75	.627	1.81
B1203	31.1	19.681	.633	19.368	1.59						
B1204	31.5	19.838	.630	19.472	1.84						
B1205	31.	19.377	.625	19.050	1.69						
B1207	30.4	18.625	.612	18.322	1.62						
C1201	30.1	21.117	.701	20.870	1.17	1.42	35.	18.	1.5	.699	1.72
C1202	30.	20.967	.698	20.484	2.31						
C1203	30.7	21.647	.706	21.301	1.60						
C1204	30.6	21.632	.707	21.235	1.84						
C1205	30.5	21.433	.702	21.056	1.76						
C1206	30.	20.739	.691	20.509	1.11						
C1207	30.	20.795	.693	20.331	2.23						
D1201	31.	20.124	.648	20.068	.28	1.64	35.	17.	1.5	.655	1.31
D1202	31.3	20.599	.658	20.365	1.13						
D1203	32.	21.307	.666	21.070	1.11						
D1204	32.	20.910	.654	20.410	2.39						
D1205	31.2	20.352	.652	20.020	1.63						
E1201	32.	20.308	.635	20.300	.04	27.84	30.	16.	2.5	.641	8.13
E1202	31.2	19.628	.629	17.310	11.80						
E1203	31.9	20.115	.630	18.240	9.34						
E1204	32.	20.302	.635	18.370	9.52						
E1205	32.3	20.867	.646	18.850	9.64						
E1206	32.1	21.062	.656	19.570	7.09						
E1207	32.6	21.289	.654	19.270	9.48						
F1201	28.	22.718	.811	22.455	1.16	13.54	30.	17.	2.5	.840	6.90
F1202	28.	23.225	.830	21.649	6.78						
F1203	28.8	24.391	.847	22.348	8.39						
F1204	29.3	24.814	.847	22.970	7.43						
F1205	29.4	25.189	.856	22.985	8.74						
F1206	28.9	24.627	.852	22.342	9.28						
F1207	28.	23.536	.840	21.990	6.56						
G1201	31.5	30.702	.974	27.666	9.89	22.14	30.	18.	3.5	.956	10.11
G1202	30.	28.835	.961	25.636	11.10						
G1203	29.9	28.450	.951	25.371	10.80						
G1204	28.7	27.499	.958	24.820	9.74						
G1205	28.6	26.801	.937	24.376	9.05						
H1201	33.7	21.353	.633	21.210	.67	1.48	28.	16.	3.5	.633	.64
H1202	31.	19.308	.623	19.198	.57						
H1204	31.9	20.200	.633	20.090	.55						

* Sap-wood.

TABLE I (Continued)

DECAY OF YELLOW PINE INDUCED BY LENZITES SAEPIARIA

I	II	III	IV	V	VI	VII	VIII	IX	X	XI	XII
Culture block	Volume (cc.)	Weight before decay (gm.)	Specific gravity	Weight after decay (gm.)	Per cent loss in weight due to decay	Per cent resin	Per cent summer wood	Number growth rings per inch	Inches from pith	Average specific gravity	Average per cent loss in weight
Longleaf pine (*Pinus palustris*)											
H1206	32.	20.473	.640	20.320	.75						
H1207	32.	20.353	.635	20.222	.64						
I 1201	31.4	31.454	1.000	29.222	7.09	25.26	30.	18.	4.5	1.025	6.63
I 1202	28.3	28.911	1.022	26.600	8.00						
I 1203	30.	30.981	1.030	29.040	6.26						
I 1204	31.	33.061	1.066	31.040	6.11						
I 1207	30.5	30.687	1.006	28.930	5.72						
A1301	31.9	24.630	.772	24.000	2.55	7.04	37.	27.	2.0	.787	1.41
A1302	30.9	24.150	.781	23.900	1.03						
A1303	31.1	24.691	.794	24.410	1.14						
A1304	32.	25.301	.790	24.960	1.35						
A1305	32.	25.504	.797	25.250	1.00						
B1301	31.5	23.882	.758	23.350	2.22	7.42	37.	27.	2.0	.807	3.93
B1302	32.	24.265	.758	23.625	2.64						
B1303	32.7	25.231	.771	24.506	2.87						
B1304	33.1	25.871	.781	25.148	2.79						
B1305	32.	25.921	.809	24.936	3.8						
B1306	32.6	29.638	.909	27.681	6.6						
B1307	31.8	27.549	.866	25.727	6.61						
C1301	32.	23.599	.737	23.310	1.22	2.52	37.	28.	2.5	.728	1.03
C1302	32.1	23.704	.738	23.420	1.20						
C1303	32.3	23.706	.734	23.437	1.13						
C1304	32.	23.596	.737	23.290	1.30						
C1305	31.7	22.825	.720	22.500	1.42						
C1306	32.	23.040	.720	23.056	?0.00						
C1307	31.5	22.392	.711	22.190	.9						
D1301	31.2	23.948	.767	23.301	2.71	2.58	37.	29.	2.5	.760	2.35
D1302	31.3	23.971	.766	23.298	2.81						
D1303	32.	24.448	.764	23.942	2.07						
D1304	31.9	24.151	.757	23.700	1.87						
D1305	32.	23.944	.748	23.398	2.28						
E1301	32.	28.279	.883	26.517	6.23	25.88	39.	30.	3.0	.951	8.45
E1302	32.5	29.872	.919	27.500	7.94						
E1303	33.3	31.460	.944	28.670	8.87						
E1304	32.2	31.152	.967	28.140	9.66						
E1305	32.1	31.644	.985	28.720	9.24						
E1306	33.	32.300	.979	29.500	8.67						
E1307	31.2	30.420	.978	27.810	8.58						
F1301	33.2	22.656	.682	22.230	1.88	4.48	39.	28.	3.0	.667	2.17
F1302	32.2	21.820	.677	21.433	1.77						
F1303	32.	21.269	.663	20.806	2.18						
F1304	32.	21.471	.672	20.974	2.31						
F1305	33.	21.666	.657	21.143	2.41						
F1306	32.9	21.557	.655	21.040	2.40						
F1307	32.2	21.326	.663	20.840	2.28						
G1301	31.	20.421	.659	19.850	2.79	‡6.60	39.	32.	4.	.653	3.48

‡ Percentage of resin in heart-wood where both heart-wood and sap-wood occur in the same culture block.

TABLE I (Continued)

I	II	III	IV	V	VI	VII	VIII	IX	X	XI	XII
Longleaf pine (*Pinus palustris*)											
G1302	31.2	20.569	.658	19.819	3.65	*3.24					
G1303	30.7	20.128	.655	19.315	4.04						
G1304	30.6	20.071	.656	19.339	3.64						
G1305	30.9	20.245	.655	19.519	3.58						
G1306	30.8	20.148	.654	19.492	3.26						
G1307	30.	19.184	.639	18.536	3.38						
*H1301	31.7	18.709	.590	16.479	11.92	2.36	31.	14.	5.	.592	10.04
*H1304	31.8	18.499	.581	16.500	10.80						
*H1305	32.	18.994	.593	17.200	9.44						
*H1306	32.	19.223	.600	17.549	8.71						
*H1307	30.9	18.433	.596	16.710	9.35						
A1401	32.1	17.873	.557	17.360	2.87	3.94	20.	7.5	3.25	.582	3.94
A1402	31.2	17.755	.569	17.120	3.58						
A1403	32.	20.249	.633	19.105	5.65						
A1405	31.8	18.187	.572	17.520	3.67						
B1401	32.	17.513	.547	16.885	3.59	4.88	20.	6.5	3.25	.616	3.66
B1402	31.9	17.943	.563	17.440	2.81						
B1403	32.	23.658	.738	22.572	4.59						
C1401	31.	18.728	.604	18.093	3.39	5.9	20.	7.	3.5	.610	4.69
C1402	32.	19.926	.622	18.780	5.75						
C1403	32.1	19.499	.607	18.653	4.34						
C1404	32.	19.394	.606	18.370	5.28						
D1401	31.9	20.143	.631	19.245	4.47	4.3	22.	8.	3.5	.601	3.63
D1402	32.5	19.496	.600	18.728	3.94						
D1403	32.	18.759	.587	18.260	2.66						
D1404	32.	18.747	.586	18.100	3.45						
E1403	32.	17.613	.550	17.002	3.47	5.22	22.	9.	4.25	.548	3.68
E1404	32.2	17.728	.551	16.997	4.12						
E1405	33.	17.999	.545	17.380	3.44						
F1401	32.	18.885	.590	18.721	.87	5.62	22.	9.	4.25	.596	.91
F1402	32.1	20.137	.627	19.897	1.19						
F1403	32.	19.254	.601	19.132	.63						
F1404	32.1	18.887	.588	18.881	.03						
F1405	31.5	18.412	.584	18.127	1.55						
F1406	31.8	18.596	.585	18.372	1.21						
G1401	31.8	18.403	.578	17.926	2.59	8.66	22.	10.	5.	.576	3.03
G1404	32.	17.953	.561	17.380	3.19						
G1405	31.8	18.245	.574	17.627	3.39						
G1406	32.6	19.334	.593	18.750	3.02						
†H1401	33.1	19.199	.580	17.521	8.74	‡ 5.18	28.	8.	5.	.570	11.77
†H1403	32.9	18.782	.571	16.222	13.63	* 2.32					
†H1404	32.6	18.282	.560	15.914	12.95						
† I 1401	33.5	18.781	.561	14.310	23.8	‡ 8.68	20.	10.5	5.5	.559	18.07
† I 1403	33.8	18.196	.538	14.120	22.4	* 1.98					
† I 1405	31.	17.950	.578	15.981	10.97						
† I 1406	32.7	18.313	.560	15.550	15.10						
A1501	32.7	21.383	.653	21.066	1.48	.76	28.	11.	1.25	.654	1.44
A1502	31.	20.097	.648	19.805	1.45						
A1503	31.4	20.766	.661	20.478	1.39						
B1501	32.	21.361	.667	21.272	.42	.84	28.	9.	1.25	.680	.32
B1502	32.8	21.807	.665	21.740	.31						
B1503	33.5	22.638	.675	22.567	.31						

* Sap-wood.
† Partially sap-wood.
‡ Percentage of resin in heart-wood where both heart-wood and sap-wood occur in the same culture block.

TABLE I (Continued)

DECAY OF YELLOW PINE INDUCED BY LENZITES SAEPIARIA

I	II	III	IV	V	VI	VII	VIII	IX	X	XI	XII
Culture block	Volume (cc.)	Weight before decay (gm.)	Specific gravity	Weight after decay (gm.)	Per cent loss in weight due to decay	Per cent resin	Per cent summer wood	Number growth rings per inch	Inches from pith	Average specific gravity	Average per cent loss in weight
Longleaf pine (*Pinus palustris*)											
B1504	31.9	22.070	.691	21.982	.40						
B1505	32.7	22.618	.692	22.567	.23						
B1506	31.3	21.668	.693	21.613	.25						
C1501	32.	23.877	.715	23.865	.05	.96	30.	11.	2.25	.717	.49
C1502	31.4	23.618	.720	23.470	.63						
C1503	31.1	23.491	.724	23.381	.47						
C1504	31.	23.310	.719	23.070	1.03						
C1505	31.8	23.774	.714	23.697	.32						
C1506	30.4	22.550	.709	22.452	.44						
D1501	34.	23.984	.705	23.875	.46	.88	30.	14.	2.25	.698	.37
D1502	35.	24.217	.692	24.129	.36						
D1503	34.	23.707	.697	23.612	.40						
D1504	34.	23.678	.697	23.609	.29						
D1505	34.9	24.447	.700	24.378	.28						
D1506	33.	23.011	.697	22.914	.42						
E1501	33.5	24.192	.722	23.490	2.91	.86	35.	17.	3.25	.724	2.68
E1502	33.	24.027	.727	23.406	2.58						
E1503	33.3	24.095	.724	23.480	2.55						
† F1501	34.2	24.660	.721	23.862	3.23	1.06	30.	15.	4.	.709	3.35
† F1502	34.9	25.570	.733	24.737	3.26						
† F1503	34.8	25.163	.723	24.166	3.96						
† F1504	34.1	24.227	.710	23.512	2.95						
† F1505	34.	23.332	.685	22.672	2.83						
† F1506	32.8	22.518	.685	21.640	3.90						
* G1501	33.8	22.846	.676	22.200	2.82	.96	32.	11.	5.	.685	3.30
* G1502	33.7	23.110	.685	22.498	2.65						
* G1503	32.7	22.492	.687	22.113	1.69						
* G1504	32.3	22.362	.691	20.991	6.13						
* G1505	31.2	21.520	.689	20.825	3.23						
* G1506	31.5	21.725	.689	21.006	3.31						
A1601	32.	24.225	.757	22.970	5.18	2.7	40.	23.	1.25	.746	4.38
A1602	32.2	24.478	.761	23.540	3.83						
A1603	32.	23.927	.747	22.480	6.04						
A1604	32.	23.431	.732	22.850	2.48						
B1601	30.8	22.798	.740	20.480	10.18	2.44	40.	20.	1.75	.726	8.57
B1602	31.	22.404	.722	20.490	8.54						
B1603	30.7	22.002	.716	20.450	7.05						
C1601	30.	22.000	.733	19.710	10.41	5.44	38.	17.	2.75	.740	10.11
C1602	30.7	22.717	.740	20.600	9.31						
C1604	30.6	22.869	.747	20.440	10.61						
D1601	30.2	23.052	.763	22.250	3.48	3.4	40.	17.	3.75	.768	3.10
D1602	30.3	23.431	.773	22.795	2.71						
† E1601	32.	22.439	.701	22.057	1.70	2.04	35.	16.	4.75	.696	8.68
† E1602	30.	20.692	.690	17.480	15.5						
† E1603	30.5	21.245	.696	21.239	.03						

* Sap-wood.
† Partially sap-wood.

TABLE I (Continued)

I	II	III	IV	V	VI	VII	VIII	IX	X	XI	XII
Longleaf pine (*Pinus palustris*)											
† E1604	30.	20.971	.699	17.310	17.5						
* F1601	30.9	20.386	.658	19.570	4.01	3.20	40.	10.	5.75	.664	8.19
* F1602	29.5	19.445	.658	16.990	12.62						
* F1603	29.7	19.949	.671	19.270	3.41						
* F1604	30.	20.055	.668	17.500	12.75						
* G1601	31.2	21.288	.682	17.740	16.65	2.58	37.	12.	6.75	.681	12.56
* G1602	31.	20.970	.676	17.605	16.05						
* G1603	30.4	20.720	.681	20.691	.14						
* G1604	29.5	20.280	.687	16.741	17.4						
* H1601	32.5	21.834	.671	20.275	7.14	2.14	39.	8.5	7.75	.670	6.74
* H1602	31.8	21.292	.670	19.940	6.34						
* I 1601	30.9	22.364	.723	18.460	17.45	1.84	36.	10.	8.75	.721	17.09
* I 1602	31.	22.165	.715	17.855	19.45						
* I 1603	30.2	21.879	.724	18.270	16.45						
* I 1604	29.7	21.480	.724	18.250	15.01						
A1701	32.	23.846	.745	22.719	4.72	32.48	25.	10.	.5	.733	5.87
A1702	31.6	22.075	.699	21.156	4.16						
A1703	30.	21.282	.709	20.061	5.73						
A1704	28.	20.557	.734	19.272	6.25						
A1705	26.	20.252	.778	18.532	8.49						
B1701	31.	22.809	.735	20.738	9.08	23.8	25.	10.	.5	.717	8.06
B1702	30.7	21.684	.706	20.142	7.11						
B1703	32.3	22.067	.683	20.568	6.79						
B1704	31.	22.257	.717	20.710	6.95						
B1705	32.	23.851	.745	21.370	10.40						
C1703	30.2	18.847	.624	18.360	2.58	13.94	25.	8.	1.5	.629	2.68
C1704	28.3	17.566	.620	17.100	2.65						
C1705	28.9	18.337	.634	17.820	2.82						
D1701	32.	20.694	.646	19.440	6.06	15.0	25.	9.	1.5	.643	8.33
D1702	31.5	19.996	.634	18.992	5.02						
D1703	32.5	20.891	.643	19.370	7.28						
D1704	30.8	19.481	.633	16.449	15.56						
D1705	31.7	20.963	.661	19.342	7.74						
E1701	31.6	22.239	.703	21.206	4.64	10.46	28.	14.	2.5	.683	4.56
E1702	32.3	22.076	.684	21.050	4.65						
E1703	31.5	21.488	.683	20.691	3.71						
E1704	31.9	21.510	.674	20.379	5.26						
E1705	31.9	21.518	.674	20.540	4.55						
F1701	32.	19.850	.620	19.128	3.64	10.6	29.	12.	2.5	.629	3.41
F1702	32.1	19.908	.620	19.110	4.01						
F1703	31.7	19.440	.613	19.438	.01						
F1704	32.3	20.683	.640	19.776	4.39						
F1705	32.	20.971	.655	19.923	5.00						
G1701	31.8	20.292	.638	19.573	3.54	4.7	28.	13.	3.5	.617	3.23
G1702	31.6	19.995	.632	19.225	3.85						
G1703	31.	19.117	.616	18.528	3.08						
G1704	30.8	18.587	.603	18.010	3.11						
G1705	30.	17.905	.597	17.443	2.58						
H1701	32.3	24.521	.759	22.716	7.36	13.2	30.	18.	3.5	.726	7.00
H1702	32.	23.870	.746	21.913	8.19						
H1703	32.	23.138	.722	21.451	7.29						
H1704	32.7	22.986	.703	21.561	6.2						
H1705	31.2	21.923	.703	20.611	5.99						
A1801	31.	19.791	.638	19.100	3.49	2.7	20.	12.	.75	.599	2.15

* Sap-wood.
† Partially sap-wood.

TABLE I (Continued)

DECAY OF YELLOW PINE INDUCED BY LENZITES SAEPIARIA

I	II	III	IV	V	VI	VII	VIII	IX	X	XI	XII
Culture block	Volume (cc.)	Weight before decay (gm.)	Specific gravity	Weight after decay (gm.)	Per cent loss in weight due to decay	Per cent resin	Per cent summer wood	Number growth rings per inch	Inches from pith	Average specific gravity	Average per cent loss in weight
Longleaf pine (*Pinus palustris*)											
A1802	31.8	19.095	.600	18.520	3.01						
A1803	32.	19.476	.608	18.910	2.9						
A1804	30.9	18.943	.613	18.650	1.55						
A1805	31.2	17.795	.570	17.686	.61						
A1806	31.	17.523	.565	17.291	1.32						
B1801	30.	18.092	.603	18.070	.12	5.9	20.	13.	.75	.621	1.21
B1802	28.7	17.594	.613	17.591	.02						
B1803	29.	19.345	.667	19.004	1.76						
B1804	28.9	18.547	.642	18.243	1.64						
B1805	29.6	17.809	.601	17.504	1.71						
B1806	30.5	18.312	.600	18.132	.98						
C1801	30.8	24.037	.780	23.004	4.30	3.9	25.	19.	1.5	.582	1.01
C1802	30.8	17.134	.556	17.015	.69						
C1803	31.4	17.172	.547	17.022	.87						
C1804	31.1	16.913	.543	16.913	.00						
C1805	31.2	16.742	.537	16.733	.05						
C1806	31.8	16.800	.528	16.782	.11						
D1801	31.	18.253	.588	18.010	1.33	3.96	25.	14.	1.5	.568	1.68
D1802	32.5	19.230	.591	18.757	2.46						
D1803	32.6	18.507	.567	18.126	2.06						
D1804	30.2	16.554	.548	16.451	.62						
D1805	29.	16.153	.557	15.978	1.08						
D1806	29.	16.200	.558	15.786	2.56						
E1801	30.6	16.229	.530	16.040	1.17	5.4	27.	18.	2.5	.527	.91
E1802	30.5	15.997	.524	15.940	.36						
E1803	30.1	15.783	.524	15.670	.72						
E1804	31.1	16.441	.529	16.212	1.39						
F1802	32.7	18.750	.574	18.010	3.95	3.	27.	26.	2.5	.536	2.26
F1803	31.	16.393	.528	16.215	1.09						
F1804	31.9	16.762	.525	16.500	1.57						
F1805	31.5	16.520	.524	16.170	2.12						
F1806	32.	16.994	.530	16.550	2.61						
**G1801	31.	31.403	1.013	28.107	10.49	5.56	27.	26.	3.5	.576	2.15
G1802	31.8	16.189	.508	16.102	.54						
G1803	30.7	14.460	.471	14.221	1.65						
G1804	31.5	15.226	.483	15.212	.09						
G1805	32.	15.542	.486	15.540	.01						
G1806	32.4	16.067	.496	16.052	.09						
H1801	32.4	16.985	.524	16.465	3.06	4.12	27.	23.	3.5	.523	3.38
H1802	34.7	18.515	.533	17.996	2.8						
H1803	32.	16.915	.528	16.271	3.81						
H1804	33.3	17.283	.519	16.711	3.31						
H1805	32.	16.625	.519	16.006	3.72						
H1806	32.2	16.726	.519	16.123	3.6						
I 1802	35.1	20.556	.585	20.214	1.67	4.14	28.	36.	4.5	.531	.90
I 1803	31.9	16.523	.517	16.491	.19						
I 1804	32.	16.713	.522	16.642	.43						

** Knot.

TABLE I (Continued)

I	II	III	IV	V	VI	VII	VIII	IX	X	XI	XII
Longleaf pine (*Pinus palustris*)											
I 1805	31.	16.052	.518	15.890	1.01						
I 1806	31.8	16.368	.515	16.173	1.19						
A1901	32.5	20.185	.620	19.286	4.46	2.7	30.	17.	.5	.636	3.10
A1902	31.4	19.275	.614	18.711	2.93						
A1903	32.	20.354	.636	19.791	2.77						
A1904	32.1	21.326	.663	20.735	2.78						
A1905	30.	19.441	.648	18.944	2.56						
B1901	30.	20.005	.667	18.432	7.87	3.16	32.	12.	.5	.668	4.29
B1902	31.5	20.733	.657	20.035	3.37						
B1903	31.	22.092	.712	21.506	2.65						
B1904	30.8	20.277	.658	19.805	2.32						
B1905	30.5	19.736	.647	18.694	5.28						
C1901	32.5	22.598	.695	21.780	3.62	3.22	40.	12.	1.5	.701	3.24
C1902	31.5	21.881	.695	21.000	4.03						
C1903	30.7	22.732	.740	21.950	3.44						
C1904	30.	20.654	.688	20.130	2.53						
C1905	30.3	20.784	.686	20.250	2.57						
D1901	32.7	22.412	.685	21.861	2.46	4.24	40.	10.	2.5	.684	2.33
D1902	31.9	22.249	.697	21.754	2.32						
D1903	32.5	22.814	.702	22.272	2.37						
D1904	32.	21.634	.675	21.135	2.30						
D1905	31.5	20.913	.664	20.449	2.22						
E1901	31.	21.130	.681	20.770	1.70	8.86	42.	9.	3.5	.705	2.08
E1903	31.2	22.398	.717	21.948	2.01						
E1904	31.5	22.637	.718	22.063	2.54						
F1901	33.3	23.500	.706	21.433	8.80	6.3	35.	12.	4.5	.713	8.83
F1902	32.7	23.200	.709	21.091	9.09						
F1903	32.	22.977	.718	20.825	9.38						
F1904	32.	22.884	.715	20.890	8.71						
F1905	31.	22.318	.720	20.496	8.16						
G1901	31.5	21.116	.670	21.054	.29	16.26	37.	13.	5.5	.684	1.86
G1902	33.7	22.769	.675	22.540	1.01						
G1903	32.9	22.054	.670	22.037	.08						
G1904	33.4	23.037	.689	22.319	3.11						
G1905	32.	22.936	.716	21.831	4.82						
H1901	33.8	22.130	.654	21.384	3.37	25.68	36.	12.	6.5	.742	9.06
H1904	34.8	26.802	.770	24.063	10.21						
H1905	34.	27.271	.803	23.565	13.59						
Loblolly pine (*Pinus Taeda*)											
B2001	31.	15.685	.506	14.522	7.42	30.6	14.	2.0	2.25	.500	15.44
B2002	29.5	14.438	.490	13.515	6.39						
B2003	29.8	14.630	.491	13.535	7.48						
B2004	31.	15.601	.503	11.450	26.6						
B2005	31.2	15.879	.508	11.226	29.3						
C2001	30.	15.778	.526	15.406	2.36	6.0	13.	1.5	3.	.519	1.47
C2002	28.	15.140	.541	14.927	1.41						
C2003	28.7	14.847	.517	14.820	.18						
C2004	29.5	14.980	.507	14.852	.86						
C2005	28.	14.156	.505	13.794	2.56						
D2001	30.	15.720	.527	15.117	3.84	4.96	17.	2.	2.75	.518	4.00
D2002	29.7	15.404	.518	14.820	3.79						
D2004	32.	16.183	.505	15.475	4.38						
E2001	31.3	18.350	.586	12.258	33.20	2.9	14.	1.5	2.25	.504	23.17
E2002	31.	16.669	.538	13.263	20.42						
E2003	31.	14.575	.470	11.630	20.22						

TABLE I (Continued)

DECAY OF YELLOW PINE INDUCED BY LENZITES SAEPIARIA

I	II	III	IV	V	VI	VII	VIII	IX	X	XI	XII
Culture block	Volume (cc.)	Weight before decay (gm.)	Specific gravity	Weight after decay (gm.)	Per cent loss in weight due to decay	Per cent resin	Per cent summer wood	Number growth rings per inch	Inches from pith	Average specific gravity	Average per cent loss in weight
Loblolly pine (*Pinus Taeda*)											
E2004	30.7	14.376	.468	10.932	23.99						
E2005	28.	12.830	.458	10.521	18.00						
F2001	31.4	15.120	.481	12.201	19.30	6.08	12.	1.5	2.75	.472	21.67
F2004	31.3	14.655	.468	10.883	25.72						
F2005	29.	13.520	.466	9.818	19.98						
G2001	29.5	13.803	.468	11.500	16.70	4.46	13.	1.5	3.5	.479	9.27
G2002	28.5	13.680	.480	12.831	6.21						
G2003	29.	14.026	.483	13.102	6.59						
G2004	29.	14.033	.484	13.452	4.14						
G2005	26.	12.488	.480	10.900	12.71						
†H2001	31.	15.644	.504	15.005	4.08	3.02	16.	2.	4.25	.494	4.15
†H2002	29.9	14.800	.495	14.213	3.97						
†H2003	30.	14.830	.494	14.290	3.64						
†H2004	30.8	15.040	.488	14.327	4.74						
†H2005	28.	13.723	.490	13.128	4.33						
B2101	27.	11.142	.412	9.030	18.93	3.24	17.	3.	1.0	.411	13.12
B2102	27.	11.262	.417	9.632	14.49						
B2103	27.3	11.128	.407	9.776	12.16						
B2104	27.	11.195	.415	10.112	9.68						
B2105	26.6	10.800	.406	9.633	10.34						
C2101	27.	10.737	.397	9.541	11.12	4.72	17.	3.	1.	.411	7.58
C2102	27.5	11.103	.403	10.215	8.01						
C2104	28.	12.117	.432	11.680	3.61						
D2101	26.8	10.890	.407	10.206	6.29	4.16	16.	2.5	1.5	.406	4.44
D2102	27.	11.101	.411	10.617	4.36						
D2105	27.8	11.137	.401	10.840	2.67						
E2101	28.7	11.478	.400	10.871	5.28	4.46	14.	3.	2.	.421	6.62
E2102	28.4	11.983	.422	11.237	6.24						
E2103	28.	12.115	.432	11.233	7.27						
E2104	27.8	12.030	.433	11.193	6.96						
E2105	26.7	11.193	.419	10.374	7.33						
F2101	29.	12.187	.419	11.765	3.47	2.48	15.	2.5	2.25	.432	2.88
F2102	29.	12.570	.433	12.427	1.14						
F2103	28.	12.527	.447	11.952	4.59						
F2104	27.9	12.543	.449	12.086	3.64						
F2105	26.4	10.909	.413	10.741	1.54						
G2101	30.	13.586	.453	12.760	6.09	3.84	16.	3.25	3.	.437	7.90
G2102	29.	12.250	.422	11.077	9.59						
G2103	28.8	12.390	.429	11.350	8.40						
G2104	30.	12.790	.426	11.703	8.50						
G2105	28.	12.340	.441	11.485	6.93						
H2101	30.	12.601	.420	11.580	8.11	4.20	16.	3.	3.	.426	7.09
H2102	28.2	11.976	.424	11.300	5.65						
H2103	28.	11.865	.424	11.090	6.54						
H2104	29.	12.255	.422	11.300	7.8						
H2105	27.	11.905	.441	11.030	7.35						

† Partially sap-wood.

TABLE I (Continued)

I	II	III	IV	V	VI	VII	VIII	IX	X	XI	XII
Loblolly pine (*Pinus Taeda*)											
* B2201	26.5	12.598	.475	10.566	16.14	2.28	28.	2.5	4.5	.471	13.84
* B2202	28.7	13.677	.476	11.594	15.24						
* B2203	28.	13.250	.473	11.525	13.02						
* B2204	28.	12.925	.462	11.379	11.96						
* B2205	28.	13.166	.470	11.478	12.82						
* C2201	26.	12.629	.485	12.059	4.51	2.28	28.	2.5	5.	.476	15.93
* C2202	29.2	13.860	.475	11.931	13.91						
* C2203	28.5	13.560	.476	11.073	18.35						
* C2204	27.5	12.874	.468	8.693	32.50						
* C2205	27.	12.904	.478	11.567	10.37						
* D2202	29.8	13.686	.459	8.647	36.85	3.32	24.	3.	5.75	.462	40.75
* D2203	28.4	13.194	.464	7.023	46.80						
* D2205	28.	13.294	.474	8.156	38.60						
* E2201	25.	12.432	.497	11.806	5.04	2.8	26.	3.	5.5	.486	4.73
* E2202	27.5	13.409	.487	12.904	3.77						
* E2203	26.	12.764	.491	12.350	3.24						
* E2204	26.	12.310	.474	11.651	5.35						
* E2205	26.2	12.690	.484	11.895	6.26						
* F2201	26.5	13.672	.516	9.384	31.40	3.1	26.	4.	6.25	.508	38.3
* F2202	28.	14.115	.504	8.330	40.9						
* F2203	27.	13.623	.504	7.103	47.9						
* F2204	28.	14.169	.506	8.840	37.6						
* F2205	28.	14.250	.509	9.426	33.9						
* G2201	28.	14.466	.517	9.206	36.4	2.38	32.	5.	6.75	.513	10.48
* G2202	28.	14.360	.513	13.869	3.42						
* G2203	27.5	14.281	.519	13.811	3.29						
* G2204	26.2	13.510	.516	12.906	4.47						
* G2205	26.	12.985	.499	12.358	4.84						
* H2201	28.2	16.306	.578	10.781	33.9	2.8	32.	6.5	7.	.558	27.47
* H2202	28.3	16.004	.566	10.687	33.22						
* H2203	27.9	15.405	.552	11.750	23.75						
* H2204	27.5	15.022	.546	11.174	25.60						
* H2205	26.8	14.697	.548	11.629	20.90						
† B2301	30.7	15.465	.504	14.644	5.31	3.28	15.	2.75	2.75	.503	4.97
† B2302	30.	15.046	.502	14.286	5.05						
† B2303	30.	15.534	.518	14.978	3.58						
† B2304	30.	15.545	.518	14.640	5.82						
† B2305	29.7	14.013	.472	13.296	5.12						
C2301	31.5	17.449	.554	16.461	5.66	6.7	15.	1.5	2.75	.549	5.03
C2302	30.	16.705	.556	15.760	5.66						
C2303	30.	17.373	.579	16.446	5.33						
C2304	30.	16.980	.566	15.996	5.97						
C2305	29.	14.239	.491	13.875	2.56						
† D2302	29.7	13.145	.442	9.598	27.	2.36	15.	2.	3.5	.450	29.40
† D2304	28.	13.016	.465	7.935	39.02						
† D2305	27.4	12.126	.443	9.436	22.20						
* E2303	27.5	13.909	.506	10.885	21.75	.92	25.	3.	4.25	.494	32.41
* E2304	27.	13.767	.510	7.700	44.1						
* E2305	26.	12.086	.465	8.294	31.4						
* F2301	27.5	12.383	.450	10.785	12.91	3.22	25.	3.	3.75	.481	17.99
* F2302	27.	12.245	.454	10.744	12.26						
* F2303	26.9	13.717	.510	11.890	13.3						
* F2304	26.5	13.550	.511	12.033	11.2						
* F2305	26.3	12.690	.482	7.586	40.3						

* Sap-wood.
† Partially sap-wood.

TABLE I (Continued)

DECAY OF YELLOW PINE INDUCED BY LENZITES SAEPIARIA

I	II	III	IV	V	VI	VII	VIII	IX	X	XI	XII
Culture block	Volume (cc.)	Weight before decay (gm.)	Specific gravity	Weight after decay (gm.)	Per cent loss in weight due to decay	Per cent resin	Per cent summer wood	Number growth rings per inch	Inches from pith	Average specific gravity	Average per cent loss in weight
Loblolly pine (*Pinus Taeda*)											
*G2302	26.2	14.456	.552	12.777	11.61	2.38	30.	3.5	4.5	.534	11.40
*G2304	27.8	14.556	.523	12.685	12.87						
*G2305	25.4	13.395	.527	12.094	9.72						
*E2402	26.	12.095	.465	10.111	16.42	2.92	24.	2.75	3.75	.458	25.64
*E2403	26.6	12.300	.463	9.930	19.28						
*E2404	26.4	12.087	.458	8.257	31.75						
*E2405	25.2	11.401	.453	7.398	35.10						
*G2401	26.	12.711	.489	8.721	31.4	4.4	27.	5.5	4.5	.479	30.16
*G2402	26.3	12.630	.480	8.502	32.63						
*G2403	26.5	12.814	.484	9.637	24.8						
*G2404	26.5	12.575	.475	8.380	33.4						
*G2405	26.	12.159	.467	8.722	28.25						
*H2401	26.	14.490	.556	10.824	25.31	3.12	29.	7.5	5.	.530	23.64
*H2404	24.4	12.670	.519	9.810	22.6						
*H2405	24.4	12.615	.517	9.715	23.						
*C2501	28.	13.547	.484	8.470	37.5	2.8	20.	2.25	4.	.478	25.35
*C2502	26.7	12.740	.477	8.110	36.3						
*C2503	27.	12.749	.472	6.915	45.7						
*C2504	27.9	13.267	.476	12.838	3.23						
*C2505	27.8	13.365	.480	12.828	4.02						
*D2501	26.8	12.770	.476	11.068	13.34	3.18	20.	2.5	4.	.469	19.07
*D2502	26.	12.278	.472	9.480	22.8						
*D2503	25.9	11.973	.462	9.511	20.59						
*D2504	25.9	11.966	.462	9.531	20.37						
*D2505	25.	11.838	.473	9.678	18.25						
*E2501	26.5	12.687	.478	12.400	2.26	3.	25.	2.5	3.5	.461	8.18
*E2502	26.	12.158	.467	11.571	4.84						
*E2503	26.	11.975	.460	11.376	5.01						
*E2505	25.	10.956	.438	8.700	20.6						
*F2501	27.	12.915	.478	10.542	18.37	2.14	23.	2.75	4.25	.468	31.63
*F2502	25.5	12.144	.476	10.907	10.18						
*F2503	25.	11.489	.459	6.438	44.1						
*F2504	25.2	11.784	.467	7.545	36.						
*F2505	24.1	11.134	.462	5.627	49.5						
*H2501	27.	13.557	.502	4.377	67.71	3.26	27.	3.5	4.75	.486	54.82
*H2502	27.	13.305	.493	4.650	65.1						
*H2503	26.3	12.680	.482	6.782	46.5						
*H2504	27.	12.950	.480	5.570	57.						
*H2505	26.	12.388	.476	7.710	37.8						
*B2601	26.5	13.747	.519	10.541	23.33	3.4	35.	7.	5.	.536	23.68
*B2604	27.	14.616	.542	11.073	24.17						
*B2605	26.	14.375	.553	10.990	23.55						
*C2601	27.3	14.103	.517	10.045	28.78	4.5	35.	7.	5.	.520	20.34
*C2602	28.	14.536	.519	11.242	22.65						
*C2603	27.8	14.559	.523	10.796	25.85						
*C2604	28.4	14.680	.517	11.343	22.79						

* Sap-wood.

TABLE I (Continued)

I	II	III	IV	V	VI	VII	VIII	IX	X	XI	XII
Loblolly pine (*Pinus Taeda*)											
* C2605	27.9	14.650	.525	14.410	1.64						
* D2601	28.	14.590	.521	9.357	35.9	2.3	35.	7.	5.5	.532	35.02
* D2602	27.	14.427	.534	10.507	27.2						
* D2603	26.8	14.353	.535	9.323	35.04						
* D2604	27.	14.393	.532	8.463	41.2						
* D2605	26.	14.044	.540	9.024	35.78						
* E2601	27.2	14.263	.524	13.594	4.69	2.14	38.	6.	6.	.516	12.27
* E2602	25.8	13.103	.507	12.775	2.50						
* E2603	24.6	12.944	.526	10.994	15.07						
* E2604	24.7	12.615	.510	9.834	22.04						
* E2605	24.	12.273	.512	10.180	17.06						
* F2601	27.5	15.016	.546	10.156	32.36	2.12	40.	6.	6.	.533	22.02
* F2603	27.	14.258	.528	10.538	26.10						
* F2605	26.	13.695	.526	12.655	7.6						
* G2601	27.	14.630	.542	13.495	7.75	2.04	40.	6.	6.	.532	7.68
* G2602	30.	16.350	.545	15.234	6.83						
* G2603	30.	15.905	.530	14.757	7.21						
* G2604	28.	14.613	.522	13.333	8.75						
* G2605	27.5	14.286	.519	13.163	7.87						
* H2601	27.5	14.424	.525	5.394	62.6	2.92	40.	6.	6.5	.509	30.46
* H2602	30.8	15.928	.517	9.672	39.3						
* H2603	30.	15.194	.506	13.425	11.64						
* H2604	28.7	14.303	.498	12.592	11.96						
* H2605	27.9	13.920	.499	10.196	26.78						
† B2701	30.	13.613	.454	11.097	18.47	1.56	20.	3.5	3.25	.476	14.79
† B2703	30.	15.220	.507	13.240	13.00						
† B2704	28.5	13.320	.467	11.600	12.91						
† C2701	30.	13.650	.455	12.365	9.41	1.5	20.	3.75	3.25	.461	19.05
† C2702	29.8	13.406	.450	9.894	26.2						
† C2705	29.5	14.144	.479	11.098	21.55						
* D2703	28.7	14.277	.497	12.931	9.42	1.24	23.	6.	4.	.504	8.86
* D2704	28.	13.855	.495	12.780	7.76						
* D2705	27.5	14.332	.521	12.987	9.39						
* E2701	27.9	14.450	.518	11.901	17.64	1.24	29.	10.5	4.75	.538	14.31
* E2702	27.	14.153	.524	11.485	18.85						
* E2703	28.	15.843	.566	13.882	12.38						
* E2704	27.4	14.833	.542	13.202	11.00						
* E2705	27.	14.638	.542	12.931	11.67						
* F2703	29.	15.087	.520	13.074	13.35	.94	28.	9.	4.25	.513	8.88
* F2704	27.8	14.185	.510	13.046	8.04						
* F2705	27.5	14.003	.509	13.270	5.24						
* G2701	28.5	15.194	.532	14.623	3.76	1.84	30.	14.	5.5	.539	4.39
* G2702	26.4	13.962	.529	13.321	4.59						
* G2705	26.8	14.915	.556	14.194	4.83						
* H2701	28.7	15.730	.549	11.032	29.85	2.48	30.	13.	5.25	.563	19.50
* H2702	27.	14.996	.555	12.759	14.92						
* H2703	26.	14.775	.568	12.115	18.						
* H2704	26.	14.617	.562	11.722	19.8						
* H2705	25.	14.515	.581	12.350	14.91						
* B2801	28.	13.812	.493	9.548	30.8	3.1	25.	2.	3.	.480	34.20
* B2802	27.5	13.515	.491	10.354	23.4						
* B2803	28.3	14.010	.495	8.560	38.9						
* B2804	27.5	12.635	.459	7.037	44.3						
* B2805	27.	12.539	.464	8.324	33.6						

* Sap-wood.
† Partially sap-wood.

TABLE I (Continued)

DECAY OF YELLOW PINE INDUCED BY LENZITES SAEPIARIA

I	II	III	IV	V	VI	VII	VIII	IX	X	XI	XII
Culture block	Volume (cc.)	Weight before decay (gm.)	Specific gravity	Weight after decay (gm.)	Per cent loss in weight due to decay	Per cent resin	Per cent summer wood	Number growth rings per inch	Inches from pith	Average specific gravity	Average per cent loss in weight
Loblolly pine (*Pinus Taeda*)											
* C2801	27.5	12.985	.471	9.116	29.82	2.36	25.	2.5	3.5	.481	37.61
* C2802	27.	12.926	.478	7.351	43.10						
* C2805	27.	13.369	.495	8.041	39.9						
* D2801	27.	13.173	.487	9.364	28.91	2.22	25.	2.5	3.75	.487	17.35
* D2802	27.	13.136	.486	9.905	24.6						
* D2803	25.	11.947	.478	10.665	10.72						
* D2804	26.	12.973	.499	11.363	12.41						
* D2805	26.8	12.997	.484	11.685	10.10						
* E2801	27.	13.385	.495	12.063	9.90	2.16	27.	2.75	3.75	.502	10.16
* E2802	26.	13.285	.510	11.774	11.39						
* E2803	26.8	13.396	.500	12.164	9.19						
* F2801	27.	13.657	.505	9.381	31.3	2.64	27.	3.	4.5	.494	19.59
* F2802	27.	13.375	.495	10.540	21.2						
* F2803	24.5	11.975	.489	10.590	11.58						
* F2804	27.	13.210	.489	11.003	16.70						
* F2805	26.5	13.012	.491	10.780	17.15						
* G2801	26.8	12.742	.476	11.995	5.86	1.96	27.	3.5	4.5	.480	19.69
* G2802	26.8	12.954	.483	12.122	6.42						
* G2803	27.	14.047	.520	9.177	34.7						
* G2804	26.6	12.660	.476	9.030	38.65						
* G2805	26.	11.622	.447	10.131	12.82						
* H2801	28.	14.021	.501	6.855	51.10	2.06	28.	6.	5.	.493	43.72
* H2804	26.	12.703	.489	6.980	45.10						
* H2805	25.	12.267	.490	7.982	34.95						
* B2905	26.8	12.809	.478	12.180	4.91	1.54	35.	6.25	3.25	.478	4.91
* C2902	25.5	13.288	.521	12.714	4.32	1.92	35.	6.5	3.5	.515	4.27
* C2903	25.5	12.973	.508	12.524	3.46						
* C2905	26.4	13.607	.515	12.924	5.02						
* D2901	28.1	14.340	.510	13.641	4.87	1.12	35.	13.5	4.	.497	8.99
* D2902	29.5	14.551	.493	13.612	6.45						
* D2903	28.5	14.103	.495	11.739	16.76						
* D2904	29.8	14.722	.494	12.982	11.81						
* D2905	28.	13.763	.492	13.066	5.06						
* E2901	26.8	14.070	.525	11.068	21.36	.9	35.	11.	4.25	.520	24.04
* E2902	27.	13.901	.515	10.780	22.45						
* E2903	26.	13.477	.518	9.386	30.39						
* E2904	26.	13.521	.520	9.852	27.16						
* E2905	25.7	13.360	.520	10.842	18.84						
* F2902	25.3	14.189	.560	13.200	6.97	.66	35.	10.	4.5	.562	3.46
* F2904	24.4	13.869	.568	13.516	2.55						
* F2905	24.6	13.710	.557	13.592	.86						
* G2901	26.	15.537	.597	14.661	5.64	.72	32.	7.5	4.25	.579	4.21
* G2902	26.	15.143	.582	14.220	6.09						
* G2903	25.	14.277	.571	13.784	3.45						
* G2904	25.	14.450	.578	13.970	3.32						
* G2905	25.	14.157	.566	13.795	2.56						

* Sap-wood.

TABLE I (Continued)

I	II	III	IV	V	VI	VII	VIII	IX	X	XI	XII
Loblolly pine (*Pinus Taeda*)											
*H2901	25.	13.835	.554	13.098	5.33	.82	35.	12.5	5.	.570	5.90
*H2902	24.	13.643	.569	12.887	5.54						
*H2903	24.	13.675	.570	12.835	6.15						
*H2904	24.	13.844	.577	13.104	5.34						
*H2905	22.5	13.038	.580	12.105	7.16						
† B3001	30.	13.835	.461	13.200	4.59	1.08	22.	3.5	3.5	.456	8.93
† B3002	29.8	13.297	.446	12.750	4.12						
† B3003	29.8	13.384	.449	12.821	4.21						
† B3004	29.8	13.625	.457	11.648	14.5						
† B3005	28.6	13.400	.468	11.092	17.23						
† C3001	30.	13.430	.447	10.818	19.42	1.76	22.	3.5	3.5	.451	12.05
† C3002	30.	13.395	.446	11.937	10.88						
† C3003	31.5	14.128	.448	12.793	9.45						
† C3004	32.5	14.605	.449	13.749	5.86						
† C3005	32.	14.860	.464	12.686	14.62						
† D3001	30.	13.038	.434	10.212	21.70	2.76	25.	4.	4.25	.441	11.47
† D3004	30.	12.925	.431	11.959	7.47						
† D3005	29.5	13.555	.459	12.845	5.24						
* E3001	29.	14.045	.484	13.368	4.82	2.4	27.	10.	5.	.489	4.40
* E3002	27.	13.330	.494	12.800	3.97						
* F3001	29.3	13.493	.460	10.775	20.15	1.84	26.	7.	4.5	.471	27.66
* F3002	30.5	13.940	.457	10.511	24.56						
* F3003	30.4	14.005	.461	10.423	25.57						
* F3004	29.5	14.186	.480	10.711	24.51						
* F3005	28.	13.909	.497	7.856	43.51						
*G3001	30.	15.523	.517	9.399	39.44	2.5	29.	10.5	5.25	.512	37.0
*G3003	30.	15.357	.512	9.941	35.26						
*G3004	29.9	15.193	.507	9.681	36.30						
*H3001	27.8	14.414	.518	12.454	13.60	1.84	30.	16.	5.75	.522	17.01
*H3002	28.	14.705	.525	12.640	14.04						
*H3003	26.8	13.930	.520	11.137	20.03						
*H3004	27.	13.876	.514	10.856	21.80						
*H3005	26.	13.864	.533	11.701	15.60						
Longleaf pine (*Pinus palustris*)											
F3101	27.4	17.293	.630	17.280	.08	3.44	45.	26.	4.75	.641	1.01
F3102	27.3	17.644	.646	17.642	.01						
F3103	28.	18.427	.658	18.424	.02						
F3104	26.4	17.030	.645	16.722	1.81						
F3105	25.7	16.058	.625	15.552	3.15						
G3101	30.	18.890	.629	18.879	.06	4.26	45.	35.	4.5	.645	.03
G3102	29.8	18.299	.614	18.292	.04						
G3103	27.5	19.820	.721	19.814	.03						
G3104	29.	18.270	.630	18.268	.01						
G3105	26.8	16.980	.634	16.977	.02						
I 3101	29.8	19.350	.649	19.346	.02	6.02	45.	24.	5.5	.649	.11
I 3102	30.	19.550	.651	19.502	.25						
I 3103	30.4	19.916	.655	19.880	.18						
I 3104	29.8	19.050	.639	19.037	.07						
I 3105	28.	18.306	.653	18.298	.04						
J 3103	29.2	20.756	.711	20.755	.004	10.28	45.	24.	5.5	.709	.23
J 3104	29.4	20.746	.706	20.690	.27						
J 3105	28.	19.827	.711	19.757	.35						
K3101	29.5	19.864	.674	19.860	.02	15.7	45.	25.	5.75	.680	.88

* Sap-wood.
† Partially sap-wood.

TABLE I (Continued)

DECAY OF YELLOW PINE INDUCED BY LENZITES SAEPIARIA

I	II	III	IV	V	VI	VII	VIII	IX	X	XI	XII
Culture block	Volume (cc.)	Weight before decay (gm.)	Specific gravity	Weight after decay (gm.)	Per cent loss in weight due to decay	Per cent resin	Per cent summer wood	Number growth rings per inch	Inches from pith	Average specific gravity	Average per cent loss in weight
Longleaf pine (*Pinus palustris*)											
K3102	28.7	19.737	.688	19.735	.01						
K3103	27.9	19.267	.691	18.970	1.54						
K3104	27.8	18.798	.675	18.640	.84						
K3105	27.8	18.749	.674	18.372	2.01						
M3101	30.3	22.250	.734	20.235	9.05	18.4	48.	25.	6.5	.726	9.09
M3102	30.	22.372	.746	20.072	10.3						
M3103	31.3	22.802	.728	20.780	8.87						
M3104	30.8	21.827	.708	19.903	8.81						
M3105	29.	20.764	.716	19.011	8.45						
N3101	29.	22.083	.761	20.100	8.98	22.26	48.	24.	6.5	.797	13.20
N3102	30.3	24.323	.802	21.670	10.91						
N3103	32.4	26.543	.819	22.441	15.46						
N3104	30.8	24.906	.809	21.129	15.16						
N3105	28.8	22.926	.796	19.368	15.51						
A3201	29.9	17.684	.591	17.684	.00	3.78	40.	6.5	2.	.605	1.04
A3202	30.	17.873	.596	17.872	.01						
A3203	29.	17.515	.604	16.606	5.19						
A3204	29.	17.903	.617	17.902	.01						
A3205	27.	16.618	.616	16.618	.00						
D3201	25.	15.476	.619	15.181	1.91	5.7	40.	10.	3.	.616	.67
D3202	28.7	17.530	.611	17.290	1.37						
D3203	27.	16.505	.611	16.500	.03						
D3204	27.	16.940	.627	16.937	.02						
D3205	27.8	17.068	.614	17.064	.02						
E3201	27.5	17.029	.619	17.019	.06	4.1	40.	9.	3.	.613	.06
E3202	30.3	18.857	.622	18.842	.08						
E3203	29.8	17.896	.600	17.892	.02						
E3204	30.5	18.799	.616	18.787	.06						
E3205	28.5	17.369	.610	17.352	.10						
F3201	25.8	16.508	.640	15.794	4.33	16.7	38.	10.	3.5	.676	7.62
F3202	30.	19.858	.662	18.557	6.55						
F3203	27.	19.175	.710	17.565	8.4						
F3204	27.5	18.841	.685	17.152	8.96						
F3205	28.	19.163	.684	17.272	9.87						
J 3203	28.	16.655	.595	14.593	12.4	4.2	36.	10.	4.	.600	8.11
J 3204	28.	16.930	.604	15.839	6.45						
J 3205	27.	16.276	.602	15.383	5.49						
K3201	26.	14.925	.574	14.454	3.16	9.72	35.	9.	4.5	.592	2.81
K3202	30.	17.190	.573	16.818	2.16						
K3203	27.4	15.723	.574	15.350	2.37						
K3204	27.6	16.666	.604	16.198	2.81						
K3205	28.5	18.179	.637	17.532	3.56						
L3201	28.	18.458	.659	17.980	2.59	22.52	35.	9.	5.	.725	4.80
L3202	30.	20.440	.681	19.745	2.42						
L3203	30.	21.297	.710	20.193	5.19						
L3204	31.5	24.330	.772	22.820	6.21						
L3205	29.5	23.791	.806	21.980	7.61						

TABLE I (Continued)

I	II	III	IV	V	VI	VII	VIII	IX	X	XI	XII
Longleaf pine (*Pinus palustris*)											
O3201	30.	24.556	.818	21.673	12.76	23.74	35.	10.5	5.5	.834	11.78
O3202	29.	24.151	.832	20.791	13.91						
O3203	27.5	22.610	.822	19.601	13.30						
O3204	28.	24.030	.859	21.652	9.89						
O3205	26.8	22.456	.838	20.417	9.07						
B3301	28.4	18.516	.652	18.516	.00	3.7	30.	12.	5.	.619	.004
B3302	28.	17.000	.607	17.000	.00						
B3303	30.4	18.610	.612	18.609	.01						
B3304	31.8	19.364	.608	19.362	.01						
D3301	26.3	16.579	.630	15.969	3.68	2.06	30.	18.	5.25	.605	3.12
D3302	25.3	15.957	.631	15.442	3.23						
D3303	26.7	16.280	.609	15.734	3.35						
D3304	27.5	16.434	.597	15.965	2.85						
D3305	27.	15.038	.557	14.665	2.48						
E3301	29.5	17.493	.592	15.421	11.85	15.56	25.	23.	5.75	.644	9.91
E3303	27.8	17.637	.634	16.596	5.91						
E3304	28.	18.720	.669	17.030	9.03						
E3305	27.6	18.775	.680	16.363	12.85						
I 3302	26.8	17.818	.665	17.792	.15	32.06	45.	14.	6.75	.773	5.22
I 3303	28.	20.116	.718	19.489	3.12						
I 3304	26.5	21.835	.824	20.526	5.98						
I 3305	27.	23.958	.887	21.433	10.55						
J 3301	27.7	16.610	.600	14.077	15.23	4.08	45.	14.	6.75	.593	3.08
J 3302	24.4	14.590	.597	14.587	.02						
J 3303	25.5	15.014	.589	15.000	.09						
J 3304	26.3	15.483	.589	15.479	.03						
J 3305	26.5	15.643	.590	15.638	.03						
L3301	27.	27.050	1.002	23.357	13.63	10.66	45.	12.5	7.	.901	13.18
L3302	25.	23.714	.949	20.202	14.81						
L3303	24.8	22.151	.894	18.822	15.03						
L3304	24.	20.916	.871	18.272	12.65						
L3305	23.	18.218	.792	16.434	9.79						
N3301	28.	15.893	.567	15.890	.02	2.62	45.	15.	7.5	.568	4.61
N3302	30.	17.250	.575	17.205	.26						
N3303	29.2	16.198	.554	16.198	.00						
N3304	28.3	16.190	.572	16.187	.02						
N3305	30.7	17.640	.575	13.627	22.78						
P3302	26.	26.006	1.000	22.112	14.98	20.58	45.	20.	8.00	.993	16.26
P3304	25.8	26.252	1.017	21.633	17.60						
P3305	24.	23.113	.963	19.365	16.21						
C3401	22.8	17.830	.619	17.350	2.69	5.58	32.	15.	2.5	.627	3.21
C3402	28.	17.525	.626	16.936	3.36						
C3403	28.	17.572	.627	16.914	3.75						
C3404	30.	18.843	.628	18.239	3.20						
C3405	31.	19.780	.638	19.170	3.08						
D3401	29.	18.446	.636	17.772	3.65	1.9	35.	18.	3.25	.633	4.18
D3402	28.	17.824	.636	17.010	4.56						
D3405	29.	18.500	.638	17.676	4.45						
H3401	28.	16.474	.588	16.271	1.23	2.0	40.	24.	4.	.592	8.84
H3402	27.	16.217	.601	16.102	.71						
H3403	27.	15.802	.586	15.756	.29						
H3404	26.4	15.540	.589	15.342	1.27						
H3405	25.2	15.017	.596	14.879	.92						
L3401	25.	14.814	.592	14.687	.86	1.86	40.	31.	4.5	.595	1.52
L3402	25.7	15.260	.594	15.042	1.43						
L3403	26.	15.467	.594	15.193	1.77						

TABLE I (Continued)

DECAY OF YELLOW PINE INDUCED BY LENZITES SAEPIARIA

I	II	III	IV	V	VI	VII	VIII	IX	X	XI	XII
Culture block	Volume (cc.)	Weight before decay (gm.)	Specific gravity	Weight after decay (gm.)	Per cent loss in weight due to decay	Per cent resin	Per cent summer wood	Number growth rings per inch	Inches from pith	Average specific gravity	Average per cent loss in weight
Longleaf pine (*Pinus palustris*)											
L3404	26.	15.518	.597	15.241	1.79						
L3405	25.3	15.160	.599	14.896	1.74						
N3401	26.	15.030	.578	14.911	.79	3.22	35.	26.	5.25	.571	.83
N3402	25.8	14.584	.563	14.576	.05						
N3403	26.	14.926	.570	14.886	.27						
N3404	26.7	15.449	.567	15.323	.82						
N3405	26.	15.070	.579	14.737	2.21						
P3401	28.	15.274	.545	14.871	2.64	3.62	40.	27.	6.	.556	1.42
P3402	27.	14.887	.551	14.686	1.35						
P3403	28.	15.528	.519	15.373	1.00						
P3404	28.2	16.030	.569	16.030	.00						
P3405	28.8	17.179	.596	16.816	2.12						
E3501	26.8	17.096	.638	16.166	5.44	1.74	50.	42.	3.5	.645	2.84
E3502	25.7	16.519	.643	15.635	5.35						
E3503	25.5	16.265	.637	15.726	3.31						
E3504	26.	16.882	.649	16.863	.11						
E3505	25.	16.479	.659	16.478	.01						
G3501	26.	15.960	.614	15.566	2.47	2.94	50.	45.	4.	.610	.83
G3502	25.3	15.251	.602	15.250	.01						
G3505	24.5	15.065	.615	15.062	.02						
H3501	29.	18.383	.634	17.956	2.32	1.18	50.	38.	4.	.635	.77
H3504	28.7	18.292	.637	18.292	.00						
H3505	26.7	16.947	.635	16.947	.00						
K3502	27.	17.030	.631	17.030	.00	3.28	50.	38.	4.5	.633	1.54
K3503	27.	16.927	.627	16.481	2.63						
K3504	28.	17.960	.642	17.602	1.99						
M3501	27.5	19.235	.699	18.210	5.33	10.66	50.	37.	5.75	.689	3.04
M3502	28.	19.198	.685	18.522	3.52						
M3503	26.7	18.456	.691	17.939	2.80						
M3504	26.6	18.331	.689	18.021	1.69						
M3505	25.4	17.365	.684	17.042	1.86						
N3501	27.5	20.375	.740	19.893	2.37	11.04	50.	38.	5.5	.709	1.77
N3502	27.	20.110	.745	19.541	2.82						
N3503	26.	18.710	.720	18.412	1.59						
N3504	26.6	19.071	.617	18.988	.44						
N3505	26.	18.800	.722	18.490	1.65						
A3601	30.7	24.280	.791	21.479	11.53	29.48	27.5	19.	3.5	.786	10.7
A3602	30.3	24.455	.806	21.915	10.39						
A3603	30.7	24.100	.785	21.712	9.91						
A3604	31.	23.946	.772	21.225	11.39						
A3605	32.1	24.962	.777	22.400	10.28						
B3601	26.8	18.468	.689	17.638	4.5	14.72	40.	15.	4.	.696	2.91
B3602	26.8	18.566	.694	17.851	3.85						
B3603	28.	19.719	.704	19.200	2.63						
B3604	28.	19.665	.702	19.206	2.33						
B3605	28.4	19.704	.694	19.457	1.25						
C3601	26.3	21.420	.815	19.865	7.26	13.38	55.	13.	5.	.824	6.21

TABLE I (Continued)

I	II	III	IV	V	VI	VII	VIII	IX	X	XI	XII
Longleaf pine (*Pinus palustris*)											
C3602	26.5	22.230	.839	20.520	7.69						
C3603	27.	22.930	.849	21.411	6.62						
C3604	27.5	22.797	.829	21.538	5.54						
C3605	27.5	21.698	.789	20.837	3.97						
G3601	28.	20.250	.723	16.940	16.35	7.06	50.	13.	5.5	.709	15.79
G3602	26.5	18.866	.712	16.391	13.12						
G3605	26.3	18.230	.693	14.965	17.9						
† L3601	27.8	17.840	.642	16.475	7.64	7.4	37.5	16.	6.25	.630	13.23
† L3602	27.8	17.457	.628	15.305	12.32						
† L3603	28.7	17.868	.622	15.761	11.80						
† L3604	27.	16.886	.625	13.483	20.19						
† L3605	27.	17.170	.636	14.731	14.20						
†M3601	27.	17.856	.661	15.319	14.20	5.9	30.	17.	6.5	.664	21.10
†M3602	28.	18.507	.661	16.376	11.51						
†M3603	28.7	19.310	.672	13.649	29.30						
†M3604	28.5	19.159	.672	14.165	26.06						
†M3605	29.	19.080	.657	14.415	24.44						
*N3601	29.9	15.604	.522	12.610	19.19	10.7	31.	13.	7.	.538	26.62
*N3602	29.9	15.506	.519	11.651	24.82						
*N3603	30.2	16.057	.532	8.766	45.40						
*N3604	30.	16.370	.546	12.526	23.50						
*N3605	30.5	17.485	.573	13.960	20.2						
* P3601	30.	13.230	.441	9.215	30.35	7.02	20.	20.	7.75	.442	7.31
* P3602	30.	13.327	.444	12.991	2.52						
* P3603	30.	13.253	.441	13.039	1.62						
* P3604	30.8	13.607	.442	13.440	1.23						
* P3605	30.2	13.360	.442	13.248	.84						
B3701	29.8	17.610	.591	17.565	.26	23.64	25.	10.	1.5	.646	1.98
B3702	28.7	18.122	.631	17.945	.98						
B3703	29.	18.740	.646	18.512	1.22						
B3704	30.5	20.200	.662	19.830	1.83						
B3705	28.5	19.957	.700	19.290	3.34						
I 3701	27.8	16.138	.580	14.530	9.96	2.44	31.	12.	3.25	.607	12.58
I 3704	29.8	19.221	.645	17.188	10.58						
I 3705	30.	17.890	.596	14.809	17.22						
L3703	27.8	15.665	.564	14.996	4.26	2.78	30.	10.	4.	.565	5.37
L3704	28.6	16.210	.566	14.848	8.4						
L3705	26.	14.704	.566	14.195	3.46						
M3701	31.	18.390	.593	15.900	13.55	2.96	32.	9.	4.75	.593	13.86
M3702	31.3	18.576	.593	17.597	5.26						
M3703	29.	17.184	.592	15.330	10.8						
M3704	28.7	17.065	.595	12.116	29.						
M3705	27.	15.952	.591	14.246	10.7						
P3701	31.8	18.372	.577	18.372	.00	2.28	32.	9.	4.5	.574	8.41
P3702	31.	17.886	.576	17.886	.00						
P3703	28.	16.118	.575	15.236	5.47						
P3704	28.	16.207	.579	10.697	34.						
P3705	26.	14.696	.565	14.316	2.58						
A3801	29.	20.248	.698	20.244	.02	2.9	46.	8.5	2.5	.673	3.09
A3802	30.	20.037	.668	20.003	.17						
A3803	30.2	20.145	.667	20.132	.06						
A3804	32.	21.459	.671	19.554	8.87						
A3805	32.	21.093	.660	19.756	6.33						
B3801	30.	18.587	.619	17.994	3.19	3.02	45.	.9	3.5	.613	9.17

* Sap-wood.
† Partially sap-wood.

TABLE I (Continued)

DECAY OF YELLOW PINE INDUCED BY LENZITES SAEPIARIA

I	II	III	IV	V	VI	VII	VIII	IX	X	XI	XII
Culture block	Volume (cc.)	Weight before decay (gm.)	Specific gravity	Weight after decay (gm.)	Per cent loss in weight due to decay	Per cent resin	Per cent summer wood	Number growth rings per inch	Inches from pith	Average specific gravity	Average per cent loss in weight
Longleaf pine (*Pinus palustris*)											
B3802	31.	19.006	.614	17.868	5.98						
B3803	30.5	18.366	.603	16.501	10.15						
B3804	33.2	20.227	.609	17.979	11.11						
B3805	32.	19.840	.620	16.776	15.45						
D3801	29.	19.544	.674	18.371	6.00	8.62	46.	9.	4.	.674	5.63
D3802	28.8	19.012	.660	17.833	6.19						
D3803	27.9	18.460	.662	17.477	5.33						
D3804	27.8	18.486	.665	17.392	5.93						
D3805	27.	19.230	.712	18.321	4.72						
F3801	28.	20.262	.724	19.016	6.14	3.38	47.	10.5	4.5	.658	4.92
F3802	30.5	19.981	.655	18.690	6.46						
F3803	29.	18.695	.644	17.969	3.89						
F3804	30.9	19.660	.636	18.882	3.96						
F3805	30.	19.007	.633	18.220	4.14						
H3801	28.	20.730	.740	18.932	8.67	15.5	47.	8.5	4.75	.704	7.94
H3802	28.	20.115	.718	18.292	9.06						
H3803	27.	18.803	.696	17.332	7.83						
H3804	26.8	18.317	.683	16.917	7.64						
H3805	28.	19.225	.686	17.974	6.51						
M3801	28.	22.965	.820	21.023	8.46	8.58	48.	9.5	5.5	.738	6.81
M3802	28.	21.016	.751	19.511	7.16						
M3803	26.	18.640	.717	17.392	6.69						
M3804	27.	19.245	.713	18.102	5.94						
M3805	26.	17.961	.691	16.921	5.79						
O3801	28.	28.248	1.010	23.045	18.40	23.98	50.	17.	6.25	.976	16.28
O3802	28.	28.182	1.010	23.221	17.62						
O3803	27.	27.052	1.002	21.930	18.94						
O3804	29.6	28.065	.948	23.044	17.89						
O3805	27.8	25.366	.911	23.200	8.56						
P3801	27.8	26.544	.955	22.770	14.22	22.6	52.	16.	7.	.928	15.82
P3802	28.	26.683	.954	23.308	12.62						
P3803	28.4	26.650	.939	21.258	20.21						
P3804	29.4	26.914	.915	21.944	18.48						
P3805	29.5	25.845	.876	22.326	13.60						
A3901	27.7	17.330	.625	17.330	.00	20.08	28.	10.	2.	.667	1.79
A3904	28.5	18.930	.664	18.570	1.9						
A3905	28.1	20.070	.714	19.372	3.48						
B3901	27.9	20.510	.735	19.661	4.14	36.18	30.	10.	2.75	.799	6.07
B3902	28.5	22.433	.787	21.051	6.16						
B3903	28.5	23.019	.808	21.836	5.14						
B3904	29.7	24.240	.816	22.491	7.21						
B3905	28.	23.847	.851	22.002	7.73						
E3901	27.4	26.679	.974	23.106	13.39	30.08	38.	20.	3.5	.903	12.15
E3903	28.	25.675	.917	22.180	13.6						
E3905	27.	22.059	.817	19.971	9.46						
H3901	26.	27.032	1.039	23.431	13.31	37.02	50.	22.	4.25	1.063	12.21
H3902	26.8	28.330	1.057	24.552	13.33						

TABLE I (Continued)

I	II	III	IV	V	VI	VII	VIII	IX	X	XI	XII
Longleaf pine (*Pinus palustris*)											
H3903	28.	29.800	1.067	26.112	12.38						
H3904	27.7	29.724	1.076	26.683	10.23						
H3905	28.	30.216	1.079	26.646	11.80						
I 3901	28.	26.815	.958	22.723	15.25	26.86	51.	21.	4.25	.904	13.17
I 3902	26.7	25.195	.943	21.786	13.54						
I 3905	26.	21.134	.813	18.870	10.72						
K3901	27.	25.058	.928	22.974	8.32	10.44	50.	15.	4.75	.832	4.79
K3902	27.	23.628	.875	22.153	6.24						
K3903	26.	21.450	.825	20.630	3.82						
K3904	26.	20.386	.783	19.550	4.11						
K3905	26.	19.497	.750	19.213	1.46						
O3901	28.	28.175	1.006	25.150	10.75	19.74	52.	20.	5.75	.833	15.29
O3902	27.2	25.771	.946	20.276	21.35						
O3903	26.	21.048	.810	18.511	12.02						
O3904	26.	19.033	.732	16.373	13.99						
O3905	26.	17.623	.678	14.395	18.32						
P3901	29.8	27.638	.926	24.425	11.61	12.28	54.	16.	6.25	.690	18.03
P3902	29.	19.186	.661	14.775	23.01						
P3905	30.8	14.858	.482	11.097	19.46						
A4001	30.	18.060	.602	17.304	4.18	7.48	30.	10.	2.	.617	5.49
A4004	30.	18.672	.622	17.500	6.28						
A4005	28.5	17.827	.626	16.754	6.02						
F4002	27.	16.550	.613	16.546	.02	6.34	33.	25.	3.75	.616	.024
F4004	28.	17.287	.616	17.285	.01						
F4005	26.	16.093	.619	16.087	.04						
G4001	28.	16.583	.592	16.250	2.01	4.96	33.	29.	4.25	.599	5.52
G4002	27.	16.088	.596	15.850	1.48						
G4003	27.	16.108	.597	14.853	7.79						
G4004	27.4	16.769	.612	15.370	8.34						
G4005	26.2	15.707	.600	14.451	7.99						
I 4001	27.8	16.317	.586	14.542	10.88	8.38	36.	24.	4.75	.582	8.22
I 4002	26.7	15.659	.586	14.635	6.55						
I 4003	27.	15.734	.583	14.565	7.41						
I 4004	27.9	16.138	.578	14.071	12.81						
I 4005	27.5	15.814	.575	15.270	3.44						
N4001	27.5	17.892	.577	17.300	3.31	7.16	36.	30.	5.	.567	2.04
N4002	27.	17.333	.567	16.726	3.50						
N4003	26.9	16.440	.562	16.433	.04						
N4004	27.2	16.892	.565	16.795	.57						
N4005	26.	15.689	.564	15.255	2.77						
O4001	29.	16.884	.561	16.643	1.43	9.74	34.	30.	5.5	.561	1.88
O4002	28.	16.680	.560	16.050	3.78						
O4003	28.	15.830	.551	15.803	.17						
O4004	29.	17.625	.574	17.106	2.94						
O4005	28.	16.884	.560	16.705	1.06						
A4101	32.	15.940	.482	15.888	.33	22.76	6.	7.	0.00	.506	.83
A4102	31.	16.627	.504	16.361	1.60						
A4103	31.	16.148	.489	16.057	.56						
A4104	32.	17.638	.520	17.440	1.01						
A4105	29.7	16.300	.535	16.190	.68						
B4101	30.	17.715	.590	16.600	6.29	11.8	20.	9.	1.0	.596	4.74
B4102	30.	17.866	.595	17.845	.12						
B4103	29.8	17.500	.587	16.553	5.41						
B4104	31.5	19.092	.605	18.064	5.38						
B4105	30.	18.155	.605	16.976	6.49						
C4101	29.	17.780	.612	17.353	2.40	11.38	20.	9.	1.0	.615	2.44

TABLE I (Continued)

DECAY OF YELLOW PINE INDUCED BY LENZITES SAEPIARIA

I	II	III	IV	V	VI	VII	VIII	IX	X	XI	XII
Culture block	Volume (cc.)	Weight before decay (gm.)	Specific gravity	Weight after decay (gm.)	Per cent loss in weight due to decay	Per cent resin	Per cent summer wood	Number growth rings per inch	Inches from pith	Average specific gravity	Average per cent loss in weight
Longleaf pine (*Pinus palustris*)											
C4102	29.5	18.624	.631	17.930	3.72						
C4103	30.	18.805	.627	18.233	3.04						
C4104	32.5	19.830	.610	19.394	2.20						
C4105	31.5	18.760	.595	18.600	.85						
D4101	27.	15.403	.571	15.400	.02	13.92	22.	10.	1.0	.623	2.63
D4104	27.5	17.442	.634	17.345	.56						
D4105	26.	17.295	.664	16.031	7.31						
E4101	28.4	15.665	.552	14.286	8.80	12.52	25.	10.	1.5	.561	5.16
E4102	29.1	15.751	.541	15.021	4.64						
E4103	28.	15.390	.549	14.705	4.45						
E4104	27.	15.345	.568	14.693	4.25						
E4105	25.9	15.410	.595	14.847	3.65						
F4101	27.	15.182	.544	14.979	1.34	23.08	25.	10.	1.5	.545	.78
F4102	28.5	15.883	.546	15.814	.44						
F4103	28.	15.455	.541	15.318	.89						
F4104	28.	15.585	.538	15.410	1.12						
F4105	28.	15.883	.556	15.867	.10						
G4101	27.6	16.492	.586	16.409	.50	11.02	27.	9.	2.	.592	1.17
G4102	27.9	16.669	.590	16.578	.55						
G4103	26.5	16.810	.596	16.233	3.44						
G4104	27.5	16.888	.584	16.702	1.10						
G4105	28.2	17.820	.603	17.775	.25						
I 4101	27.	14.857	.532	14.707	1.01	16.84	25.	9.5	2.25	.560	1.21
I 4102	27.	14.964	.536	14.886	.52						
I 4103	26.4	14.801	.545	14.732	.47						
I 4104	30.8	17.420	.565	17.102	1.83						
I 4105	29.8	18.600	.624	18.184	2.24						
J 4101	26.8	14.689	.557	13.480	8.23	7.6	25.	9.	2.25	.561	8.63
J 4102	27.	15.080	.558	13.700	9.16						
J 4103	26.	14.657	.564	13.506	7.86						
J 4104	29.5	16.753	.567	15.200	9.28						
K4102	26.	14.220	.547	14.017	1.43	3.52	25.	9.	2.5	.538	3.45
K4103	25.4	13.706	.539	12.840	6.32						
K4104	29.4	15.366	.523	14.487	5.72						
K4105	27.	15.704	.582	15.650	.34						
L4102	28.4	16.117	.567	15.312	4.99	5.96	28.	13.	3.	.564	4.87
L4103	27.	15.248	.565	14.467	5.12						
L4104	31.4	17.327	.552	16.444	5.09						
L4105	29.	16.557	.571	15.850	4.27						
M4101	27.8	17.405	.626	17.314	.52	8.92	28.	14.	3.25	.566	.70
M4102	27.7	15.529	.561	15.521	.05						
M4103	26.	14.267	.549	14.085	1.28						
M4104	28.5	15.870	.556	15.611	1.63						
M4105	26.	14.062	.541	14.057	.04						
N4101	26.	15.367	.591	14.632	4.78	9.52	28.	13.	3.5	.595	3.15
N4102	26.	15.388	.592	14.630	4.93						
N4103	24.8	14.685	.592	14.401	1.94						

TABLE I (Continued)

I	II	III	IV	V	VI	VII	VIII	IX	X	XI	XII
Longleaf pine (*Pinus palustris*)											
N4104	27.8	16.667	.599	16.380	1.72						
N4105	24.	14.440	.602	14.107	2.30						
O4101	28.	15.747	.562	15.629	.75	19.64	27.	14.	3.5	.571	1.25
O4102	27.2	15.350	.564	15.146	1.33						
O4103	27.3	15.206	.557	15.052	1.01						
O4104	26.7	14.760	.553	14.497	1.78						
O4105	26.	16.090	.619	15.872	1.36						
P4101	32.	18.390	.574	18.327	.34	7.84	27.	13.	3.75	.577	2.88
P4102	30.	17.556	.585	16.705	4.85						
P4104	30.	17.182	.572	16.592	3.44						
B4201	27.8	18.073	.650	17.752	1.78	22.34	30.	18.	1.00	.667	1.43
B4202	29.	18.772	.647	18.416	1.90						
B4203	31.	22.690	.699	22.092	2.64						
B4204	30.	19.760	.658	19.652	.55						
B4205	31.	21.799	.683	21.735	.29						
F4201	26.6	16.505	.620	16.076	2.60	9.54	30.	16.	2.25	.617	.88
F4203	28.	17.156	.613	17.150	.04						
F4205	28.3	17.524	.619	17.522	.01						
G4201	30.	19.192	.639	16.943	11.72	4.84	30.	16.	2.75	.645	8.70
G4203	31.	20.127	.649	18.811	6.54						
G4205	31.3	20.241	.647	18.650	7.86						
K4201	24.3	14.983	.616	14.893	.60	4.94	32.	15.	3.25	.603	.68
K4202	25.	14.884	.595	14.778	.71						
K4203	27.	16.130	.597	16.011	.74						
K4204	26.	15.718	.604	15.644	.47						
K4205	27.	16.344	.605	16.198	.89						
L4201	28.3	18.238	.645	18.235	.02	3.52	32.	23.	4.	.648	5.14
L4202	28.6	18.918	.661	18.912	.03						
L4203	26.8	17.523	.654	16.410	6.35						
L4204	25.8	16.528	.641	15.206	8.00						
L4205	24.8	15.860	.640	14.072	11.28						
N4201	28.	18.013	.643	17.047	5.36	4.30	32.	29.	4.	.628	1.79
N4204	26.7	16.541	.619	16.540	.01						
N4205	27.	16.838	.624	16.835	.02						
O4201	28.	17.052	.609	16.220	4.88	3.24	25.	24.	3.75	.598	8.80
O4202	28.	16.808	.600	15.703	6.57						
O4203	26.	15.432	.594	14.600	5.39						
O4204	26.2	15.662	.597	13.630	12.98						
O4205	25.6	15.186	.593	13.027	14.21						
P4202	27.	16.302	.604	13.810	15.28	5.6	25.	30.	4.5	.590	10.30
P4204	25.2	14.797	.587	12.485	15.61						
P4205	25.4	14.732	.580	14.730	.01						

SERIES B

In this series lettered columns of blocks chosen from the same samples of longleaf, shortleaf, and loblolly pine as employed in series A, were used. Five culture blocks were used in each column of blocks, and numbers 1 and 5 were left in their natural condition, while from 2, 3, and 4 the resin was extracted. The blocks were all labeled as described above, and those from which the resin was to be extracted were

placed in a large 3-liter flask containing benzol. To this flask was connected a reflux condensor, and the benzol boiled. The benzol was changed from time to time until no resin was obtained when 100 cc. of the benzol in which the blocks had boiled for 10 hours was distilled. These resin-free culture blocks were then placed in an electric oven and dried for 10 days at 65° C. Cultures were prepared in the same way as in series A, and the controls and the resin-free blocks were segregated. All were inoculated with *Lenzites saepiaria*. The results obtained are given in table II. The percentage of loss in weight of the resin-free blocks, of course, is based on the weight of the blocks after the resin was extracted. The results of the experiment are very striking, for on the average the percentage loss in weight is greater in the control blocks containing resin than in the resin-free blocks. It may be that the vigorous and continued boiling in benzol had such an effect on the lignin as to prevent decay. However, in series C where the blocks were soaked in benzol for a few hours the benzol seemed to have no such effect on the growth of the fungus. On the other hand, it may be that benzol dissolves out other substances which aid in the nutrition of fungi within the woody tissues. Time has not permitted a repetition of series B, and until such is done we hesitate to place much stress on this phase of the work.

TABLE II (Series B)

EFFECT ON THE GROWTH OF LENZITES SAEPIARIA OF EXTRACTING BENZOL-SOLUBLE SUBSTANCES FROM YELLOW PINE WOOD

I	II	III	IV	V	VI	VII	VIII	IX
Longleaf pine (*Pinus palustris*)			Shortleaf pine (*Pinus echinata*)			Loblolly pine (*Pinus Taeda*)		
Culture block	Per cent loss in weight	Per cent resin	Culture block	Per cent loss in weight	Per cent resin	Culture block	Per cent loss in weight	Per cent resin
H3101	3.52	16.68	A4301	3.22	3.74	A2001	10.04	17.4
H3102	0.04	0.0	A4302	0.32	0.0	A2002	0.02	0.0
H3103	0.14	0.0	A4303	0.41	0.0	A2003	0.02	0.0
H3104	0.04	0.0	A4304	0.06	0.0	A2004	0.09	0.0
H3105	6.42	16.68	A4305	3.81	3.74	A2005	7.56	17.4
G3201	1.85	24.48	B4301	3.24	4.08	A2101	2.28	3.28
G3202	0.88	0.0	B4302	0.40	0.0	A2102	2.92	0.0
G3203	0.15	0.0	B4303	0.89	0.0	A2103	2.93	0.0
G3204	0.95	0.0	B4304	0.02	0.0	A2104	4.82	0.0

TABLE II (Continued)

I	II	III	IV	V	VI	VII	VIII	IX
Longleaf pine (*Pinus palustris*)			Shortleaf pine (*Pinus echinata*)			Loblolly pine (*Pinus Taeda*)		
G3205	6.21	24.48	B4305	3.12	4.08	A2105	2.3	3.28
P3201	9.19	22.26	C4401	6.64	3.94	A2201	29.9	6.4
P3202	0.13	0.0	C4402	1.20	0.0	A2202	2.74	0.0
P3203	0.91	0.0	C4403	1.23	0.0	A2203	3.52	0.0
P3204	0.27	0.0	C4404	3.29	0.0	A2204	2.91	0.0
P3205	8.06	22.26	C4405	5.04	3.94	A2205	16.15	6.4
F3301	8.70	5.78	F4401	2.64	3.58	A2301	24.3	18.56
F3302	1.60	0.0	F4402	0.02	0.0	A2302	2.78	0.0
F3303	3.36	0.0	F4403	0.03	0.0	A2303	2.72	0.0
F3305	7.48	5.78	F4404	0.09	0.0	A2304	3.73	0.0
O3401	0.03	5.50	F4405	2.18	3.58	A2305	29.0	18.56
O3402	0.80	0.0	D4501	4.22	3.66	H2301	11.93	3.08
O3403	0.41	0.0	D4502	1.23	0.0	H2302	2.47	0.0
O3404	0.39	0.0	D4503	1.62	0.0	H2303	3.10	0.0
O3405	0.60	5.50	D4504	1.58	0.0	H2304	4.06	0.0
L3501	0.06	5.8	D4505	4.83	3.66	H2305	9.39	3.08
L3502	0.33	0.0	F4501	2.39	3.84	D2401	8.74	4.68
L3503	0.40	0.0	F4502	1.56	0.0	D2402	7.09	0.0
L3504	0.49	0.0	F4503	3.39	0.0	D2403	5.51	0.0
L3505	0.28	5.8	F4504	1.27	0.0	D2404	5.68	0.0
H3601	6.74	15.72	F4505	6.86	3.84	D2405	6.24	4.68
H3602	0.92	0.0	.....	.....	.....	F2401	13.00	5.00
H3603	1.26	0.0	.....	.....	.....	F2402	0.64	0.0
H3604	1.33	0.00	.....	.....	.....	F2403	1.05	0.0
H3605	4.96	15.72	.....	.....	.....	F2404	0.41	0.0
O3701	3.94	3.96	.....	.....	.....	F2405	8.83	5.00
O3702	2.10	0.0	.....	.....	.....	A2501	41.8	7.28
O3703	1.28	0.0	.....	.....	.....	A2502	0.02	0.0
O3704	2.68	0.0	.....	.....	.....	A2503	0.01	0.0
O3705	3.23	3.96	.....	.....	.....	A2504	1.25	0.0
E3801	13.5	25.58	.....	.....	.....	A2505	47.3	7.28
E3802	1.61	0.0	.....	.....	.....	A2601	9.47	5.10
E3803	0.81	0.0	.....	.....	.....	A2602	0.02	0.0
E3804	0.04	0.0	.....	.....	.....	A2603	1.03	0.0
E3805	12.93	25.58	.....	.....	.....	A2604	7.30	0.0
G3901	14.67	15.16	.....	.....	.....	A2605	9.97	5.10
G3902	5.46	0.0	.....	.....	.....	A2701	3.49	3.36
G3903	0.27	0.0	.....	.....	.....	A2702	0.02	0.0
G3904	0.50	0.0	.....	.....	.....	A2703	0.01	0.0
G3905	10.36	15.16	.....	.....	.....	A2704	0.06	0.0
P4001	5.04	5.78	.....	.....	.....	A2705	5.20	3.36
P4002	0.37	0.0	.....	.....	.....	A2801	7.83	10.5
P4003	0.41	0.0	.....	.....	.....	A2802	0.03	0.0
P4004	1.40	0.0	.....	.....	.....	A2803	0.01	0.0
P4005	7.21	5.78	.....	.....	.....	A2804	0.48	0.0
H4101	3.03	4.70	.....	.....	.....	A2805	12.70	10.5
H4102	0.35	0.0	.....	.....	.....	A2901	6.10	3.72
H4103	0.44	0.0	.....	.....	.....	A2902	0.05	0.0
H4104	0.23	0.0	.....	.....	.....	A2903	0.06	0.0
H4105	25.80	4.7	.....	.....	.....	A2904	0.11	0.0
E4201	11.58	4.52	.....	.....	.....	A2905	7.68	3.72
E4202	0.99	0.0	.....	.....	.....	A3001	3.18	4.18
E4203	1.98	0.0	.....	.....	.....	A3002	0.03	0.0
E4204	0.35	0.0	.....	.....	.....	A3003	0.07	0.0
E4205	25.15	4.52	.....	.....	.....	A3004	0.02	0.0
.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	A3005	2.88	4.18

SERIES C

For this series blocks of yellow poplar (*Liriodendron tulipifera*) were cut the same size as for the cultures of series A and B. They were all taken from the same piece of sap-wood and were all of approximately the same specific gravity. They were dried to constant weight at 65° C. and weighed. Twelve dilutions of resin in benzol were prepared, containing from 0 to 10 per cent resin. Seven of the blocks were immersed in each of these resin solutions, which were heated to boiling to drive the air out of the blocks. When the solution had cooled it was driven into the blocks, impregnating them with various amounts of resin. The blocks were then removed to an electric oven where they remained at room temperature for several hours, while a greater part of the benzol evaporated, after which they were dried at 65° C. and weighed. Control blocks without resin were also used and all were placed in cultures as described for series A. All were inoculated with *Lenzites saepiaria* and were incubated for one year.

TABLE III (Series C)

DECAY OF RESIN-IMPREGNATED YELLOW POPLAR BLOCKS INDUCED BY LENZITES SAEPIARIA

Culture block	Weight before decay (gm.)	Weight after decay (gm.)	Per cent loss in weight	Per cent resin
O 1	12.093	7.894	34.70	*0
O 2	11.360	9.777	13.95	*0
O 3	12.636	10.916	13.60	*0
O 4	11.525	10.690	7.25	*0
O 5	11.193	9.182	17.96	*0
O 6	13.793	10.915	20.87	*0
O 7	13.451	8.517	36.70	*0
P 1	13.007	8.276	36.40	0.87
P 2	13.085	8.012	38.80	0.74
P 3	9.636	5.161	46.50	0.27
P 4	10.888	8.009	26.40	0.27
P 5	10.236	6.692	34.63	0.03
P 6	11.827	7.257	38.70	0.17
P 7	13.581	8.750	35.50	0.41
Q 1	13.181	8.706	33.95	0.88
Q 2	12.710	9.545	24.90	0.57
Q 3	11.785	8.765	25.60	0.00
Q 4	10.075	8.226	18.35	0.50
Q 5	11.400	8.675	23.90	0.43
Q 6	11.393	8.845	22.40	0.54
Q 7	13.208	8.521	35.50	0.48
R 1	13.153	9.580	27.15	0.29

* Soaked in benzene without resin.

TABLE III (Continued)

Culture block	Weight before decay (gm.)	Weight after decay (gm.)	Per cent loss in weight	Per cent resin
R 2	10.532	8.187	22.30	1.99
R 3	12.695	9.552	24.80	1.47
R 4	13.286	10.048	24.40	1.73
R 5	12.792	10.531	17.70	0.31
R 6	13.911	10.136	27.15	1.39
R 7	10.858	7.840	27.8	0.00
S 1	13.058	9.550	26.9	1.76
S 2	11.250	10.594	5.83	2.38
S 3	11.442	8.888	22.34	2.10
S 4	13.199	11.871	10.07	2.19
S 5	12.332	11.576	6.14	1.64
S 6	10.680	10.275	3.79	2.13
S 7	11.323	10.630	6.13	2.00
T 1	13.290	9.148	31.15	2.85
T 2	13.117	8.844	32.60	3.17
T 3	12.509	9.488	24.15	2.80
T 4	13.404	9.746	27.30	2.41
T 5	12.274	7.450	39.30	3.48
T 6	12.693	10.631	16.25	2.75
T 7	14.344	8.779	38.80	3.07
U 1	12.983	12.053	7.18	0.92
U 2	13.397	12.363	7.72	2.59
U 3	14.073	13.596	3.39	5.18
U 4	13.320	12.139	8.87	6.55
U 5	13.051	12.120	7.14	3.23
U 6	12.269	10.901	11.15	1.79
U 7	11.283	8.425	25.30	2.25
V 1	11.832	8.055	31.94	4.04
V 2	12.215	9.500	22.25	4.30
V 3	14.045	9.448	32.70	3.29
V 4	10.814	8.317	23.10	1.85
V 5	11.465	7.518	34.50	4.52
V 6	11.511	8.946	22.30	5.20
V 7	12.435	7.368	40.70	1.66
W 1	11.384	7.352	35.40	7.18
W 2	12.190	8.411	31.00	6.52
W 3	11.007	9.530	13.40	5.67
W 4	11.773	9.677	17.80	6.02
W 5	11.302	10.165	10.06	7.11
W 6	14.147	7.790	45.00	5.25
W 7	14.572	7.582	48.00	5.33
X 1	13.154	8.177	37.80	7.55
X 2	11.942	8.554	28.30	5.25
X 3	11.652	7.565	35.00	3.49
X 4	11.603	9.376	19.20	7.84
X 5	12.320	8.205	33.40	5.56
X 6	11.874	9.497	20.00	7.82
X 7	12.695	7.791	38.60	6.07
Y 1	13.594	8.646	36.40	8.45
Y 2	15.290	10.744	29.70	7.80
Y 3	13.248	9.624	27.30	7.21
Y 4	12.915	10.770	16.60	6.76
Y 5	11.224	9.424	16.00	9.33
Y 6	13.502	7.515	44.40	10.18
Y 7	13.032	7.158	45.10	8.30
Z 1	15.685	9.021	42.60	8.28
Z 2	12.785	7.480	41.50	13.62

TABLE III (Continued)

DECAY OF RESIN-IMPREGNATED YELLOW POPLAR BLOCKS INDUCED BY LENZITES SAEPIARIA

Culture block	Weight before decay (gm.)	Weight after decay (gm.)	Per cent loss in weight	Per cent resin
Z 3	11.889	8.855	25.50	12.34
Z 4	13.368	6.485	51.50	11.64
Z 5	12.561	7.268	42.10	10.45
Z 6	14.133	8.060	43.00	10.84
Z 7	14.838	8.407	43.40	8.18
YZ 1	12.032	10.806	10.20	† 0
YZ 2	12.320	11.400	7.46	† 0
YZ 3	13.230	11.983	9.41	† 0
YZ 4	10.642	9.716	8.70	† 0
YZ 5	10.259	9.515	7.25	† 0
YZ 6	10.923	10.135	7.21	† 0
YZ 7	12.005	10.220	14.90	† 0

† Not treated with benzene.

SERIES D

Series D was prepared in exactly the same way as series C, but the cultures were inoculated with *Polystictus hirsutus*, a fungus usually found on hard woods. The incubation period was one year. Table IV shows the results of this series.

TABLE IV (Series D)

DECAY OF RESIN-IMPREGNATED YELLOW POPLAR BLOCKS INDUCED BY POLYSTICTUS HIRSUTUS

Culture block	Weight before decay (gm.)	Weight after decay (gm.)	Per cent loss in weight	Per cent resin
O 8	14.052	13.800	1.79	* 0
O 9	12.166	11.892	2.25	* 0
O 10	10.844	10.585	2.38	* 0
O 11	10.817	10.636	1.67	* 0
O 12	11.164	11.972	1.72	* 0
O 13	13.265	13.001	1.99	* 0
O 14	12.253	11.942	2.53	* 0
P 8	11.248	10.607	5.69	0.11
P 9	12.246	10.275	16.09	0.51
P 10	11.612	9.538	17.85	0.66
P 11	12.944	10.398	19.68	0.31
P 12	10.957	8.563	21.82	0.60
P 13	10.109	9.422	6.80	0.47
P 14	11.611	9.170	21.02	0.83
Q 8	12.776	10.020	21.58	0.38
Q 9	10.770	8.992	16.50	0.64
Q 10	11.067	8.940	19.24	0.69
Q 11	10.330	8.949	13.37	0.58
Q 12	11.386	8.750	23.15	0.97
Q 13	11.107	8.075	27.29	1.10
Q 14	12.150	10.048	17.30	1.22

* Soaked in benzene without resin.

TABLE IV (Continued)

Culture block	Weight before decay (gm.)	Weight after decay (gm.)	Per cent loss in weight	Per cent resin
R 8	12.994	11.022	15.17	1.27
R 9	12.493	10.507	15.90	0.10
R 10	11.285	9.830	12.89	1.28
R 11	11.305	9.360	17.20	0.57
R 12	11.653	8.770	24.76	1.30
R 13	12.434	10.425	16.15	0.11
R 14	10.879	10.651	2.10	1.43
S 8	10.247	6.955	32.10	2.74
S 9	10.375	7.821	24.60	2.15
S 10	12.270	8.438	31.22	1.79
S 11	12.630	9.010	38.62	1.92
S 12	11.584	7.853	32.21	2.65
S 13	11.209	7.071	36.90	2.76
S 14	12.030	8.891	26.10	3.20
T 8	13.401	10.001	25.38	3.22
T 9	12.187	9.220	24.40	3.62
T 10	12.577	9.393	25.40	2.42
T 11	13.520	10.812	20.01	4.01
T 12	12.872	9.905	23.07	2.71
T 13	11.840	10.002	15.51	4.95
T 14	12.154	10.360	14.78	3.09
U 8	13.237	11.027	16.70	2.22
U 9	14.046	11.003	21.70	3.26
U 10	13.068	10.637	18.60	2.55
U 11	12.331	9.530	22.73	1.86
U 12	11.520	8.257	28.35	1.20
U 13	12.288	9.445	23.18	2.25
U 14	12.846	10.031	21.90	3.02
V 8	13.093	10.160	22.40	2.39
V 9	13.070	10.210	21.90	5.36
V 10	11.779	8.510	27.80	3.70
V 11	10.624	8.785	17.30	3.68
V 12	15.300	11.336	25.90	2.45
V 13	14.252	11.200	24.40	4.13
V 14	13.279	9.970	25.00	3.52
W 8	12.064	10.506	12.90	6.12
W 9	14.508	11.836	18.40	5.55
W 10	13.722	11.175	18.58	5.62
W 11	11.527	8.844	23.26	6.00
W 12	11.205	8.366	25.33	6.50
W 13	11.682	9.560	18.16	7.20
W 14	10.651	8.140	23.60	6.16
X 8	12.661	10.466	17.30	9.60
X 9	13.936	9.530	31.60	2.16
X 10	13.444	10.223	23.99	4.73
X 11	10.970	9.066	17.38	6.05
X 12	11.648	9.148	21.45	7.24
X 13	13.160	10.820	17.80	5.06
X 14	13.179	10.690	18.90	4.56
Y 8	13.708	12.330	10.03	8.44
Y 9	14.807	11.843	20.01	7.88
Y 10	12.500	10.541	15.68	10.80
Y 11	12.582	9.957	20.90	7.95
Y 12	13.010	10.926	16.02	7.53
Y 13	12.685	9.587	24.42	9.60
Y 14	13.702	11.294	17.60	8.05
Z 8	15.524	15.402	7.85	8.77

TABLE IV (Continued)

DECAY OF RESIN-IMPREGNATED YELLOW POPLAR BLOCKS INDUCED BY POLYSTICTUS HIRSUTUS

Culture block	Weight before decay (gm.)	Weight after decay (gm.)	Per cent loss in weight	Per cent resin
Z 9	12.769	12.731	0.30	12.41
Z 10	11.781	11.257	4.45	13.20
Z 11	15.329	15.108	1.44	10.40
Z 12	14.727	14.620	0.73	10.50
Z 13	11.832	9.903	16.30	13.48
Z 14	12.035	9.347	22.32	12.34
YZ 8	12.119	10.936	9.76	† 0
YZ 9	10.324	8.931	13.50	† 0
YZ 10	13.698	11.940	12.81	† 0
YZ 11	13.162	11.686	11.20	† 0
YZ 12	11.286	9.660	14.41	† 0
YZ 13	12.073	10.761	10.88	† 0
YZ 14	12.902	11.369	11.90	† 0
YZ 15	10.772	9.436	12.40	† 0

† Not treated with benzene.

Discussion

Before entering upon a discussion of the specific factors of wood which influence its resistance to decay, it might be well to call attention to some factors of the environment which influence fungous activity in general. In a problem of this kind, where the results depend on natural conditions and also to a certain extent on chance or probability of infection, the results may be misleading unless such factors are considered.

In any work where a host is inoculated with an organism one anticipates a certain percentage of failures, even though the host is susceptible and the parasite virulent. The chance of failure of infection seems to be even greater when we deal with the inoculation of woody rather than of more fleshy herbaceous plants; especially is this true when dealing with fungi attacking structural timber. In the cultures of *Lenzites saepiaria* on blocks of yellow pine, described above, the percentage of failure proved to be very high. The charts to be discussed below certainly show this to be a fact. It is true for sap-wood as well as for heart-wood, even though sap-wood decays much more readily than heart-wood. In the same column of blocks of the same sample one culture block may be considerably decayed and others not at all; for instance, in table 1 culture block E 1603 was reduced in weight by decay

only 0.028 per cent, while the adjoining block, E 1604, was reduced 17.5 per cent; also G 1603 was reduced 0.14 per cent and G 1604 was reduced 17.4 per cent. Many other examples in table 1 could be given.

Another discrepancy in the data is the one already mentioned concerning the loss of resin in sterilization. The charts bring out this discrepancy very vividly. Take, for instance, the charts correlating resin content and specific gravity with percentage loss in weight during one year of incubation. If we consider here that a part or all of the loss in weight above 17.6 per cent resin is due to sterilization and that above a specific gravity of .70 to .75 (the average for longleaf pine) the extra weight is due to an excess of resin, the charts will at once show the error due to sterilization. In the general chart showing the relation of specific gravity to the percentage reduction in weight this is more evident than in the other charts. In this chart the values of the specific gravity are marked off on the primary ordinate, and the percentages of reduction in weight on the primary abscissa. As the specific gravity increases above .70 to .75 the curve formed by the plotted points gradually swings away from the primary ordinate. An examination of representative samples in this part of the chart reveals the fact that they have not been attacked in the least by the fungus. We are safe, then, to assume that, as far as loss of weight due to decay is concerned, the plotted points in this part of the chart can be moved over toward the primary ordinate.

Thus, these two factors, (1) the chance of failure of infection and (2) the loss of weight of highly resinous blocks due to sterilization, must be considered when attempting to draw conclusions from the various charts.

CHARTS BASED ON THE RESULTS OF SERIES A

In the charts plotted from the data obtained in series A the three species of pine are distinguished by symbols described in the keys of the various charts. A bar drawn through any of these symbols represents sap-wood.

In all of these charts (I–IX), except chart IV, showing the relation of specific gravity to decay, each point represents an average for a column of culture blocks in the original samples. It was necessary to take these averages in cases where one of the factors concerned was a property of the whole column of blocks, such as resin content, percentage of summer wood, number of rings per inch, etc. In chart IV each point represents an individual culture block.

Resin as an index of durability.—Chart I shows the relation of the resin content of the wood to its decay. The percentages of resin are given on the primary ordinate and the percentages of loss in weight in one year on the primary abscissa. This chart shows two definite facts: (1) Sap-wood decays in all three species irrespective of resin content. The maximum resin content for sap-wood, however, was but 12.9 per cent with a loss in weight of about 13 per cent. (2) In the heart-wood the resin content has no definite relation to resistance in any one of the three species of pine. If there is any relation to be recognized, however, it is apparent above 12 per cent resin, and even here both shortleaf and longleaf pine are reduced in weight 12.5 per cent. Even though the reduction in the upper part of the chart (above 18 per cent resin) may be due entirely to sterilization, the curve below that would be very steep, in fact, practically parallel to the ordinate.

Specific gravity as an index of durability.—Betts ('15) has shown that the density of pine wood depends upon the proportion of summer wood and spring wood in the annual growth rings. "In tests made on a number of small pieces of summer wood and spring wood whittled out separately from wide-ring pieces of loblolly pine, the . . . density of the summer wood came very close to being just twice that of the spring wood, so that the percentage of summer wood in the annual rings is an indication of weight."

Chart II shows very clearly that the specific gravity of the samples used in this work depends upon the percentage of summer wood. On the primary ordinate the values of specific gravity are represented and on the primary abscissa the per-

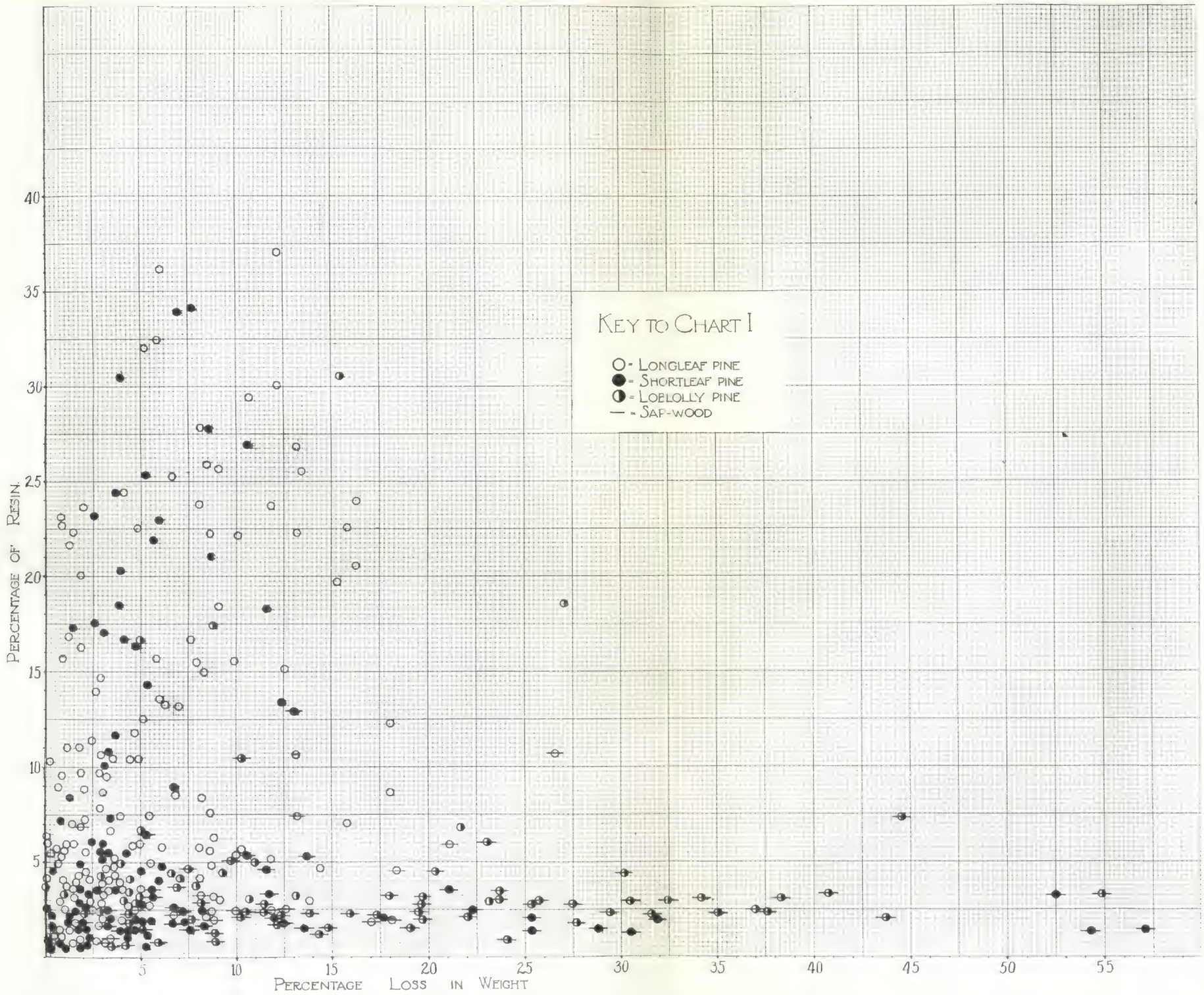


Chart 1. Showing the relation of resin content to decay.

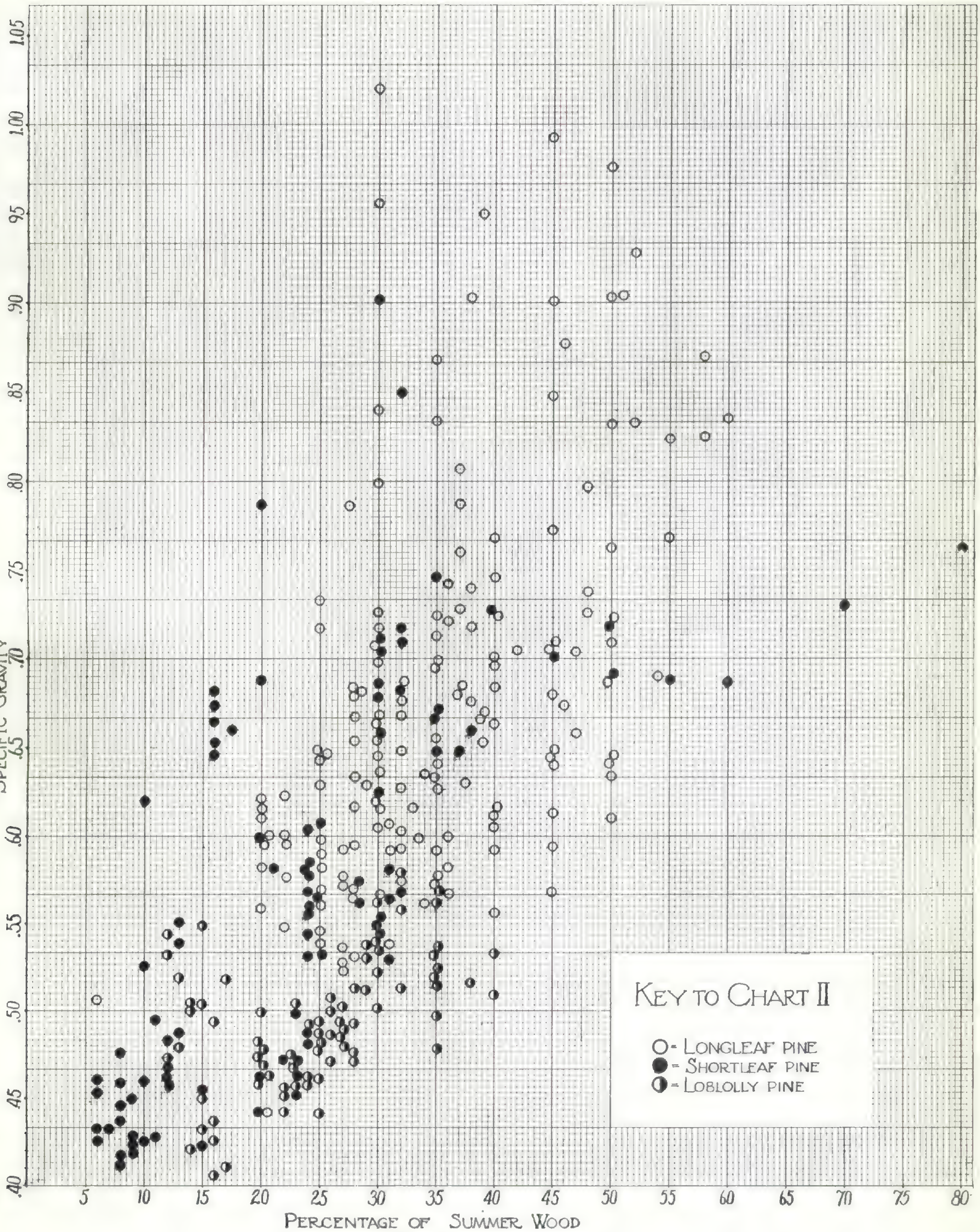


Chart II. Showing that specific gravity depends on the percentage of summer wood.

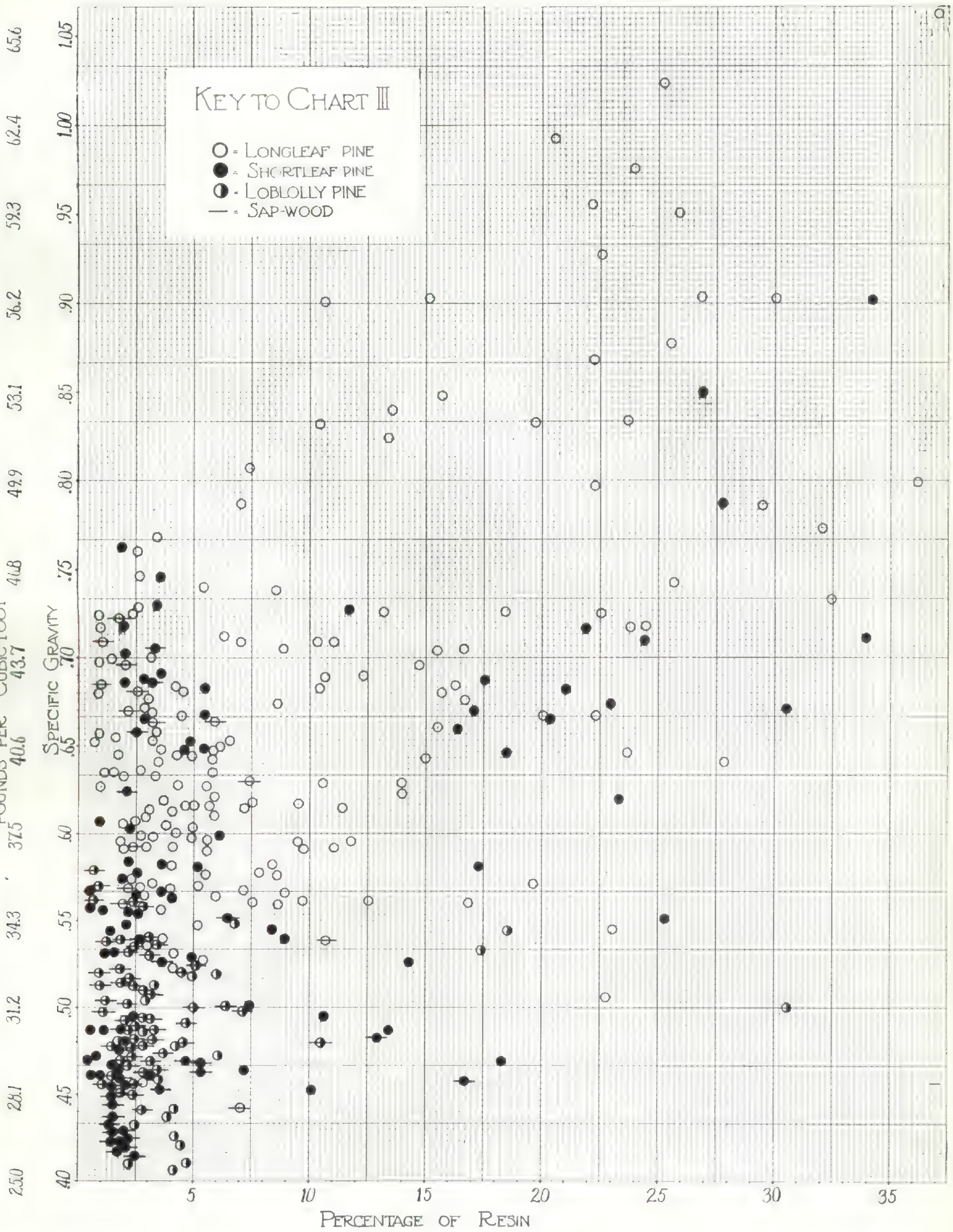


Chart III. Showing the relation of resin content to specific gravity.

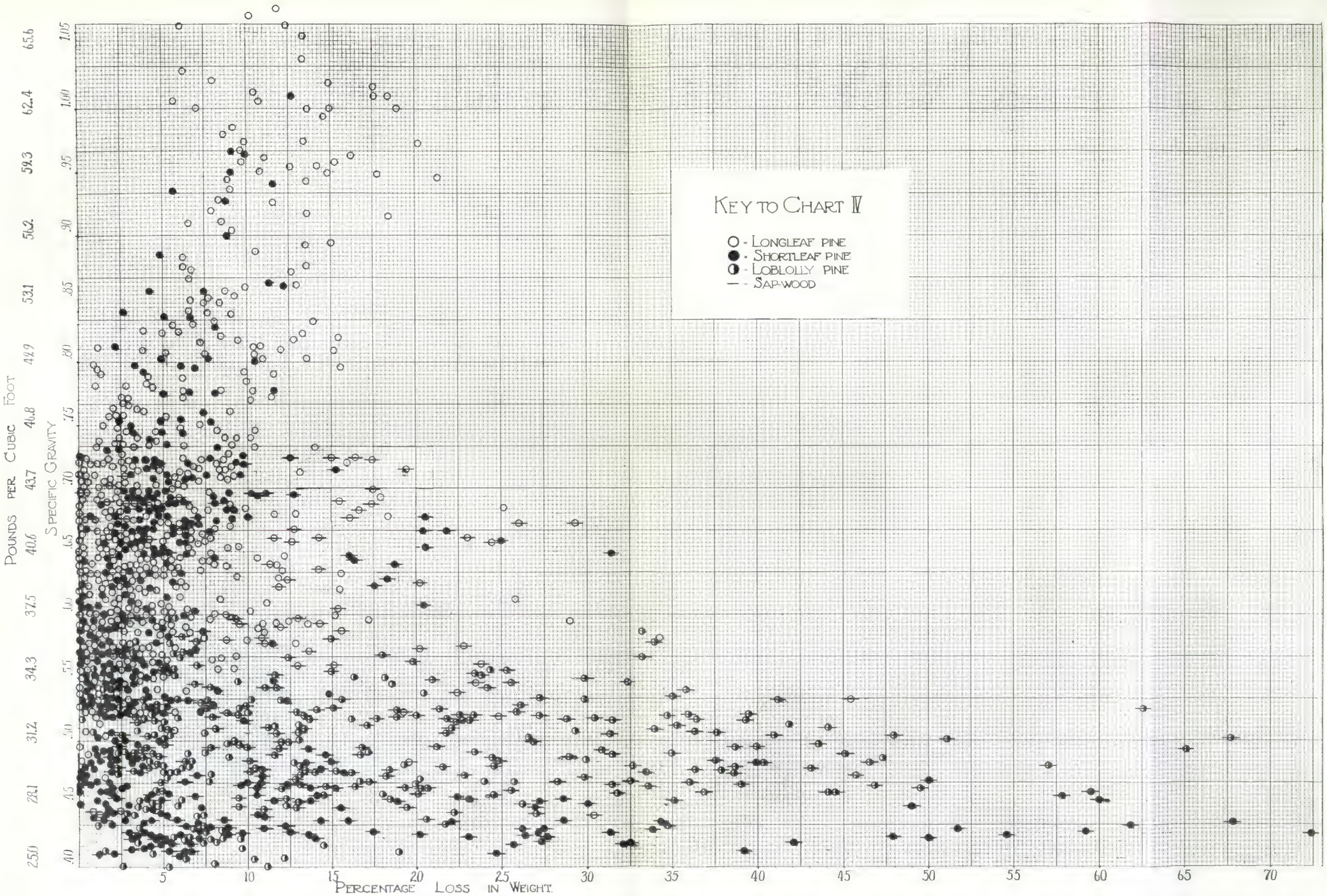


Chart IV. Showing the relation of specific gravity to decay (where the plotted points represent the individual culture blocks).

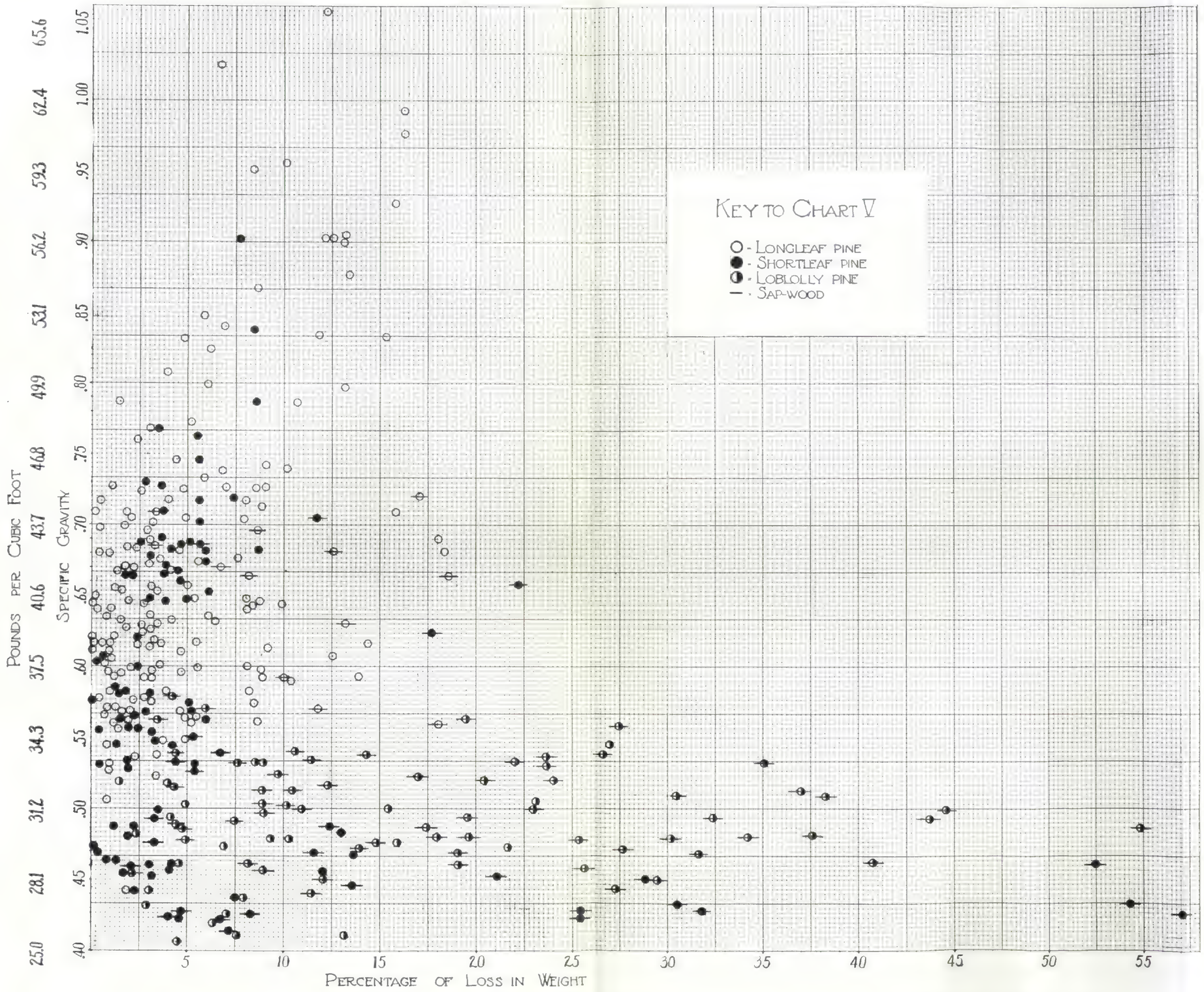


Chart V. Showing the relation of specific gravity to decay (where the plotted points represent the averages for the block columns).

centages of summer wood. As the percentage of summer wood increases the specific gravity increases.

Chart III shows the relation between specific gravity and the percentage of resin. The values of the specific gravity are given on the primary ordinate and the percentages of resin on the primary abscissa. Above a specific gravity of .75 the resin content may influence the weight considerably, but below this weight there seems to be no definite relation in any of the species, the longleaf and shortleaf pine being mixed quite evenly.

Chart IV shows the relation of specific gravity to durability. On the primary abscissa are represented the percentages of loss in weight in one year and on the primary ordinate the values of the specific weights. As was mentioned above, in this case below .75 specific gravity, there is a high percentage of failures in inoculation, and consequently a congestion of plotted points along the primary ordinate in this region. Above .75 specific gravity the curve gradually swings away from the primary ordinate due to the loss of weight in sterilization. Thus, before considering the meaning of this chart it will be necessary to consider this upper portion of the chart with the points moved back toward the primary ordinate.

This chart was plotted on the basis of individual culture blocks, and shows that (1) sap-wood decays irrespective of density or species; (2) there is a perceptible curve showing that irrespective of species the lighter heart-wood decays more readily than the more dense heart-wood; (3) loblolly pine, however, is generally lighter than longleaf and shortleaf pine, the two latter being fairly evenly distributed.

Chart V shows the same relation as illustrated in chart IV, but differs from the latter in that the plotted points represent averages for columns of culture blocks rather than the individual blocks. The general points brought out by this chart are the same as in chart IV, except that the curve for heart-wood becomes more abrupt and the apparent increase of durability due to an increase of density becomes less evident here than in chart IV. However, the specific gravity of pine wood

depends on the percentage of summer wood (chart II) and there is a tendency toward an increase in density with a greater number of growth rings per inch (chart VIII). These two facts, together with the results shown in charts VI and VII, indicate a more evident relation of density to durability than is represented by chart V.

Summer wood as an index of durability.—Chart VI shows the relation of the proportion of pine summer wood and spring wood to resistance to decay. Since density depends on the percentage of summer wood and durability seems to increase with an increase of density, it would be anticipated that with increased summer wood there would be increased decay resistance. Chart VI shows this to be true. A part of the longleaf pine containing between 45 and 55 per cent summer wood was very resinous, and in this chart these points farther out should be considerably thrown back toward the primary ordinate to correct for sterilization.

Chart VI shows that (1) sap-wood decays irrespective of species of pine and also irrespective of summer wood; (2) the summer wood of the heart-wood, on the other hand, shows a tendency to resist decay more than the spring wood, and is a fairly good index of durability; (3) shortleaf heart-wood with a high percentage of summer wood is as resistant to decay as longleaf heart-wood with high percentages of summer wood, and *vice versa.*

Width of the rings of growth as an index of durability.—Since in specifications for structural timber the width of the annual rings has been closely associated with rules for grading, which involve density, chart VII was plotted to show the relation of the number of annual growth rings per inch to decay. The number of rings per inch measured on a radius of the stem are represented on the primary ordinate and on the primary abscissa the percentage loss in weight due to decay.

The results are very similar to those noted in chart VI; that is, we may conclude that (1) the width of the rings in the sap-wood of the three species of pine has little or no effect on the inroads of the fungus; (2) in a consideration of the

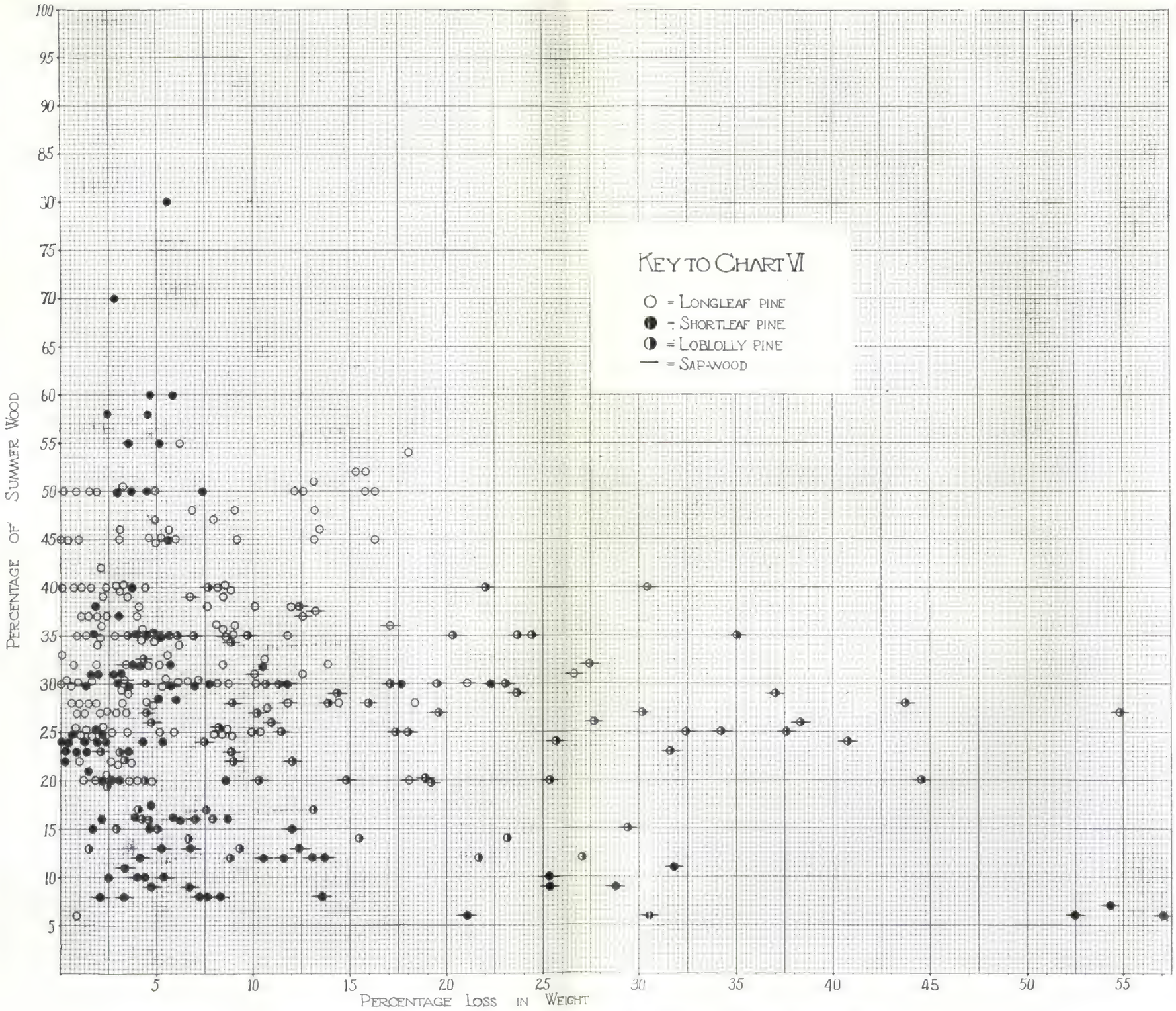


Chart VI. Showing the relation of percentage of summer wood to decay.

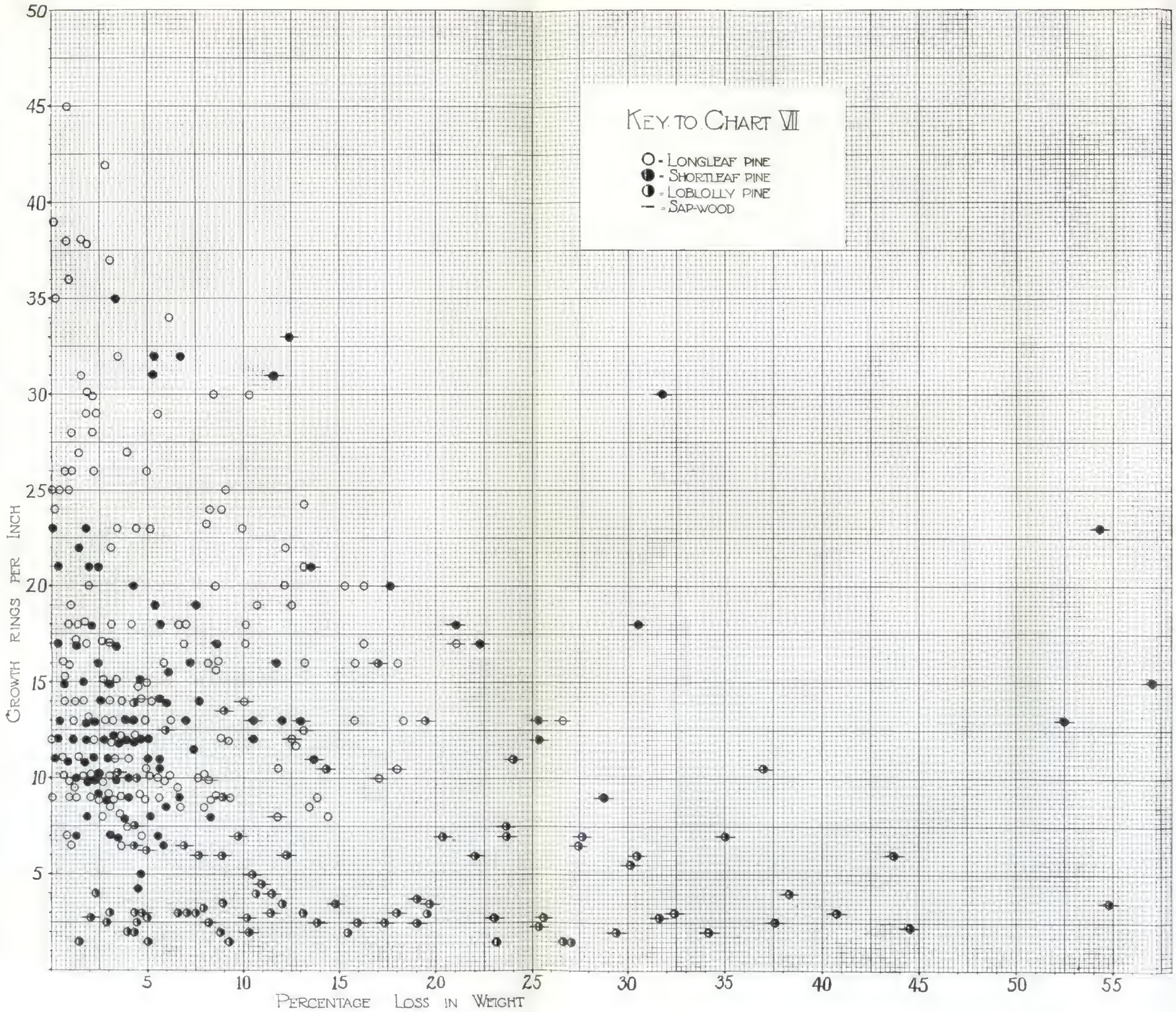


Chart VII. Showing the relation of number of growth rings per inch to decay.

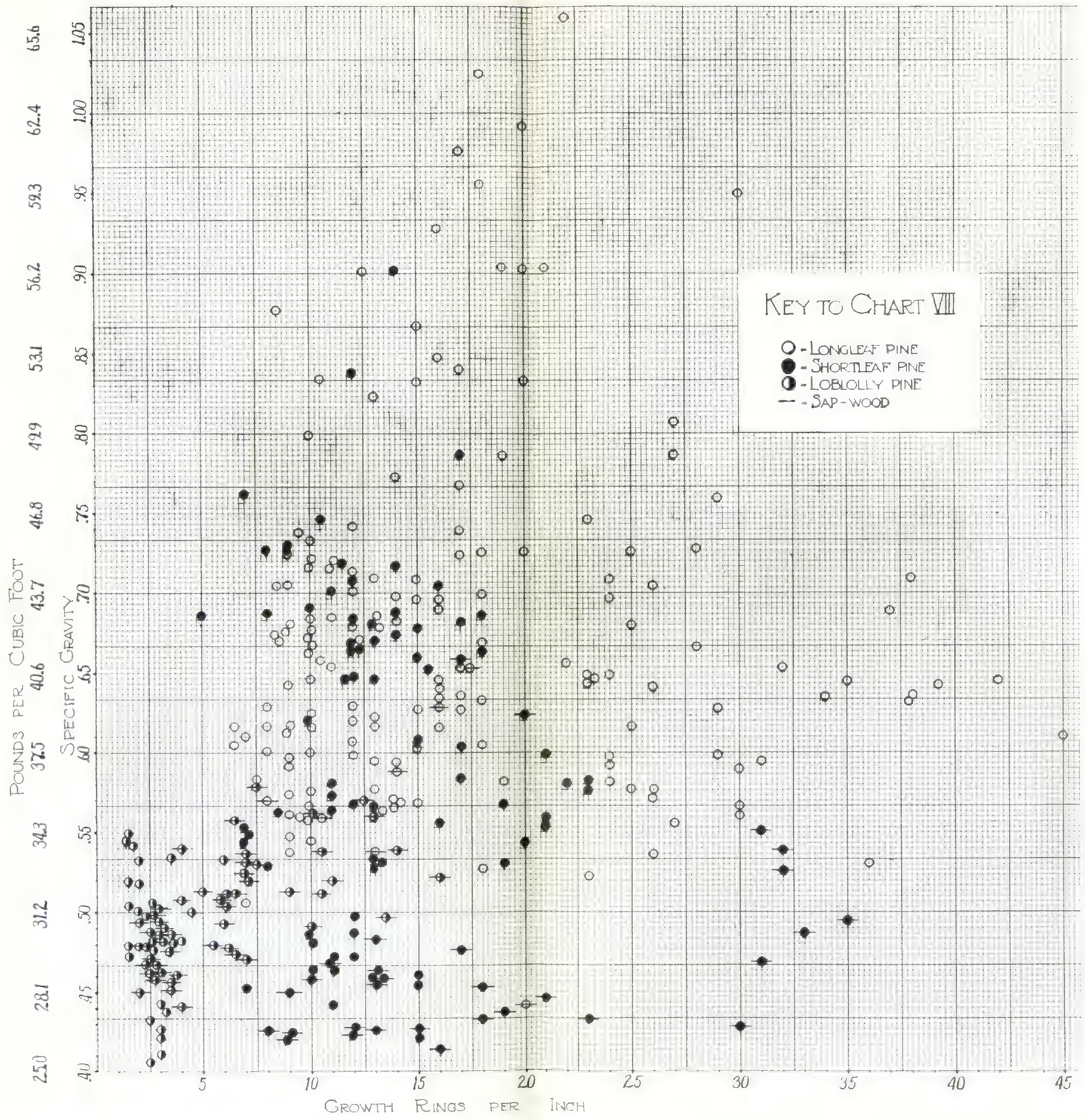


Chart VIII. Showing the relation of width of the growth rings to specific gravity.

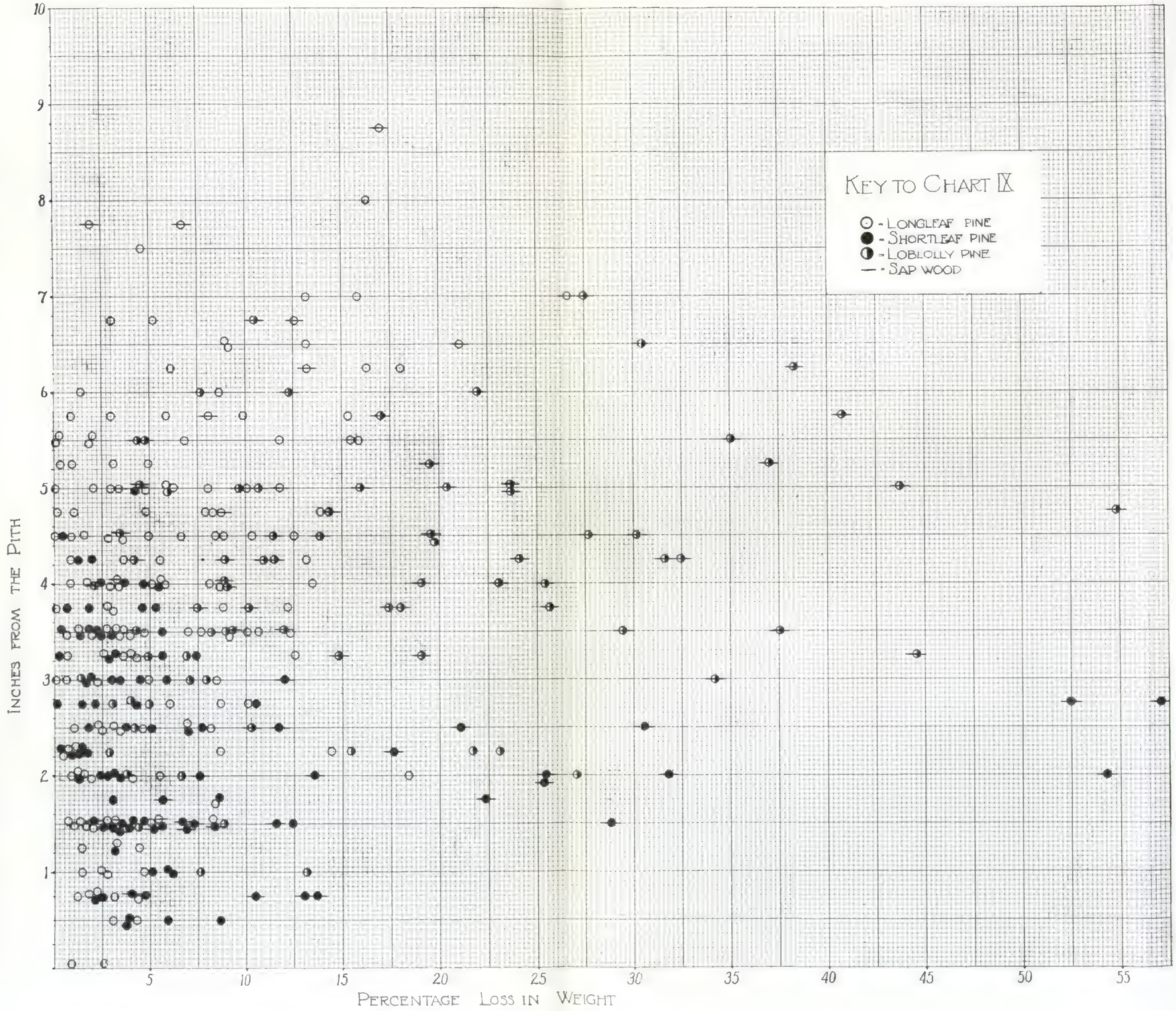


Chart IX. Showing the relation of the distance from the pith to decay.

heart-wood, the more resistant growth rings are the narrower ones, irrespective of species; (3) below a density of .75 the number of rings per inch must be closely associated with specific gravity, that is, by correlating the results here with those of chart IV, there is an indication that narrower rings indicate denser, more durable wood than open wide rings. This, however, could not be absolute, for the wide rings are often more than 75 per cent summer wood. In such cases they are resistant to fungous attack.

Chart VIII shows the relation of the number of growth rings per inch to density. With the exception of those blocks having a density over .75 due to high resin content the tendency in this chart is to show an increased density as the width of the rings decrease.

Distance from the pith as an index of durability.—Chart IX shows that distance from the pith, or age of the heart-wood, is no index of the durability of the heart-wood. Tests were made on pieces up to 16 inches in diameter. The sap-wood decays irrespective of distance from the pith.

SERIES B

See description of series B and table II above.

SERIES C

Chart X shows the relation of resin to the decay, induced by *L. saepiaria,* of yellow poplar blocks impregnated with resin. On the primary ordinate are represented the percentages of resin and on the primary abscissa the percentage loss in weight in one year. The plotted points are well scattered and show no definite course, unless there is a tendency to increase in percentage of decay with an increase of resin. When this is compared with chart XI, which shows the same relation for *Polystictus hirsutus,* there is an interesting contrast, for *Polystictus* seems to be inhibited, if anything, by resin. Although the points are well scattered, there is a tendency to show that *Lenzites* thrives more or less on benzol-soluble substances when infiltrated into the wood, while *Polystictus,* which usually grows on hard woods, does not.

CONCLUSIONS

It would seem that, from the results of the preliminary experiments discussed above, it would be safe to conclude that:

(1) Resin is no safe index of the durability of the three species of yellow pine investigated. Resin is not only undesirable for specifying durability because it is no safe index of decay resistance, but also because of the expenditure of time and labor necessary to make resin percentage determinations.

(2) On the other hand, specific gravity or density of the wood materially influences resistance to decay of the heart-wood, i. e., the more dense the wood the more durable it is, irrespective of the three species of wood examined.

(3) Specific gravity, however, is a property which can not be determined from inspection, but it can be estimated by recourse to the proportion of summer wood to spring wood in the growth rings, which proves to be a safe criterion of the durability of heart-wood; i. e., an increase in summer wood results in an increase in specific gravity.

(4) The width of the growth rings furnishes a further index of durability, the narrower rings showing more resistance to fungous attack than broad, open rings.

(5) The age, or distance from the pith of heart-wood, shows no relation to durability, at least up to 16 inches in diameter.

(6) Sap-wood decays irrespective of resin content, specific gravity, width of the annual rings, or species of pine.

(7) Shortleaf heart-wood or loblolly heart-wood is as durable as longleaf heart-wood, provided it has the same qualities as to specific gravity or density.

(8) Specifications for durability of the three species of pine considered should be based on a judicious combination of specific gravity, number of rings per inch, and the percentage of sap-wood. In other words, where pieces of the highest lasting powers are desired it will be necessary to specify pieces of the greatest density and with a minimum percentage of sap-wood. For inspection purposes the specific gravity may be estimated

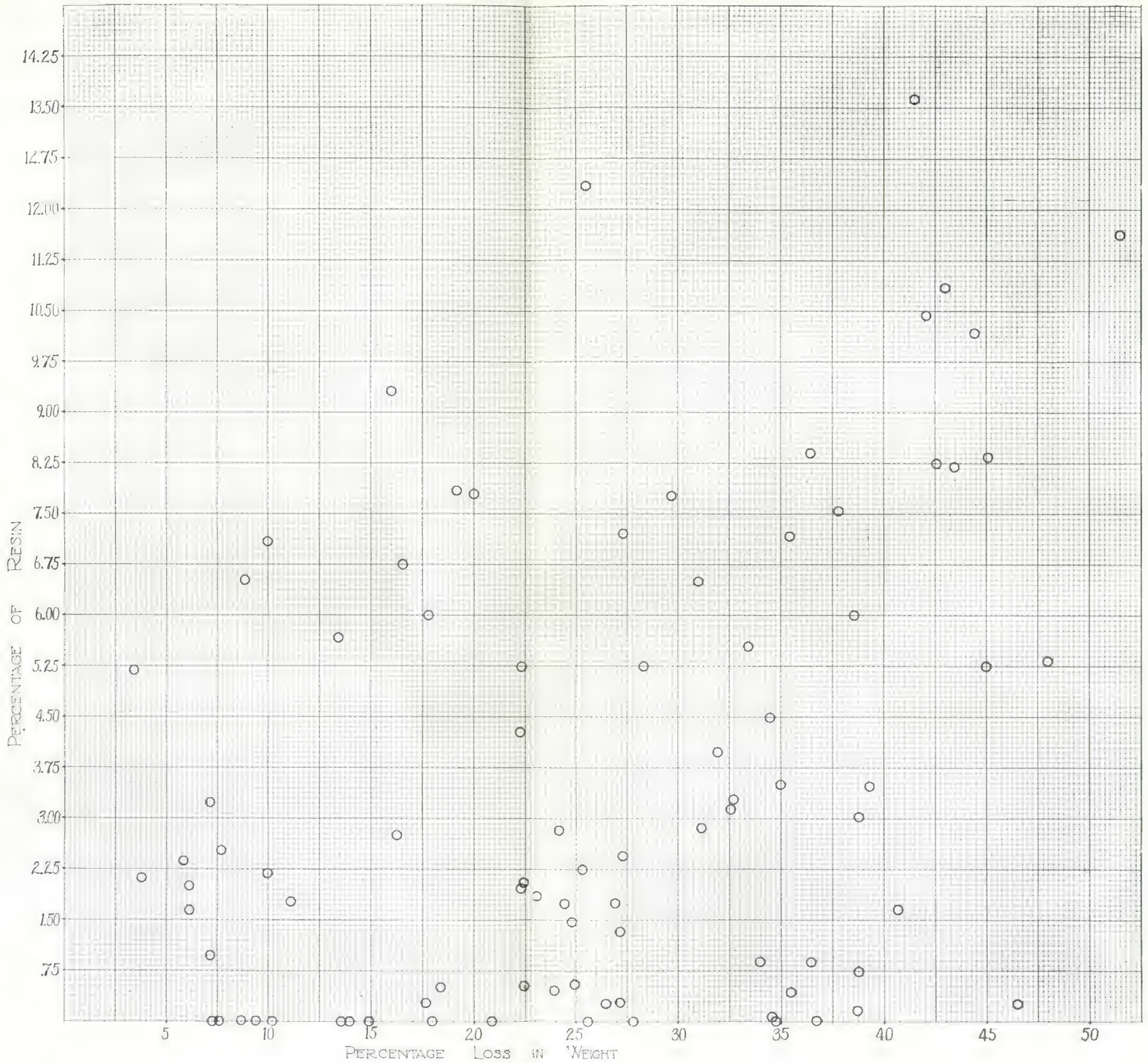


Chart X. Showing the influence of pine resin in impregnated yellow poplar wood on its decay induced by *Lenzites sæpiaria*.

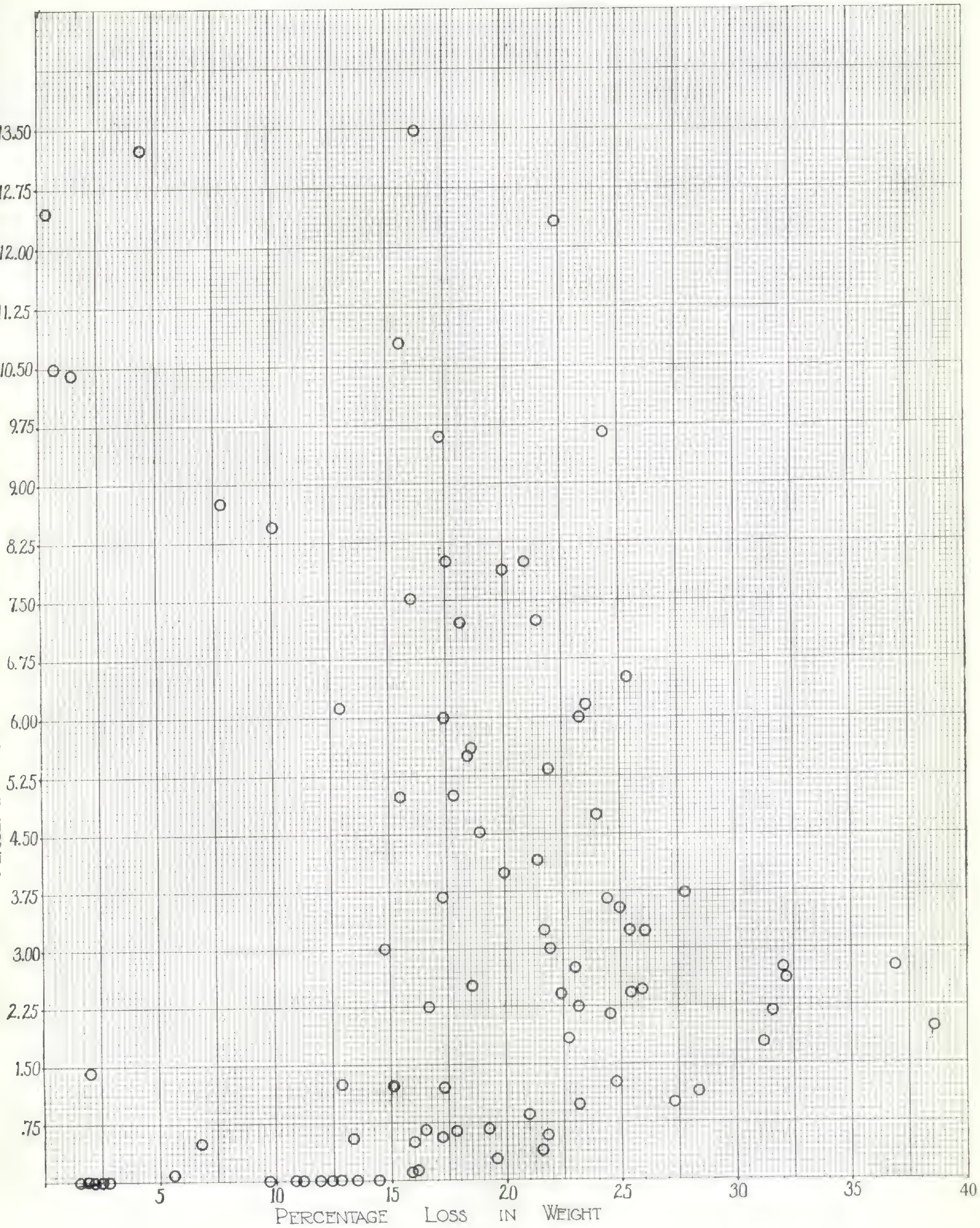


Chart XI. Showing the influence of pine resin in impregnated yellow poplar wood on its decay induced by *Polystictus hirsutus*.

by an examination of the percentage of summer wood. The more desirable pieces of timber are those containing broad bands of summer wood and narrow bands of spring wood as shown in the cross-section.

(9) The investigations thus far have been conducted to ascertain the toxic effect of resin on the fungous decay of wood. The results have shown that there are no toxic effects, but that there are other important relations of resin to decay, as, for instance, its waterproofing effect on wood and, thus, its influence on the absorption of moisture by wood containing it; that is, the power of wood to absorb moisture is very important in its decay. It is well known that below a certain minimum and above a certain maximum of moisture in wood *Lenzites saepiaria* and other similar fungi will not grow. Any property of the wood which will influence this balance of moisture is of importance in decay resistance. Thus, if the wood contains enough resin to have a material waterproofing effect it must play a rôle in durability. However, at present the percentage of resin necessary for such an influence is unknown. From the analyses given above it may be assumed that it is at least 5 per cent or more, but this would not be a safe basis for specifying decay resistance, since a piece of timber of low summer wood percentage (density) may contain this amount of resin, and yet be porous enough to be attacked by fungi. On the other hand, although not an absolute rule, it is generally true that a dense piece of heart-wood showing dark summer wood is more liable to contain at least 5 per cent resin than is a lighter piece. Hence, specifications based on high percentage of summer wood in most cases would more nearly fulfil requirements for durability than those based on resin content, at least until more is known concerning the influence of resin on the moisture-absorbing power of wood. The relation of resin to the absorbing power of pine timbers and the optimum relative humidity of the air for the decay of resin-containing wood are problems for further investigations. When this work is taken up again due consideration will be given to correcting the error due to sterilization. At a later time the probable error of the mean when dealing with

averages of the above data will be calculated and reported with the data taken from cultures incubated for a two-year period.

The sincere thanks of the writer are extended to the following, who have aided in various ways in this work: Dr. Hermann von Schrenk for suggesting the problem and for helpful suggestions in the work and in the preparation of the paper; the Southern Pine Association for financial aid; The Missouri Botanical Garden for the use of laboratories and library; Professor B. M. Duggar for helpful suggestions and criticisms throughout the work; and Mrs. E. Bardell Zeller for help in making the calculations and in preparing the tables.

Graduate Laboratory, Missouri Botanical Garden.

Bibliography

Bayliss, Jessie S. ('08). The biology of Polystictus versicolor (Fries). Jour. Econ. Biol. **3**: 1–24. *pl. 1–2.* 1908.

Betts, H. S. ('15). Grading rules of yellow pine structural timber discussed (with special reference to density). Am. Lumberman 2084: 28–30. *f. 1–4.* 1915.

Buller, A. H. R. ('06). The biology of Polyporus squamosus Huds., a timber-destroying fungus. Jour. Econ. Biol. **1**: 101–138. *pl. 5–9.* 1906.

Dudley, P. H. ('87). Structure of certain timber ties; behavior and cause of their decay in the roadbed. U. S. Dept. Agr., For. Div. Bul. 1: 31–65. 1887.

Falck, R. ('09). Die Lenzites-fäule des Coniferholzes. Möller's Hausschwamm-forschungen. Heft **3**: 1–234. *pl. 1–7. f. 1–24.* Jena, 1909.

Hartig, R. ('78). Die Zersetzungscheinungen des Holzes der Nadelholzbäume und der Eiche. pp. 1–151. *pl. 1–21.* Berlin, 1878.

———, ('02). Der echte Hausschwamm und andere das Bauholz zerstörende Pilze. pp. 1–105. *f. 1–33.* Berlin, 1902.

Harz, C. O. ('68). Beiträge zur Kenntniss des Polyporus officinalis Fries. Soc. Imp. d. Nat. de Moscou, Bul. **41**: 3–40. 1868.

Hoxie, F. J. ('14). Specifications for factory timbers. Am. Soc. Mech. Eng., Jour. **36**: 20–31. *f. 1–11.* 1914.

———, ('15). Dry rot in factory timbers. pp. 1–107. *f. 1–70.* Boston, 1915.

———, ('16). Resin in yellow pine for decay resistance. Engineering News **75**: 765–766. *f. 1–2.* 1916.

Humphrey, C. J. ('16). Laboratory tests on the durability of American woods. I. Flask tests on conifers. Mycologia **8**: 80–92. *pl. 1.* 1916.

Johnson, J. B. ('93). Timber physics. Investigations on longleaf pine. 4. Results on mechanical tests. U. S. Dept. Agr., For. Div. Bul. 8: 22–31. *f. 11–16.* 1893.

McWilliams, R. (1818). An essay on the origin and operation of the dry rot. pp. 1–420. *pl. 1–3.* London, 1818.

Malencovie, B. ('07). Die Holzkonservierung im Hochbaue. 1907. (Cited by Rumbold, '08, p. 107.)

Mayr, H. ('86). Durability of resinous woods. Pop. Sci. Month. **28**: 679–683. 1886.

————, ('94). Das Harz der Nadelholzer, seine Entstehung, Vertheilung, Bedeutung und Gewinnung. pp. 1–96. *pl. 1–2. f. 1–4.* Berlin, 1894.

Potter, M. C. ('04). On the occurrence of cellulose in the xylem of woody stems. Ann. Bot. **18**: 121–140. *pl. 8.* 1904.

Rumbold, C. ('08). Beiträge zur Kenntnis der Biologie holzzerstörender Pilze. Naturwiss. Zeitschr. f. Forst- u. Landw. **6**: 81–140. *pl. 1. f. 1–22.* 1908.

von Schrenk, H. ('01). A disease of the black locust (Robinia Pseudacacia L.). Mo. Bot. Gard., Ann. Rept. **12**: 21–31. *pl. 1–3.* 1901.

————, ('01[a]). Fungous diseases of forest trees. U. S. Dept. Agr., Yearbook **1900**: 199–210. *pl. 21–25.* 1901.

————, ('16). Yellow-pine timber graded without guesswork. Engineering News **75**: 368–369. 1916.

Spaulding, P. ('06). Studies on the lignin and cellulose of wood. Mo. Bot. Gard., Ann. Rept. **17**: 41–58. *pl. 1–2.* 1906.

————, ('11). The timber rot caused by Lenzites sepiaria. U. S. Dept. Agr., Bur. Pl. Ind. Bul. 214: 1–46. *pl. 1–4. f. 1–3.* 1911.

Temme, F. ('85). Über Schutz- und Kernholz, seine Bildung und seine physiologische Bedeutung. Landw. Jahrb. **14**: 465–484. *pl. 6–7.* 1885.

Zeller, S. M. ('16). Studies in the physiology of the fungi. II. Lenzites saepiaria Fries, with special reference to enzyme activity. Ann. Mo. Bot. Gard. **3**: 439–512. *pl. 8–9.* 1916.

EXPLANATION OF PLATE

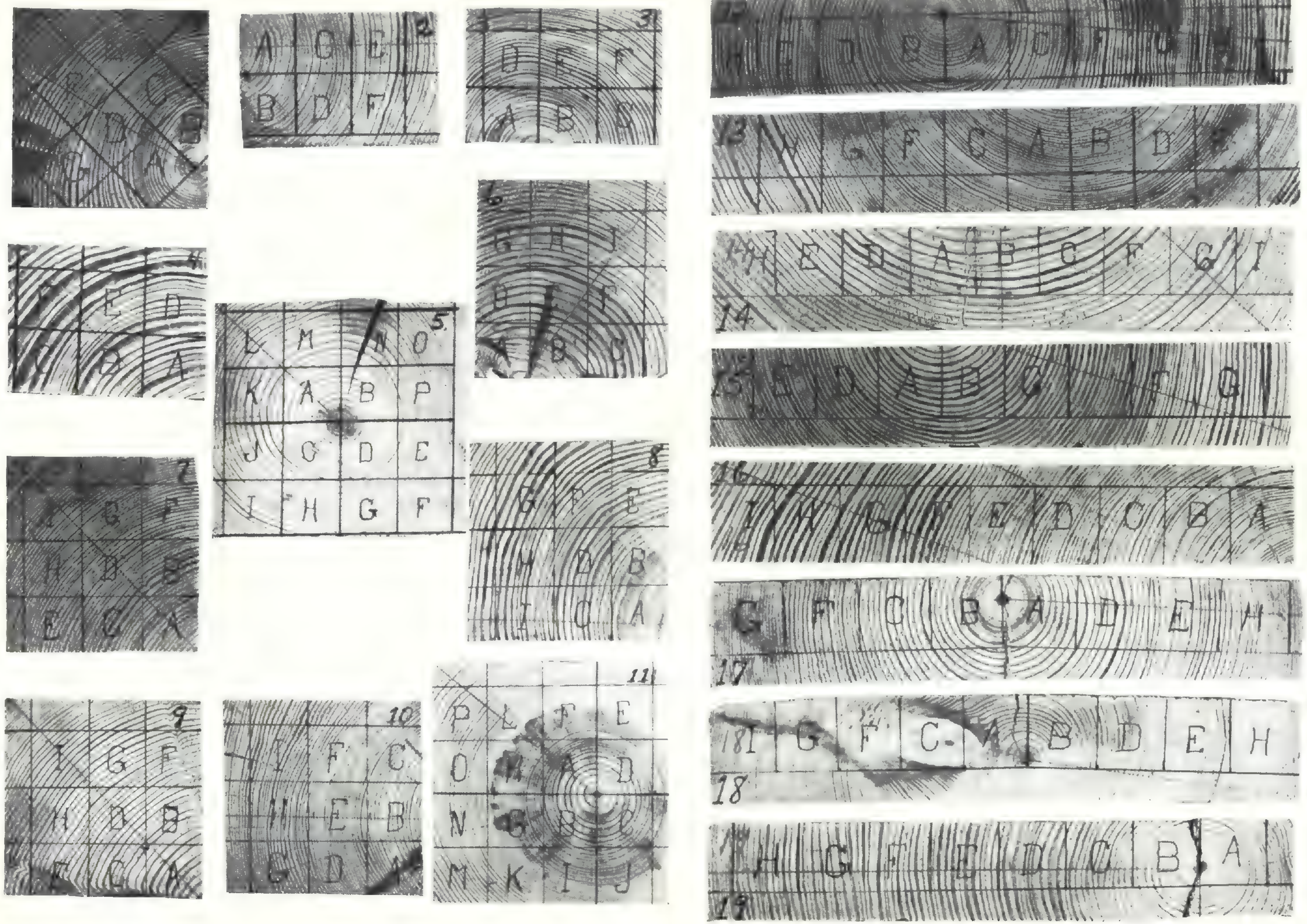
PLATE 9

Showing the position of the blocks in culture, the method of plugging the jars for sterilization, etc.

Explanation of Plate

PLATE 10

The original samples of pine (Nos. 1–19), marked off into squares one inch on a side and labeled with a letter representing the various columns of culture blocks given in table 1. Numbers 1–11 are shortleaf pine (*Pinus echinata*) and Nos. 12–19 are longleaf pine (*P. palustris*).



Explanation of Plate

PLATE 11

The original samples Nos. 20–42. Samples 20–30 are loblolly pine (*Pinus Taeda*) and 31–42 are longleaf pine (*P. palustris*).

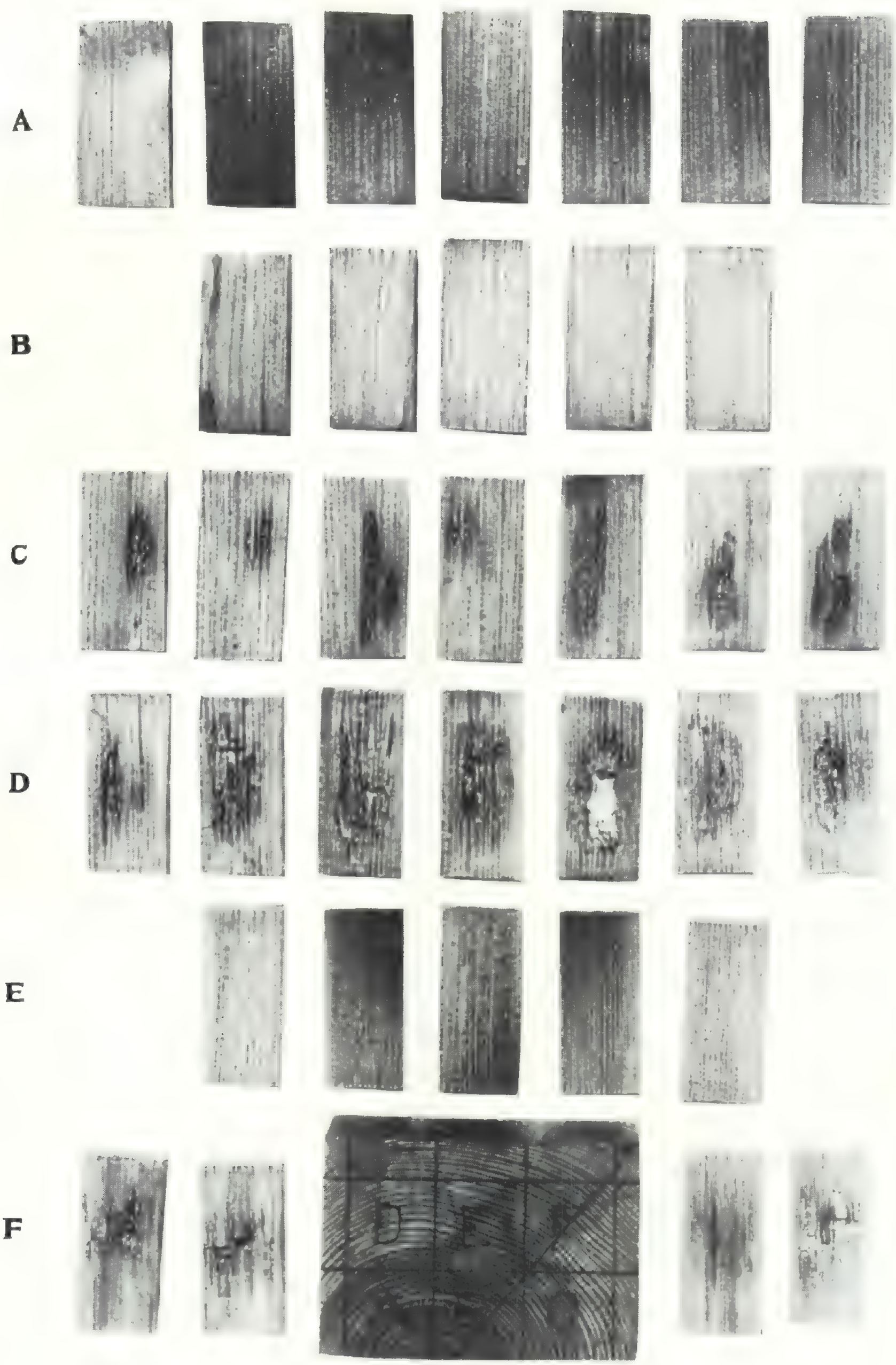
20
A B C D
E F G H
21
A B E G
C D F H
22
B E F M
A C D G
23
G F B A
H E D C
24
A C E G
B D F H
25
H F D C
G E B A
26
E F G H
A B C D
27
H G B A
G E D C
28
D C
C E B A
29
A B C G
D E F H
30
E D C
F B A
31
G H L P
C F K O
B E J N
A D I M
32
P L H G
O K F C
N J D B
M I E A
33
D C A B
H G F E
L K J I
P O N M
34
A C F I
B D H K
E G L N
J M O P
35
M N O P
I J K L
H E F G
D A B C
36
I K O P
F G L N
B C H M
A D E I
37
M N O P
L K I J
H F E D
G B A C
38
P N K J
O M G F
N L D B
M E C A
39
B N L G
O K H E
M F C B
D J I A
40
A C E K
B D H L
F G I M
J N O P
41
B E J N
A D I M
G F K D
C H L P
42
G H O P
C F A N
B E J M
A D I L

Explanation of Plate

PLATE 12

The original sample No. 3 of shortleaf pine together with sections of the culture blocks, which were split after *Lenzites saepiaria* had grown upon them for one year. Samples from the columns A, B, C, D, E, and F are shown; columns A, B, and E are all, or nearly all, heart-wood, while C, D, and F are nearly all sap-wood. This shows graphically the decay of the sap-wood and the resistance of the heart-wood in comparison. The average specific gravity, average decay, and resin content of the columns are given here for reference.

Column	Resin percentage	Specific gravity	Decay percentage
A	4.8	.653	6.12
B	2.8	.665	2.12
C	3.3	.705	11.73
D	2.5	.658	22.30
E	3.2	.686	5.69
F	2.1	.624	17.68



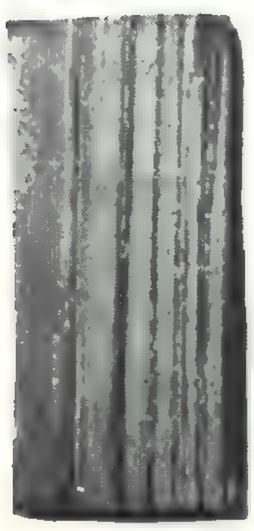
ZELLER—DURABILITY OF YELLOW PINE

Explanation of Plate

PLATE 13

The original sample No. 11 of shortleaf pine together with split sections of the culture blocks chosen from the various columns as labeled. As in pl. 12, the resistance of the heart-wood to fungous decay is shown. The average specific gravity, average decay, and resin content of the various columns are given herewith:

Column	Resin percentage	Specific gravity	Decay percentage
A	22.98	.674	5.90
C	18.50	.646	3.84
D	21.04	.682	8.68
E	14.32	.526	5.36
F	10.64	.495	3.34
G	8.94	.539	6.75
H	25.34	.551	5.25
I	18.30	.469	11.60
J	13.38	.487	12.40
K	2.04	.428	31.80
L	1.36	.433	54.30
M	1.44	.426	57.10
N	1.26	.433	30.51
O	3.56	.453	21.10
P	3.24	.461	52.50



A

C

D

E

F

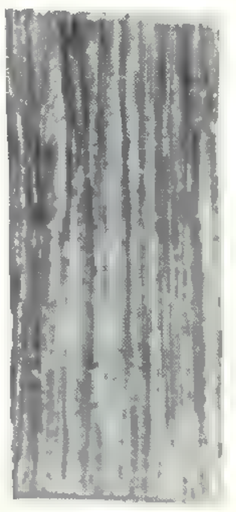
G

H

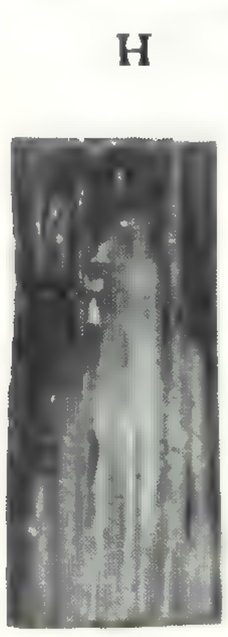
I

J

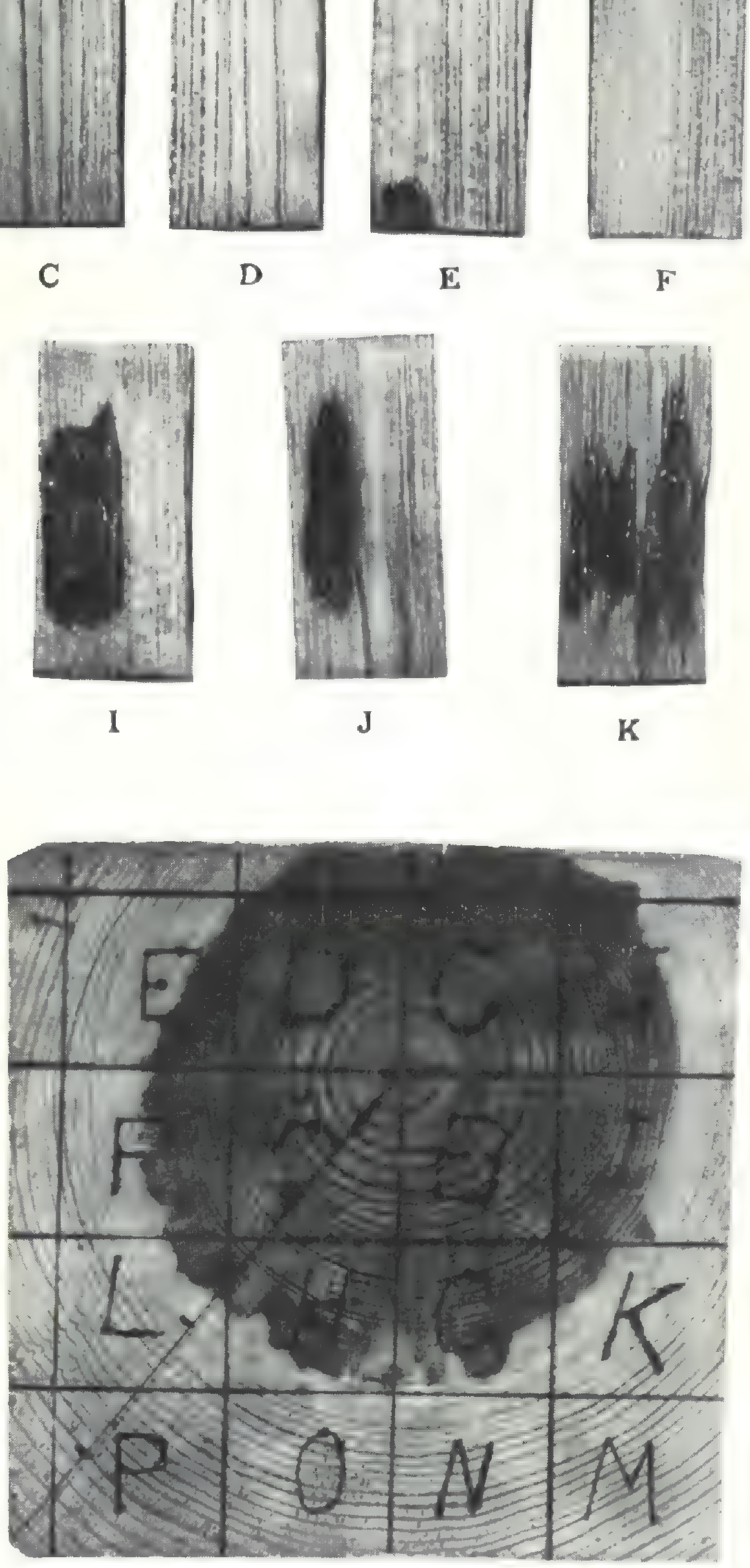
K

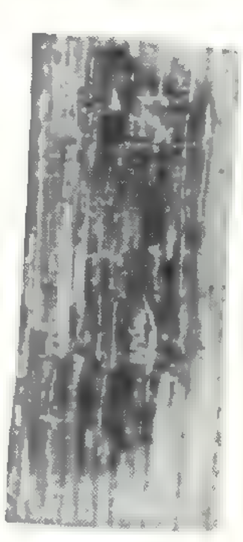


L



M





N

O

P

ZELLER—DURABILITY OF YELLOW PINE

STUDIES IN THE PHYSIOLOGY OF THE FUNGI

IV. The Growth of Certain Fungi in Plant Decoctions
Preliminary Account

B. M. DUGGAR, J. W. SEVERY, and H. SCHMITZ

While undertaking an extensive study of the nutrition of *Aspergillus niger* in the so-called "synthetic" nutrient solutions it seemed well to determine the growth relations of this fungus and others in various plant decoctions, used either alone or in conjunction with one or more of the more important constituents of the usual synthetic nutrient solution. Numerous studies upon the growth relations of certain fungi with special reference to the sources of carbon and nitrogen have been made by various investigators, likewise considerable work has been done in the direction of determining favorable concentrations of mineral nutrients. Very few data of practical importance have come to the writers' attention bearing upon the nutrient value of the different plant decoctions often employed in culture work. The data here included are of preliminary nature, and merely in respect to a few plant decoctions, but they are sufficiently definite and suggestive to indicate that a complete study of the relations of a considerable number of parasitic and saprophytic fungi to such media would throw valuable light upon many problems which confront the physiologist and pathologist in respect to the artificial cultivation of such fungi. In the study here reported little consideration is given to the relation between vegetation and spore formation, but it is our intention to discuss this point at length in a later report.

Realizing the necessity of adopting some standard in the preparation of plant decoctions it has been the custom in all quantitative work in this laboratory to calculate the amount of the raw vegetable product to be used on the basis of dry weight. The standard employed[1] has been 50 grams dry weight of the product per liter of water, and this has been found to be a satisfactory quantity for most materials. Plant mate-

[1] Duggar, B. M. Fungous diseases of plants. p. 24. 1909.

rials vary so greatly in water content that if any satisfactory standard is adopted it is necessarily on the dry weight basis. Accordingly, for the plant products utilized in preparing the decoctions employed in this work, the quantities required, as calculated from the data in convenient handbooks,[1] are as follows: green (string) beans 391.5 grams; corn meal 58.6 grams; fresh turnips 524.1 grams; sugar beets 370.4 grams; prunes (dried, exclusive of seed) 70.7; and potatoes 236.8.

It is obvious that such plant products will vary more or less in water content depending upon the variety and the season, but this is relatively a minor consideration.

In each case the full weight of material required was cut up into small pieces (not more than 1 cm. in length or diameter), added to 1 liter of water, autoclaved at 15 pounds pressure for 1 hour, filtered hot, and made up to the full quantity, if there had been loss of water. It was determined to use the natural (or native) decoction in each case, and also each one amended as indicated in the series below, these also corresponding to the 7 columns (I–VII) of nutrient media in table 1.

I Natural decoction, full strength.
II Natural decoction, full strength standardized in reaction to + 15 Fuller's scale.
III One-half strength standardized decoction + 13.68% (.4N) cane sugar.
IV One-half strength standardized decoction + 3.42% (.1N) cane sugar.
V One-half strength standardized decoction + 13.68% cane sugar + 1% KNO_3 + .5% KH_2PO_4.
VI One-half strength standardized decoction + 13.68% cane sugar + 1% KNO_3.
VII One-half strength standardized decoction + 13.68% cane sugar + .5% KH_2PO_4.

A part of each decoction was therefore set aside to be used in natural condition while the remainder was titrated,

[1] Jenkins, E. H., and Winton, A. L. A compilation of analyses of American feeding stuffs. U. S. Dept. Agr., Exp. Sta. Bul. 11. 1892.

König, J. Chemische Zusammensetzung der menschlichen Nahrungs- und Genussmittel. Berlin, 1889.

using phenolphthalein as an indicator, and brought to approximately + 15 Fuller's scale,—standard HCl or NaOH being used to obtain the desired reaction.

The reactions of the various natural decoctions on the Fuller scale were as follows: bean + 15, corn meal + 3, turnip + 11.5, sugar beet + 22.6, prune + 14.5, and potato + 11.5. The bean and prune decoctions were left in the "natural" condition, so that the duplicate cultures representing columns I and II for these decoctions were equivalent, and in table I the dry weight data are repeated merely for the completion of the table. Immediately after the addition of the required acid or alkali to the other decoctions, a second titration was carried out and a further correction made. Special attention should be drawn to the fact that in I and II full strength decoctions were employed, while in III–VII the decoctions were one-half strength. In later series, not reported upon here, dilution of the decoctions has been avoided, or half strength "control" decoctions also employed.

The cultures were made in duplicate in small Erlenmeyer flasks (125 cc. capacity), each containing 25 cc. of solution. The flasks were sterilized at 15 pounds pressure for 20 minutes.

It seemed desirable to employ fungi with somewhat different habits of growth, including at least one parasitic species, and the following species were chosen, namely, *Macrosporium commune, Aspergillus niger, Glomerella* (*Gloeosporium*) *Gossypii,* and *Penicillium expansum.* Spores were taken from fresh cultures grown 7–10 days on potato agar, except in the case of *Glomerella,* which was grown on bean agar. Under aseptic conditions a strong spore suspension for each organism was made in sterile distilled water, and 4 drops of a suspension were added to each flask in the series for that organism. All cultural operations were executed in a transfer room in which all dust was thoroughly precipitated by steam. No contaminations resulted in any of the 256 cultures made. All the cultures were set up and taken down within one week of each other, while those with any one organism were arranged at the same time and held

at the same temperature for the same interval. The following indicates this:

	Inoculated	Discontinued	No. of days
Macrosporium commune	February 8	February 22	14
Aspergillus niger	February 7	February 21	14
Glomerella Gossypii	February 3	February 20	17
Penicillium expansum	February 7	February 24	17

For all species the temperature variation during the interval of incubation was 20–22° C.

TABLE I

DRY WEIGHTS OF CULTURES ON PLANT DECOCTIONS

Fungus	Weight in grams							Decoction
	I	II	III	IV	V	VI	VII	
	Natural decoction	Standardized decoction	½ strength standardized decoction + 13.68% cane sugar	½ strength standardized decoction + 3.42% cane sugar	½ strength standardized decoction + 13.68% sugar + 1% KNO_3 + .5% KH_2PO_4	½ strength standardized decoction + 13.68% sugar + 1% KNO_3	½ strength standardized decoction + 13.68% sugar + .5% KH_2PO_4	
Macrosporium commune	.119	.119	.562	.295	.....	.....	.....	Bean
Aspergillus niger	.092	.092	.239	.183	.796	.653	.219	
Glomerella Gossypii	.058	.058	.275	.300	.337	.290	.280	
Penicillium expansum	.070	.070	.214	.127	.....	.....	.....	
Macrosporium commune	.068	.018	.059	.060	.....	.....	.....	Corn meal
Aspergillus niger	.055	.086	.116	.085	.492	.171	.144	
Glomerella Gossypii	.069	.025	.094	.052	.139	.101	.096	
Penicillium expansum	.069	.026	.100	.041	.....	.....	.....	
Macrosporium commune	.131	.135	.563	.231	.....	.....	.....	Turnip
Aspergillus niger	.078	.083	.152	.101	.569	.412	.146	
Glomerella Gossypii	.074	.074	.245	.213	.317	.291	.167	
Penicillium expansum	.079	.077	.125	.091	.....	.....	.....	
Macrosporium commune	.370	.257	.493	.275	.....	.....	.....	Sugar beet
Aspergillus niger	.239	.183	.275	.182	.921	.467	.302	
Glomerella Gossypii	.271	.225	.521	.369	.478	.268	.396	
Penicillium expansum	.190	.139	.195	.137	.....	.....	.....	
Macrosporium commune	.111	.111	.628	.285	.....	.....	.....	Prune
Aspergillus niger	.073	.073	.133	.100	.563	.448	.188	
Glomerella Gossypii	.087	.087	.139	.116	.203	.142	.146	
Penicillium expansum	.046	.046	.128	.053	.....	.....	.....	
Macrosporium commune	.088	.088	.661	.308	.....	.....	.....	Potato
Aspergillus niger	.069	.118	.212	.139	.832	.717	.197	
Glomerella Gossypii	.101	.091	.216	.225	.368	.239	.185	
Penicillium expansum	.057	.055	.205	.126	.....	.....	.....	

Growth was satisfactory on all media except the corn meal decoction, yet the amount of growth was considerably less

than anticipated on several of the other media. In further work extensive comparisons will be made between the value of decoctions and some other standard nutrient solutions. On corn meal decoction the growth was particularly unsatisfactory and irregular with *Glomerella* and *Macrosporium*. Moreover, there was gradually deposited in all solutions of this decoction (more in the standardized solutions) a considerable flaky precipitate, and this interfered seriously with correct weight determinations of the mycelium formed, as may be inferred from an examination of table 1.

Filter papers 9 cm. in diameter were dried to constant

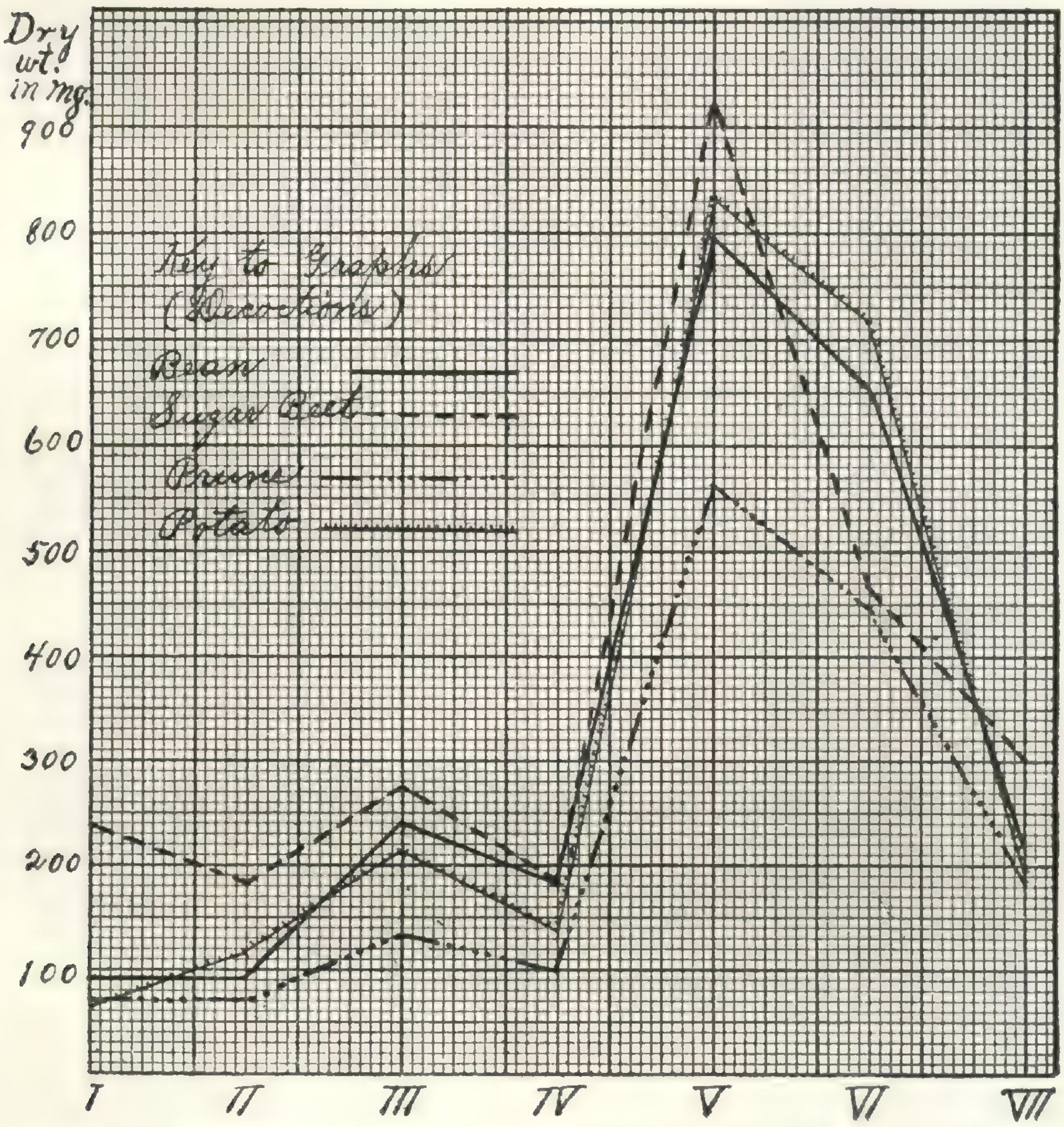


Fig. 1. Graphs showing dry weights of cultures of *Aspergillus niger;* dry weights of felt plotted on ordinates, the solutions (see p. 166 for explanation) on abscissae.

weight at about 105° C., then transferred directly to desiccators with anhydrous and freshly oven-dried $CaCl_2$. After 24 hours they were accurately weighed to the third place and marked with weight and number. As a result of the apparent variations in growth it was determined to make hydrogen ion determinations of the solutions, so that under aseptic conditions the remaining culture fluid was poured off into test-tubes for later use, the mycelial mat being then thrown on to the filter, as also flask washings. The filters were then again dried to constant weight at about 105° C., and placed in desiccators until carefully weighed.

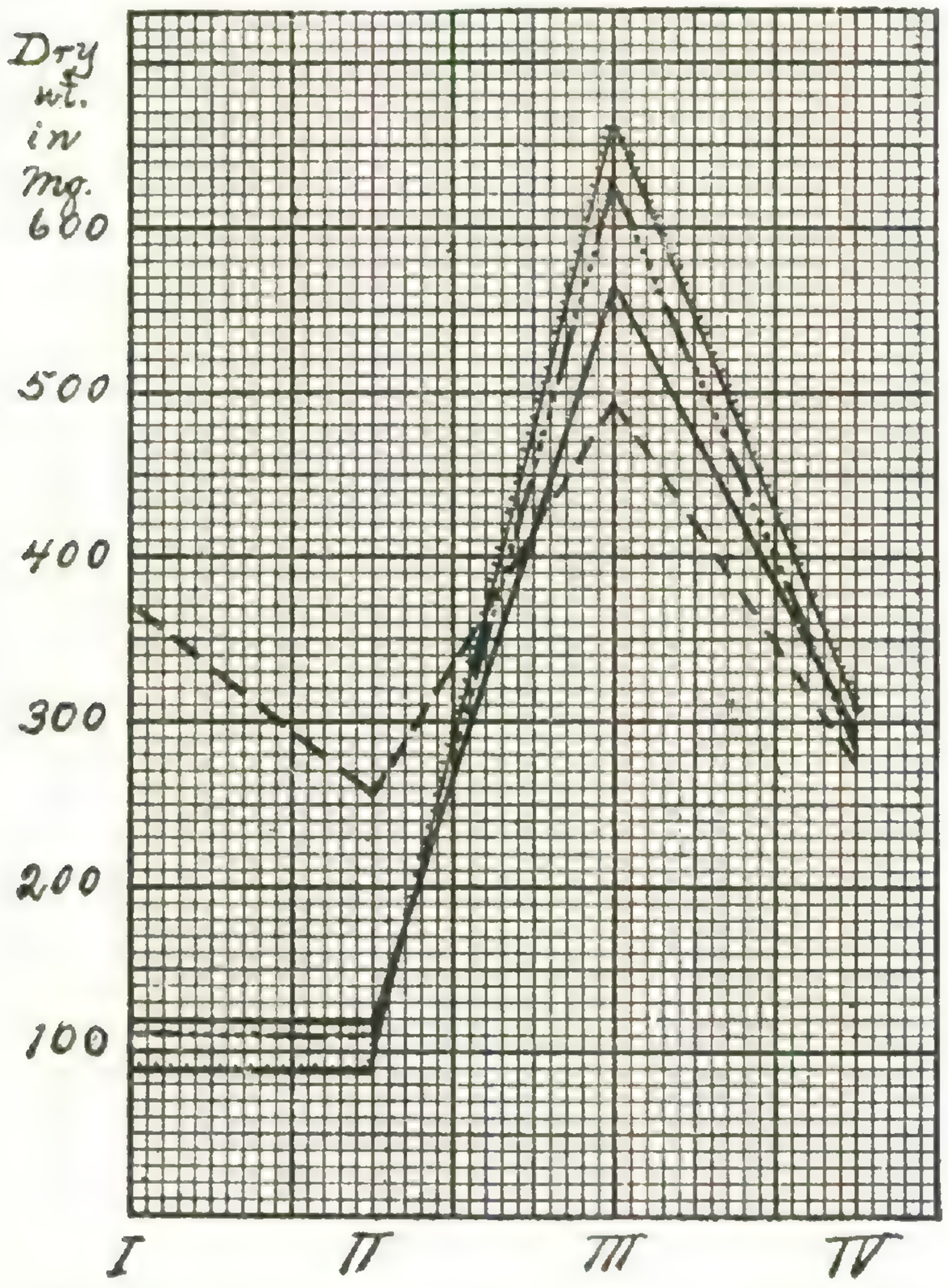


Fig. 2. *Macrosporium commune;* dry weights of cultures in mg. on ordinates, solutions (see p. 166 for explanation) on abscissae. Key to graphs in fig. 1.

In table 1 the average weights of the felts from the duplicate series are given. The results in the duplicate series with all decoctions except corn meal were sufficiently consistent. As mentioned above, in the case of corn meal it was impossible completely to separate the precipitate from the slight mycelial growth, so that the figures in the table are somewhat too large, and, as between duplicate members, there were weight differences not borne out by the record of observations.

The more important data are likewise strikingly shown in

the curves exhibited in figs. 1–4, these representing all four organisms on four of the decoctions, namely, bean, sugar beet, prune, and potato, the data for turnip decoction being omitted merely (a) because it follows very closely in three of the fungi

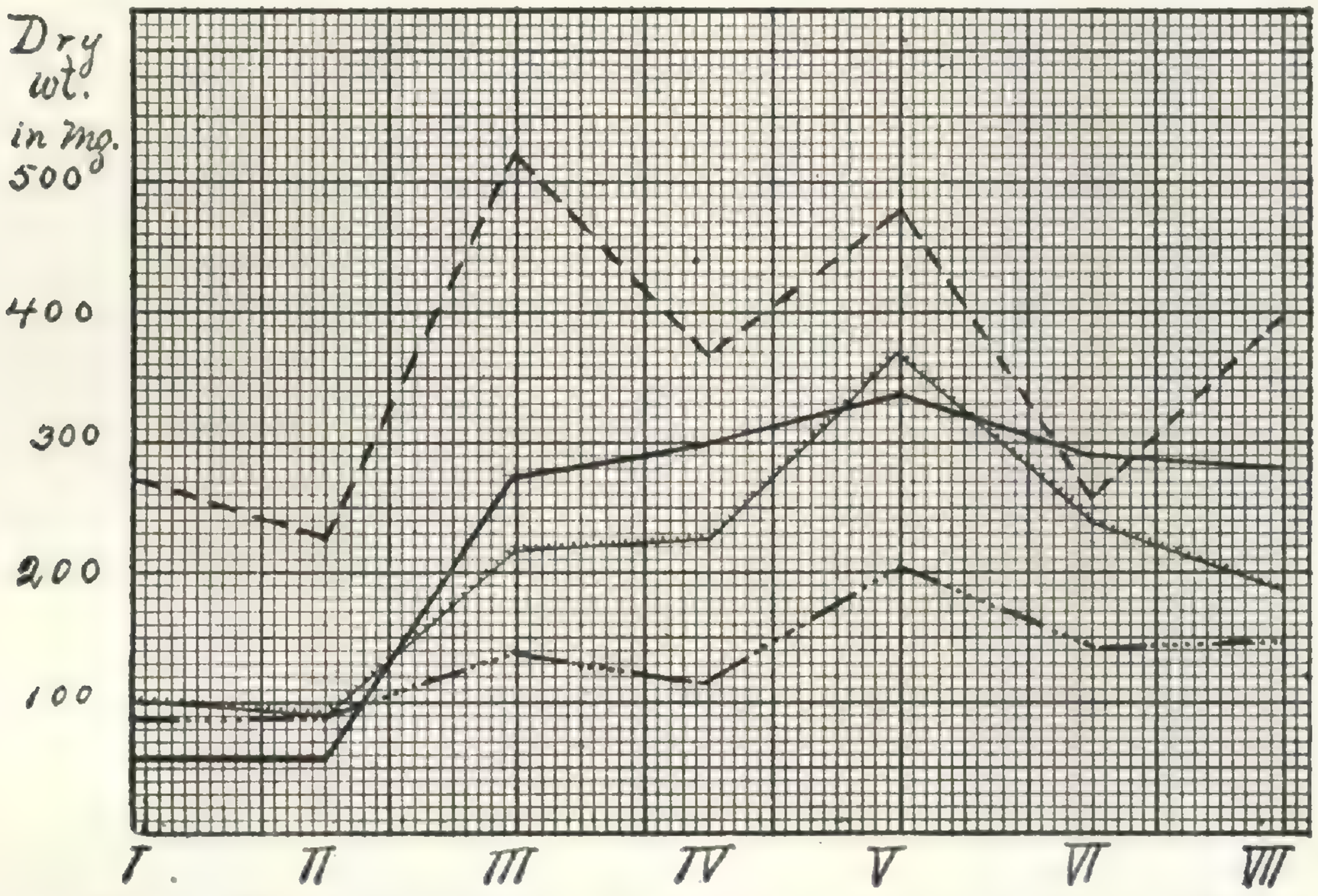


Fig. 3. *Glomerella Gossypii;* dry weights of cultures in mg. on ordinates, solutions (see p. 166 for explanation) on abscissae. Key to graphs in fig. 1.

the curves of the prune decoction, (b) because it would further have complicated the diagrams, and (c) because on the whole it is much less used as a culture medium.

Some of the interesting features of the curves in general are these:

The addition of sugar, nitrate, and phosphate gives in every case except one (*Glomerella* on bean decoction) increase in growth over the addition of sugar alone. In the majority of cases the next highest growth occurs when sugar and nitrate are added. The addition of sugar alone gives a relatively slight increase over the natural decoction, although it is to be remembered that where sugar or other nutrients are added the decoction is diluted one-half. In *Aspergillus* the addition of sugar and phosphate gives a slight increase over the addition of the same concentration of sugar alone. In

the case of *Glomerella* this is variable with the different decoctions. An attempt to standardize the sugar beet decoctions has resulted with every fungus in a slight decrease of growth in comparison with that in the natural decoction. On the whole, the prune decoction has yielded less growth than either of the other three plotted in the curves except in the case of one organism, *Macrosporium.*

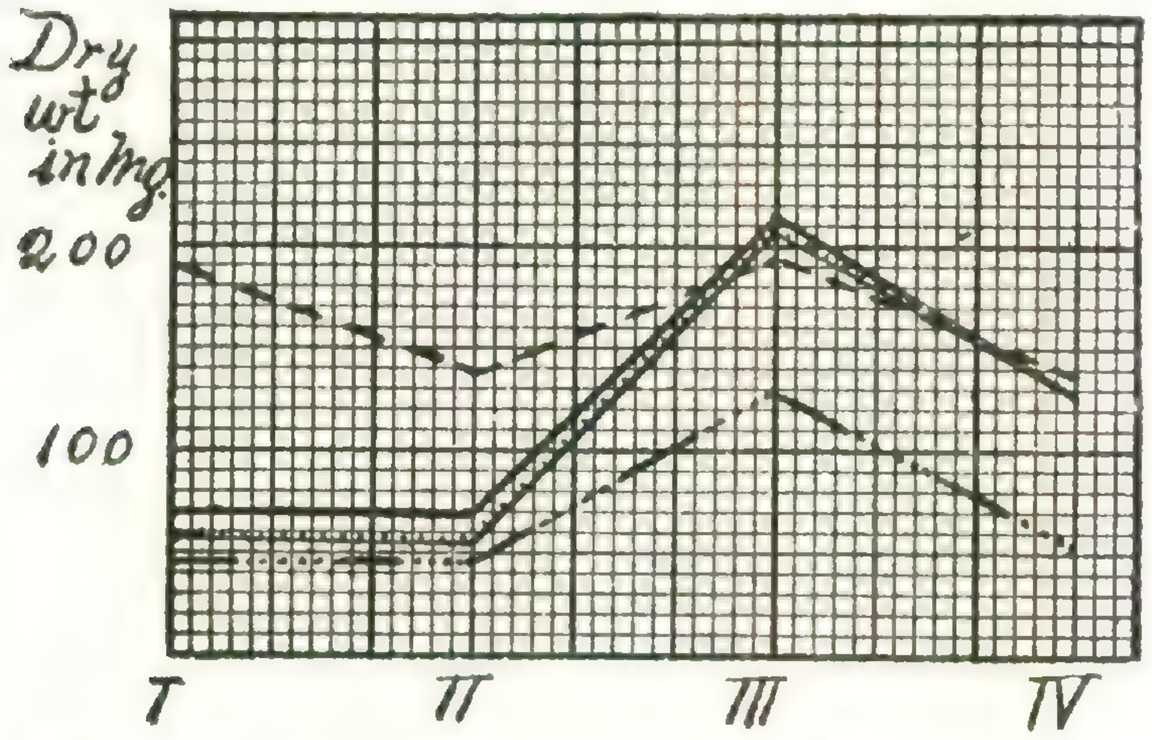


Fig. 4. *Penicillium expansum;* dry weights of cultures in mg. on ordinates, solutions (see p. 166 for explanation) on abscissae. Key to graphs in fig. 1.

Unfortunately, hydrogen ion determinations were not made at the time the cultures were installed, so that in order to obtain results for the original solutions it was necessary to prepare a second lot of the decoctions. These would undoubtedly correspond very closely to those employed for the cultures, and are therefore fairly suitable controls for changes in hydrogen ion concentrations occurring during the growth of the organisms. In this work the colorimetric method was employed, and it is unnecessary here to give the details of the method further than to say that the standard solutions of Sörensen, as modified by Henderson, as well as all available indicators of merit were used.

With reference to the hydrogen ion concentration of the control or original solutions, it is to be noted that little difference was found between the natural decoctions of bean, turnip, prune, and potato, that is, after standardization,—all of these being approximately 10^{-4}. These decoctions, moreover, were only influenced to a slight degree by the addition of sugar or nutrient salts as previously described. After standardization the sugar beet decoction was about 10^{-3} and the corn meal 10^{-2}. It was evident, therefore, that the attempted standardization of corn meal to + 15 Fuller's scale actually

left the solution differing widely from the majority of the decoctions in hydrogen ion concentration.

The changes which were induced in the hydrogen ion concentration in the various solutions as a result of the growth of the different fungi is worthy of mention. In all solutions except the sugar beet and the corn meal decoctions, *Aspergillus* caused, as might be expected, a shift toward the acid side, usually to about 10^{-3}, while *Macrosporium* and *Glomerella* generally induced a pronounced shift in the other direction, these last, however, varying from a scarcely perceptible change in prune decoction to a maximum in the turnip, bean, and potato decoctions, where the test indicated from 10^{-6} to 10^{-8}. In the cultures of *Penicillium* acidity was evidently developed in the bean, turnip, prune, and potato decoction whenever sugar was added, but alkalinity was developed in the natural and standardized decoctions.

Graduate Laboratory, Missouri Botanical Garden.

STUDIES IN THE MOSAIC DISEASES OF PLANTS

GEORGE W. FREIBERG
Research Assistant to the Missouri Botanical Garden

The particular group of diseases commonly known as "physiological" diseases has occupied the attention of botanists — pathologists and physiologists — for the last forty years, but it is doubtful whether the interest has ever been as keen as that which has been evidenced through the investigations and reports of the last few years.

Probably the commonest of the physiological diseases and the most studied, at least from the standpoint of the number of scientists whose attention it has occupied, is the one most generally known as the mosaic disease. The discovery of the disease, its appearance, and the results of the early investigators have been adequately reviewed in recent publications, while its occurrence on new hosts has furnished the subject matter of a number of short articles which have appeared recently. The object of this paper is primarily that of reporting the results obtained from experiments on mosaic diseases, but an attempt will also be made to review the observations and results of the early workers, with a view of interpreting them in the light of the results of recent investigations, and above all, to consider all evidence now known on the basis of the fundamental principles of physiology and pathology with the hope of arriving at a clearer conception of the cause and nature of mosaic diseases.

The most striking character is the differentiation of the green tissue of the blade into lighter diseased and darker apparently healthy areas. This naturally implies a difference in the chemical composition of the tissue and suggested a microchemical study of the differentiated areas of the diseased leaves. It was hoped that the chemical differences exhibited between sharply defined areas might furnish a clue to the cause of the anatomical and histological differentiations.

Microchemical Tests

In attempting the solution of a pathological problem by microchemical methods one must bear in mind that even individual healthy plants may, under apparently normal conditions, vary in their chemical composition. Differences in environmental factors, though relatively imperceptible, may be sufficient to change, for example, the acidity of plant tissues, while the more obvious effect of shade or decrease of illumination is evidenced in a decreased accumulation of fats, carbohydrates, and proteins. For this reason it is important that comparative analyses be made, not only on the same plant but on the same leaf and on adjacent areas. The microchemical methods now available are the results of investigations on normal healthy tissues, and some may think that their application to pathological tissues is unwarranted, and that the results obtained should therefore be interpreted with considerable reserve until the general application of the tests has been more definitely established. Microchemical tests, especially those outlined in the works of Molisch ('13) and Tunmann ('13), have arisen from innumerable tests on plants distributed throughout the vegetable kingdom. If their position is justified in the study of healthy tissue, they may well find a place in pathology.

The results obtained from a microchemical study should, whenever possible, be verified by macrochemical analyses or by other appropriate methods, as we are able to do for nitrogen by means of the Folin micro-Kjeldahl method. Considerable difficulty, however, will be experienced in getting enough material from well-differentiated areas of any one leaf or part of a leaf to make macrochemical analyses, and since no delicate macrochemical methods for the general analysis of plant tissues other than for nitrogen are available, the microchemical results reported below will have to suffice for the present. The results, furthermore, are not only relative as regards the comparison between different tissues, but are relative in themselves, since no absolute value can be determined and one is obliged to rely entirely upon impartial

judgment and the uniformity of results obtained from an extensive number of tests.

On account of the delicacy of the tests employed, all glassware and instruments used were cleaned with the greatest care. Even the pith used in sectioning the tissue was soaked and rinsed in alcohol and distilled water, and the sections were rinsed before the application of reagents, in order to insure the removal of all superficial and extraneous salts or foreign matter. The best reagents obtainable were used throughout the work. The results obtained with diseased tissue were always contrasted with those obtained with healthy tissue. The texts of Molisch ('13) and Tunmann ('13) not only served as an outline for the methods employed, but also as an index to the extensive literature on microchemical reactions.

NITROGEN

The detection of inorganic nitrogen in plants was first attempted in the work by Molisch ('83), and it is to these researches that all subsequent work owes its foundation. The test for nitrogen is based upon the fact that nitrates and nitrites give a blue color with diphenylamine, while a red color results upon the application of brucine.

Reaction with diphenylamine.—The most reliable of all tests for inorganic nitrogen is the one based on the reaction of nitrogen with diphenylamine. The reagent is applied in the form of .01–.1 gram of diphenylamine in 10 cc. reagent sulphuric acid. Since diphenylamine is insoluble, or only very slightly soluble, in water, it is necessary to apply the reagent to dry sections. When applied to wet sections, the diphenylamine will be precipitated and thus be unable to react with the nitrogenous compounds. Sections are therefore placed on the slide and allowed to dry, after which enough of the reagent is applied adequately to cover the mount. In the presence of nitrates a blue color results which gradually fades, but almost invariably shades into a light brown. The test may be negative or the reaction almost imperceptible in the presence of very minute quantities of nitrogen. In this

event, the reaction may be intensified by using thicker sections and a more concentrated solution of the reagent.

This reaction does not enable us to distinguish between nitrites and nitrates, but the former group of compounds has never been demonstrated in normal green tissues (Klein, '13) except in one plant, namely, *Erythrina coralloides* (Weehuizen, '09). The test employed by Weehuizen was as follows: The freshly expressed juice was tested with potassium iodide starch-paper. In the presence of nitrites a blue color developed which did not disappear upon treatment with sulphanilic acid and dilute sulphuric acid, but did turn to a carmine red upon the application of an alcoholic solution of alpha-naphthylamine. In adapting the test to the microchemical work, the potassium iodide starch-paper was made by soaking filter paper in a mixture of 50 cc. of ¼ per cent starch paste and 50 cc. of 3 per cent potassium iodide solution. A 0.1 per cent solution of alpha-naphthylamine was employed. Negative results were obtained when this test was applied to the juice expressed from diseased tobacco leaves.

Reaction with brucine.—Another test for inorganic nitrogen, though less delicate than that of diphenylamine, is the one with brucine. The reagent is applied as 0.2 gram brucine in 10 cc. reagent sulphuric acid. In the presence of nitrogen a deep red color is produced. In the presence of small quantities of nitrogen this test may fail completely, though results may have been obtained with diphenylamine.

When applying these tests to diseased tobacco tissue, fairly uniform results were obtained with diphenylamine. With brucine, however, the results were less satisfactory, being entirely negative or comparatively faint. This was true regardless of the kind of tissue examined, whether from the darker or the lighter areas. The results with diphenylamine, however, led the writer to conclude that not only is nitrogen present in both the lighter and darker areas, but that it is present in about the same quantity in both types of tissue.

AMMONIA

The presence of ammonia may best be determined by liberating the free gas by means of strong alkali, and collecting it with platinic chloride or Nessler's reagent. This can best be accomplished by placing a glass ring, the ends of which are smoothly ground, on a glass slide and placing in the center of the reservoir thus formed a drop of strong alkali. A drop of concentrated sodium hydroxide was used in the work reported here, and a narrow glass ring used for making hanging-drop cultures served to form the little compartment. The tissue to be tested was placed in the bottom of the compartment and enough sodium hydroxide was added adequately to cover the mount. After the addition of the alkali the compartment was covered immediately with a cover glass, to the lower surface of which there adhered a drop of platinic chloride or a drop of Nessler's reagent.

When Nessler's reagent was used, the drop assumed a deep yellow color which intensified, eventually resulting in the formation of a brown precipitate. In the case of platinic chloride, characteristic octahedral crystals of ammonium platinic chloride separated out. The detection of ammonia in plant tissue has been attempted on the part of various workers by applying Nessler's reagent directly to the sections. This test is, according to Molisch, unreliable, since various constituents of the tissue may not only change the color of the reagent to a yellow or brown, but a yellow color may be developed when alkali alone is applied to the tissue. Volatilization of the ammonia in the manner described is therefore the only reliable method for its detection.

When these tests were applied to the diseased leaves, splendid results of equal intensity were obtained regardless of the kind of tissue used. It was therefore concluded that salts of ammonia might, as a source of nutrition, serve all cells to the same degree.

TOTAL NITROGEN

An unbalanced nitrogen relation between diseased and healthy tissues has been cited as a partial explanation of the cause of mosaic diseases (Woods, '02). It therefore became

desirable to know whether the chlorotic area differed markedly in its nitrogen content from that of the adjacent green, and apparently healthy, tissue. In this work some of the older leaves had to be used, since the younger leaves, because of the limited amount of differentiated tissue, did not enable one to obtain enough material from adjacent areas to carry on the tests.

The Folin micro-Kjeldahl method was employed in this work. The results, however, especially for total nitrogen, were somewhat inconsistent, and the analyses can only be regarded as preliminary. The tests, nevertheless, showed no marked difference between the nitrogen content of diseased and healthy tissue. In fact, the nitrogen content of the lighter areas seemed to be slightly in excess of that of the darker areas. More extensive analyses are in progress at present, the results of which will be reported at a later date.

PROTEINS

The interesting results obtained from the nitrogen analyses suggested their possible correlation with the protein content of the differentiated areas. The limited amount of material made the extraction of protein impossible and microchemical tests were therefore resorted to. The tests commonly used in biochemical work were applied to both macerated tissue and hand-cut sections. Those used with advantage were the following:

1. Millon's test: Millon's reagent was applied to the material and the slide warmed gently over a micro-burner. A brick-red color developed, signifying the presence of protein. Millon's reagent consists of mercury dissolved in nitric acid (sp. gr. 1.42) in the proportion of 1:2 by weight. When the action of the acid on the mercury has ceased, the solution is diluted with water to twice its volume.

2. Biuret test: The material to be tested was placed on the slide and treated for about 15 minutes with a few drops of strong sodium hydroxide. The alkali was then allowed to drain off, and the material was rinsed with water and treated with a trace of 5 per cent copper sulphate. After several

minutes a violet color developed, indicating the presence of protein. This test is a comparatively difficult one.

3. Xanthoproteic reaction: Strong nitric acid was applied to the material and the slide warmed gently over a microburner. A yellow color developed which changed to orange upon the application of strong ammonia.

4. Iodine test: With iodine a deep yellow to brown color developed.

In all of these tests a more pronounced reaction was obtained with the lighter or diseased areas than with the darker. In the former the color showed up somewhat faster and was more intense. We may not be justified, however, in assuming that there is actually a great deal more protein in the chlorotic area than in the other, since the values in all of this work are only relative in themselves, and the excess of carbohydrates, etc. present in the deep green areas may obscure the above reactions in part. We would, however, be safe in stating that there is as much protein in the lighter areas as in the darker, and that there is a probability of there being more in the former than in the latter. The validity of this statement can only be determined by accurate quantitative methods.

It was originally intended to make analyses for amino nitrogen by the Van Slyke ('13) method, but because of the need of choice material for other work reported here, this determination had to be deferred.

IRON

Iron is one of the elements absolutely indispensable for plants, and may be present in the tissue in either organic or inorganic combination. Since it is universally conceded that a lack of iron is directly responsible for a certain type of chlorosis or the inability of the plant to form chlorophyll, it was desired to show, if possible, whether there was any marked difference between the iron content of lighter and darker areas of diseased leaves. In making these tests, iron-free chemicals, glass needles, and a new highly polished razor were used, thus obviating all possible sources of error.

Tests were made for ferric iron by treating the section on the slide for an hour or more with a 2 per cent solution of potassium ferrocyanide and then adding a 5 per cent solution of hydrochloric acid. In the presence of comparatively large amounts of iron, a deep blue (Berlin blue) color results. When only traces or minute quantities of iron are present, the reaction may be negative or a blue-green tinge developed. In this event it may be confused with the natural pigments and the results must be checked by more reliable methods.

Fairly uniform results were obtained with the method described, but further evidence was secured in the following manner: The surfaces of well-mottled leaves were washed and rinsed with distilled water, thus removing all foreign matter, and the well-defined areas cut out by means of a sharp glass needle. These were then dried in an oven. Lacking a platinum plate, the samples were ignited on a glass plate and the above reagents applied. A marked reaction resulted. This method, furthermore, possessed the desirable feature that no metal instruments were used in handling the material. No serious error, however, should have been introduced by cutting the sections with a highly polished razor.

The following test has been described for the detection of ferrous iron: The material is treated with a 2 per cent solution of potassium ferrocyanide or potassium cyanide for an hour or more. A few drops of 5 per cent hydrochloric acid are then added. In the presence of ferrous iron a blue color (Turnbull blue) results. This test proved negative in both diseased and healthy tissue.

When iron is present in organic combination it may be detected by incubating the material at about 60° C. with a solution of ammonium sulphydrate and 50 per cent glycerin mixed in aliquot proportions. The sections were placed on the slide, the reagent applied, and covered with a cover glass. Upon the liberation of the combined iron, varying from a few days to a few weeks, a very dark green or almost black color signified the presence of ferrous sulphide. Uniform results were not obtained with this method, but this might be attributed to the fact that the amount of iron present in the

small section was not sufficient to give a noticeable reaction.

From the tests on ferric iron it would appear that there is sufficient of this element present in all tissue to warrant the normal development of all cells.

CALCIUM

Calcium is generally detected as calcium sulphate. The sections were treated with a 3 per cent solution of sulphuric acid and allowed to stand until most of the solution had evaporated. Small plate-like crystals or needles of calcium sulphate were then noticeable in the remaining reagent, especially along the edges of the sections and in the intercellular air-spaces.

A second test applied was that with ammonium oxalate. The sections were treated with a 5 per cent solution of ammonium oxalate in a 10 per cent solution of acetic acid. The precipitate of calcium oxalate assumed the form of very small granules. The sections were tested further by adding a 5 per cent solution of oxalic acid containing a small amount of acetic acid. This gave satisfactory results, precipitating the calcium as minute crystals of calcium oxalate, pyramidal in form. The test was applied with equal success to all tissue.

MAGNESIUM

Besides being an indispensable element in the general nutrition of the plant, magnesium is important as an antidote for calcium and as a constituent of chlorophyll. Tests for magnesium were made by treating the sections with a 0.1 per cent solution of $NaH(NH_4)PO_4$ and placing the slide in a moist chamber containing a vessel filled with strong ammonia. The ammonia vapor killed the tissue and rendered the cell easily permeable to the sodium ammonium phosphate. After several minutes, crystals of magnesium ammonium phosphate separated out. These were either short and triangular in form, or, depending upon the quantity of magnesium present and also upon the time for which the reagent was allowed to react, were x-shaped or stellate in form, the appendages assuming a feather-like structure.

A more pronounced reaction was obtained by igniting bits of tissue and triturating the residue on the glass plate with a 10 per cent solution of hydrochloric acid. The liquid was then drained off, a large drop of $NaH(NH_4)PO_4$ applied, and the slide allowed to remain for several minutes in an atmosphere of ammonia.

Positive results were obtained when these tests were applied to both lighter and darker areas.

POTASSIUM

The most reliable test for potassium is its reaction with platinic chloride, resulting in the formation of crystals of potassium chloroplatinate. A 10 per cent solution of platinic chloride is recommended for this test. The sections to be tested were mounted in a drop of alcohol, and a drop of platinic chloride about one-tenth the size of the drop of alcohol was placed on the slide. The reagent and alcohol mount were then brought into communication by means of a glass needle. After several minutes crystals of potassium chloroplatinate, mainly in the form of octahedrons, but also in the form of hexahedrons and rhombohedrons, separated out.

This result was checked by applying a test solution consisting of 2 grams of cobalt nitrite and 3.5 grams of sodium nitrite dissolved in 1 cc. of acetic acid diluted with water to 7.5 cc. After the cessation of the liberation of nitric oxide fumes, the solution was diluted to a volume of 10 cc. Upon the application of this reagent to sections, minute granules of potassium cobalt nitrite separated out. The crystals were extremely small and were detected with difficulty.

These tests were applied with equal success to both diseased and healthy tissue.

PHOSPHORUS

Phosphorus is generally detected by means of a solution of 1 gram of ammonium molybdate in 12 cc. nitric acid (sp. gr. 1.18). In the presence of phosphorus, granules or small octahedrons of ammonium phosphomolybdate separate out.

A second test described for the detection of phosphorus is its precipitation as ammonium magnesium phosphate. The solution used for the determination consists of 25 volumes of a saturated aqueous solution of magnesium sulphate, 2 volumes of a saturated aqueous solution of ammonium chloride, and 15 volumes of water. This solution when applied to salts of phosphorus yields crystals of ammonium magnesium phosphate such as were described above under magnesium.

The writer was unable to get uniform results with either of these tests, regardless of the kind of tissue to which they were applied. When samples of diseased and healthy tissue were ignited a faint indication of the presence of crystals was detected at intervals in the residue, but the results on the whole were not encouraging. Because of the fact that this was experienced with healthy and normal tissue to the same degree as with diseased tissue, we may be justified in concluding that the disorder cannot be attributed to a marked unbalanced phosphorus relation.

SULPHUR

Sulphur is absolutely essential for plant growth, usually being present in organic combination. When present in inorganic form it may be detected as calcium sulphate by means of calcium acetate, or as lead sulphate with lead acetate, or as barium sulphate with barium chloride. Organic sulphur can best be detected after its liberation by ignition of the tissue.

The tests for sulphur gave results much the same as those for phosphorus. It was difficult to demonstrate its presence even in normal healthy tissue, and we are therefore unable to correlate any metabolic disturbance with a lack or a superabundance of this element.

TESTS FOR CARBOHYDRATES

From the marked difference in chlorophyll content of the lighter and darker areas of diseased leaves, it seemed self-evident that there must be a great difference in the carbo-

hydrate content. Tests were therefore made for starch and sugar as described below.

The material to be examined was cut into thin sections, consisting entirely of either lighter or darker tissue, or, in order to make the comparison more striking, in part of dark tissue and in part of light tissue.

Starch.—Tests for starch were made by mounting the section in water and drawing the slide through the flame of a micro-burner until the drop of water began to simmer. This not only killed the cells, but also expelled the air from the intercellular spaces, thus making observation easier. A drop of 75 per cent alcohol and a drop of standard iodine were then added, after which the section was examined under the microscope and the amount of starch noted. In general, it may be stated that whenever cells of the same section composed of different leaf areas, or cells of the same section representing adjacent differentiated areas were compared, there was an excess of starch in the dark green tissue. When testing for starch in the manner described, one cannot misinterpret the observations. It would be aside the point to offer the criticism that the difference in starch content may be attributed to the location of the tissue tested in different parts of the plant, to a probable shading of one tissue and not the other, to a difference in the age and therefore a difference in the storage and in the photosynthetic activity, or to other environmental factors. Any difference exhibited in cells of the same section representing different areas must be due to factors inherent in the tissue. This excess of starch in the green tissue was noticed regardless of the time of day when tests were made.

Woods ('02) cites an experiment which led him to conclude that starch was not translocated readily from the chlorotic areas, and attributed this fact to the inhibitory action exerted on diastase by oxidizing enzymes. The leaves were picked early in the morning and tested for starch by immersing in boiling water for one minute, decolorizing with alcohol, treating with iodine solution, and examining by transmitted light. A darker color, presumably, was assumed by

the chlorotic spots. It was also observed that when unboiled juice from tobacco leaves, possessing strong oxidase activity, was added to a digestion mixture of starch and taka-diastase, no diastatic action took place. When the juice was boiled and the oxidizing enzyme was killed before addition to the digestion mixture, diastatic action occurred. Combining these observations, Woods concluded that the inability of the chlorotic spots to rid themselves of their starch, as seemed to be demonstrated by his tests, was attributable to the action of oxidases on diastase.

In order to test this idea of Woods more conclusively, the writer examined diseased leaves early in the morning by the method described above, but always found an excess of starch in that portion of the section representing the darker area. Plants were then placed in the dark room and kept there for 54 hours. At the end of this time sections were cut and examinations made for starch. Observations on a number of leaves and a large number of sections showed that at the end of this period no starch whatever was present in the lighter or chlorotic areas, while the mesophyll of the darker areas still contained varying amounts. This, then, is in accord with the general observation that the dark tissue contains more starch regardless of the time of day when tests are made. It is quite probable that oxidizing enzymes may influence the activity of diastase, but when adding a strong extract from diseased tobacco leaves to a starch digestion mixture, we are adding innumerable unknown factors, the effects of which might easily be confused with those exhibited to a more or less pronounced degree by one of the known constituents when added alone in a pure state.

Sugar.—A microchemical test for sugar which has been long employed is the production of a fine red precipitate when treated with dilute Fehling's solution. Sections of tissue were placed on the slide, a drop of Fehling's solution added, and the mount warmed gently over a flame. No satisfactory results were obtained, which, in part at least, might be attributed to the great diffusibility of the sugar out of the cells as soon as they were killed and the difficulty with which the

small quantity may be detected in the test solution bathing the section.

A more reliable method is the one based on the reactions of sugars with phenylhydrazine to form osazones. This method has been developed most satisfactorily by Manghan ('15). Although the method may be criticized as to the reliability of the anticipated reaction of any one sugar in the presence of other sugars and as to the justification of attributing certain results to the reaction of the reagent with any one carbohydrate when other sugars are present, it nevertheless serves as a pretty fair qualitative test. Separate solutions of phenylhydrazine hydrochloride and sodium acetate were prepared by dissolving these reagents in sufficient pure sugar-free glycerin to make a 10 per cent solution. Small drops of these solutions were placed on the slide, mixed with a glass needle, and in this the sections to be tested were immersed. The mount was then covered with a cover glass and the preparation heated for an hour at 100° C. At the end of this period and continuing for several days, yellow bodies, resembling the droplets of syrup described by Manghan for maltose, and the small yellow spheres and granules figured by Molisch and Tunmann, separated out. The reaction was more pronounced in the darker areas of diseased leaves than in the lighter tissue.

From the results reported above it is very evident that one great difference between the dark green and chlorotic areas of diseased tissue is a difference in the carbohydrate content, there being more in the former than in the latter.

It was originally intended to accompany the above descriptions with adequate illustrations and to make similar tests on all varieties of plants showing mosaic. Microchemical methods, however, are very difficult, requiring the finest technique and the greatest care in observation and interpretation. Since, therefore, a general microchemical study of plants affected with mosaic is in reality a problem in itself, and also because of the nature of the results reported above, the microchemical work was deferred for the time being for

a line of experimentation which seemed more fundamental. The tests described above were carried out on diseased and healthy tobacco plants. The results are primarily relative, yet the relativity is to a certain degree quantitative, and enough so to justify us in concluding that calcium and nitrogen may be more abundant in the chlorotic areas, while carbohydrates are more plentiful in the green tissue. The cause of this unbalanced condition is not apparent at present. It is essential, however, that all these observations be substantiated by reliable quantitative analyses.

Physiological Relations

From the results reported above, and especially those relating to the inorganic constituents of the tissue, it is very evident that the real cause of the disease is more deeply seated than has been intimated in some literature on mosaic diseases. There is therefore reason to believe that the cause, if not associated with parasites, is essentially organic in nature, as is suggested by the work of Woods ('02) and others.

Woods ('02) maintained that mosaic diseases could be attributed to an excess of oxidases, since a more pronounced oxidase reaction was evidenced by diseased plants, and also when ridding his extract of oxidases, he lost the infective mosaic principle. However, this may not be the right interpretation, and to the writer this increase in oxidase reaction seemed to be an effect and not a cause of the disease. We would not conclude that the diminished sugar content of the lighter areas of the tissue as compared with that in the darker areas is responsible for the disease, but rather that this, as also the difference in oxidase activity, is in reality only the result of the disorder.

The writer therefore undertook to eliminate the oxidases from extracts of diseased plants without destroying their infectious properties, or, if it were possible, to secure a solution which from the start possessed infectious properties but no oxidase activity. Since Allard ('14, '15) has shown that the infective principle may be obtained from all parts of the plant

including the root system, and since it has been repeatedly stated in the literature that plants grown on land which had borne diseased plants were sure to contract the disease, an attempt was made to secure a root secretion possessing infectious properties. Roots were washed free from soil and then suspended in sterile distilled water. This method had to be abandoned, however, on account of bacterial growth.

Since the disease is most pronounced in growing tissue, i. e., in young shoots, and since the infective principle may be isolated from the roots as well as from all parts of the plant, it must be granted that the infectious substance is transferable from one plant part to another. This implies that some of the infectious substance, originally in a highly diseased shoot or any which might be formed subsequently, might be transferred to other plant parts. The question then arose: If this assumption is correct, would it be possible to secure by "shoot secretion" or by "shoot exudation" a solution possessing infectious properties? Furthermore, would any oxidases be present in this secretion?

An attempt was made to solve the question in the following manner: A large but badly diseased shoot of tobacco was removed from an old plant and after sterilizing the base with alcohol and rinsing with sterile distilled water, it was supported, through a rubber stopper, in a wide-mouthed bottle containing sterile distilled water. A piece of glass tubing inserted into a small hole in the rubber stopper served as an inlet for sterile water stored in a separatory funnel. All joints were closed tightly with paraffin and wax. The bottle containing the base of the shoot was filled with water, leaving no air whatever in the chamber. As the water was removed by transpiration it was replenished from the separatory funnel serving as a reservoir. This funnel was stoppered with a one-holed rubber stopper into which a piece of glass tubing stuffed with cotton was inserted.

The system was allowed to run from April 1 to April 19, 1916, at the end of which time the shoot had transpired 485 cc. of sterile water. Inoculations were made on April 19, 1916, with the secretion, and checks were run with juice ex-

pressed from diseased leaves and filtered through Berkefeld filters, and with sterile water. Four plants were used in each case. At the end of 17 days, 3 plants inoculated with the secretion were diseased, while all 4 of the plants inoculated with the filtered juice of diseased leaves showed mosaic. The 4 checks remained healthy.

This experiment was repeated on July 7, 1916, an entire plant being used for secretion. This necessitated the use of larger vessels, etc., which increased chances for contamination. The secretion obtained in this case had been badly fermented by bacteria, and inoculation experiments gave negative results.

The writer's time then became occupied with a field experiment and a repetition of the above had to be deferred. It was repeated, however, on September 6, 1916, the secretion phase of the experiment being allowed to run until October 19. Inoculations were made on October 22, 6 plants being used. After 15 days 2 of the 6 plants inoculated with the secretion showed mosaic, while all 6 inoculated with sterile tap water were healthy. Inoculations were not made with juice of diseased leaves as in the first experiment. There is reason to believe, from the uniformity of the results obtained with secretions, that some of the infectious substance was dissolved in the sterile water used for subsequent inoculations. Each secretion was tested for oxidases by adding hydrogen peroxide and guaiacum, as did Woods, but no oxidases were detected. No indisputable conclusions could be drawn from these results, since these experiments were only preliminary, but because of their uniformity, they furnished considerable encouragement towards investigating further the possibility of securing an extract possessing infectious properties but no oxidase activity.

On *a priori* grounds it seemed scarcely possible that substances such as oxidases found naturally and so commonly in plants should, when injected into other plants, be able to produce such a disorder as the mosaic disease. It will be recalled that Allard ('15[a]) was able to produce the disease even at a dilution of 1:10,000. One can easily see, however, how a sub-

stance naturally "toxic" to a plant might, even in extreme dilution, cause serious metabolic disturbances. During the time that the above work was deferred on account of another phase of the problem, an article was published by Allard ('16[a]) on some of the properties of the infective principle which showed conclusively that the mosaic disease of tobacco is not caused by oxidases but, according to Allard's interpretation, is caused by an ultramicroscopic parasite. The writer's preliminary work substantiates the more elaborate experiments of Allard, thus eliminating oxidases as a cause of the disease. I do not, however, concur with him in the interpretation of the properties of the infective principle, as will be noted later on.

Plot Experiments

A great deal of interest has been aroused recently by the mosaic diseases of cucurbits, particularly of cucumber. During the spring of 1916 cucumbers grown in the experimental greenhouse contracted the disease, and an experiment was planned to test its transmissibility not only to other cucurbits but also to other plants susceptible to the malady. All seeds were started in the greenhouse and later transplanted to the plot.

Injury to seedling at the time of transplanting has often been cited as predisposing plants to the disease, and it therefore became desirable to eliminate this factor. Tobacco seed was sown in flats and after 10 days the seedlings were transplanted to small paper boxes. The cotyledons had just expanded at the time of transplanting, and the entire plant measured about $\frac{1}{2}$–$\frac{3}{4}$ inches in length. Although exceedingly small, the seedlings could be handled without injury other than probably the destruction of a few root hairs. The paper boxes to which the plants were transferred were $2\frac{1}{2}$ inches long, $1\frac{1}{4}$ inches wide, and about 2 inches deep. When the plants were large enough to be transplanted to the plot, the entire box was submerged in the soil. This eliminated all possible chances for injury. Tomato seedlings were obtained by planting the seed in flats and handling the seedlings in the

manner described for tobacco, or the seed was sown directly in the paper boxes, as was the case with the cucurbits. Later in the season seeds were also planted directly in the soil. During the growing season the plants were cultivated with the greatest care in order to avoid injury. All plants which were damaged were either discarded or labeled so that any inconsistency in results might receive its proper explanation. The cucurbits grown included 2 varieties of pumpkins, 2 of squash, 2 of watermelon, 2 of cucumber, and 1 variety of citron, muskmelon, and cassaba. At the end of 2 months, when the plants had developed several runners, inoculations were made with an extract from diseased cucumbers. In cases where runners were numerous, 3 or 4 inoculations were made on the same plant, the total on all varieties summing up to 213. Not a single infection resulted from these inoculations.

Before offering an explanation it will be necessary to give some details regarding the preparation of the extract. For this purpose 500 grams of highly diseased shoots were gathered from diseased cucumber plants. The material was first washed in tap water and then rinsed in distilled water. Maceration was effected by placing portions of this material in a large mortar and pounding, crushing, and grinding the leaves and stems until all had been reduced to a pulp. The juice was then expressed through a cloth, and the residue washed with water until the original extract and the washings totaled 500 cc. An attempt was then made to filter off the substances suspended in the extract; but due to exceedingly slow filtration, other means had to be resorted to. An asbestos mat was therefore deposited in a Buchner funnel, which in turn was connected with a filter flask and filter pump. The filter, however, soon became clogged and filtration was not effected with the desired rapidity. The entire extract, asbestos and all, was therefore placed in centrifuge tubes and centrifugated until all the suspended material had been deposited. The supernatant liquid, which was of a slightly greenish color, was used for inoculations. About fifteen hours

elapsed between the time that the material was gathered and the time when inoculations were made.

As has already been stated, no infections resulted from these inoculations, and the experiment is of absolutely no value as far as throwing further light upon the transmissibility of cucumber mosaic to other cucurbits; but it does afford the writer an opportunity to criticize the technique involved, to point out probable sources of error, and to lay special emphasis upon the amount of care which must be exercised when dealing with something, the nature of which is so incompletely known.

If the infective principle is of the nature of an organism, one can easily see how the parasite might have been destroyed mechanically during the maceration of the tissue. Fred ('16), for example, has been able to reduce the number of bacteria in 1 gram of dry soil from 2,000,000 to 400,000 by grinding for 1 hour. In another instance the number was reduced from 3,194,000 to 75 by grinding for 24 hours.

Allard ('16[a]) found that the "virus" was extremely sensitive to the antiseptic properties of formaldehyde. Warner ('14) has demonstrated that formaldehyde is one of the oxidation products of chlorophyll extracts. The loss of the infectious properties of the cucumber extract used for inoculating might, in the absence of any proof whatever, be accounted for in this manner.

If the infective principle is of the nature of an enzyme or colloidal substance it is also possible, as with bacteria, that destruction took place through mechanical agitation. It is a well-known fact that many colloids, especially suspensoids, are thrown out of the colloidal equilibrium by mechanical agitation. This fact was furthermore demonstrated by Brown ('15) working on the macerating and lethal enzymes of *Botrytis cinerea.* He found that this action could be reduced eight-ninths by simply bubbling air through the extract for 45 minutes. Allard ('16[a]) also found that the "virus" was greatly adsorbed by talc. Whether or not the adsorptive power of the asbestos used, coupled with centrifugation, can account for the removal of the infective principle from the

extract is of course unknown, but this is another possibility.

Although no infections could be attributed to inoculations with the cucumber extract, the disease was, during the season, contracted by plants of pumpkin, squash, citron, cassaba, and two varieties of cucumbers. Some observations in this connection are also reported by Doolittle ('16).

Temperature and Moisture Relations

Although it is occasionally stated in the literature on mosaic diseases that high temperature favors the disease, there are, nevertheless, no quantitative data nor detailed experiments to substantiate this view. An interesting observation in this connection was made during the summer of 1916. Tomato plants which had been transplanted to the plot grew normally until the latter part of July when, due to drought and high temperature, they discontinued growing but otherwise appeared perfectly normal. These climatic conditions continued until the middle of August when several rains occurred which were followed, though not immediately, by comparatively cool weather. It was during these 10 days of cool weather, from August 23 to about September 2, that mosaic began to show on the tomato plants. During this period growth was resumed and all new shoots and buds were noticeably affected.

Following this comparatively cold period, there was another hot spell during which there not only was a high departure from the normal but the maximum for the individual days was higher, reaching 94° F. During this second, though relatively short, warm period accompanied by reduced precipitation growth ceased and the mosaic began to disappear. The chlorotic areas became darker, and the small amount of expansion which did take place in the leaves of the new shoots was not accompanied by malformations. Had it not been for the fact that the plants were under constant observation, the periodic occurrence of mosaic would have escaped notice entirely. No records pertaining to temperature and moisture were taken on the plot, but the following tables from the U. S. Department of Agriculture Weather Report present the

monthly meteorological summaries for St. Louis. Although these values are not absolute as regards weather conditions on the plot, they are sufficiently accurate to indicate the climatic differences during these time periods.

TABLE I

METEOROLOGICAL SUMMARY FOR JULY, 1916

DAY	TEMPERATURE (Degrees Fahrenheit)				MOISTURE			SUNSHINE		CHARACTER OF DAY
	Highest	Lowest	Mean	Departure from normal	Relative humidity percentage 7 a. m.	Relative humidity percentage 7 p. m.	Total precipitation (midt. to midt., inches)	Number of hours	Percentage of possible	
1	94	78	86	++ 8	65	53	.00	13.0	87	Clear
2	96	78	87	++ 9	66	46	.00	14.8	100	Clear
3	94	72	83	+ 5	64	65	.04	9.8	66	Pt. cloudy
4	86	69	78	0	76	52	.00	13.0	88	Clear
5	86	70	78	0	57	44	.00	14.8	100	Clear
6	87	69	78	0	58	42	.00	14.8	100	Clear
7	89	70	80	+ 1	67	52	.00	14.1	95	Clear
8	91	76	84	+ 5	73	40	.00	14.5	98	Clear
9	87	68	78	— 1	79	50	.00	14.7	99	Clear
10	88	66	77	— 2	74	42	.00	14.8	100	Clear
11	92	73	82	+ 3	68	47	.00	14.7	100	Clear
12	92	72	82	+ 3	61	70	.34	5.8	39	Pt. cloudy
13	95	72	84	+ 5	86	48	.00	14.7	100	Clear
14	92	77	84	+ 5	73	67	.00	9.9	67	Clear
15	94	77	86	+ 7	79	44	.00	14.3	98	Clear
16	97	80	88	+ 9	62	59	.01	11.1	76	Clear
17	96	79	88	+ 9	74	54	.00	6.8	47	Pt. cloudy
18	94	76	85	+ 6	78	55	T.	8.4	58	Pt. cloudy
19	94	70	82	+ 3	78	74	.81	9.2	63	Pt. cloudy
20	92	74	83	+ 4	83	68	.00	12.4	86	Clear
21	90	75	82	+ 2	87	41	.00	12.5	86	Clear
22	90	74	82	+ 2	59	35	.00	14.5	100	Clear
23	94	75	84	+ 4	48	48	.00	14.0	97	Clear
24	97	79	88	+ 8	55	52	.00	14.4	100	Clear
25	97	78	88	+ 8	63	44	T.	11.1	77	Clear
26	98	78	88	+ 8	62	45	.00	12.5	87	Clear
27	97	81	89	+ 9	65	41	.00	14.1	99	Clear
28	98	79	88	+ 8	68	52	.00	14.3	100	Clear
29	96	80	88	+ 8	75	44	.00	14.3	100	Clear
30	99	82	90	+11	73	46	.00	11.4	80	Pt. cloudy
31	99	79	89	+10	74	67	T.	12.1	85	Pt. cloudy

It is of course impossible to say whether this phenomenon should be attributed entirely to temperature relations or whether it was also determined, in part at least, by water relations. Many writers have reported that moisture seems to

favor the disease and that infection seems to be worse in plants growing in moist, clayey soil. There are, however, no quantitative data on the water requirements of healthy and diseased plants. On studying the weather chart, one can

TABLE II

METEOROLOGICAL SUMMARY FOR AUGUST, 1916

DAY	TEMPERATURE (Degrees Fahrenheit)				MOISTURE			SUNSHINE		CHARACTER OF DAY
	Highest	Lowest	Mean	Departure from normal	Relative humidity percentage 7 a. m.	Relative humidity percentage 7 p. m.	Total precipitation (midt. to midt., inches)	Number of hours	Percentage of possible	
1	89	72	80	+ 1	75	62	.00	11.1	78	Clear
2	90	71	80	+ 1	83	71	.34	7.0	49	Pt. cloudy
3	94	73	84	+ 5	87	47	.00	12.8	91	Clear
4	96	77	86	+ 7	81	56	.00	13.4	95	Clear
5	94	78	86	+ 7	81	58	.00	14.0	100	Clear
6	93	77	85	+ 6	79	48	.00	12.9	92	Clear
7	94	72	83	+ 4	70	57	.27	9.7	69	Pt. cloudy
8	87	73	80	+ 1	89	69	.36	6.8	49	Pt. cloudy
9	90	73	82	+ 3	96	77	.00	12.9	93	Clear
10	93	76	84	+ 5	87	64	T.	11.0	79	Clear
11	94	70	82	+ 4	79	62	.94	11.6	83	Pt. cloudy
12	91	69	80	+ 2	95	72	2.10	9.3	67	Pt. cloudy
13	73	67	70	— 8	98	75	.99	1.2	9	Cloudy
14	74	59	66	—12	100	91	3.67	2.3	17	Cloudy
15	85	67	76	— 2	100	74	1.73	7.8	57	Pt. cloudy
16	85	71	78	0	95	76	.00	9.2	67	Pt. cloudy
17	94	75	84	+ 7	89	67	.00	13.5	99	Clear
18	95	78	86	+ 9	78	56	.00	11.7	86	Clear
19	94	80	87	+10	72	60	.00	11.0	81	Pt. cloudy
20	96	80	88	+11	72	57	.00	11.9	88	Clear
21	94	77	86	+10	70	59	.00	10.1	75	Clear
22	85	66	76	0	77	63	T.	5.8	43	Pt. cloudy
23	80	61	70	— 6	74	48	.00	13.4	100	Clear
24	85	66	76	0	67	44	.00	13.4	100	Clear
25	88	68	78	+ 2	68	55	.00	13.3	100	Clear
26	86	65	76	+ 1	85	70	.20	5.4	41	Pt. cloudy
27	71	61	66	— 9	87	75	.09	0.8	6	Cloudy
28	75	55	65	—10	74	48	.00	10.1	77	Pt. cloudy
29	78	63	70	— 5	65	57	.00	11.1	84	Pt. cloudy
30	83	65	74	0	68	56	.00	11.9	91	Clear
31	84	66	75	+ 1	71	55	.00	10.6	81	Pt. cloudy

easily see how the above observation might also be explained on the basis of moisture relations, but this is not substantiated by the experiment next described.

On January 29, 1917, 6 badly diseased tomato plants were

placed in each of 2 separate compartments in the experimental greenhouse, one of which was kept at 75–95° F. (average 85° F.), while the other was held at a temperature of 35–50° F. (average about 45°).[1] After a period of 7 to 10

TABLE III

METEOROLOGICAL SUMMARY FOR SEPTEMBER, 1916

DAY	TEMPERATURE (Degrees Fahrenheit)				MOISTURE			SUNSHINE		CHARACTER OF DAY
	Highest	Lowest	Mean	Departure from normal	Relative humidity percentage 7 a. m.	Relative humidity percentage 7 p. m.	Total precipitation (midt. to midt., inches)	Number of hours	Percentage of possible	
1	74	66	70	— 4	83	95	.37	0.2	2	Cloudy
2	83	65	74	0	99	73	.00	7.4	57	Clear
3	85	67	76	+ 2	94	70	.00	11.0	85	Clear
4	90	69	80	+ 7	88	59	.00	8.6	67	Pt. cloudy
5	94	73	84	+11	82	55	.00	12.9	100	Clear
6	93	71	82	+ 9	78	52	.00	12.8	100	Clear
7	91	66	78	+ 5	71	86	.89	7.5	59	Pt. cloudy
8	78	67	72	0	90	63	.00	9.8	77	Pt. cloudy
9	80	63	72	0	80	62	.00	11.2	88	Clear
10	84	64	74	+ 2	82	60	.00	10.9	86	Clear
11	85	70	78	+ 7	86	76	.00	9.8	78	Pt. cloudy
12	79	66	72	+ 1	87	79	.10	3.7	29	Cloudy
13	70	63	66	— 5	75	66	.00	5.0	40	Cloudy
14	77	55	66	— 5	92	70	.00	12.5	100	Clear
15	64	49	56	—14	71	56	.00	12.5	100	Clear
16	72	49	60	—10	71	55	.00	12.0	97	Clear
17	67	53	60	—10	77	70	T.	11.4	92	Clear
18	64	48	56	—13	61	52	.00	12.3	100	Clear
19	72	52	62	— 7	53	49	.00	12.3	100	Clear
20	79	54	66	— 3	63	58	.22	4.3	35	Cloudy
21	76	61	68	0	62	52	.00	9.8	80	Clear
22	73	56	64	— 4	55	65	.00	12.2	100	Clear
23	71	51	61	— 7	73	53	.00	12.1	100	Clear
24	77	56	66	— 1	72	62	.00	7.3	60	Pt. cloudy
25	86	61	74	+ 7	84	47	.00	12.0	100	Clear
26	86	67	76	+ 9	81	51	.00	10.5	88	Clear
27	83	65	74	+ 8	69	100	1.11	6.4	53	Cloudy
28	65	46	56	—10	85	70	T.	0.4	3	Cloudy
29	59	41	50	—16	77	54	.00	11.9	100	Clear
30	63	45	54	—12	63	60	.00	11.8	100	Clear

days the plants in the room kept at high temperature showed less mottling, while 40 days later, at the time of this writing,

[1] The temperature values are given in terms of Fahrenheit in order to facilitate comparison with the temperatures recorded in the meteorological summaries.

no mottling whatever can be detected. The plants in the compartment kept at 45° F., at this time, still show a great deal of mottling. The writer has not had time to carry on inoculation experiments. Ten tobacco plants were also placed in each

TABLE IV

METEOROLOGICAL SUMMARY FOR OCTOBER, 1916

DAY	TEMPERATURE (Degrees Fahrenheit)				MOISTURE			SUNSHINE		CHARACTER OF DAY
	Highest	Lowest	Mean	Departure from normal	Relative humidity percentage 7 a. m.	Relative humidity percentage 7 p. m.	Total precipitation (midt. to midt., inches)	Number of hours	Percentage of possible	
1	68	45	56	— 9	72	49	.00	11.8	100	Clear
2	74	50	62	— 3	80	52	.00	11.8	100	Clear
3	79	54	66	+ 1	70	56	.00	11.7	100	Clear
4	81	57	69	+ 5	61	49	.00	11.7	100	Clear
5	84	62	73	+ 9	59	44	.00	9.8	84	Clear
6	82	60	71	+ 8	91	55	.00	11.6	100	Clear
7	86	65	76	+13	78	57	.00	11.5	100	Clear
8	84	67	76	+14	79	64	.00	5.5	48	Pt. cloudy
9	72	48	60	— 2	88	71	T.	0.0	0	Cloudy
10	59	42	50	—12	85	51	.00	11.4	100	Clear
11	65	46	56	— 5	63	46	.00	8.5	75	Pt. cloudy
12	78	54	66	+ 5	54	61	T.	6.1	54	Cloudy
13	69	55	62	+ 2	76	42	.00	9.2	81	Pt. cloudy
14	68	48	58	— 2	69	49	.07	6.4	57	Pt. cloudy
15	59	52	56	— 3	100	93	.22	0.0	0	Cloudy
16	75	55	65	+ 6	94	75	.01	4.1	37	Cloudy
17	60	46	53	— 5	71	48	.00	11.1	100	Clear
18	53	45	49	— 9	80	100	.33	0.0	0	Cloudy
19	58	38	48	— 9	95	100	.27	0.0	0	Cloudy
20	39	31	35	—22	94	84	.05	0.0	0	Cloudy
21	51	30	40	—16	78	58	.00	11.0	100	Clear
22	65	38	52	— 4	70	60	.00	10.5	96	Clear
23	68	45	56	+ 1	69	54	.00	9.3	85	Clear
24	73	53	63	+ 9	64	53	.00	4.1	38	Pt. cloudy
25	62	45	54	0	86	58	.01	6.0	56	Pt. cloudy
26	64	40	52	— 1	85	40	.00	8.2	76	Clear
27	71	52	62	+ 9	54	47	.00	10.7	100	Clear
28	75	54	64	+12	65	38	.00	6.8	64	Pt. cloudy
29	75	54	64	+12	61	51	T.	4.0	38	Pt. cloudy
30	74	50	62	+11	94	74	.68	8.8	83	Clear
31	64	50	57	+ 7	82	76	.00	10.6	100	Clear

compartment, but the results with tobacco were somewhat different, since the plants differ physiologically from tomatoes.

The tobacco plants kept at 85° F. remained diseased, while those kept at 45° showed at least temporary recovery. This

is illustrated in pl. 14. Plant No. 2 was kept at 85° F. and shows the young leaves passing through a venation stage into true mottling. Plant No. 1 kept at 45° F. shows the reverse. Mottled leaves pass through the venation stage into an ap-

TABLE V

METEOROLOGICAL SUMMARY FOR NOVEMBER, 1916

DAY	TEMPERATURE (Degrees Fahrenheit)				MOISTURE			SUNSHINE		CHARACTER OF DAY
	Highest	Lowest	Mean	Departure from normal	Relative humidity percentage 7 a. m.	Relative humidity percentage 7 p. m.	Total precipitation (midt. to midt., inches)	Number of hours	Percentage of possible	
1	71	47	59	+ 9	58	42	.00	10.5	100	Clear
2	67	51	59	+10	58	26	.00	10.5	100	Clear
3	66	48	57	+ 8	46	36	.00	1.2	12	Pt. cloudy
4	79	60	70	+22	66	58	.00	7.4	71	Clear
5	79	59	69	+21	76	74	.00	10.4	100	Clear
6	76	56	66	+19	79	44	.00	10.4	100	Clear
7	75	59	67	+20	71	52	.00	10.3	100	Clear
8	71	53	62	+16	76	59	.63	1.4	14	Cloudy
9	56	44	50	+4	91	29	.10	7.4	73	Clear
10	67	44	56	+11	64	47	.00	10.2	100	Clear
11	62	41	52	+7	90	56	.00	10.2	100	Clear
12	57	39	48	+4	89	78	.00	6.5	64	Cloudy
13	39	22	30	—14	93	76	.05	0.0	0	Cloudy
14	29	15	22	—21	75	54	.00	10.1	100	Clear
15	34	20	27	—16	72	41	.00	10.0	100	Clear
16	53	25	39	— 4	72	43	.00	10.0	100	Clear
17	48	31	40	— 2	78	46	.00	6.3	63	Pt. cloudy
18	51	28	40	— 2	86	39	.00	10.0	100	Clear
19	68	42	55	+13	62	34	.00	9.9	100	Clear
20	68	44	56	+14	56	41	.00	9.9	100	Clear
21	49	36	42	+ 1	91	86	T.	0.0	0	Cloudy
22	55	46	50	+ 9	77	93	1.29	0.0	0	Cloudy
23	53	38	46	+ 6	89	70	.46	1.2	12	Cloudy
24	39	30	34	— 6	66	45	.00	9.8	100	Clear
25	43	26	34	— 6	70	44	.00	8.4	86	Pt. cloudy
26	56	35	46	+ 6	55	37	.00	9.8	100	Clear
27	58	42	50	+11	42	47	.00	6.0	62	Pt. cloudy
28	60	50	55	+16	88	79	.00	1.3	13	Cloudy
29	56	46	51	+12	91	41	.00	9.7	100	Clear
30	55	36	46	+ 7	66	28	.00	9.6	100	Clear

parently healthy stage, while the young leaves show but a slight venation and are nearly healthy. It was impossible to keep the temperature of this room down to 45° F. during and after the early part of March, and it occasionally reached

84° F. The plants which showed apparent recovery at the low temperature grew vigorously and showed some mottling.

A single potato plant which had contracted the disease was discovered in the greenhouse, and this was placed in the room

TABLE VI

METEOROLOGICAL SUMMARY FOR DECEMBER, 1916

DAY	TEMPERATURE (Degrees Fahrenheit)				MOISTURE			SUNSHINE		CHARACTER OF DAY
	Highest	Lowest	Mean	Departure from normal	Relative humidity percentage 7 a. m.	Relative humidity percentage 7 p. m.	Total precipitation (midt. to midt., inches)	Number of hours	Percentage of possible	
1	58	40	49	+10	55	44	.00	9.6	100	Clear
2	60	41	50	+12	62	52	T.	8.0	83	Clear
3	68	49	58	+20	78	74	.00	7.0	73	Pt. cloudy
4	71	58	64	+26	81	53	T.	6.6	69	Pt. cloudy
5	59	45	52	+14	61	24	.00	6.8	71	Clear
6	57	39	48	+10	41	32	.00	7.1	74	Clear
7	69	50	60	+23	81	92	.37	0.0	0	Cloudy
8	58	29	44	+ 7	89	79	.57	0.0	0	Cloudy
9	38	24	31	— 6	72	56	.00	9.5	100	Clear
10	38	28	33	— 3	82	55	T.	5.8	61	Pt. cloudy
11	36	24	30	— 6	83	89	.02	0.0	0	Cloudy
12	30	17	24	—12	84	82	T.	1.0	11	Cloudy
13	20	7	14	—22	71	76	.00	3.1	33	Cloudy
14	19	7	13	—23	83	83	.07	0.0	0	Cloudy
15	26	2	14	—22	87	56	T.	6.2	66	Pt. cloudy
16	52	16	34	— 1	72	61	.00	9.4	100	Clear
17	38	27	32	— 3	92	63	T.	0.0	0	Cloudy
18	30	19	24	—11	66	64	T.	6.0	64	Clear
19	40	23	32	— 3	71	80	.00	0.4	4	Cloudy
20	23	10	16	—19	94	68	.02	1.9	20	Cloudy
21	12	8	10	—24	84	88	.04	0.0	0	Cloudy
22	21	2	12	—22	79	64	.00	9.4	100	Clear
23	36	18	27	— 7	85	78	.01	6.5	69	Cloudy
24	47	30	38	+ 4	77	60	T.	7.1	76	Pt. cloudy
25	38	26	32	— 2	82	69	.00	9.4	100	Clear
26	58	37	48	+14	98	98	1.06	0.0	0	Cloudy
27	46	29	38	+ 5	82	73	.00	6.1	65	Pt. cloudy
28	35	26	30	— 3	69	52	.00	9.4	100	Clear
29	31	22	26	— 7	63	55	.00	9.4	100	Clear
30	34	22	28	— 5	66	59	.00	9.5	100	Clear
31	40	24	32	0	69	59	T.	6.9	73	Pt. cloudy

kept at 85° F. At the end of 10 days nearly all mottling had disappeared, and the plant was then placed in the room kept at 45°. At the time of transfer, the sprouts which had been trailing on the ground were tied up. The leaves gradually

began to drop off, presumably due to excessive transpiration, until only a few remained at the top. These later became chlorotic, but they were not uniformly colored, being speckled with green areas. Whether or not this can be interpreted as a recurrence of the disease or merely an unmasking of the formerly diseased areas cannot be stated positively, but it probably is the latter. The plant died shortly after this last observation was made. The case of this potato plant is, of course, but a single instance, but it is entirely in accord with the other observations.

No record was kept of the amount of water supplied to the plants in the various experiments. They were all watered according to their normal needs under greenhouse conditions. The greenhouse observations substantiate those on the plot. When the tomatoes on the plot showed no mosaic, the tobacco and some of the cucurbits were greatly mottled.

It therefore not only seems that individual plants exhibit an optimum for the mosaic in accordance with the optimum of their growth, but that there also may be a maximum beyond which little or no mosaic is manifested. If this is true we should also find a minimum, and some very interesting observations have been made in this direction. In a recent article, Brierley ('16) reports recovery of tomato plants from mosaic. Inoculations were made by him, but he states that "unfortunately the plant was killed outright by frost ten days later, at that time showing no sign of disease." From this we would conclude that the plant was kept in a comparatively cool place. This same phenomenon was observed in tobacco plants kept at 45° F., as has been stated above and shown in pl. 14.

Another observation was made in the fall of 1916. Plate 15, fig. 1, shows two plants (*b* and *c*) which are the same age, the one perfectly healthy, the other presumably affected with mosaic. On November 20 plant *b* was removed to a greenhouse to which no heat was supplied. The photograph of plant *a* was taken on December 13, 1916, after which plant *b* was placed in a greenhouse maintained at 65–75° F. in order to note a probable recurrence of the disease. The plant, however, remained healthy and fruited normally. No

greenhouse records are available for the cool greenhouse, but since no heat was supplied, the temperatures were in the neighborhood of those recorded in the monthly meteorological summaries given above.

The question, of course, arises as to whether plant *b* is really affected with mosaic. The leaves are not truly mottled, but are venated. The malformation is characteristic, particularly of some of the new shoots appearing on old diseased tobacco plants. When discussing the effect of temperature on the plants shown in pl. 14, it was stated that the leaves passed through the venation stage to true mottling or apparent recovery. It therefore seems that the venation stage is a transitional stage of mosaic, and as far as external appearances go, it is in this stage that we find plant *b* in pl. 15, fig. 1. The plants shown in pl. 14 assumed a healthy appearance by the gradual darkening of all the spaces between the veins, while in the case of diseased leaves only some of the veins "run together," the area between others remaining chlorotic and the leaf becoming truly mottled. The histology of this has not been worked out satisfactorily, but "recovery" in strongly venated leaves seems to be effected by a lengthening of the palisade cells and a normal elongation and growth of the cells in general. In the chlorotic areas the palisade cells remain short, division is infrequent, and elongation of the cells in general is retarded. The relation of growth to the development of the disease is of great importance.

Another interesting observation on temperature relations is the following: Plate 15, fig. 2, shows a plant, the lowest shoot of which (*c*) is slightly mottled. The other shoots at the base (*a* and *b*) show no mottling whatever. Shoots *a* and *b* appeared during the time when the temperature of the greenhouse was low and sunlight was not abundant. Shoot *c* appeared during the early part of January when the temperature was higher and the illumination better. The plant was taken into the laboratory on January 10 to be photographed, and on account of the inclemency of the weather was allowed to remain there until January 13, when it was observed that some of the large leaves were becoming

chlorotic. The plant was therefore removed to the greenhouse in spite of the danger of freezing. On January 16, it was noticed that the plant had been severely chilled and that the edges of nearly all the leaves were turning black. The three shoots referred to above were removed, macerated in 5 cc. of distilled water, and the extract used for inoculations. The shoots weighed from 1.5 to 2 grams. Checks were run by inoculating plants with the juice of healthy tobacco plants and with sterile tap water. Ten plants were used in each case. No infections whatever occurred, and this is particularly significant since all extracts gave a strong oxidase reaction with guaiacum and hydrogen peroxide.

It would therefore seem that during the time which elapsed between the chilling of the plant and making the inoculations, the metabolism of the plant had been altered sufficiently to destroy the infective principle which the shoots originally contained. One can readily conceive of such an alteration, if we accept the enzymic theory as an explanation of the cause of the disease. The mottled shoots which had remained on the old stalk lost the sharp definition between lighter and darker areas, and the green shaded gradually into the lighter areas, the general position of which was marked by a yellowish brown spot. These results also show that the infective substance is not found in the tissue of normal plants.

Recovery from mosaic has been denied by many workers, and we are not in a position at this time to state that the experiments reported above demonstrate actual recovery. The failure of most workers to observe anything in the direction of recovery of diseased plants may probably be accounted for by the fact that the work on this phase of the problem has been rather limited. Some work in this direction has been done by liming the soil, etc., but no elaborate experiments have been performed. The work has furthermore been done under environmental conditions which favored the development of the disease. We may rest assured that when plants are grown under such conditions that the spontaneous appearance of the disease is favorable, recovery from the malady will be exceedingly rare. This applies particularly to greenhouse

conditions. Plants grown on plots or in the field mature and die or are cut down or killed by frost, which also precludes the possibility of observing total or apparent recovery.

Relation of Light to the Mosaic Disease

The effect of intensity of illumination or shading upon the development of the disease has been studied by Westerdijk ('10), Sturgis ('00), Chapman ('13), and others. A determination of the effect of colored light upon the mosaic disease of tobacco was attempted in the work of Lodewijks ('10) and more recently in the experiments of Chapman ('16). The work of Lodewijks, repeated by Chapman, is in brief as follows:

It was desired to note the effect of red and blue light upon the development of the mosaic disease. The tops of badly mottled plants were therefore covered with hoods made of red and blue cloth which were allowed to remain for about 30 days. At the end of this period it was noticed that shoots under red hoods were somewhat less mottled, while those under blue hoods showed little or no evidence of the disease.

It is very evident, however, that a red or a blue cloth hood does not give us a red or blue light, and all that can be expected in these cases is a difference in the shading effect of these hoods. In order to determine the effect of different light waves, it would be necessary to grow the plants under glass as nearly monochromatic as possible. The results reported by Lodewijks and Chapman are entirely in accord with what one would expect if plants were shaded. The red hood would shade the plants to a certain extent, growth and metabolic activity would be less than normal, and the disease would be less pronounced. The blue hood, however, would absorb more light than the red hood, the shading effect would therefore be greater, and the mottling would be reduced correspondingly.

The effect of light on the development of the disease is no meager problem. There are at least two distinct phases. It is a well-known fact that the mere absorption of light by

plants will raise their temperature from 4 to 11° C. above that of the surrounding atmosphere. The effect of light as regards increase in temperature is therefore important. Still more significant is the influence of light on the course of certain chemical reactions. Photosynthesis, for example, does not proceed in the absence of light. This, however, is an extremely complex and incompletely understood example, and the following illustration may serve to make the point clearer. When two volumes of chlorine are mixed with one volume of methane and the mixture exposed to strong sunlight, a violent explosion occurs, resulting in the formation of hydrochloric acid and the deposition of carbon, i. e., $CH_4 + 2Cl_2 = C + 4HCl$. If the mixture is kept in the dark or diffuse light, chlorine substitution products are formed, i. e., $CH_4 + Cl_2 = CH_3Cl + HCl$, $CH_3Cl + Cl_2 = CH_2Cl_2 + HCl$, etc. This simple experiment serves to show the importance of light stimulus in the determination of the direction of certain chemical reactions. Since light plays such an important rôle in the metabolic activities of green plants, its effect upon the manifestation of such a disturbance as the mosaic disease must be interpreted with the greatest reservation.

Transmission of the Mosaic Disease through the Seed

A great deal of dissension may be noted in the literature on the transmissibility of the mosaic disease through seed. The early appearance of mosaic, which may occur in the second leaf, has led certain workers to conclude that the disease must be carried over in the seed; yet, another sowing from the same sample of seed may yield plants which do not become diseased until they are half grown. Still greater confusion results when the idea is advanced that injury in transplanting predisposes the plants to the malady.

An attempt was made to throw further light upon this question, the method of growing plants in paper boxes as described above being adopted. About 1500 plants were handled in this manner. In some instances the tobacco seed was first sown in flats and then transplanted, while in other cases the

seed was planted directly in the boxes. No consistent results warranting a definite decision with respect to the transmission of the disease through the seed was obtained. Neither does it seem possible by the method employed that injury can be a very great factor, and it should therefore be regarded as incidental or disregarded entirely.

It has been the general experience of all workers that the seeds of diseased plants usually give rise to healthy plants, and this in itself is evidence strongly in favor of the non-transmissibility of the disease through seed. If we consider this question from the standpoint of an organism or parasite, one can only arrive at a satisfactory explanation by assuming that the virus present in the placenta (Allard, '15) cannot penetrate the integuments of the ovule and is thus filtered out. A much better explanation is afforded by the physiological aspect of the problem. In this case we should not expect to find the infective principle present in the seed. Mosaic is most pronounced in young shoots where growth, photosynthetic and metabolic activity is at its height. It is in these tissues that plant products are first formed. In the seed the physiological functions are entirely different. The relatively simple compounds elaborated in the green portion of the plant are polymerized there into storage products and no initial synthesis whatever occurs. The infective principle, if elaborated in young active shoots, may be transmitted to all parts of the plant through the general food stream and might therefore be present in the placenta. It might even enter the ovule, but on account of the specific functions of the ovule, embryo, and endosperm, the infective principle or corresponding enzyme might be altered and its continued formation obviated. We must bear in mind that in a problem of this kind we are dealing, from the standpoint of the host, with an extremely complex organism and must not confuse an intricate, nevertheless complete, chemical reaction or function exhibited by it with such a phenomenon as, for example, multiplication of bacteria or ultramicroscopic parasites. This will be discussed again later on.

The Infective Principle Regarded as an Organism

The work reported above was undertaken with the hope of obtaining information on the chemical or physiological nature of mosaic diseases. The problem was not, however, treated solely from this standpoint, but was undertaken in an unbiased attitude with the hope of gaining any possible information on all sides of the problem. A set of experiments was therefore planned which might bring out more clearly any relation of mosaic diseases to parasites or filterable organisms.

One method of attack was that of growing plants under sterile conditions. If plants grown under sterile conditions contracted the disease, the cultures otherwise remaining clean, one would, from a uniformity of results, be justified in concluding first, that the disease originated within the plant and that it is really of a metabolic or physiological nature, and second, that we have actually encompassed all physiological factors necessary for its production. If, on the other hand, no mosaic occurred, one would nevertheless not yet be justified in concluding that the disease must be due to an organism, since we are in the first place absolutely ignorant of the cause of the disease, and the physiological factors necessary for its production may be absent or subdued.

The cultures were prepared in the following manner: Jars (measuring 20 × 8 cm. and 16 × 10 cm.), specimen tubes (40 × 5 cm.), cylinders (48 × 5.5 cm. and 36 × 8 cm.), and tall specimen jars (varying in size from 40 × 11 cm. to about 60 × 16 cm.) were used. A certain amount of soil, the quantity varying with the size of the jar, was placed in each jar and a proportionate amount of water was added. All vessels, with the exception of the tall specimen jars, were sterilized for 4 hours at 15 pounds pressure. The latter were sterilized with formaldehyde, rinsed with sterile distilled water, and into them a certain amount of sterile soil was then placed. Soils from different sources were used, i. e., from the plot containing diseased plants and from greenhouse plots in which diseased material had been grown. Soils from the to-

bacco and cucumber plots were kept separately. The seed was treated in different ways. The commercial seed was sterilized with formaldehyde and a check was run against this with unsterilized seed. Seed was then collected from diseased tobacco and cucumber plants and applied in a sterile and non-sterile form to sterile and non-sterile vessels.

The necessity of growing plants which are to be used in physiological experiments under sterile conditions, has been recognized for some time, but comparatively little stress has been laid upon the desirability of employing sterile cultures of host plants in pathological work. When dealing with problems such as are encountered in the "physiological" diseases, methods like the above become quite essential. In order that contamination might be detected in the sterile cultures, about 5 to 10 cc. of ordinary potato agar was poured on top of the soil before planting the seed. The number of cultures totaled 352. The cultures were set up October 29 and 30, 1916, and allowed to run until January 10, 1917. At this time many of the plants had died, none of them, however, having shown the slightest indication of mosaic. The negative results obtained do not prove nor disprove anything, and this is particularly true, since the spontaneous occurrence of the disease was not observed anywhere in the greenhouse at that time of the year. The experiment will be repeated as soon as time permits.

Another line of attack on this phase of the problem was the detection of metabolic activity in a medium containing an extract of diseased plants. The technique involved, however, was more complicated than was originally supposed, and while no results are available at this time, it is hoped that the experiments outlined will prove of great value. If the infective principle is of the nature of an enzyme, we should expect a definite chemical reaction to occur which should be governed by the laws dominating chemical reactions. The speed of the reaction might be influenced by acidity or alkalinity, but there should be no change in the nature of the end product. If, on the other hand, the infective principle is of the nature of an organism, we should expect a relatively

simple constituent of the medium to be destroyed or used up in the metabolism of the organism. The organism should furthermore not be restricted to the use of a single compound as a source of food, but substitutions could be made. The metabolism would furthermore not be governed to the same extent nor in the same manner as are single chemical reactions, though it would undoubtedly be influenced by physiological relations much the same as are other organisms.

New and Recently Described Mosaic Diseases

Although cucumber mosaic has been known for several years, its economic importance has not been appreciated until recently. Since the prevalence of the disease is only partially known, it is difficult to estimate the annual loss involved, but it undoubtedly approximates a million dollars annually. It is reported from an area bounded by Minnesota, Colorado, Mississippi, Virginia, and New York. The foliage of diseased plants always assumes the curled or crinkled and mottled appearance characteristic of mosaic diseases, while the fruit may remain small and cone-shaped, or become extremely "warted" and mottled, or only mottled and not greatly deformed as shown in pl. 16, fig. 1.

The new mosaic disease of peanuts has recently been described by McClintock ('17). But a single plant was found, and all inoculation experiments gave negative results. On account of shortage of material with which to carry on extensive inoculation experiments, it was impossible to establish definitely the identity of the disease.

A disease appearing spontaneously on avocado plants[1] grown in the greenhouse for experimental purposes, showed all the characteristics of mosaic diseases. So far as can be ascertained by the writer, no observations of this kind have ever been made. The plants were grown in a room together with diseased tobacco plants, and it is therefore impossible to state whether the disease was contracted from the tobacco or whether it is distinctive of the avocado. The plants are

[1] The seeds for these plants were obtained from Santa Anna, California, through the courtesy of W. S. Reeves.

now being used in connection with physiological experiments, and want of material has precluded carrying on inoculation experiments, though this will be done as soon as possible. Plate 17 shows the healthy and diseased avocado plants.

Discussion of Recent Investigations

Whether or not mosaic diseases are initially "physiological" or are caused by an organism, it is nevertheless apparent from the preliminary results on physiological relations reported above that the physiological side of the problem is an extremely important one. After the physiological relations are more clearly understood, we will undoubtedly be able to account more fully for some of the inconsistencies of results, such as failure to get infection after inoculation or the spontaneous occurrence of diseased plants among checks. This is true regardless of the origin of the disease. Since so little is known concerning "physiological" diseases, it is impossible to cite conclusive data as regards environmental influences exerted on their causes.

In the case of diseases which have been proven to be due to well-described organisms, we are able to correlate the effects of environmental factors with something tangible and the results are always obvious. In any event, such problems must be considered from two different aspects, i. e., from the standpoint of the host and from the standpoint of the parasite. Work on temperature and host relations, covering a period of several years, has recently been reported by Gilman ('16). Our present knowledge on the subject has been admirably summarized by him. The importance of physiological pathology has also been brought out by the work of Selby ('99), Orton ('13), Halsted ('98), Balls ('08), Reed ('10), Earle ('02), and others. If mosaic diseases are caused by an organism, the effect of those climatic conditions favorable for their manifestation may be accounted for, first, by the favorable effect exerted upon the organism, and second, by the favorable effect on the host which, however, makes it better prey for the parasite. If, on the other hand, mosaic diseases

are "physiological" in origin, then any physical condition which would accelerate a particular type of chemical reaction would tend to make the disease more pronounced.

It was not until July, 1916, that any experiments were reported on the properties of the infective principle of mosaic diseases. Allard ('16[a]) at this time reported on a set of experiments which he interpreted as further evidence in favor of his view that mosaic diseases are due to a filterable parasite or "virus." His results are in brief as follows:

A number of filtration experiments were carried on, from the results of which Allard concluded that the organism was filtered out. These results can, however, be explained on an entirely different basis. Lacking a Berkefeld filter, he filtered the extract through a Livingston atmometer porous cup. It was found that the resulting filtrate contained no infectious substance. Although one might conclude that if an organism had been present, it was filtered off, it nevertheless does not preclude the possibility that a colloidal compound or enzyme, because of its relatively large particles or partial absorptive phenomena, might not also have been arrested by the filter. The extract was next filtered through powdered talc. It was found that if a certain amount of extract was filtered through a certain amount of talc, a stage was reached at which all of the infectious properties were filtered off. However, on studying the data, we notice that the oxidase activity was also destroyed entirely or reduced correspondingly. This should therefore not be interpreted as a simple filtration experiment with an organism, but as an illustration of the high absorptive properties possessed by colloids in general and therefore by enzymes, such as the oxidases and probably the infective principle of mosaic diseases.

Precipitation experiments with ethyl alcohol were also carried out by Allard. For this purpose 45, 50, 75, and 80 per cent alcohols were used. In each case a certain amount of extract was taken and enough absolute alcohol added to give the desired concentration. The mixture was allowed to stand from 1 to 2 days, at the end of which time the precipitate was filtered off and dried at room temperature. Suspensions of

this were then used for inoculations. The precipitates obtained with 45 and 50 per cent alcohol produced the disease, while those obtained with 75 and 80 per cent alcohol gave negative results. Any one familiar with the preparation of enzymes is conscious of the fact that the higher concentrations of alcohol destroy most enzymes in a comparatively short time, and this is probably what happened when Allard treated his material with alcohol for 2 days. Dilute concentrations of alcohol do not exert a deleterious action, and 20 to 30 per cent is therefore often used during the process of extraction in order to prevent bacterial action. The results of Allard should, therefore, not be interpreted as proof of the destruction of the mosaic organism by higher concentrations of alcohol, but rather to illustrate the deleterious effect which high concentrations of alcohol exert on enzymes such as the infective principle of mosaic diseases.

Extracts were next treated with hydrogen peroxide in order to destroy the oxidases. A concentration was found at which all oxidases were destroyed, but the infective principle was retained. It was this method which enabled Allard to demonstrate that mosaic diseases are not caused by oxidases. The problem was then attacked from the other angle and the infective principle was destroyed while the oxidases were retained. This was accomplished by adding different concentrations of formaldehyde. When concentrations of formaldehyde of 1:800 and 1:1000 were employed, only 1 plant out of 10 became infected. When greater concentrations were used no infections resulted, while with greater dilutions the infectious properties were retained to a considerable degree. Although not specifically stated by Allard, this was presumably interpreted to mean that formaldehyde was penetrating enough to kill the organism. On the other hand, it suggests a specificity of reaction of a compound with formaldehyde, and probably with aldehydes in general. Furthermore, if formaldehyde is one of the first products of photosynthesis, as contended by Usher and Priestley ('06, '06[a]), Schryver ('10), and others, one can easily conceive of a physiological origin of mosaic diseases. There is less carbohydrate in the

lighter areas of diseased leaves than in the darker. If the metabolism of the cells of the lighter areas is such as to arrest the formation of formaldehyde, the formation of unusual enzymes might take place which, when introduced into a normal healthy individual, are capable of reproducing themselves and stimulating a pathological condition in a manner which will be described later.

Dried and ground mosaic material was next treated with various organic extractives. Ten grams of dried material were treated with 70 cc. of the extractive for 2 days. At the end of this time the extractive was filtered off and evaporated at room temperature. Inoculations were later made with water suspensions of the residue obtained after the evaporation of the extractive, and also with water extracts of the material which had previously been treated with the extractives. The extractives used were ether, chloroform, carbon tetrachloride, toluene, acetone, ethyl alcohol, methyl alcohol, and glycerin. No infections (with one exception) resulted when inoculations were made with the water suspension of the residue obtained after the evaporation of the extractive. This exception was that of glycerin. In this case, however, the residue had been macerated with the extractive, and Allard later found that if the glycerin was simply allowed to act on the dried mosaic material and was then poured off, it contained little, if any, of the infectious principle. When inoculations were made with the water extract obtained from material which had been previously treated with various extractives, infections resulted in all cases except in those where alcohol had been used.

All this is entirely in accord with what one would expect if we were dealing with an enzyme. If the infectious substances were of the nature of an organism, it certainly should have been destroyed by treatment for 2 days with concentrated solutions of such antiseptics as ether, chloroform, carbon tetrachloride, acetone, toluene, and glycerin. It also lends further proof to the contention that in the case of treatment with formaldehyde the destruction of the infectious substance was due, not to the antiseptic properties of formaldehyde, but

was the result of a chemical reaction; and the reason for the destruction of the infective principle at a concentration of 1:800 is that it required this quantity of formaldehyde to balance the reaction. Glycerin, in varying concentrations, is frequently used as an extractive for enzymes. The solution of the enzyme actually takes place in the water, but the use of glycerin is advantageous on account of its penetrating power and preservative properties.

The other extractives employed by Allard, when used in connection with enzyme work, are used only as preservatives. The fact that the infective principle can be extracted only with water is in accordance with the common practice of securing enzymes by dissolving them in water or obtaining them as aqueous extracts. The action of the alcohol on the dried material was two-fold. In the first place, it had a tendency to precipitate the enzyme in the tissue, thus making subsequent extraction impossible, and in the second place, the alcohol exerted a destructive influence upon the enzyme.

Allard also treated green tissue with extractives. In these cases he was able to extract the infective principle at least to some degree. However, this should be regarded as a solution of the enzyme in the water naturally present in the plant, the extractives merely acting as antiseptics.

It was also found that the "virus" could be thrown out of suspension with precipitates of aluminium hydroxide and nickel hydroxide. This merely demonstrates the familiar process of flocking out colloidal suspensions and is entirely applicable to enzyme solutions.

The effect of heat was tested on both wet and dry material. Extracts, according to the results of early workers, lose their infectious properties at 65–75° C. Although this is the lethal temperature for many organisms, it is also the temperature at which most enzymes are deactivated. Allard states that "the infective principle of the virus is quickly and permanently destroyed at temperatures near the boiling point. . . ." This is not only applicable to enzymes but also to other compounds readily undergoing hydrolysis. Dried heat destroyed the infective principle of dry material at 130° C., but Allard's

data show that oxidase activity was also destroyed at this point. A temperature of —180° C. did not destroy the "virus." Although some organisms can withstand a temperature as low as this, it is also a fact that chemical compounds, including enzymes, can be cooled to any degree without changing their constitution.

Various workers have found that fermented extracts of mosaic material gradually lose their infectious properties. This has also been experienced by the writer. Allard ('16[a]), on the other hand, states "that the virus will retain its infectious properties almost indefinitely without the addition of toluene. With no preservative whatever added, the bottled virus was highly infectious when tested 12 to 15 months later, although putrefaction had taken place." We are not in a position to discuss this matter at this time since we are absolutely ignorant of the cause of this putrefaction. It might have been due to the action of bacteria, of wild yeasts or fungi, or the activity of autolytic enzymes present in the extract. On the other hand, if the infective principle is as sensitive to formaldehyde as Allard's results indicate, the destruction of the infectious properties might have been due to the formaldehyde resulting from the oxidative decomposition of chlorophyll (Warner, '14). The extracts are preserved as aqueous solution, generally using toluene as a preservative. This is exactly the manner in which enzyme digestion mixtures are set up, which is further indication that when putting up an extract of mosaic material in this manner, we are preserving an enzyme and not an organism.

Considerable disagreement may be noticed in the literature as regards the transmissibility of the mosaic disease of certain plants to other species. Some of the work on this phase of the problem is reviewed briefly in a recent article by Allard ('16[b]), and results are reported which indicate that the mosaic disease of *Nicotiana viscosum* is distinct from that of *Nicotiana tabacum*. These results might lead one to conclude that these are "biological species" or "physiological races" of the mosaic "virus." However, it is a well-known fact, particularly in animal physiology, that fluids,

toxins, or enzymes from one species may not affect closely related species. The constitutional or physiological differences between two species make these organisms two different species, and the ability of certain plants to resist the influence of certain mosaic extracts can be accounted for on physiological grounds. It is the physiological difference between hosts which makes some of them immune to a disease while others are susceptible, and it is likewise a physiological difference among parasites which makes "physiological races" *physiological* races. The term is used primarily in connection with the parasitism of rusts, mildews, etc., which may be detected with the naked eye and are adequately described. The term should not be used in connection with the infective principle of mosaic diseases which has never been seen, never been described, and the "properties" of which are only partially known. If the term is used at all it should be used only as a matter of convenience, and this is discouraged since it tends to lead to confusion.

From the above it is obvious that when injecting the infective substance obtained from a diseased plant into a healthy plant, we are handling an enzyme and not an organism. Although nothing is known as regards the nature of this enzyme, it is probably, judging from its reaction with formaldehyde, of the nature of an aldehydase. If formaldehyde is one of the first products of photosynthesis, one can easily conceive of a physiological origin of mosaic diseases. A probable relation with photosynthesis is furthermore brought out by the observation on the carbohydrate content of the lighter and darker areas of diseased leaves, as was pointed out in the microchemical work reported above. The problem has, in the light of these facts, assumed a somewhat different aspect. Although nothing is known as to the nature of the enzyme, the main issue of the problem is this: How does this enzyme originate and what are the factors which induce its formation? As was pointed out by the writer earlier in this paper, and as has also been shown by Allard, this infective principle is not found, at least in active form, in healthy plants grown under normal conditions. If it is

present, inhibitory factors are also present which hold it in check, determine its reactions, and do not allow it to be formed to such an extent as to exert pathological influences. It is of course true that we have no basis for assuming that this supposed enzyme is the initial cause of the disease, and may be considered by some as a result of the disorder, but we are nevertheless forced to the conclusion that when this supposed enzyme is injected in an active form into healthy plants, it is capable of stimulating its further production, and therefore we have reason to believe that it is the causal agent in all cases. The physiological conditions which determine its production form the nucleus of another problem.

A point which may seem to be greatly in favor of the "virus" theory is that the extract may be diluted 1:1000 or even 1:10,000 and still retain the capacity of inducing the disease in healthy plants. It is a well-known fact, however, that nearly all chemical reactions reach their termination better and more completely when the chemicals are brought together in *relatively* dilute concentrations. This is particularly applicable to substances of a colloidal nature. Chemical reactions resulting from the activity of such colloidal compounds as enzymes, are largely dependent upon the adsorptive power of these enzymes. If, then, they are present in relatively dilute concentrations, the colloidal particles will be more dispersed, the opportunity for adsorptive phenomena greater, and chemical action free to proceed in its normal course. If the enzyme producing mosaic diseases is extremely active, one may easily understand how great dilution would yet enable it to induce metabolic disturbances. When reactions of this kind are carried on *in vitro,* the activity, on account of a limited amount of material, will ultimately cease. In a living organism, however, the situation is entirely different. More compounds are constantly being formed as the result of metabolic activity. When these compounds are acted upon by the enzymes, the end products or the intermediate products formed may stimulate the formation of more of the enzyme, which in turn will lead to further disturbances.

This may be hard to understand, but that similar phenomena do occur is an established fact. It has been demonstrated in animal physiology as well as in plant physiology. Abderhalden and his co-workers have found that if, for example, native protein, proteoses, or peptones are introduced parentally into an organism, enzymes normally not present in the blood will be formed (Underhill, '15). The proteolytic enzymes produced hydrolyze the compounds to amino acids which are then absorbed from the blood stream by the tissues. When hydrolysis of the compounds has been completed, the enzymes disappear again, but will be reformed upon the injection of more of the proteinaceous substances. Knudson ('13) found that tannase is not produced by *Aspergillus niger* nor by certain species of *Penicillium* if tannic acid or its decomposition product, gallic acid, is omitted from the nutrient solution. The amount of tannase produced increases in accordance with the concentration of the acids. Many other examples might be cited, all of them illustrating the same point.

If the mosaic enzyme acts upon a compound present in the healthy plant, or if in the process of photosynthesis it determines the formation of certain compounds, we can easily conceive how the presence of some of the end products or intermediate products may stimulate the formation of more of the enzyme. We must remember that after the enzyme has once been introduced into the plant, it plays a part in, and in fact becomes a part of, the metabolism of the plant. This fact becomes obvious when we consider the malformations and the large amount of "infective principle" that the substance gives rise to when injected into normal plants.

These interpretations are entirely in accord with the fundamental principles upon which all our scientific conceptions in pathology and biology are based. The continued formation of the mosaic enzyme when once introduced into a healthy plant has been accounted for on purely physiological grounds. It is of course true that self-reproduction is a characteristic of living things, but this must not be confused with the reproduction of chemical compounds, including enzymes, in a highly

developed and complex organism. The ability to produce these compounds according to the needs of the organism has been demonstrated by the work of Abderhalden and his collaborators, by Knudson, and others. We cannot compare the functions of a complex organism, such as the ability to produce certain compounds in accordance with its need for them, or the ability to determine the course of extremely complex, yet complete, chemical reactions, with a function which the organism can perform only as an entity, such as self-reproduction. We furthermore must not confuse "self-reproduction" in comparatively simple organisms, like the bacteria, with the production and reproduction of enzymes in the higher plants and animals. It is likewise true that many infectious diseases are associated with parasitism, but there are many which have not found an explanation in this cause. Examples of this in animals are measles, chicken-pox, mumps, scarlet fever, etc., while the group of "physiological diseases" of plants serves as an example for the vegetable kingdom.

The fact that self-reproduction in a simple organism and the production of certain substances in a complex organism are two entirely different things is furthermore demonstrated by the following example. We are all familiar with the fact that the pathological condition characterizing diphtheria is attributable to the toxin produced by *Bacillus diphtheriae* which has lodged itself in the pharyngeal passages. If a portion of the toxin is injected into a normal individual, he will succumb to the pathological condition, i.e., lesions of the heart, nerves, kidneys, etc., characteristic of diphtheria, and additional toxin will be produced in his system; yet no organism has entered into the case. The inflamed condition of the throat will, of course, be absent, but this is largely the result of local irritation. Similar reactions occur in the production of serums, anti-bodies, and the like in other diseases, and it is upon the ability of an organism to produce and reproduce such complex substances and enzymes that the science of immunology is based.

It is unfortunate that we have to go to the field of animal pathology for examples of this sort, but we are forced to do

so because of the complexity of these reactions and, furthermore, because of our ignorance of such things in the vegetable kingdom. The writer does not wish it to be thought that in drawing upon animal pathology for examples, an opportunity is sought for begging the question of the production of the mosaic enzyme in infected plants. It merely serves to illustrate the fact that the production of the mosaic enzyme is no more complex than the production of toxins, serums, and the like in animal pathology, all of which are accounted for on physiological grounds.

In the light of all evidence now at hand, we must consider the infective principle of mosaic diseases as being an enzyme, and in doing so we do not abuse any of our fundamental biological conceptions of pathology and physiology.

Summary

The evidence that has accumulated from the efforts of recent workers on mosaic diseases and that presented in this paper enable us to formulate the following summary:

1. Mosaic diseases are not caused by an unbalanced inorganic nutrition. The inorganic elements are present in diseased and healthy tissue in relatively the same amounts.

2. Carbohydrates are more abundant in the dark green than in the light green areas, regardless of the time of day.

3. Proteins are present in both the lighter and darker areas. Preliminary nitrogen analyses indicate that the quantity of protein in the lighter areas is slightly in excess of that in the darker areas.

4. Whether or not the disease is initially due to physiological disturbances or to parasites, the physiological phase is an extremely important one.

5. Preliminary observations on temperature relations indicate that there is not only an optimum for the manifestation of the disease, but also a maximum and minimum above and below which the disease is checked. The

development of the disease is arrested sufficiently to suggest apparent recovery.

6. Properties of the infective principle substantiate the view that the infectious substance is an enzyme and not a "virus." This enzyme is not of the nature of the oxidases giving the guaiacum reaction.

7. The infective principle is greatly adsorbed by talc, a phenomenon characteristic of all colloidal compounds including enzymes.

8. There is a specificity of reaction between the infective principle or mosaic enzyme and formaldehyde and probably with aldehydes in general.

9. The destruction of the infective principle cannot be attributed to the antiseptic properties of formaldehyde, since treatment with concentrated solutions of the best antiseptics as ether, chloroform, carbon tetrachloride, toluene, acetone, and glycerin does not destroy the infectious properties.

10. The infectious properties are destroyed by concentrations of alcohol which are destructive to enzymes.

11. The temperatures which destroy the infectious properties are the same as those which inactive enzymes or hydrolyze some organic compounds. Cooling has no greater effect on such properties than is exerted on any chemical compound, including enzymes.

12. The reproduction of the mosaic enzyme can be accounted for on purely physiological grounds, but the factors which originally induced its formation are still unknown.

13. The specificity of reaction of the mosaic enzyme with formaldehyde and the unbalanced carbohydrate relation between lighter and darker areas, combined with the contention that formaldehyde is one of the first products of photosynthesis, suggest a basis upon which the physiological nature of mosaic diseases may be explained.

14. The continued production of the mosaic enzyme in inoculated plants is in accord with the fundamental principles of pathology and physiology.

In conclusion the writer wishes to express his indebtedness to Dr. G. T. Moore and the Missouri Botanical Garden for generously providing facilities with which to prosecute the problem, and also, to thank Dr. B. M. Duggar for numerous suggestions and helpful criticisms.

Graduate Laboratory, Missouri Botanical Garden.

Bibliography

Allard, H. A. ('14). The mosaic disease of tobacco. U. S. Dept. Agr., Bul. 40: 1–33. 1914.

————, ('14a). A review of investigations of the mosaic disease of tobacco, together with a bibliography of the more important contributions. Torr. Bot. Club, Bul. **41**: 435–458. 1914.

————, ('15). Distribution of the virus of the mosaic disease in capsules, filaments, anthers, and pistils of affected tobacco plants. Jour. Agr. Res. **5**: 251–256. *pl. 23.* 1915.

————, ('15a). Effect of dilution upon the infectivity of the virus of the mosaic disease of tobacco. *Ibid.* 295–299. 1915.

————, ('16). The mosaic disease of tomatoes and petunias. Phytopath. **6**: 328–336. 1916.

————, ('16a). Some properties of the virus of the mosaic disease of tobacco. Jour. Agr. Res. **6**: 649–674. *pl. 1.* 1916.

————, ('16b). A specific mosaic disease in Nicotiana viscosum distinct from the mosaic disease of tobacco. *Ibid.* **7**: 481–487. *pl. 35–36.* 1916.

Balls, W. L. ('08). Temperature and growth. Ann. Bot. **22**: 557–591. *f. 1–14.* 1908.

Baur, E. ('06). Ueber die infektiöse Chlorose der Malvaceen. K. preus. Akad. Wiss., math.-naturw. Kl., Sitzungsber. **32**: 11–29. 1906.

————, ('08). Ueber eine infektiöse Chlorose von Euonymus japonicus. Ber. d. deut. bot. Ges. **26**: 711–713. 1908.

Boncquet, P. A. ('16). The presence of nitrites and ammonia in diseased plants. Its significance with regard to crop rotation and soil depletion. Am. Chem. Soc., Jour. and Proc. **38**: 2572–2576. 1916.

Brierley, W. B. ('16). On a case of recovery from mosaic disease of tomato. Ann. Appl. Biol. **2**: 263–266. 1915–16.

Brown, W. ('15). Studies in the physiology of parasitism. 1. The action of Botrytis cinerea. Ann. Bot. **29**: 313–348. 1915.

Chapman, G. H. ('13). "Mosaic" and allied diseases, with especial reference to tobacco and tomatoes. Mass. Agr. Exp. Sta., Rept. **25**: 94–104. 1913.

————, ('16). The effect of colored light on the mosaic disease of tobacco. Science N. S. **44**: 537–538. 1916.

Clinton, G. P. ('15). Chlorosis of plants with special reference to calico of tobacco. Conn. Agr. Exp. Sta., Rept. **1914**: 357–424. *pl. 25–32.* 1915.

Delacroix, G. ('05). La rouille blanche du tabac et la nielle ou maladie de la mosaique. Compt. Rend. Acad. Paris **140**: 678–680. 1905.

Doolittle, S. P. ('16). A new infectious mosaic disease of cucumber. Phytopath. **6:** 145–148. 1916.

Earle, F. S. ('02). Health and disease in plants. N. Y. Bot. Gard., Jour. **3:** 195–202. *f. 26.* 1902.

Folin, O., and Farmer, C. J. ('12). A new method for the determination of total nitrogen in urine. Jour. Biol. Chem. **11:** 493–501. 1912.

Fred, E. B. ('16). Effect of grinding soil on the number of microörganisms. Science N. S. **44:** 282–283. 1916.

Gilbert, W. W. ('16). Cucumber mosaic disease. Phytopath. **6:** 143–144. *pl. 5.* 1916.

Gilman, J. C. ('16). Cabbage yellows and the relation of temperature to its occurrence. Ann. Mo. Bot. Gard. **3:** 25–84. *pl. 1–2. f. 1–21.* 1916.

Halsted, B. D. ('98). Influence of wet weather upon parasitic fungi. [Am. Assoc. Adv. Sci., Proc. **47:** 416. 1898.]

Hunger, F. W. T. ('05). Untersuchungen und Betrachtungen über die Mosaikkrankheit der Tabakspflanze. Zeitschr. Pflanzenkr. **15:** 257–311. 1905.

Iwanowski, D. ('03). Ueber die Mosaikkrankheit der Tabakspflanze. *Ibid.* **13:** 2–41. 1903.

Jagger, I. C. ('16). Experiments with the cucumber mosaic disease. Phytopath. **6:** 148–152. 1916.

————, ('17). The transmissible mosaic diseases of cucumbers. *Ibid.* **7:** 61. 1917.

Klein, R. ('13). Über Nachweis und Vorkommen von Nitraten und Nitriten in Pflanzen. Bot. Centralbl., Beih. I. **30:** 141–166. *pl. 1–2.* 1913.

Knudson, L. ('13). Tannic acid fermentation. II. Effect of nutrition on the production of the enzyme tannase. Jour. Biol. Chem. **14:** 185–202. 1913.

Lodewijks, J. A. ('10). Zur Mosaikkrankheit des Tabaks. Rec. Trav. Bot. Neerlandais **7:** 107–129. 1910.

Loew, O. ('00). Remarks on the mosaic disease of the tobacco plant. U. S. Dept. Agr., Rept. **65:** 24–27. 1900.

McClintock, J. A. ('16). Is cucumber mosaic carried by seed? Science N. S. **44:** 786–787. 1916.

————, ('17). Peanut mosaic. *Ibid.* **45:** 47–48. 1917.

————, ('17a). Lima bean mosaic. Phytopath. **7:** 60–61. 1917.

Manghan, S. ('15). Observations on the osazone method of locating sugars in plant tissues. Ann. Bot. **29:** 369–391. *pl. 27.* 1915.

Mayer, A. ('86). Ueber die Mosaikkrankheit des Tabaks. Landw. Versuchs Stat. **32:** 450–467. 1886.

Melchers, L. E. ('13). The mosaic disease of tomato and related plants. Ohio Nat. **13:** 149–176. 1913.

Melhus, I. E. ('17). Notes on mosaic symptoms of Irish potatoes. Phytopath. **7:** 71. 1917.

Molisch, H. ('83). Über den mikrochemischen Nachweis von Nitraten und Nitriten in der Pflanze mittels Diphenylamin oder Brucin. Ber. d. deut. bot. Ges. **1:** 150–155. 1883.

———, ('13). Mikrochemie der Pflanze. pp. 1–394. Jena, 1913.

Murphy, P. A. ('17). The economic importance of mosaic of potato. Phytopath. **7**: 72. 1917.

Orton, W. A. ('13). Environmental influences in the pathology of Solanum tuberosum. Wash. Acad. Sci., Jour. **3**: 180–190. *f. 1–3.* 1913.

Reed, G. M. ('10). The influence of environmental conditions upon the development of plant diseases. Mo. State Bd. Hort., Bul. 31: 1–14. 1910.

Schryver, S. B. ('10). The photochemical formation of formaldehyde in green plants. Roy. Soc. London, Proc. B. **82**: 226–232. 1910.

Selby, A. D. ('99). Variations in the amount of leaf curl of the peach (Exoascus deformans) in the light of weather conditions. Soc. Prom. Agr. Sci., Proc. **20**: 98–104. 1899.

———, ('04). The mosaic disease. Ohio Agr. Exp. Sta., Bul. 156: 88–95. 1904.

Stewart, V. B., and Reddick, D. ('17). Bean mosaic. Phytopath. **7**: 61. 1917.

Stone, G. E. ('11). Tomato diseases. Mass. Agr. Exp. Sta., Bul. 138: 26–27. 1911.

———, and Chapman, G. H. ('08). Investigations relating to mosaic disease. Mass. Agr. Exp. Sta., Rept. **20**: 136–144. 1908.

———, ———, ('08a). Some factors which underlie susceptibility and immunity to disease. *Ibid.* **20**: 144–150. 1908.

Sturgis, W. C. ('00). On the effects on tobacco of shading and the application of lime. Conn. Agr. Exp. Sta., Rept. **23**: 259–261. 1900.

Taubenhaus, J. J. ('14). Mosaic disease of the sweet pea. Del. Coll. Agr., Exp. Sta. Bul. 106: 53–61. 1914.

Tunmann, O. ('13). Pflanzenmikrochemie. pp. 1–631. 1913.

Underhill, F. P. ('15). The physiology of the amino acids. pp. 1–169. 1915.

Usher, F. L., and Priestley, J. H. ('06). The mechanism of carbon assimilation in green plants: the photolytic decomposition of carbon dioxide in vitro. Roy. Soc. London, Proc. B. **78**: 318–328. 1906.

———, ———, ('06a). A study of the mechanism of carbon assimilation in green plants. *Ibid.* **77**: 369–377. 1906.

Van Slyke, D. D. ('12). The quantitative determination of aliphatic amino groups. II. Jour. Biol. Chem. **12**: 275–284. *pl. 1.* 1912.

———, ('13). The gasometric determination of aliphatic amino nitrogen in minute quantities. *Ibid.* **16**: 121–125. 1913.

Warner, C. H. ('14). Formaldehyde as an oxidation product of chlorophyll extracts. Roy. Soc. London, Proc. B. **87**: 378–386. 1914.

Weehuizen, F. ('09). Over Salpeterigzuur in Erythrina (Salpetrige Säure in Erythrina). Orig.-Pharm. Weekbl. **1908**: 1229–1232. 1909.

Westerdijk, J. ('10). Die Mosaikkrankheit der Tomaten. Phytopath. Lab. "Willie Commelin Scholten," Mededeel. **1**: 1–20. 1910.

Woods, A. F. ('02). Observations on the mosaic disease of tobacco. U. S. Dept. Agr., Bur. Pl. Ind. Bul. 18: 1–24. *pl. 1–6.* 1902.

Zuzuki, U. ('00). Report of investigations on the mulberry-dwarf troubles—a disease widely spread in Japan. Imp. Univ. Tokyo, Coll. Agr. Bul. **4**: 167–226. 1900–02.

Explanation of Plate

PLATE 14

Fig. 1. Effect of low temperature (45° F.) upon the development of the mosaic disease of tobacco: *a*, old leaf still showing mosaic; *b*, young leaf showing very slight venation at the tip, but otherwise normal; *c*, older leaf showing slight venation, but no mottling.

Fig. 2. Effect of high temperature (85° F.) upon the development of the mosaic disease of tobacco: *a*, young leaf showing venation; *b*, older leaf showing venation changing to mottling; *c*, old leaf showing mottling. This leaf is about the same age as leaf *c* in fig. 1.

Fig. 3. Showing change from venation to mottling, temperature 85° F.: *a*, some venation still present in tip of leaf, but otherwise mottled; *b*, younger leaf venated throughout.

1

2

3

FREIBERG—MOSAIC DISEASES

Explanation of Plate

PLATE 15

Fig. 1. Effect of temperature on the development of the mosaic disease of tobacco. Plants *b* and *c*, grown at a temperature of 65–75° F., are the same age. Plant *b* is apparently affected with mosaic, while *c* is perfectly normal; photographed November 24, 1916. Plant *a* shows *b* on December 13, 1916, after having been kept at a temperature of about 40° F. and illustrates apparent recovery.

Fig. 2. An old diseased plant transferred to the greenhouse in the fall. Shoots *a* and *b* appeared while the temperature was low (about 40–45° F.) and illumination poor, and do not show mottling. Shoot *c* appeared while the temperature was high (about 60–70° F.) and sunlight more abundant. Slight mottling is evident.

FREIBERG—MOSAIC DISEASES

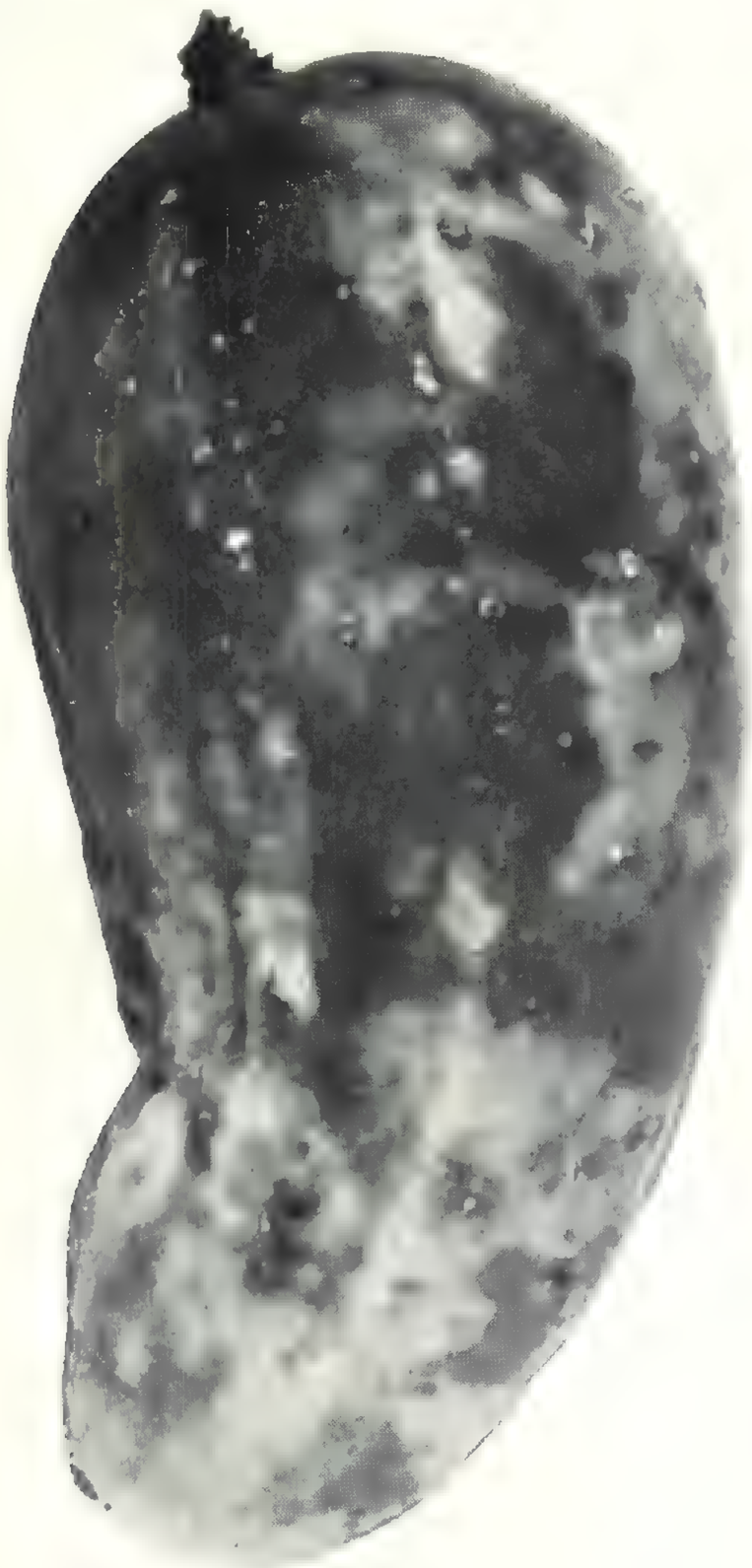
Explanation of Plate

PLATE 16

Fig. 1. Mosaic disease of cucumber.

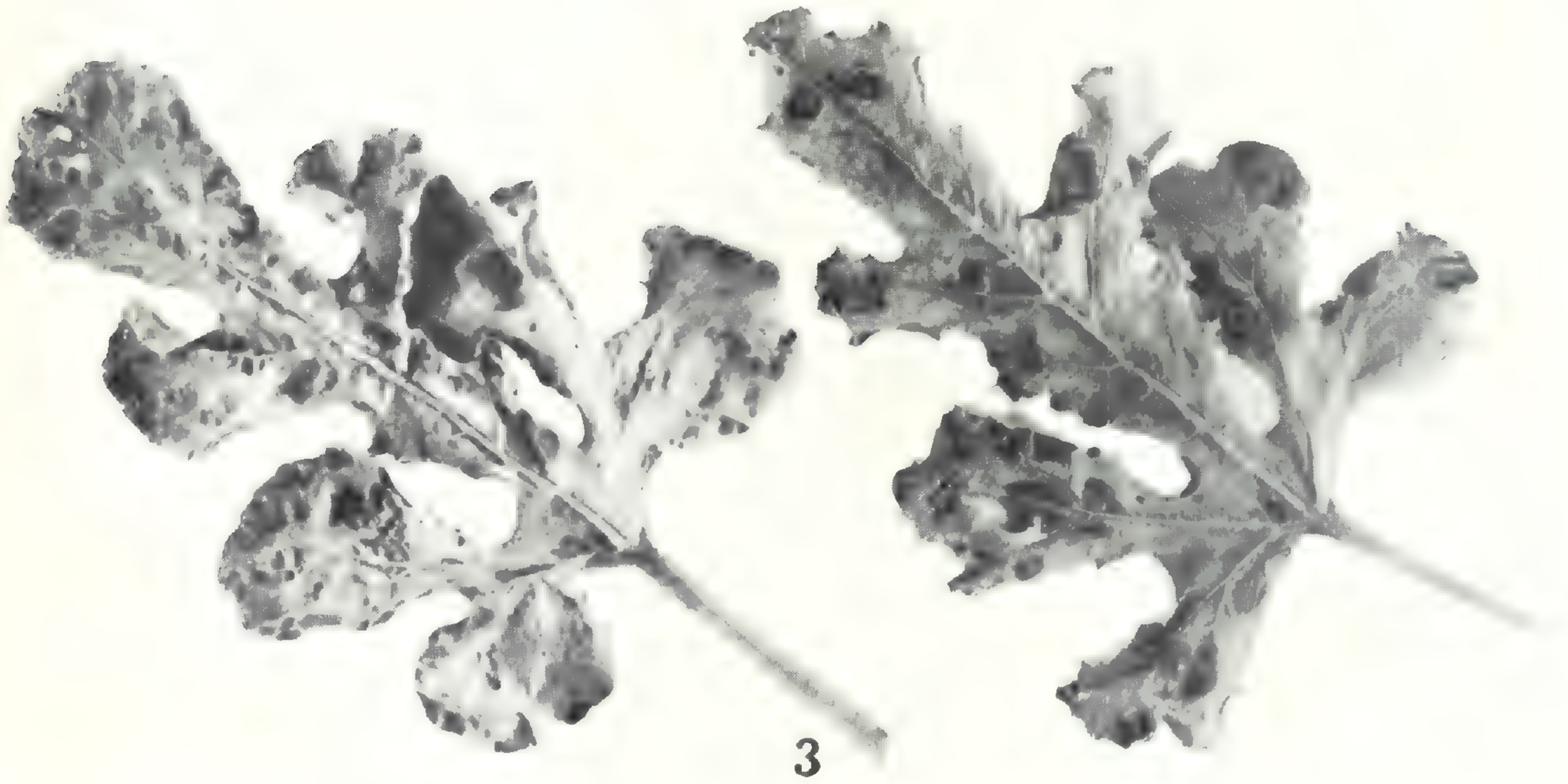
Fig. 2. Mosaic disease of tobacco.

Fig. 3. Mosaic disease of citron.



1

2



3

FREIBERG—MOSAIC DISEASES

Explanation of Plate

PLATE 17

Figs. 1 and 2. Mosaic disease of avocado.

Fig. 3. Diseased and healthy avocado plants; seed planted November 1, 1916; photographed March 28, 1917.

1

2

3

FREIBERG—MOSAIC DISEASES

Annals
of the
Missouri Botanical Garden

VOL. 4 SEPTEMBER, 1917 No. 3

ODONTIA SACCHARI AND O. SACCHARICOLA, NEW SPECIES ON SUGAR CANE[1]

EDWARD ANGUS BURT

Mycologist and Librarian to the Missouri Botanical Garden
Associate Professor in the Henry Shaw School of Botany of Washington University

Among the higher fungi which have been collected by Mr. J. A. Stevenson in his pathological work at the Insular Experiment Station, Rio Piedras, Porto Rico, two species of *Odontia* on sugar cane are so well characterized as to be clearly distinct from species already known. Since Mr. Stevenson wishes to consider these fungi in a paper which will appear in the Journal of Agriculture, Porto Rico, Vol. 1, No. 4, 1917, the descriptions are now published.

Odontia Sacchari Burt, n. sp.

Type: in Burt Herb.

Fructification resupinate, effused—portions may be peeled from substratum when moistened — floccose, white, becoming ivory-yellow to pale olive-buff with age or in the herbarium, not cracked, the margin thinning out, floccose-reticulate under a lens; granules minute, sometimes so minute that they may be overlooked except in sectional preparations, crowded, about 8 to a mm.; in structure 100–300 μ thick, with the granules extending 15–45 μ more, composed of suberect, branched, loosely interwoven, hyaline hyphae 3½–4 μ in diameter, occasionally nodose-septate, not incrusted, bearing singly along their sides in their middle region hyaline, cylindric, even

[1] Issued September 20, 1917.

spores 9–11×3–4 μ; basidia simple, with 2 sterigmata; basidiospores hyaline, even, subglobose, 3¾×3–3¾ μ; cystidia septate, cylindric, more or less granule-incrusted, hyaline, 6–9 μ in diameter, protruding 20–60 μ, about 1–3 to a granule at the apex.

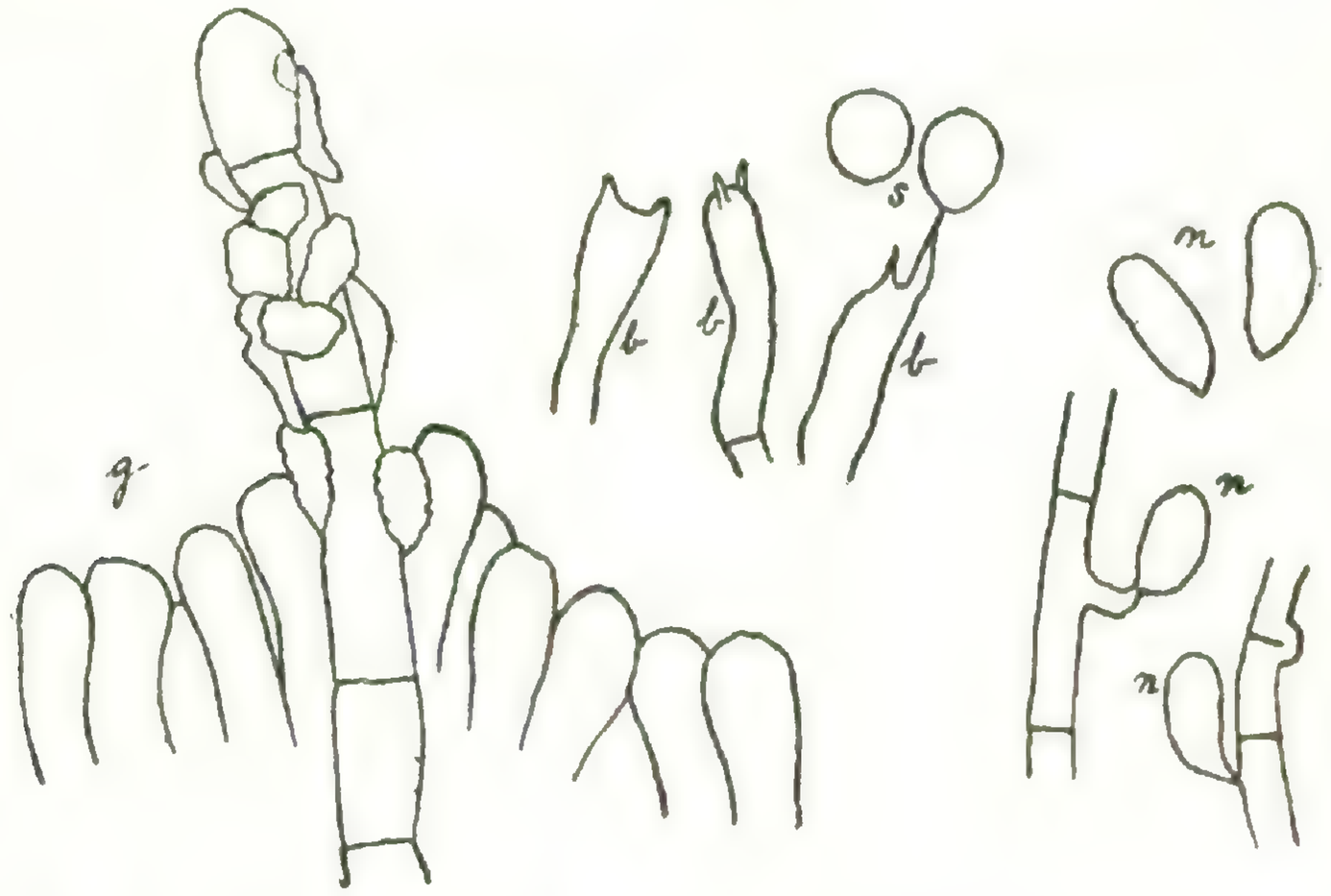


Fig. 1. O. Sacchari. Section of granule of fructification, showing young basidia and incrusted cystidium, *g;* basidia with two sterigmata, *b;* basidiospores, *s;* hyphae and lateral spores from interior of fructification, *n.* × 855.

Fructifications 3–5 cm. in diameter.

On dead sheath bases and cane trash of sugar cane. Cuba and Porto Rico. April, July, and August—the best specimen in August.

When specimens of this species were originally received from the Cuban Experiment Station in 1905, I was disposed to place the species in the genus *Peniophora,* because the hymenium was so nearly even in the dried condition. Collections recently received from Mr. Stevenson, Rio Piedras Experiment Station, show granules distinctly visible in the dry fructification. In all specimens granules show distinctly in sections prepared for microscopical examination, and each granule has one or more cystidia emerging from its apex, hence this species is a true *Odontia.* The noteworthy characters of *O. Sacchari* are its minutely granular hymenium, which is sometimes nearly even under a lens, the numerous spores

among the hyphae between the hymenium and the substratum, and the basidia with two sterigmata. The spores of the interior of the fructification are borne singly on short lateral outgrowths along the hyphae of the fructification, as shown in the accompanying figure. Only two basidiospores have been found, one of which was attached to the sterigma. Deeply staining basidia form a normal hymenium but are apparently immature, for only a very few basidia show sterigmata yet.

Specimens examined:

Cuba: Santiago de las Vegas, *W. T. Horne,* type.

Porto Rico: Rio Piedras, *J. A. Stevenson, 2908, 5628, 6382* (in Mo. Bot. Gard. Herb., 7090, 9488, and 54788 respectively, and *J. R. Johnston,* comm. by J. A. Stevenson, 4509 (in Mo. Bot. Gard. Herb., 54586).

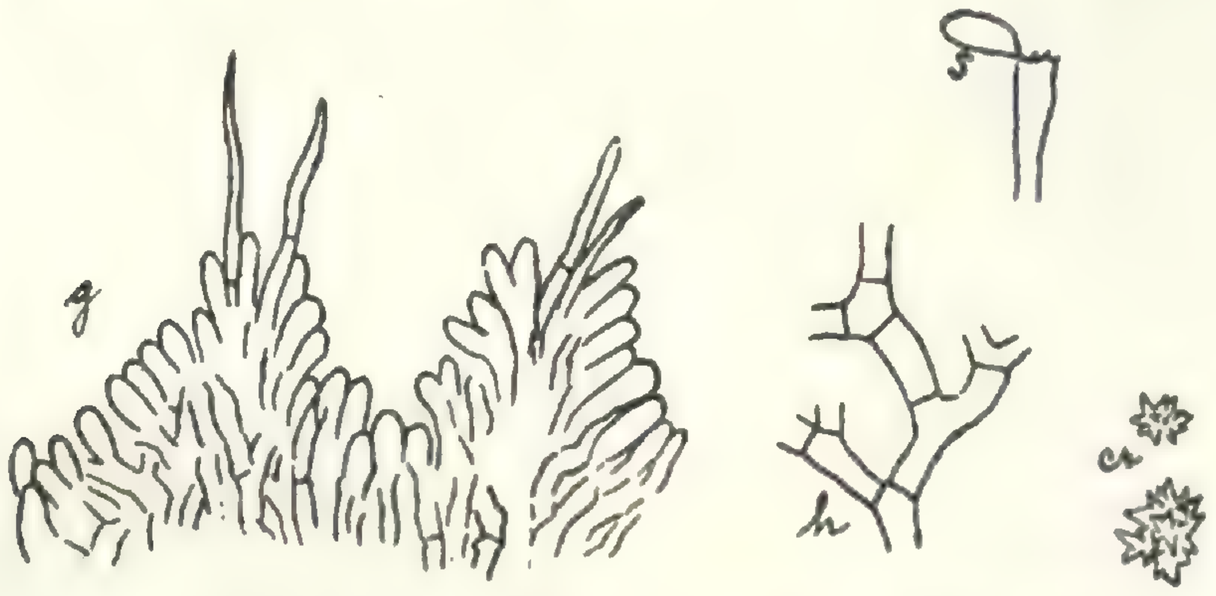


Fig. 2. O. saccharicola. Section of two granules, showing young basidia and hair-like cystidia, *g;* basidium and attached spore, *s;* hypha, *h;* stellate crystals, *cr.* × 855.

Odontia saccharicola Burt, n. sp.

Type: in Mo. Bot. Gard. Herb.

Fructification resupinate, effused, adnate, very thin, pulverulent, not cracked, whitish, drying cartridge-buff, the margin narrow and thinning out; granules minute but distinct, about 6–9 to a mm.; in structure 30–50 μ thick, with the granules extending 45–60 μ more, composed of loosely and somewhat horizontally arranged, branched, short-celled hyphae 2½–3 μ in diameter, not nodose-septate, not incrusted but having in the spaces between hyphae numerous stellate crystals 4½–7½ μ in diameter from tip of ray to tip of opposite ray; cystidia hair-like, flexuous, not incrusted, septate, weak, often

collapsed, tapering upward to a sharp point, 1½–3 μ in diameter, protruding 8–18 μ, about 1–3 to a granule at the apex; basidia simple, cylindric-clavate, with 4 sterigmata reduced to mere points; basidiospores hyaline, even, 5½ × 2½ μ, flattened on one side.

Fructifications 3–5 cm. broad, extending from the ground upward on sugar cane, in some cases 20 cm. or more and sometimes wholly surrounding the canes.

On living stalks of *Saccharum officinarum* and *Paspalum*. Porto Rico. December to February, May, June, and October—spore-bearing basidia found only in October and February collections.

This species is thinner than *O. Sacchari* and is composed of shorter-celled hyphae which are not suberect, not nodose-septate, and do not bear spores in the interior of the fructification. The stellate crystals are present abundantly in all specimens which have been received and appear to be of aid for the recognition of this species, especially so if the specimen is young.

Specimens examined:

Porto Rico: Rio Piedras, *J. A. Stevenson, 3176,* type, *564, 2657, 2657a, 3617, 6213* (in Mo. Bot. Gard. Herb., 10232, 9896, 6565, 8371, 10247, 54789 respectively); Canovanas, *J. A. Stevenson, 5502* (in Mo. Bot. Gard. Herb., 9502).

THE THELEPHORACEAE OF NORTH AMERICA. VIII[1]

Coniophora

EDWARD ANGUS BURT

Mycologist and Librarian to the Missouri Botanical Garden
Associate Professor in the Henry Shaw School of Botany of
Washington University

CONIOPHORA

Coniophora De Candolle, Fl. Fr. **6** : 34. 1815; Persoon, Myc. Eur. **1** : 153. 1822; Karsten, Rev. Myc. **3**[9] : 23. 1881; Finska Vet.-Soc. Bidrag Natur och Folk **37** : 159. 1882; Sacc. Syll. Fung. **6** : 647. 1888; Massee, Linn. Soc. Bot. Jour. **25** : 128. 1889; Schroeter, Krypt.-Fl. Schlesien **3** : 430. 1888; Engl. & Prantl, Nat. Pflanzenfam. **I**.1** : 120. 1898.—*Coniophora* as a subgenus of *Corticium* Fries, Hym. Eur. 657. 1874; Cooke, Grevillea **8** : 88. 1880.—*Coniophorella* Karsten, Finl. Basidsv. 438. 1889; Bresadola, Ann. Myc. **1** : 110. 1903.

Fructifications resupinate, effused, fleshy, subcoriaceous or membranaceous; hymenium somewhat undulate-tubercular, granular, or even, usually pulverulent with the spores; cystidia present in some species; basidia simple; spores even, ochraceous, sometimes nearly colorless.

Coniophora is closely connected on one side with *Corticium* and *Peniophora* by such pale-spored species as *Coniophora polyporoidea,* on another side with the colored-spored section of *Merulius,* and on still another with *Grandinia* by several species with granular or minute papillae in the hymenium, although the spores of *Coniophora* are colored, while those of *Grandinia* are white.

Fully developed, mature fructifications of *Merulius* have the hymenial surface more or less reticulate with obtuse folds, imperfectly porose, or obsoletely toothed, while the departure from the even hymenial surface in *Coniophora* is at the most only undulate-tubercular or granular. Since some species

NOTE.—Explanation in regard to the citation of specimens studied is given in Part VI, Ann. Mo. Bot. Gard. **3**: 208, footnote. The technical color terms used in this work are those of Ridgway, Color Standards and Nomenclature. Washington, D. C., 1912.

[1] Issued September 20, 1917.

of *Merulius* have the hymenium even in some small, immature fructifications and with a broad, marginal, even region in larger ones, it is necessary to see fully mature and well-developed fructifications to be certain that a collection of one of these connecting species is a *Coniophora* rather than a *Merulius*. The absence of a definite statement by De Candolle on this point led Fries to question the generic position of *Coniophora membranacea* DC.

The dark color of spores in the mass in spore collections is a decisive character for distinguishing some species of *Coniophora* from *Corticium* and *Peniophora*. In working with dried herbarium specimens which lack spore collections, if the natural color pigment of sections is destroyed and bleached by KHO solution, some sections should be treated with lactic acid to determine whether the spores are hyaline or pigmented like the hyphae. In my experience lactic acid does not change a common, ochraceous, fungous pigment which is dissolved and bleached by KHO solution.

All our species of *Coniophora* are saprophytic on wood and cause dry rot of the wood. The most of these species are rare or have been collected infrequently, and record is lacking of the extent of rot which they cause. *Coniophora cerebella*, more commonly called *C. puteana*, is common and widely distributed throughout the northern United States and Canada. It is very destructive to structural timber of coniferous species if poorly seasoned or if used in moist places where there is a poor circulation of air or if used in contact with the ground without previous treatment with a wood preservative. In the United States this species seems to be as important an agent of timber decay as the *Merulius lacrymans* group of species is in Europe. While *Coniophora cerebella* attacks chiefly coniferous timber of buildings, bridges, docks, etc., in forests it is often found on logs of deciduous species. *C. arida* is another species of this genus so common as to be of economic importance. This species has been collected but rarely on other than a coniferous substratum; it ranges rather farther south than the general range of *C. cerebella* but has not been received from farther south than Louisiana.

The collections which have been available seem to indicate that *Coniophora* is more abundant in temperate than in tropical regions.

Our few species which have cystidia are not segregated as *Coniophorella,* because such segregation would place two common species, *C. suffocata* and *C. olivascens,* in the position of troublesome intermediates with some of their specimens seeming to belong in *Coniophora* in the restricted sense and others in *Coniophorella.* The per cent of connecting species is obviously too large for cleavage into natural genera.

Key to the Species

Neither incrusted nor hair-like cystidia present in the hymenium, with the exception of *C. suffocata* which sometimes has short cystidia barely distinguishable from the basidia, and of *C. olivascens,* some sections of which may lack cystidia 1

Cystidia present 8

1. Fructification fleshy when growing, often 1 mm. thick, separable from substratum; hyphae densely interwoven, 4–7 μ in diameter, not incrusted ..... *1. C. cerebella*

1. Fructification drying tawny olive to snuff-brown, 200–250 μ thick, not fleshy, separable from the substratum; spores fusiform, tapering at both ends, 18–21×5–6 μ ..... *2. C. fusispora*

1. Fructification not fleshy, dry; spores less than 15 μ long 2

2. Spores 8×3–4 μ; fructification described originally as sulphur-cinereous and papillate ..... *7. C. sistotremoides*

2. Hymenium not papillate 3

3. Fructification not stratose; spores between 10 and 13 μ long 4

3. Fructification not stratose; spores less than 10 μ long 6

3. Fructification stratose, snuff-brown throughout, velvety, ½–1 mm. thick ..... *11. C. dryina*

4. Fructification neither stratose nor with incrusted hyphae 5

4. Fructification not stratose but with incrusted hyphae, avellaneous to tawny olive and Saccardo's umber ..... *12. C. suffocata*

5. Fructification adnate, 100–500 μ thick, drying from warm buff to tawny olive or darker, with paler margin; hyphae loosely interwoven, 2–3 μ in diameter, without inflations ..... *3. C. arida*

5. Closely resembling *C. arida* but with hyphal portions occasionally swollen to 4–7 μ in diameter ..... *4. C. Kalmiae*

6. Spores ellipsoidal, 7–8×3–4 μ; hyphae with inflations 9–12 μ in diameter, and with pyriform, vesicular hyphal ends ..... *5. C. inflata*

6. Spores broadly ovoid 7

6. Spores subglobose, 4–5×4 μ; fructification pinkish tan; hyphae not incrusted, not nodose-septate. (*C. olivascens* has nodose-septate hyphae) ..... *10. C. Harperi*

7. Fructification membranaceous, separable, pinkish buff, the margin white, cottony, and usually with prominent radiating mycelial strands ..... *6. C. polyporoidea*

7. Fructification spongy, hypochnoid, between pinkish buff and cinnamon-buff throughout and at the margin; hyphae 6–7 μ in diameter ..... *8. C. vaga*

7. Fructification light pinkish cinnamon, adnate; hyphae 2–2½ μ in diameter, hyaline; spores 7–8×6 μ ..... *9. C. avellanea*
   8. Cystidia large, more than 5 μ in diameter 9
   8. Cystidia small, only 3–5 μ in diameter 11
9. Spores more than 7 μ long; fructification dark-colored, sepia, and buffy citrine to olive-brown 10
9. Spores 3×2 μ; fructification primuline-yellow ..... *16. C. flava*
   10. Fructification very dark, drying Saccardo's umber to olive-brown throughout; hyphae rigid; cystidia protruding up to 120 μ .... *13. C. umbrina*
   10. Fructification paler, buffy citrine and Saccardo's olive to brownish olive; hyphae paler and thinner-walled, often collapsed; cystidia protruding up to 100 μ ..... *14. C. olivacea*
   10. Fructification drying sepia; hyphae nearly black, rigid; cystidia protruding up to 60 μ; spores 9–10×4½–6 μ ..... *15. C. atrocinerea*
11. Spores 6–7×2½–3 μ; fructification very thin, adnate, drying raw sienna, suggestive of the conidial stroma of an *Hypoxylon* ..... *17. C. lacticolor*
11. Spores 4–4½×2½–3 μ, pale and concolorous with the hyphae; fructification cream-color to Naples yellow throughout; hyphae loosely interwoven, rigid, abundantly nodose-septate ..... *18. C. byssoidea*
11. Spores about 5×3½ μ, dark-colored; fructification olive-lake to olive-citrine; hyphae lax, hyaline ..... *19. C. olivascens*

1. Coniophora cerebella Pers. Myc. Eur. **1**: 155. 1822; Schroeter, Krypt.-Fl. Schlesien **3**: 430. 1888; Bresadola, Ann. Myc. **1**: 110. 1903.

Thelephora cerebella Pers. Syn. Fung. 580. 1801; Alb. & Schw. Consp. Fung. 282. 1805.—*Thelephora puteana* Schumacher, Pl. Saell. **2**: 397. 1803; Fries, Syst. Myc. **1**: 448. 1821; Elenchus Fung. **1**: 194. 1828; Pers. Myc. Eur. **1**: 144. 1822.—*Corticium* (subg. *Coniophora*) *puteanum* (Schum.) Fries, Hym. Eur. 657. 1874; Cooke, Grevillea **8**: 88. 1880.—*Coniophora puteana* (Schum.) Karsten, Finska Vet.-Soc. Bidrag Natur och Folk **37**: 159. 1882; Finl. Basidsv. 435. 1889; Patouillard, Tab. Anal. Fung. 113. *f. 253.* 1884; Sacc. Syll. Fung. **6**: 647. 1888; Massee, Linn. Soc. Bot. Jour. **25**: 129. 1889.

Illustrations: Fl. Dan. *pl. 2035;* Patouillard, Tab. Anal. Fung. *f. 253, 579;* Möller, Hausschwamm-forsch. 1: *pl. 3. f. 7; pl. 4. f. 8, 9, 11; pl. 5. f. 15;* Hennings in Engl. & Prantl, Nat. Pflanzenfam. I. 1**: *f. 67 F, G.*

Fructification broadly effused, suborbicular, fleshy, separable from the substratum, drying Isabella-color and tawny olive to Brussels brown, the margin whitish and mucedinous; hymenium even, undulate or gyrose, with low and broad,

dome-shaped tubercules; in structure 300–1000 μ thick, composed of densely interwoven, hyaline, even-walled hyphae 4–7 μ in diameter; no cystidia; basidia with 4 sterigmata; spores giving their color to the hymenium, even, 10–14×6–7 μ.

Fructifications usually about 4–6 cm. in diameter or elongated up to 15 cm. long, 5 cm. broad, sometimes larger, $\frac{1}{3}$–1 mm. thick.

On logs and wood of both coniferous and frondose species, but more common on coniferous kinds. Quebec to District of Columbia and westward to British Columbia and California. Apparently rare in tropical America. July to February.

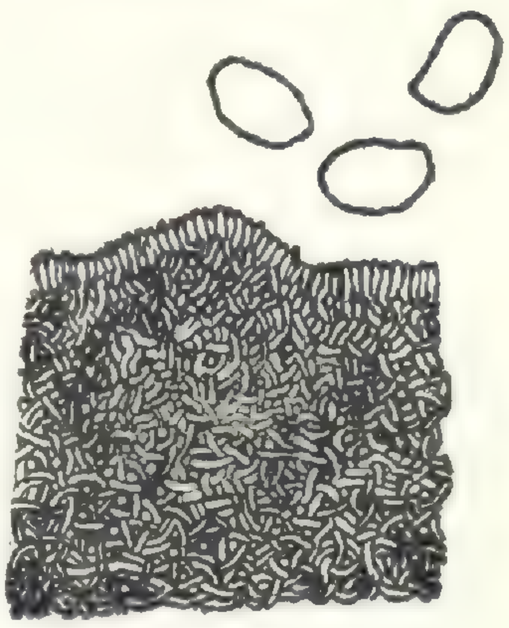


Fig. 1
C. cerebella.
Section of fructification × 45; spores × 665.

Well-developed specimens of *C. cerebella* are fleshy and thick and frequently have the hymenial surface protrude in broad, dome-shaped tubercules; young and thin fructifications are likely to be confused with *C. arida,* which has the same color but in section has its hyphae much less compactly interwoven and not as coarse as in *C. cerebella.*

Specimens examined:

Exsiccati: Cavara, Fungi Longobardiae, 14; Ell. & Ev., N. Am. Fungi, 1588 (in copy of Mo. Bot. Gard. Herb. but not in copies of Farlow Herb. and of U. S. Dept. Agr. Herb.); Karsten, Fungi Fenn., 135; Krieger, Fungi Sax., 1201.

Sweden: Femsjö, *E. Fries* (in Herb. Fries, determined by Fries).

Finland: *P. A. Karsten,* in Karsten, Fungi Fenn., 135.

Austria-Hungary: definite locality not given, *Strasser,* comm. by J. Bresadola.

Germany: Saxony, *W. Krieger,* in Krieger, Fungi Sax., 1201.

Italy: Pavia, *F. Cavara,* in Cavara, Fungi Longobardiae, 14.

Canada: definite locality not given, *J. Macoun, 11, 23, 44, 58, 79;* Lower St. Lawrence Valley, *J. Macoun, 13.*

Quebec: Hull, *J. Macoun, 377;* Montreal, *H. von Schrenk* (in Mo. Bot. Gard. Herb., 44053).

Ontario: Ottawa, *J. Macoun, 36, 700;* Harraby, Lake Rosseau, *E. T. & S. A. Harper, 591, 594.*

Vermont: Middlebury, *E. A. Burt,* two collections; Little Notch, *E. A. Burt.*

Massachusetts: Belmont Spring, *W. G. Farlow, 4;* Weston, *C. Bullard,* comm. by W. G. Farlow; Cambridge (in Mo. Bot. Gard. Herb., 43890).

New York: Albany, *H. D. House* (in Mo. Bot. Gard. Herb., 14831); Floodwood, *C. H. Peck;* Ithaca, *G. F. Atkinson, 2603,* and Cornell Univ. Herb., 14190, and *L. A. Zinn, 88* (the last in Mo. Bot. Gard. Herb., 9062).

New Jersey: Newfield, *J. B. Ellis,* in Ell. & Ev., N. Am. Fungi, 1588 in some copies.

Pennsylvania: Spruce Creek, *J. H. Faull, 324* (in Mo. Bot. Gard. Herb., 44928); State College, *L. O. Overholts, 2660* (in Mo. Bot. Gard. Herb., 13160).

District of Columbia: Washington, *C. L. Shear, 1268.*

Ohio: Cincinnati, *A. P. Morgan,* Lloyd Herb., 2603.

Michigan: Ann Arbor, *C. H. Kauffman, 33, 46* (the latter in Mo. Bot. Gard Herb., 6823); Escanaba, *C. J. Humphrey, 1449* (in Mo. Bot. Gard. Herb., 4825); New Richmond, *R. W. Kellet,* comm. by A. H. W. Povah, 8 (in Mo. Bot. Gard. Herb., 13263).

Illinois: River Forest, *E. T. & S. A. Harper, 829.*

Iowa: Webster Co., *O. M. Oleson, 447* (in Mo. Bot. Gard. Herb., 44054).

Missouri: St. Louis, *B. M. Duggar* (in Mo. Bot. Gard. Herb., 5687).

Montana: Missoula, *J. R. Weir, 399* (in Mo. Bot. Gard. Herb., 9535); Bonner, *J. R. Weir, 407* (in Mo. Bot. Gard. Herb., 21604).

Idaho: Priest River, *J. R. Weir, 67, 139* (the latter in Mo. Bot. Gard. Herb., 8344).

British Columbia: Sidney, *J. Macoun, 2* (in Mo. Bot. Gard. Herb., 5756); locality not given, *J. Macoun, 855,* comm. by J. Dearness (in Mo. Bot. Gard. Herb., 12410).

Washington: Bingen, *W. N. Suksdorf, 667, 880;* Olympia, *C. J. Humphrey, 6294.*

California: Berkeley, *H. A. Lee,* two collections, comm. by W. A. Setchell, 1017, 1018 (in Mo. Bot. Gard. Herb., 44243, 44244); San Francisco, *W. A. Setchell, 1034* (in Mo. Bot. Gard. Herb., 44242).

Mexico: Guernavaca, *W. A. & Edna L. Murrill, 534,* N. Y. Bot. Gard., Fungi of Mexico (in Mo. Bot. Gard. Herb., 54511).

2. C. fusispora (Cooke & Ell.) Cooke in Sacc. Syll. Fung. **6**: 650. 1888; Massee, Linn. Soc. Bot. Jour. **25**: 133. 1889.

Corticium fusisporum Cooke & Ell. Grevillea **8**: 11. 1879.—*Corticium fusisporum* (subg. *Coniophora*) Cooke, Grevillea **8**: 89. 1880.

Type: type and cotype in Kew Herb. and in N. Y. Bot. Gard. Herb. respectively.

Fructification effused, thin, soft, readily separable, drying from tawny olive to snuff-brown, the margin mucedinous, pallid; hymenium even, pulverulent; structure in section 200–250 μ thick with (1) a layer next to the substratum of loosely and longitudinally arranged hyphae, hyaline, thin-walled, collapsing, 4–5 μ in diameter, sometimes granule-incrusted, sometimes forming rope-like mycelial strands 20–25 μ in diameter, and with (2) a compact hymenial layer; no cystidia; spores giving the color to the fructification, fusiform, tapering at both ends, curved at the base, 18–21×5–6 μ.

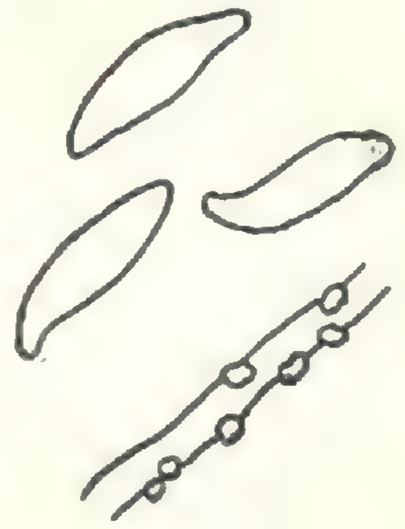


Fig. 2
C. fusispora.
Spores, incrusted hypha. × 665.

On pine wood in wood pile and on pine logs. Newfield, New Jersey. September.

This species is so similar to *C. cerebella* in color and probably in diameter of fructification that when Ellis collected it again, seven years after his type collection, he confused these later specimens with *C. puteana* and distributed some specimens under the latter name in some copies of his exsiccati. *C. fusispora* is distinct from *C. cerebella* by being thinner, dry rather than fleshy, having longer and more pointed spores, and by being two-layered and with the layer next to the substratum composed of very loosely arranged hyphae having

some granular incrustation rather than of a uniformly compact, fleshy, non-incrusted hyphal structure from substratum to basidia as in *C. cerebella.*

Specimens examined:

Exsiccati: Ell. & Ev., N. Am. Fungi, 1588 (in the copies of U. S. Dept. Agr. Herb. and of Farlow Herb., but not in copy of Mo. Bot. Gard. Herb.).

New Jersey: Newfield, *J. B. Ellis, 3092 to Cooke,* type (in Kew Herb.); same locality and collector, Ell. & Ev., N. Am. Fungi, 1588 (in copies of U. S. Dept. Agr. Herb. and of Farlow Herb.).

3. C. arida (Fr.) Karsten, Finska Vet.-Soc. Bidrag Natur och Folk **37**: 161. 1882; Sacc. Syll. Fung. **6**: 648. 1888; Massee, Linn. Soc. Bot. Jour. **25**: 132. 1889.

Thelephora arida Fries, Elenchus Fung. **1**: 197. 1828.—*Corticium aridum* (subg. *Coniophora*) Fries, Hym. Eur. 659. 1874; Cooke, Grevillea **8**: 89. 1880. — *Coniophora Cookei* Massee, Linn. Soc. Bot. Jour. **25**: 136. 1889; Sacc. Syll. Fung. **9**: 242. 1891.

Illustrations: Fries, Icones Hym. *pl. 199. f. 1.*

Type: in Herb. Fries, authentic specimen in Kew Herb.

Fructification effused, membranaceous, adnate, drying from warm buff to tawny olive or rarely darker, the margin paler and sometimes whitish; hymenium even, pulverulent; structure in section 100–500 μ thick, composed of loosely interwoven, thin-walled, often collapsing, usually hyaline hyphae 2–3 μ in diameter, not incrusted; no cystidia; basidia with 4 sterigmata, protruding; spores tawny olive in a spore collection, even, 10–12$\times$6–7 μ.

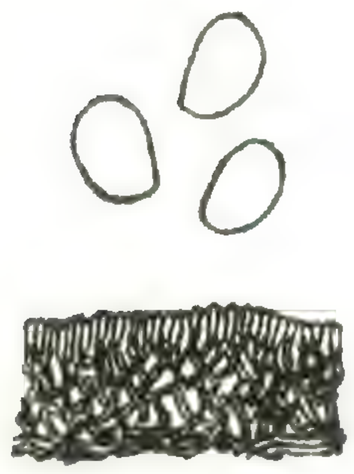


Fig. 3
C. arida.
Section of fructification × 45; spores × 665.

Fructifications 4–20 cm. long, 1–8 cm. broad, $\frac{1}{10}$–$\frac{1}{2}$ mm. thick.

Common on prostrate limbs and logs and on under side of boards and timbers of coniferous species, rarely on frondose species. Canada to Louisiana and westward to Idaho.

Coniophora arida, although frequently confused with *C. cerebella,* is very distinct from it by brighter color and adnate habit, and dry and thin, rather than fleshy and thick, structure; in sections the hyphae of *C. arida* are only 2–4 μ in diameter, finer, thinner-walled and often collapsed, and more loosely interwoven than those of *C. cerebella.* *C. arida* and *C. cerebella* are both important timber destroyers.

Specimens examined:

Exsiccati: Cooke, Fungi Brit., ed. 2, 11, under the name *Thelephora puteana;* Ell. & Ev., Fungi Col., 1306, under the name *Coniophora Ellisii;* Romell, Fungi Exs. Scand., 37a and b.

Sweden: Femsjö, *E. Fries,* type (in Herb. Fries); *L. Romell, 207;* Stockholm, *L. Romell, 205,* and two collections in Romell, Fungi Exs. Scand., 37a and b.

England: Hampstead, in Cooke, Fungi Brit., ed. 2, 11.

Ontario: Ottawa, *J. Macoun, 19;* Port Credit, *J. H. Faull,* Univ. Toronto Herb., 308 (in Mo. Bot. Gard. Herb., 44891); Toronto, *G. H. Graham,* Univ. Toronto Herb., 683 (in Mo. Bot. Gard. Herb., 44942); Wilcox Lake, *J. H. Faull,* Univ. Toronto Herb., 647 (in Mo. Bot. Gard. Herb., 44927).

Vermont: Little Notch, near Bristol, *E. A. Burt.*

Massachusetts: Magnolia, *W. G. Farlow.*

Rhode Island: East Providence, *W. G. Farlow.*

New York: Albany, *H. D. House, 1384,* N. Y. State Mus. Herb., T2, and two unnumbered collections (in Mo. Bot. Gard. Herb., 54579, 14832, and 54383 respectively); Karner, *H. D. House,* N. Y. State Mus. Herb., 14.189, 14.203, 14.204, and an unnumbered collection (in Mo. Bot. Gard. Herb., 44723, 44724, 44726, 54381 respectively); Ithaca, *G. F. Atkinson, 29, 9238* (in Cornell Univ. Herb.).

New Jersey: Newfield, *J. B. Ellis, 3425,* cotype of *Coniophora Cookei* (in N. Y. Bot. Gard. Herb.) and the specimen in Ell. & Ev., Fungi Col., 1306.

Pennsylvania: Carbondale, *E. A. Burt.*

North Carolina: Biltmore, *E. Bartholomew, 5659* (in Mo. Bot. Gard. Herb., 44269).

Louisiana: St. Martinville, *A. B. Langlois, cz.*

Illinois: Riverside, *E. T. & S. A. Harper, 851.*
Missouri: St. Louis, *E. A. Burt* (in Mo. Bot. Gard. Herb., 54696).
Idaho: Priest River, *J. R. Weir, 83, 548* (the latter in Mo. Bot. Gard. Herb., 17806); Avery, *J. R. Weir, 393* (in Mo. Bot. Gard. Herb., 11982).

4. C. Kalmiae (Peck) Burt, n. comb.

Corticium Kalmiae Peck, N. Y. State Mus. Rept. **46**: 109. 1893; Sacc. Syll. Fung. **11**: 125. 1895.

Type: in Coll. N. Y. State.

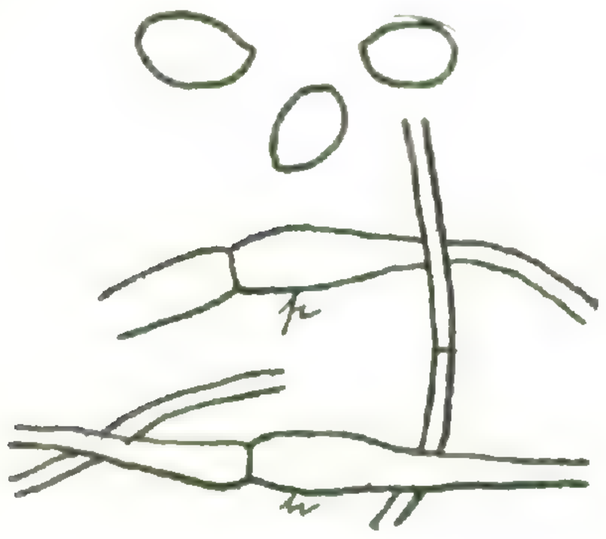


Fig. 4
C. Kalmiae.
Spores; hyphae with swollen portions, p. × 665.

Fructification effused, thin, tender, adnate, drying straw-yellow to tawny olive, the subiculum and margin composed of slender, whitish filaments; hymenium glabrous, continuous; structure in section 150–300 μ thick, composed of loosely interwoven, hyaline, non-incrusted hyphae mostly 2–3 μ in diameter but with occasionally a portion of a hypha swollen and 4–7 μ in diameter; no cystidia; spores tawny olive in a spore collection, even, 9–12×6–7 μ.

Fructification 3–4 cm. long, 2–3 cm. broad.

On prostrate limbs and logs of frondose species, a single collection on hemlock spruce. Vermont and New York. September and October. Rare.

The type of this species is bright straw-yellow; the other collections which I have referred here have similar structure but are rather darker, approaching *C. arida,* from which, perhaps, *C. Kalmiae* is not specifically distinct. The occasional swollen portions of hyphae afford the best character for separation from *C. arida.*

Specimens examined:

Vermont: Little Notch, near Bristol, *E. A. Burt.*
New York: Shokan, *C. H. Peck,* type (in Coll. N. Y. State); Ithaca, *C. H. Kauffman,* Cornell Univ. Herb., 14191; *C. Thom,* Cornell Univ. Herb., 14192—both of the Ithaca specimens comm. by G. F. Atkinson.

5. C. inflata Burt, n. sp.

Type: in Mo. Bot. Gard. Herb.

Fructification effused, dry, membranaceous, separable, drying avellaneous, the margin mucedinous, concolorous in some places, deep olive-buff in others; hymenium even, pulverulent; in structure 300 μ thick, with hyphae next to the substratum very loosely arranged, colored, forming some rope-like strands up to 15 μ in diameter; hyphae 3–6 μ in diameter, here and there globosely inflated up to 9–12 μ in diameter, and sometimes with pyriform or subglobose, vesicular branches or hyphal ends up to 12×9 μ; no cystidia; spores colored, even, 7–8× 3–4 μ.

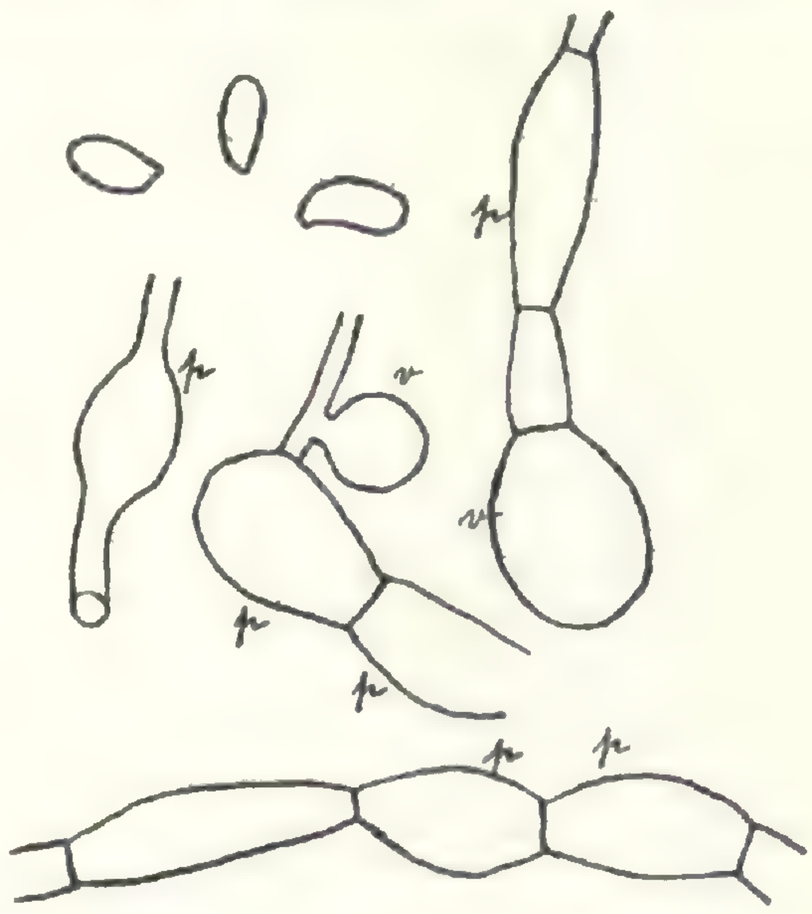


Fig. 5
C. inflata.
Spores; hyphae with inflated portions, *p*, and vesicular ends, *v*. × 665.

Fructifications 5–10 cm. long, 3–5 cm. broad.

On a pine box in contact with the soil in a garden. Parral, Mexico. August.

This species is characterized by fructification becoming separable from substratum, by dry and loosely interwoven structure, by inflated or vesicular hyphal organs, and by smaller spores than any of the preceding species. The dry rot caused in the pine wood is of the brown, brittle type. The vesicular organs do not appear to be chlamydospores.

Specimens examined:

Mexico: Parral, Chihuahua, *E. O. Matthews, 22,* type (in Mo. Bot. Gard. Herb., 4511).

6. C. polyporoidea (Berk. & Curtis) Burt, n. comb.

Corticium polyporoideum Berk. & Curtis, Grevillea **1**: 177. 1873; Sacc. Syll. Fung. **6**: 618. 1888; Massee, Linn. Soc. Bot. Jour. **27**: 130. 1890. — *Corticium alboflavescens* Ell. & Ev. Acad. Nat. Sci. Phila. Proc. **1894**: 324. 1894; Sacc. Syll. Fung.

11 : 124. 1895. — *Coniophora alboflavescens* (Ell. & Ev.) v. Höhn. & Litsch. K. Akad. Wiss. Wien Sitzungsber. **116** : 791. 1907.—*Coniophora Petersii* v. Höhn. & Litsch. K. Akad. Wiss. Wien Sitzungsber. **117** : 1086. 1908, but not *Corticium Petersii* Berk. & Curtis.

Type: type and cotype in Kew Herb. and Curtis Herb.

Fig. 6
C. polyporoidea.
Spores, hyphae. × 665.

Fructification effused, membranaceous, separable, drying pinkish buff, the margin white, cottony, often with radiating mycelial strands; hymenium even, pulverulent; in structure 400–1000 μ thick, composed (1) of a supporting layer of very loosely interwoven, hyaline hyphae 2½–3 μ in diameter, incrusted with scattered granules, and (2) of a compact hymenium; no cystidia; spores slightly colored under the microscope, even or slightly rough, 6–8×4½–6 μ.

Fructifications 1–15 cm. long, 1–5 cm. broad.

On prostrate fallen limbs and wood of various frondose and, more rarely, coniferous species, and on bark at bases of trees. New Hampshire to Florida and westward to Michigan and Arkansas. June to March.

This fine species has the color and surface texture of buckskin leather and a distinctly white margin. The spores differ from those of other species of the genus in having so little color and in absorbing eosin stain so intensely that their original color is masked by the dye and the species likely to be mistaken for a *Corticium*. The roughish spores show relationship to *Hypochnus*.

Specimens examined:

Exsiccati: Ell. & Ev., N. Am. Fungi, 1716, under the name *Corticium Petersii,* and 3005, under the name *Corticium alboflavescens;* Ell. & Ev., Fungi Col., 608, under the name *Corticium Petersii,* and 403, under the name *Corticium alboflavescens;* Ravenel, Fungi Am., 125, under the name *Cor-*

ticium ochroleucum, and 723, under the name *Corticium Petersii*.

New Hampshire: Chocorua, *W. G. Farlow, 19*.

Vermont: Middlebury, *E. A. Burt*.

New York: Alcove, *C. L. Shear, 1213;* Copake, *C. H. Peck*, N. Y. State Mus. Herb., T8 (in Mo. Bot. Gard. Herb., 54580); East Galway, *E. A. Burt*, two collections; Fort Ann, *S. H. Burnham, 46* (in Mo. Bot. Gard. Herb., 54424); Ganse-voort, *C. H. Peck*, N. Y. State Mus. Herb., T29 (in Mo. Bot. Gard. Herb., 54786); Karner, *H. D. House* (in Mo. Bot. Gard. Herb., 54382).

North Carolina: Asheville, *H. C. Beardslee, 02125;* Blowing Rock, *G. F. Atkinson, 4196, 4319, 4329* (the last in Cornell Univ. Herb.).

South Carolina: Seaboard, in Ravenel, Fungi Am., 723.

Georgia: Tallulah Falls, *A. B. Seymour*, comm. by W. G. Farlow, FF.

Florida: *W. W. Calkins* (in U. S. Dept. Agr. Herb.), and in Ell. & Ev., N. Am. Fungi, 1716; Gainesville, *Ravenel*, in Ravenel, Fungi Am., 125.

Alabama: *Peters*, type and cotype (in Kew Herb. and in Curtis Herb., 4559).

West Virginia: Nuttallburg, *L. W. Nuttall*, type distributions of *Corticium alboflavescens*, in Ell. & Ev., N. Am. Fungi, 3005, and Fungi Col., 403.

Michigan: Ann Arbor, *C. H. Kauffman, 35*.

Ohio: Cincinnati, *C. G. Lloyd, 4525*.

Kentucky: Harlan, *C. H. Kauffman, 67* (in Mo. Bot. Gard. Herb., 16419); Mammoth Cave, *C. G. Lloyd, 2561*.

Arkansas: Fordyce, *C. J. Humphrey, 5828*; Arkansas National Forest, *W. H. Long, 19861* (in Mo. Bot. Gard. Herb., 8959); Womble, *W. H. Long, 19791* (in Mo. Bot. Gard. Herb., 6388).

7. **C. sistotremoides** (Schw.) Massee, Linn. Soc. Bot. Jour. **25**: 133. 1889; Sacc. Syll. Fung. **9**: 241. 1891.

Thelephora sistotremoides Schweinitz, Naturforsch. Ges. Leipzig Schrift. **1**: 109. 1822; Am. Phil. Soc. Trans. N. S.

4 : 168. 1832; Fries, Elenchus Fung. 1 : 198. 1828. — *Odontia sistotremoides* (Schw.) Fries, Epicr. 529. 1838.

Type: a fragment in Herb. Schweinitz and portions in Herb. Fries and in Kew Herb. probably.

Effused, papery, papillate, sulphur-cinereous, the margin byssoid and white; papillae minute, pilose.

Fig. 7
C. sistotremoides.
Spores × 665.

Broadly effused here and there on wood. Papillae abnormal, minute, occurring in the hymenium in scattered distant clusters, with the form in all respects of the teeth of *Sistotrema* and clothed with hairs as in *T. botryoides*.

—Translation of original description.

The portion of the type in Herb. Schweinitz is very small and not well preserved. I found its spores Saccardo's melleus, even, 8 × 3–4 μ, and hyphae of the same color, but did not detect scattered, clustered granules in the hymenial surface. The portion preserved may, however, have been from the even region between the clustered granules. Fries received a specimen of *C. sistotremoides* from Schweinitz and in 'Epicrisis' transferred this species to *Odontia,* placing it next to *Odontia fimbriata* and describing the granules as wart-like, minute, dentiform, with apex concolorous and fimbriate.

I have been on the lookout for a *Coniophora* which combines in one specimen both the granular surface described by Schweinitz and Fries and the spore characters of the authentic specimen but have not yet found it. *Coniophora olivascens* has a granular surface to its fructification, but its spores are smaller than those of *C. sistotremoides,* more subglobose in form, and its hyphae are hyaline. Schweinitz's statement that the papillae are clothed with hairs as in his *Hypochnus botryoides* is important in showing that he refers to a surface composed of matted hyphae as seen with a lens in the case of *Hypochnus botryoides* and not necessarily to the presence of hair-like cystidia protruding from the granules in sections, although Fries must have had the latter type of structure in mind to lead him to place this species in *Odontia* between *O. Barba Jovis* and *O. fimbriata.*

The northern specimens cited below have the approximate spore characters of *C. sistotremoides* but an even hymenium, hence they are all referred with doubt to this species for the present. Possibly the granular condition of this species may be confined to the vicinity of North Carolina.

Specimens examined:

Vermont: Grand View Mt., *E. A. Burt.*

Massachusetts: Magnolia, *W. G. Farlow;* Manchester, *W. G. Farlow, 3.*

New York: Alcove, *C. L. Shear, 1130.*

North Carolina: *Schweinitz,* type (in Herb. Schweinitz).

8. C. vaga Burt, n. sp.

Type: in Mo. Bot. Gard. Herb.

Fructification effused, spongy, hypochnoid, tomentose, drying between pinkish buff and cinnamon-buff, the margin thinning out and concolorous; in structure 300 μ thick, composed of loosely interwoven, short-celled, suberect hyphae 6–7 μ in diameter, not incrusted, not nodose-septate, slightly colored and giving their color to the fructification; no cystidia; spores slightly colored, concolorous with the hyphae, even, apiculate, 7½–9×4½–6 μ.

Fig. 8
C. vaga.
Basidium with sterigmata, spores, hypha. × 665.

Fructifications 8 cm. or more long, 3 cm. broad.

On bark of old log of *Ulmus americana.* Hudson Falls, New York. September.

In its general appearance *C. vaga* somewhat resembles *Corticium vagum* but the former is more compact and darker colored, and its spores are colored, shorter, broader, and almost mucronate-pointed.

Specimens examined:

New York: Hudson Falls, *S. H. Burnham, 20,* type (in Mo. Bot. Gard. Herb., 54498).

9. C. avellanea Burt, n. sp.

Type: in Burt Herb.

Fructification effused, dry, adnate, drying light pinkish cinnamon (exactly avellaneous of Saccardo's 'Chromotaxia'), the margin concolorous, determinate; hymenium even, pulverulent; in structure 120–200 μ thick, with the hyphae 2–2½ μ in diameter, hyaline, not incrusted, not nodose-septate, running longitudinally and crowded together along the substratum, densely interwoven in the subhymenium; no cystidia; spores olive-buff in spore collection, only slightly colored under the microscope, even, 7–8×6 μ.

Fig. 9
C. avellanea.
Spores × 665.

Fructification 3–5 cm. long, 1–3 cm. broad.

On decorticated coniferous wood. New York and Ohio. April and August.

C. avellanea differs from all the preceding species by its avellaneous color, closely adnate habit, thin and dense structure, fine hyphae, and nearly subglobose, slightly colored spores. *C. Harperi* is of nearly the same color, but has a loosely interwoven subiculum next to the substratum, coarser hyphae, and smaller spores.

Specimens examined:

New York: Altamont, *E. A. Burt;* East Galway, *E. A. Burt,* type.

Ohio: Madisonville, *C. G. Lloyd, 0191.*

10. C. Harperi Burt, n. sp.

Type: in Burt Herb.

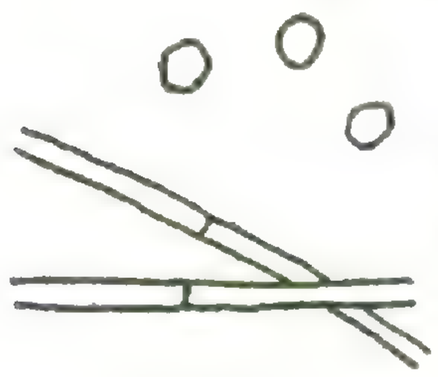


Fig. 10
C. Harperi.
Spores, hyphae.
× 665.

Fructification effused, dry, membranaceous, drying pinkish tan, brittle, not strongly attached to the substratum, the subiculum and margin whitish, floccose; hymenium even, pulverulent; in structure 150–200 μ thick, composed of loosely interwoven, suberect, hyaline hyphae not incrusted, not nodose-septate, 3½–5 μ in diameter; no cystidia; spores slightly colored, even, sometimes slightly subangular, subglobose, 4–5×4 μ.

Fructification 3–7 cm. long, 2–3 cm. broad.

On white oak bark. Lake Geneva, Wisconsin. July.

This collection was at first referred to *C. olivascens*, but it differs from it in having no olivaceous component in its color, and its spores are subglobose and slightly subangular and its hyphae not nodose-septate. The fructifications are suggestive of *Corticium arachnoideum* in forming a delicate hymenial pellicle which is supported on a very thin and loose subiculum, but the hymenium and the spores are colored.

Specimens examined:

Wisconsin: Lake Geneva, *E. T. & S. A. Harper, 958*, type.

11. C. dryina (Berk. & Curtis) Massee, Linn. Soc. Bot. Jour. **25**: 135. 1889.

Corticium dryinum Berk. & Curtis, Grevillea **1**: 179. 1873; Sacc. Syll. Fung. **6**: 634. 1888.

Type: type and cotype in Kew Herb. and Curtis Herb. respectively.

Fig. 11
C. dryina.
Section of fructification showing stratose structure × 45; spores × 665.

Fructification effused, thick, dry, adnate, velvety, drying snuff-brown both externally and within; hymenium even, velvety; in structure 500–1000 μ thick with (1) next to the substratum a thin layer composed of closely interwoven, thick-walled, rigid hyphae 4–4½ μ in diameter, nodose-septate, not incrusted, concolorous with the fructification, and with (2) a broad stratose hymenial layer made up of about 4 or 5 sets of hymenia and supporting subhymenial layers whose hyphae are erect, branching, concolorous, 4–4½ μ in diameter; no cystidia; basidia colored like the fructification, with 4 sterigmata; spores concolorous with the fructification, even, curved, pointed at the place of attachment, 8–9×3½–4 μ.

Fructification probably large, in the specimens known being about 4 cm. long, 3 cm. broad, and not having the original margin.

On rough surface of decaying oak wood. Alabama. November.

It is surprising that only the original collection of *C. dryina* has been made, for the two portions which are the type and cotype were apparently from a large conspicuous fructification. *C. dryina* has as distinguishing characters its thickness, snuff-brown color throughout, velvety surface, absence of cystidia, and stratose structure.

Specimens examined:

Alabama: *Peters, 709,* type and cotype (in Kew Herb. and Curtis Herb., 5204, respectively).

12. C. suffocata (Peck) Massee, Linn. Soc. Bot. Jour. **25**: 138. 1889.

Corticium suffocatum Peck, N. Y. State Mus. Rept. **30**: 48. 1879; Sacc. Syll. Fung. **6**: 621. 1888.

Type: in Coll. N. Y. State.

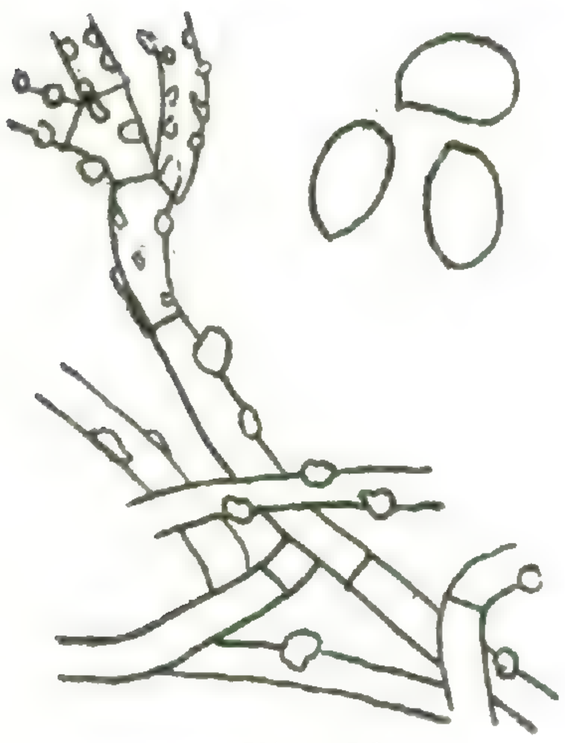


Fig. 12
C. suffocata.
Incrusted hyphae, spores.
× 665.

Fructification effused, indeterminate, membranaceous, not fleshy, somewhat separable when thick, drying from avellaneous to tawny olive and Saccardo's umber, the under side and margin usually whitish and mucedinous; hymenium even; in structure 60–500 μ thick, composed of loosely interwoven, usually hyaline, sometimes brownish, more or less incrusted hyphae 3½–6 μ in diameter under the incrustation, not nodose-septate; no cystidia or with cystidia barely distinguishable from immature basidia; spores snuff-brown in a spore collection, even, 10–12×6–7 μ.

Fructification 2–9 cm. long, 1–5 cm. broad.

Common on under side of coniferous boards and limbs lying on the ground, rare on frondose species. Canada to Louisiana and westward to Vancouver Island and Washington. May to January.

This species bears some resemblance to *C. cerebella* and *C. arida,* approaching the former in its separable tendency when thick and the latter in general habit, coloration, dry structure, and loose arrangement of its hyphae. It is distin-

guished from both species by having incrusted hyphae which are coarser than those of *C. arida.* The European *C. Betulae* Karst., of which I have an authentic specimen, does not form a compact hymenial membrane, is very thin, not at all separable from substratum, has the margin similar to the central portion of the fructification, hyphae frequently nodose-septate, and cystidia always present, 6 μ in diameter, emerging 20–30 μ above the basidia—differing in all the above respects from our *C. suffocata. C. subcinnamomea* Karst. differs by having in its hymenium noteworthy branching paraphyses and small, flexuous cystidia. *C. suffocata* is probably very destructive as a timber rot. The cystidia when occasionally distinguishable are about 6 μ in diameter and emerge up to 20 or even 40 μ above the basidia.

Specimens examined:

Exsiccati: Ellis, N. Am. Fungi, 328, under the name *Hymenochaete Ellisii;* Ell. & Ev., Fungi Col., 219, under the name *Coniophora puteana.*

Canada: Lower St. Lawrence Valley, *J. Macoun, 7, 48, 55.*

Ontario: Ottawa, *J. Macoun, 416;* Toronto, *G. H. Graham,* Univ. Toronto Herb., 681 (in Mo. Bot. Gard. Herb., 44939).

Vermont: Middlebury, *E. A. Burt.*

Massachusetts: Belmont Spring, *C. Bullard,* comm. by W. G. Farlow, 3, and an unnumbered specimen; Hammond's Pond, Brookline, *G. R. Lyman, 176.*

New York: Alcove, *C. L. Shear, 1303;* East Galway, *E. A. Burt;* Ithaca, *G. F. Atkinson, 997;* Karner, *H. D. House,* N. Y. State Mus. Herb., 14.165 (in Mo. Bot. Gard. Herb., 44714); Sandlake, *C. H. Peck,* type (in Coll. N. Y. State).

New Jersey: Newfield, *J. B. Ellis,* in Ellis, N. Am. Fungi, 328, and in Ell. & Ev., Fungi Col., 219, and on white oak, Feb. 3, 1877 (in Farlow Herb.).

Pennsylvania: State College, *C. R. Orton,* comm. by L. O. Overholts, 2897 (in Mo. Bot. Gard. Herb., 5719).

District of Columbia: Rock Creek, *C. L. Shear, 1350.*

Florida: *W. W. Calkins* (in U. S. Dept. Agr. Herb., under the name *Corticium epichlorum*).

Louisiana: St. Martinville, *A. B. Langlois, cg.*

Indiana: Millers, *E. T. & S. A. Harper, 648.*
Illinois: Glenellyn, *E. T. & S. A. Harper, 956.*
Missouri: Creve Coeur, *E. A. Burt* (in Mo. Bot. Gard. Herb., 54782).
Montana: Evaro, *J. R. Weir, 432* (in Mo. Bot. Gard. Herb., 1807).
Idaho: Priest River, *J. R. Weir, 8.*
British Columbia: Vancouver Island, *J. Macoun,* comm. by J. Dearness, V 134 (in Mo. Bot. Gard. Herb., 23093).
Washington: Bingen, *W. N. Suksdorf, 868, 895, 956;* Kalama, *C. J. Humphrey, 6226;* Olympia, *C. J. Humphrey, 6335.*

13. C. umbrina Alb. & Schw. ex Fries in Sacc. Syll. Fung. **6**: 652. 1888; Massee, Linn. Soc. Bot. Jour. **25**: 131. 1889.

Thelephora umbrina var. β. Alb. & Schw. Consp. Fung. 281. 1805.—*Thelephora umbrina* (Alb. & Schw.) Fries, Elenchus Fung. **1**: 199. 1828; Epicr. 543. 1838.—*Corticium* (subg. *Coniophora*) *umbrinum* (Alb. & Schw.) Fries, Hym. Eur. 658. 1874.—*Coniophorella umbrina* (Alb. & Schw.) Bresadola, Ann. Myc. **1**: 111. 1903.

Type: location of type unknown to me.

Fructification effused, soft, not readily separable, villose beneath, drying Saccardo's umber to olive-brown, the margin usually of the same color, narrow, radiating; hymenium even, sometimes granular, tomentose, setulose; in structure 180–400 μ thick, with the hyphae colored, 3–6 μ or rarely more in diameter, rather rigid, not nodose-septate, loosely interwoven; cystidia concolorous, septate, obtuse, 100–200×9–12 μ, emerging up to 120 μ, even or granule-incrusted; spores concolorous under the microscope, even, 9–12×5–6 μ, flattened on one side.

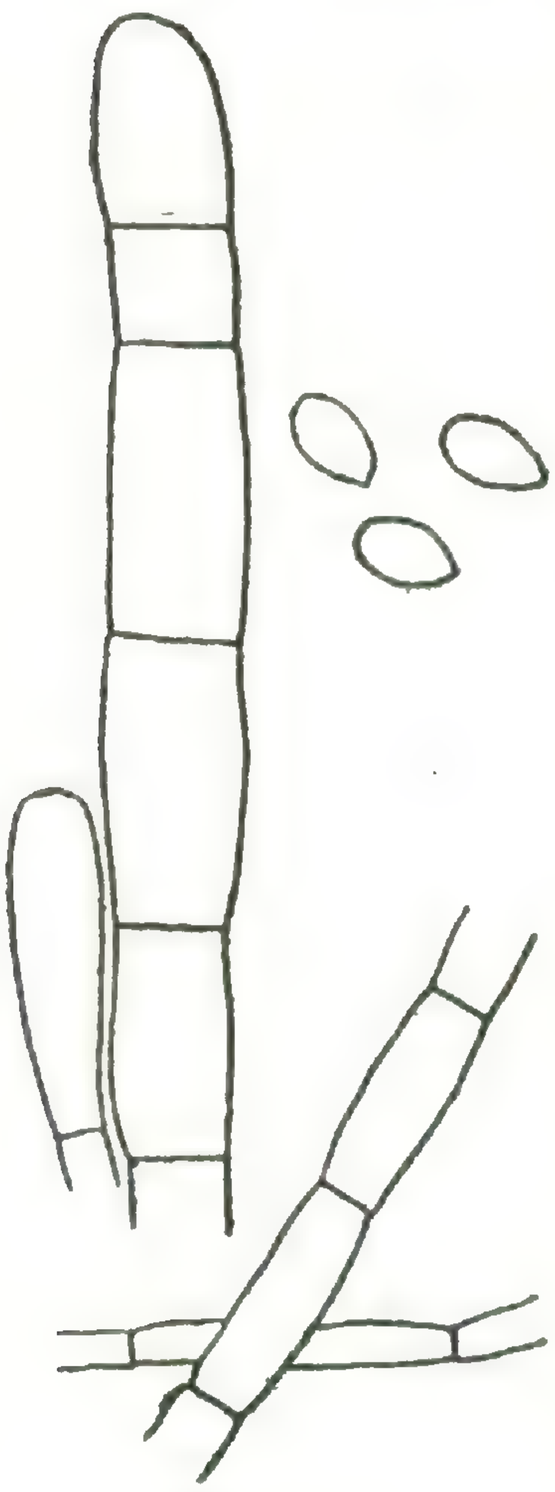


Fig. 13
C. umbrina.
Young basidium, upper portion of cystidium, spores, hyphae. × 665.

Fructifications up to 3–8 cm. long, 2–4 cm. broad.

Under rotting pine boards and limbs on the ground. New York, Maryland, and Washington. October to December. Probably rare.

This species is characterized by its dark color—usually olive-brown—dark-colored hyphae, and very large, septate, colored, incrusted cystidia. Our American specimens agree well with that from Europe received from Bresadola, whose view of this species I follow.

Specimens examined:
Russian Poland: *Eichler,* comm. by G. Bresadola.
New York: Alcove, *C. L. Shear, 1326.*
Maryland: Takoma Park, *C. L. Shear, 997.*
Washington: Bingen, *W. N. Suksdorf, 869, 870.*

14. C. olivacea (Fr.) Karsten, Finska Vet.-Soc. Bidrag Natur och Folk **37** : 162. 1882; Sacc. Syll. Fung. **6** : 649. 1888; Massee, Linn. Soc. Bot. Jour. **25** : 129. 1889; Bresadola, I. R. Accad. Agiati Atti III. **3** : 116. 1897.

Hypochnus olivaceus Fries, Obs. Myc. **2** : 282. 1818 (in part).—*Thelephora olivacea* Fries, Elenchus Fung. **1**:197. 1828 (in part).—*Corticium* (subg. *Hypochnus*) *olivaceum* Fries, Hym. Eur. 660. 1874 (in part).—*Corticium* (subg.*Coniophora*) *olivaceum* (Fr.) Cooke, Grevillea **8** : 89. 1880.—*Coniophorella olivacea* (Fr.) Karsten, Finl. Basidsv. 438. 1889; Bresadola, Ann. Myc. **1** : 110. 1903.—*Corticium leucothrix* Berk. & Curtis, Grevillea **2** : 4. 1873.—*Corticium* (subg. *Coniophora*) *leucothrix* (Berk. & Curtis) Cooke, Grevillea **8** : 89. 1880.—*Coniophora leucothrix* (Berk. & Curtis) Cooke in Sacc. Syll. Fung. **6** : 648. 1888; Massee, Linn. Soc. Bot. Jour. **25** : 133. 1889.—*Corticium brunneolum* Berk. & Curtis, Grevillea **2** : 4. 1873.—*Corticium* (subg. *Coniophora*) *brunneolum* (Berk. & Curtis) Cooke, Grevillea **8** : 88. 1880. — *Coniophora brunneola* (Berk. & Curtis) Cooke in Sacc. Syll. Fung. **6** : 648. 1888; Massee, Linn. Soc. Bot. Jour. **25** : 134. 1889.—*Hymenochaete Ellisii* Berk. & Cooke, Grevillea **4** : 162. 1876. — *Corticium* (subg. *Coniophora*) *Ellisii* (Berk. & Cooke) Cooke, Grevillea **8** : 89. 1880.—*Coniophora Ellisii* (Berk. & Cooke) Cooke in

Sacc. Syll. Fung. **6** : 648. 1888; Massee, Linn. Soc. Bot. Jour. **25** : 129. 1889.—*Coniophora fulvo-olivacea* Massee, Linn. Soc. Bot. Jour. **25** : 134. 1889; Sacc. Syll. Fung. **9** : 241. 1891.

Type: in Herb. Fries; the specimen in Kew Herb. from Fries and named by him *Thelephora olivacea* is *Coniophora Betulae*.

Fructification effused, adnate, somewhat felt-like, and separable from the substratum with a scalpel, drying buffy citrine and Saccardo's olive to brownish olive, the margin thinning out and sometimes whitish; hymenium even, tomentose, setulose; in structure 200–700 μ thick, composed of more or less colored hyphae 3–6 μ in diameter, not nodose-septate, not usually incrusted, which are loosely interwoven next to the substratum and form a very dense hymenial layer; cystidia septate, granule-incrusted, tapering upward, concolorous with the hyphae at the base, paler above, 8–12 μ in diameter, protruding 50–100 μ; spores colored, even, 7–12×4½–5½ μ, often flattened on one side.

Fig. 14
C. olivacea.
Spores, protruded portion of cystidium, hyphae. × 665.

Fructification 4–10 cm. long, 2–5 cm. broad.

On coniferous wood and bark, rarely on frondose species. Canada to Louisiana and westward to Idaho.

C. olivacea is paler externally and internally than *C. umbrina,* has fewer cystidia, and hyphae with usually thinner walls and often collapsed. I have been able to detect no morphological characters which sharply separate these species. I was not able to study in Herb. Fries the original collection from Femsjö of *Coniophora olivacea,* for the specimen was loaned to Bresadola when I was at Upsala. I have presented *C. olivacea* as understood by Bresadola in the specimen communicated to me by him and cited below. The specimen of

Thelephora olivacea from Fries in Kew Herb., determined by Fries, has small, non-septate cystidia and incrusted hyphae, and is quite different from *C. olivacea* as understood by Bresadola. The specimen in Kew Herb. is not distinct from *Coniophora Betulae* Karst.

Specimens examined:

Exsiccati: Ell. & Ev., N. Am. Fungi, 3211; Krieger, Fungi Sax., 2011; Rabenhorst-Winter, Fungi Eur., 2721.
Finland: *Karsten,* in Rabenhorst-Winter, Fungi Eur., 2721 (in Kew Herb., the type of *Coniophora fulvo-olivacea*).
Sweden: *L. Romell, 209;* Stockholm, *L. Romell, 208.*
Germany: Schandau, *W. Krieger,* in Krieger, Fungi Sax., 2011.
Austria-Hungary: *G. Bresadola.*
Canada: *J. Macoun, 252;* St. Lawrence Valley, *J. Macoun, 67.*
Ontario: Ottawa, *J. Macoun, 382.*
New Hampshire: Chocorua, *W. G. Farlow.*
Vermont: Middlebury, *E. A. Burt.*
New York: Floodwood, *C. H. Peck;* Ithaca, *G. F. Atkinson, 2516; A. J. Pieters,* Cornell Univ. Herb., 5261; *G. F. Atkinson,* Cornell Univ. Herb., 14352; Karner, *H. D. House* (in Mo. Bot. Gard. Herb., 54395).
New Jersey: Newfield, *J. B. Ellis,* in Ell. & Ev., N. Am. Fungi, 3211.
Pennsylvania: Trexlertown, *W. Herbst.*
Maryland: Takoma Park, *C. L. Shear, 969.*
South Carolina: Society Hill, *M. A. Curtis, 4775,* the cotype of *Corticium leucothrix* (in Curtis Herb.).
Georgia: Tallulah Falls, *A. B. Seymour & W. L. Moss,* comm. by W. G. Farlow, a (in Mo. Bot. Gard. Herb., 44596).
Alabama: Bessie Junction, *C. J. Humphrey, 5355.*
Louisiana: *Dr. Hale,* the cotype of *Corticium brunneolum* (in Curtis Herb., 3664); Abita Springs, *A. B. Langlois, 2695, 2696.*
Ohio: Linwood, *C. G. Lloyd, 02834.*
Missouri: Creve Coeur, *E. A. Burt* (in Mo. Bot. Gard. Herb., 54770); St. Louis, *E. A. Burt* (in Mo. Bot. Gard. Herb., 54781).

Montana: Banner, *J. R. Weir, 405* (in Mo. Bot. Gard. Herb., 10582).

Idaho: Kaniksu National Forest, Priest River, *J. R. Weir, 68.*

15. C. atrocinerea Karsten in de Thümen, Myc. Univ. 1806. 1881; Soc. pro Fauna et Flora Fennica Meddel. **6**: 12. 1881; Finska Vet.-Soc. Bidrag Natur och Folk **37**: 162. 1882; Sacc. Syll. Fung. **6**: 650. 1888; Massee, Linn. Soc. Bot. Jour. **25**: 132. 1889.

Coniophorella atrocinerea Karsten, Finl. Basidsv. 438. 1889.

Type: type distribution in de Thümen, Myc. Univ., 1806.

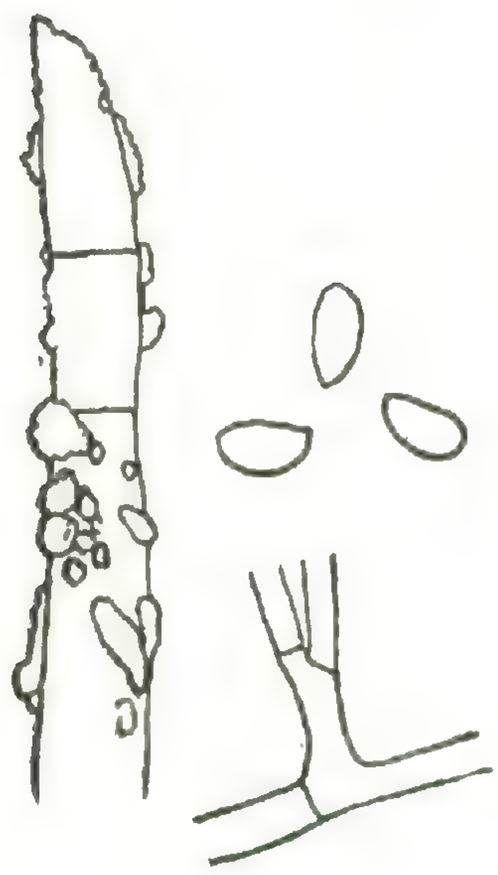


Fig. 15
C. atrocinerea.
Protruded part of cystidium, spores, hypha. × 665.

Fructification effused, byssoid-membranaceous, adnate, drying sepia, the margin somewhat mucedinous and paler, sometimes whitish; hymenium even; in structure 250–500 μ thick, composed of loosely interwoven, nearly black, rigid, even hyphae 3½–5 μ in diameter, not nodose-septate, not incrusted; cystidia incrusted, septate, 9–15 μ in diameter, emerging up to 60 μ; spores colored, even, 9–10×4½–6 μ.

Fructifications 1–2 cm. long, 1 cm. broad, becoming confluent in crevices of the bark so as to form patches up to 8 cm. long.

In crevices of bark of pine logs. Louisiana. January.

The Louisiana collection agrees closely with the type distribution from Finland in all respects except in having slightly broader spores, which are 6 μ in diameter in the American specimen and usually about 4½ μ in the type, although published by Karsten as 5–6 μ. This species is very distinct by its firm, rigid, and nearly black hyphae. It is strange that two specimens of so similar and marked structure occur at such widely distant localities without intermediate stations.

Specimens examined:

Exsiccati: de Thümen, Myc. Univ., 1806.

Finland: Mustiala, *P. A. Karsten,* type distribution, in de Thümen, Myc. Univ., 1806.

Louisiana: St. Martinville, *A. B. Langlois, 2639* in part.

16. C. flava Burt, n. sp.

Type: in Burt Herb. and N. Y. Bot. Gard. Herb.

Fructification effused, soft, membranaceous, separable from the substratum, drying primuline-yellow throughout, with the margin a little paler; hymenium even, cracked, somewhat pulverulent; in structure 400 μ thick (1) with the hyphae loosely interwoven next to the substratum, 3–4½ μ in diameter, occasionally nodose-septate, frequently more or less incrusted, and (2) with the hyphae more densely arranged in the subhymenium, more regularly incrusted, and containing many heavily incrusted, cylindric cystidia 8–9 μ in diameter, which do not protrude beyond the surface of the hymenium; hymenial cystidia usually not incrusted, 5–7 μ in diameter, emerging up to 30 μ, occasionally with a few incrusting granules near the base; spores concolorous with the hyphae and the fructification, borne 4 to a basidium, even, flattened or slightly curved on one side, 4×2 μ.

Fig. 16 C. flava. Protruded part of incrusted cystidium from interior of fructification, *d*; spores, *s*. × 665.

The portion of a fructification which I have seen is 1½×1 cm.

Substratum not noted. Jamaica. January.

Although I have seen but a small portion of a fructification, which does not afford data as to margin or substratum, this portion shows a species which should be readily recognized by its bright yellow color throughout, peeling away from the substratum in a compact sheet, small spores flattened on one side, and by heavily incrusted, wholly buried cystidia.

Specimens examined:

Jamaica: Troy and Tyre, Cockpit Country, 2000 ft. altitude, *W. A. Murrill & W. Harris,* N. Y. Bot. Gard., Fungi of Jamaica, 1089.

17. C. laeticolor Karsten, Finl. Basidsv. 436. 1889; Massee, Linn. Soc. Bot. Jour. **25**: 137. 1889.

Xerocarpus laeticolor Karsten, Finska Vet.-Soc. Bidrag Natur och Folk **37** : 137. 1882; Soc. pro Fauna et Flora Fennica Meddel. **9** : 52. 1883.—*Corticium laeticolor* (Karst.) Sacc. Syll. Fung. **6** : 636. 1888.—*Coniophora crocea* Karsten, Rev. Myc. **9** : 10. 1887 (this synonym published by Karsten); Soc. pro Fauna et Flora Fennica Meddel. **14** : 83. 1888; Sacc. Syll. Fung. **6** : 651. 1888; Massee, Linn. Soc. Bot. Jour. **25** : 137. 1889.

Type: authentic specimen of *C. crocea* in Burt Herb.

Fig. 17
C. laeticolor.
Section showing hyphae, cystidium, basidia, spores. × 665.

Fructification effused, adnate, indeterminate, drying raw sienna, the margin of the same color, thinning out; hymenium even, compact, somewhat pulverulent; in structure 60–120 μ thick, with the hyphae giving their bright color to the fructification, not incrusted, occasionally nodose-septate, 3–4 μ in diameter, ascending more or less densely from the substratum to the hymenial surface; cystidia cylindric, not incrusted, simple, or few-septate, 4–4½ μ in diameter, emerging 20–60 μ; spores concolorous with the hyphae, even, flattened on one side or slightly curved, 6–7×2½–3 μ.

Fructifications 4 cm. long, 2–2½ cm. broad.

On badly decayed, coniferous wood. Elkmont, Tennessee. September. Probably rare.

This species suggests by its bright color and thin, adnate habit the conidial stroma of some species of *Hypoxylon*, and it may have been overlooked heretofore on account of this resemblance. It is well marked by its bright color, thin and compact habit of growth, small, slender spores, and cystidia.

Specimens examined:

Finland: Mustiala, *P. A. Karsten*, under the name *Coniophora crocea*.

Tennessee: Elkmont, *C. H. Kauffman, 70* (in Mo. Bot. Gard. Herb., 16397).

18. C. byssoidea (Pers.) Fries, Hym. Eur. 659. 1874 (in subg. *Coniophora*); Karsten, Finska Vet.-Soc. Bidrag Natur och Folk **37** : 160. 1882; Sacc. Syll. Fung. **6** : 652. 1888.

Thelephora byssoides Persoon, Syn. Fung. 577. 1801; Fries, Syst. Myc. **1** : 452. 1821.—*Corticium* (subg. *Coniophora*) *byssoideum* (Pers.) Fries, Hym. Eur. 659. 1874.—*Coniophorella byssoidea* (Pers.) Bresadola, Ann. Myc. **1** : 111. 1903; Sacc. Syll. Fung. **17** : 183. 1905.—*Peniophora byssoidea* (Pers.) v. Höhn. & Litsch. K. Akad. Wiss. Wien Sitzungsber. **117** : 1084. 1908.—*Diplonema sordescens* Karsten, Finl. Basidsv. 430. 1889.—*Peniophora sordescens* (Karst.) Sacc. Syll. Fung. **9** : 240. 1891.

Fructification effused, dry, at first flaxy and hypochnoid, at length compact at the disk, drying cream-color to Naples yellow, the margin flaxy; hymenium even, tomentose; in structure 150–350 μ thick, composed of very loosely interwoven, rigid, nodose-septate hyphae 3–4 μ in diameter, which give the color to the fructification; cystidia slender, tapering, sharp-pointed, non-incrusted hairs, frequently nodose-septate, concolorous with the hyphae, 3–4½ μ in diameter, emerging up to 20–60 μ; spores concolorous with the hyphae but sometimes nearly hyaline under the microscope ,even, 4–4½×2½–3 μ, perhaps larger in spore collections.

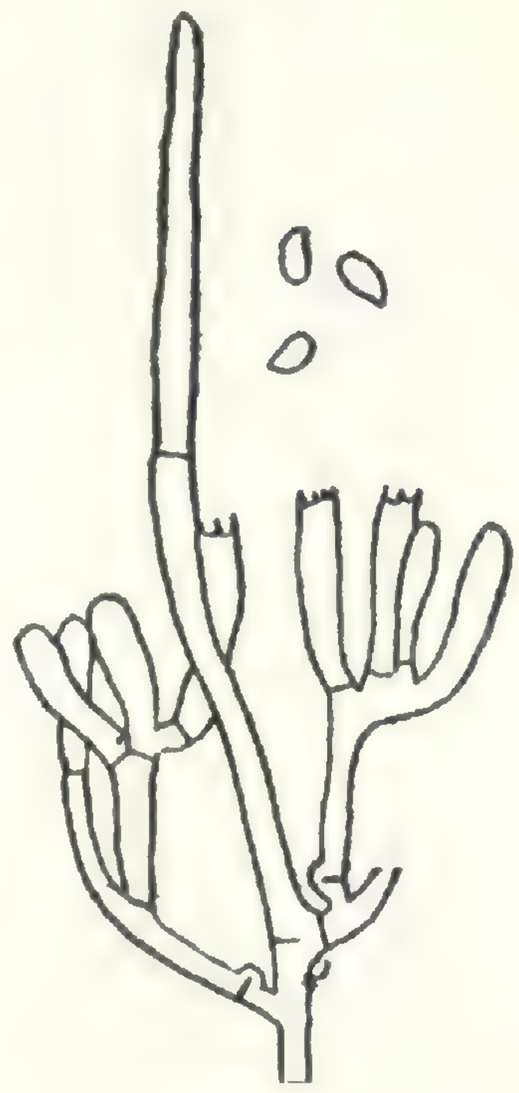


Fig. 18
C. byssoidea.
Hypha bearing cystidium and basidia; spores. × 665.

Fructifications ranging from 1 to 6 cm. in diameter, or perhaps larger.

On wood and objects on the ground and running over the humus in pine woods. Canada to Louisiana and westward to British Columbia and Oregon, also in Jamaica; apparently very common in the northwest. June to December.

If one does not overlook the pale color of the small spores, this species is easily recognized, for in *Coniophora* it is noteworthy among all species of the genus by its bright color—

cream-color to Naples yellow throughout—hypochnoid structure, rather stiff, loosely arranged, nodose-septate hyphae, and slender septate cystidia frequently nodose-septate.

Specimens examined:

Exsiccati: Cooke, Fungi Brit., ed. 2, 607, under the name *Corticium sulphureum;* Krieger, Fungi Sax., 363.

Finland: Mustiala, *P. A. Karsten,* authentic specimen of *Diplonema sordescens.*

Sweden: *L. Romell, 78, 79;* Stockholm, *L. Romell, 110, 111, 236.*

Germany: Saxony, Königstein, *W. Krieger,* in Krieger, Fungi Sax., 363.

Austria-Hungary: *G. Bresadola.*

England: in Cooke, Fungi Brit., ed. 2, 607, under the name *Corticium sulphureum.*

Canada: locality not given, *J. Macoun, 10* in part, *15, 22;* Lower St. Lawrence Valley, *J. Macoun, 39, 59, 61.*

Ontario: Ottawa, *J. Macoun, 142, 143.*

Vermont: Middlebury, *E. A. Burt,* two collections.

Connecticut: New Haven, *G. P. Clinton.*

New York: Fall Creek, *G. F. Atkinson, 7994;* Freeville, *G. F. Atkinson, 2589.*

Florida: locality not given, *W. W. Calkins;* Jacksonville, *R. A. Harper, 1, 2, 3, 11* (in Mo. Bot. Gard. Herb., 54527–54530 respectively).

Louisiana: De Ridder, *C. J. Humphrey, 2527* (in Mo. Bot. Gard. Herb., 12532); St. Martinville, *A. B. Langlois, di, j.*

Michigan: Michigamme, *C. J. Humphrey, 1455* (in Mo. Bot. Gard. Herb., 22972).

Montana: Birch Creek, Beaverhead National Forest, *C. J. Humphrey, 2553* (in Mo. Bot. Gard. Herb., 9524).

Idaho: Coeur d'Alene, *J. R. Weir, 623* (in Mo. Bot. Gard. Herb., 13853); Priest River, *J. R. Weir, 132, 343* (in Mo. Bot. Gard. Herb., 15761, 21363).

British Columbia: Kootenai Mountains, near Salmo, *J. R. Weir, 518, 537, 623, 448, 475, 483, 492, 505, 504* in part, *486* (in Mo. Bot. Gard. Herb., 19420, 1737, 13853, 8836, 20977, 21979, 21982, 2096, 14169, 20226 respectively); Sidney,

J. Macoun, 26 in part, *27* (in Mo. Bot. Gard. Herb., 5681, 8934); Vancouver Island, *J. Macoun,* comm. by J. Dearness, V 186 (in Mo. Bot. Gard. Herb., 20183).

Oregon: Joseph, *C. L. Shear, 1037.*

Jamaica: Cinchona, *W. A. & Edna L. Murrill,* N. Y. Bot. Gard., Fungi of Jamaica, 459.

19. C. olivascens (Berk. & Curtis) Massee, Linn. Soc. Bot. Jour. **25** : 138. 1889.

Corticium olivascens Berk. & Curtis, Grevillea **1** : 179. 1873; Sacc. Syll. Fung. **6** : 619. 1888.—*Corticium prasinum* Berk. & Curtis, Grevillea **1** : 179. 1873; Sacc. Syll. Fung. **6** : 619. 1888; Massee, Linn. Soc. Bot. Jour. **27** : 153. 1890.—*Coniophora prasina* (Berk. & Curtis) v. Höhn. & Litsch. K. Akad. Wiss. Wien Sitzungsber. **116** : 781. 1907.—*Corticium chlorinum* Berk. & Curtis, Grevillea **1** : 179. 1873; Sacc. Syll. Fung. **6** : 636. 1888; Massee, Linn. Soc. Bot. Jour. **27** : 154. 1890.—*Coniophora subochracea* Peck, N. Y. State Mus. Rept. **50** : 114. 1897; Sacc. Syll. Fung. **14** : 225. 1899.

Type: type and cotype in Kew Herb. and Curtis Herb. respectively.

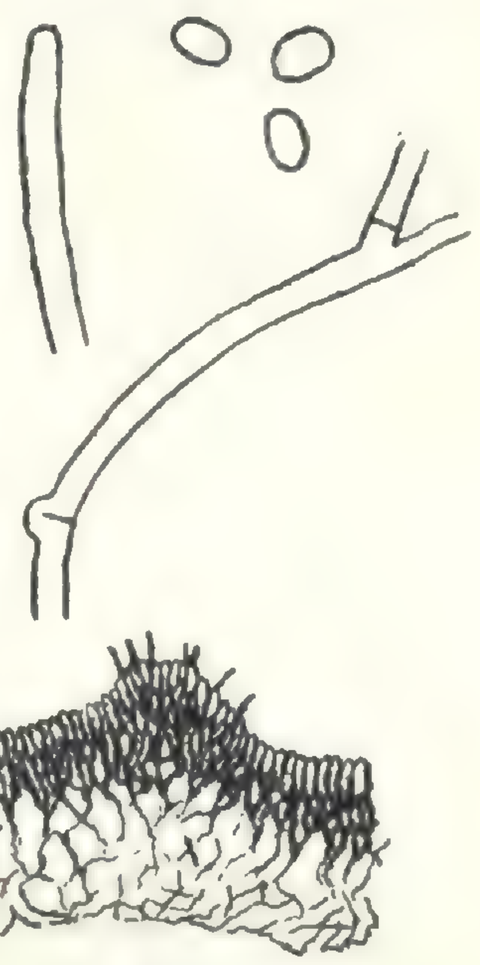


Fig. 19
C. olivascens.
Protruded part of cystidium, spores, and hypha, × 665; section showing cystidia on a granule × 45.

Fructification effused, dry, adnate, drying olive-lake to olive-citrine, the subiculum and margin whitish, floccose; hymenium even or minutely granular, more or less cracked; in structure 200–400 μ thick, with the granules rising up to 200 μ more, composed of hyaline, thin-walled, often collapsed, nodose-septate hyphae 3–5 μ in diameter, loosely interwoven, sometimes with rope-like hyphal strands near the substratum; granules dome-shaped, bearing hair-like cystidia scattered or in small clusters, not incrusted, often nodose-septate, 4–5 μ in diameter, emerging up to 60 μ; spores Isabella-color in a spore collection, even, 4–6×3–4 μ, mostly 5×3½ μ.

Fructifications 1½–3 cm. long, 1–2 cm. broad.

On coniferous bark and wood on the ground and on palmetto. Ontario to Louisiana, and in Cuba and the Bahama Islands. July to April.

C. olivascens is distinguished by its olivaceous color varying by intermediate shades to almost bottle-green, by its small spores, and by having hair-like cystidia protrude from its granules, frequently in clusters, as in the genus *Odontia*. The granular hymenial surface appears to be more frequent in northern collections than in those from the south, and the hyphae are more abundantly nodose-septate in northern specimens. Occasionally a collection will fail to show cystidia in a set of sections, especially if the fructification is rather young, but examination of other sets of sections from the oldest and most granular portions of the fructification will eventually demonstrate cystidia. *Grandinia virescens*. Pk. is colored exactly like *C. olivascens* and has the same general habit, but the spores of *G. virescens* are darker and minutely aculeate when the fructification is fully mature.

Specimens examined:

Exsiccati: Ravenel, Fungi Car. **5** : 29.

Canada: Ottawa, *J. Macoun, 25.*

Ontario: Port Credit, *J. H. Faull, 321* (in Mo. Bot. Gard. Herb., 44945).

Massachusetts: Boston, *Murray,* cotype (in Curtis Herb., 6392).

New York: Albany, *H. D. House* (in Mo. Bot. Gard. Herb., 15946); East Galway, *E. A. Burt;* Ithaca, *G. F. Atkinson, 22977; C. J. Humphrey,* Cornell Univ. Herb., 22562; Karner, *H. D. House, 14.190, 14.169, and two unnumbered collections* (in Mo. Bot. Gard. Herb., 44718, 44720, 54363, 54364); Menands, *C. H. Peck,* type of *Coniophora subochracea* (in Coll. N. Y. State); Westport, *C. H. Peck* (in N. Y. State Mus. Herb. and in Mo. Bot. Gard. Herb.).

New Jersey: Newfield, *J. B. Ellis,* comm. by W. G. Farlow (in Mo. Bot. Gard. Herb., 44641).

Pennsylvania: Whitehaven, *G. F. Atkinson, 8653.*

Alabama: *Peters,* type distribution of *Corticium prasinum* in

Ravenel, Fungi Car. **5**: 29, and cotype (in Curtis Herb., 6080).

Louisiana: Abita Springs, *A. B. Langlois, 2639* in part; St. Martinville, *A. B. Langlois, u.*

Michigan: Ann Arbor, *C. H. Kauffman, 21.*

Bahama Islands: Nassau, *A. E. Wight,* comm. by W. G. Farlow.

Cuba: San Diego de los Banos, *Earle & Murrill, 334,* N. Y. Bot. Gard., Fungi of Cuba.

EXCLUDED SPECIES

C. capnoides Ell. & Ev. Phila. Acad. Nat. Sci. Proc. **1894**: 324. 1894; Sacc. Syll. Fung. **11**: 129. 1895.

Type: type distribution in Ell. & Ev., N. Am. Fungi, 2808.

This fungus bears its spores singly on conidiophores, as stated in the original description, and is not a basidiomycete.

C. sordulenta Cooke & Massee in Sacc. Syll. Fung. **6**: 650. 1888; Massee, Linn. Soc. Bot. Jour. **25**: 132. 1889.

Type: type in Kew Herb.

This species is not distinct from *Thelephora pallescens* Schw., whose relationship to *Hypochnus thelephoroides* (Ell. & Ev.) Burt was pointed out in my comment on the latter in Ann. Mo. Bot. Gard. **3**: 236. 1916. I have recently prepared a new set of sections from the authentic specimen of *Thelephora pallescens* Schw. in Curtis Herb. This specimen is in fine condition and shows the spores fully as rough-walled or aculeate in aqueous mounts as those of *Hypochnus thelephoroides,* which, therefore, becomes a synonym of *T. pallescens* and should be displaced in my account of our species of *Hypochnus* by the name *Hypochnus pallescens* (Schw.) Burt, with synonymy and distribution as follows:

26. **Hypochnus pallescens** (Schw.) Burt, n. comb.

Thelephora pallescens Schweinitz, Am. Phil. Soc. Trans. N. S. **4**: 167. 1832.—*Stereum pallescens* Schweinitz in Sacc. Syll. Fung. **6**: 586. 1888.—*Corticium pallescens* (Schw.) Massee, Linn. Soc. Bot. Jour. **27**: 129. 1890.—*Thelephora insinuans* Schweinitz, Am. Phil. Soc. Trans. N. S. **4**: 167. 1832.—

Stereum insinuans Schweinitz in Sacc. Syll. Fung. **6** : 586. 1888.—*Coniophora insinuans* (Schw.) Massee, Linn. Soc. Bot. Jour. **25** : 138. 1889.—*Corticium* (subg. *Coniophora*) *sordulentum* Cooke & Massee, Grevillea **16** : 69. 1888.—*Coniophora sordulenta* Cooke & Massee in Sacc. Syll. Fung. **6** : 650. 1888; Massee, Linn. Soc. Bot. Jour. **25** : 132. 1889.—*Corticium thelephoroides* Ell. & Ev. Jour. Myc. **1** : 88. 1885; Sacc. Syll. Fung. **6** : 630. 1888.—*Hypochnus thelephoroides* (Ell. & Ev.) Burt, Ann. Mo. Bot. Gard. **3** : 235. 1916.

Specimens examined:

Exsiccati: Ell. & Ev., N. Am. Fungi, 2020, under the name *Corticium dryinum;* Ell. & Ev., Fungi Col., 706, under the name *Corticium vagum;* Ravenel, Fungi Am., 719, under the name *Peniophora flavido-alba* (in copy of U. S. Dept. Agr. Herb.).

Canada: Cedar Hill, Van Island, *J. Macoun, 62.*

New Hampshire: Chocorua, *W. G. Farlow.*

Massachusetts: Sharon, *A. P. D. Piguet,* comm. by W. G. Farlow (in Farlow Herb. and in Mo. Bot. Gard. Herb., 54787).

New Jersey: Newfield, *J. B. Ellis,* in Ell. & Ev., Fungi Col., 706.

Pennsylvania: Bethlehem, *Schweinitz,* types of *Thelephora pallescens* and *Thelephora insinuans* (in Herb. Schw. and in Curtis Herb.).

Georgia: Darien, *H. W. Ravenel,* in Ravenel, Fungi Am., 719 (in copy of U. S. Dept. Agr. Herb.).

Florida: *W. W. Calkins,* U. S. Dept. Agr. Herb.; Jacksonville, *W. W. Calkins,* in Ell. & Ev., N. Am. Fungi, 2020; New Smyrna, *C. G. Lloyd, 2138.*

Louisiana: Lake Charles, *C. J. Humphrey, 2538* (in Mo. Bot. Gard. Herb., 12959); St. Martinville, *A. B. Langlois, az, c, u, y, 2633, 2673,* and a specimen comm. by C. G. Lloyd, 3017.

Texas: Houston, *H. W. Ravenel, 239,* U. S. Dept. Agr. Herb.

Illinois: Cerro Gordo, *L. O. Overholts, 3284* (in Mo. Bot. Gard. Herb., 10640).

Missouri: comm. by *J. B. Ellis, 5055,* type of *Corticium sordulentum* (in Kew Herb.).

Washington: *Carpenter, 90,* type of *Corticium thelephoroides* (in N. Y. Bot. Gard. Herb., Kew Herb., Farlow Herb., and Mo. Bot. Gard. Herb.).

British Columbia: Kootenai Mountains, near Salmo, *J. R. Weir, 497* (in Mo. Bot. Gard. Herb., 21978); Vancouver, *J. Macoun, V 178,* comm. by J. Dearness (in Mo. Bot. Gard. Herb., 8938).

Mexico: Colima, *W. A. & E. L. Murrill,* N. Y. Bot. Gard., Fungi of Mexico, 591 (in Mo. Bot. Gard. Herb.).

Jamaica: Morce's Gap, *W. A. & E. L. Murrill,* N. Y. Bot. Gard., Fungi of Jamaica, 658.

Cuba: Alto Cedro, *L. M. Underwood & F. S. Earle,* N. Y. Bot. Gard., Plants of Cuba, 1530; San Diego de los Banos, Pinar del Rio Province, *F. S. Earle & W. A. Murrill, 572,* N. Y. Bot. Gard.

Porto Rico: Rio Piedras, *J. A. Stevenson, 5794* (in Mo. Bot. Gard. Herb., 54691).

Trinidad: Arepo Lavanna, *R. Thaxter,* comm. by W. G. Farlow, 20.

(To be continued.)

ALGOLOGICAL NOTES

I. Chlorochytrium gloeophilum Bohlin

GEORGE T. MOORE
Director of the Missouri Botanical Garden
Engelmann Professor in the Henry Shaw School of Botany of Washington University

In August, 1909, there was collected at Gosnold Pond, Cuttyhunk, Mass., *Rivularia Bornetiana* Setch., which grows abundantly there on *Chara* and attached to stems of sedges. Upon examination the gelatinous matrix of the *Rivularia* was found to be more or less filled with a unicellular grass-green alga, which apparently failed to fit the published descriptions of any known genus, and living material was obtained in the hope that the life history of this plant might be determined. For the past seven years material has been collected at various times during June, July, and August, and impure cultures maintained through the greater part of this time. It is believed, therefore, that the information derived from this rather prolonged study comprises as complete a knowledge as may be expected of the alga growing under the conditions stated. As will be seen, the affinities of the plant would lead one to expect some kind of a motile spore or gamete, and one reason for continuing the investigation over so many years was the belief that such a spore existed. None has been found, however, and while ciliated spores may be discovered later, it hardly seems probable.

It early became evident that the published description most nearly corresponding with the form found in Gosnold Pond was *Chlorochytrium gloeophilum* growing in colonies of *Rivularia,* described by Bohlin[1] from preserved material from Paraguay. An exact copy of all the information furnished concerning this plant follows:

> "1. **Chlorochytrium gloeophilum** n. sp. Tab. 1, Fig. 53, 54. Chl. cellulis ovato-oblongis, membrana hyalina, in uno vel utroque polo incrassata. In coloniis Rivulariarum nidulans.

[1] Bohlin, K. Die Algen der ersten Regnell'schen Expedition. I. Protococcoideen. K. Svenska Vet.-Akad., Bihang till Handl. III. **23**[7]: 28. *pl. 1. f. 53.* 1897.

Long. cell. 20–35, lat. cell. 8–18 μ.

Paraguay (86).

Möglicherweise könnte diese kleine Alge zu der Gattung *Kentrosphaera* Borzi gehören. Die Gestalt der Chromatophoren war nicht völlig zu erkennen. Die Wandverdickung des einen Zellendes und die Lebensweise sprechen nicht gegen eine solche Ansicht."

Presumably upon the basis of this last statement, since there is no indication of his having seen the plant, Brunnthaler[1] removes the species to *Centrosphaera,* publishing it as *Kentrosphaera gloeophila* (Bohlin) Brunnthaler, with the original description except that the measurements are given as "20–25 μ breit, 20–30 μ lang." This is apparently an error, since the figure published is copied from Bohlin's and is twice as long as wide. The habitat is likewise erroneously given as *R. nidulans.* As will be seen from the above original description, what Bohlin actually said was "in coloniis Rivulariarum nidulans," thus furnishing a most interesting example of the way in which names creep into the literature, as well as emphasizing the necessity of referring to the original in order to get accurate information.

The cell of what may be regarded as the normal vegetative condition of the alga found growing in *R. Bornetiana* measures from 25 to 30 μ in diameter, and is practically a perfect sphere. Later on, at the time of spore formation or because of the very considerable thickening of the wall and excrescences which may be formed, the dimensions vary very considerably, cells 50×25 μ, 70×35 μ, and in one instance 88×40 μ having been observed. In the latter case, however, exclusive of the thickened wall, the measurements were 64×25 μ.

There is a single chloroplast which lies close to the wall and usually lines the entire cell (pl. 18, figs. 2–4). Occasionally the chloroplast is incomplete, producing a light spot of varying size (pl. 18, fig. 1.) One large and prominent pyrenoid is always present, and a single nucleus, either centrally or laterally placed, may be made out by staining. At no time,

[1] Brunnthaler, J. Protococcales. In Pascher's Die Süsswasser-Flora Deutschlands, Österreichs und der Schweiz, Heft 6: 67–68. *f. 5–6.* 1915.

either in the vegetative cell or sporangium, is there the slightest indication of the radial arrangement of the chloroplast which is supposed to be characteristic of *Centrosphaera* and which Bohlin apparently considered necessary before placing his Paraguay plant in this genus. On this point Borzi[1] says:

> "La cavitá cellulare é ripiena di un protoplasma ablondante di chlorofilla differenziata in numerosi cordoni cilindrici, ora dritti, ora leggermente sinuosi, elegantémente disposti a raggio intorno al centro della cellula, dal quale si allontanano un po' lasciandovi scoperta un'area circolare scolorata."

Brunnthaler[2] in his characterization of *Centrosphaera* states of the chloroplast: "Chromatophor grün oder gelblichgrün, wandständig, aus zahlreichen Körnern oder bandförmigen Strahlen bestehend, welche gegen das Zentrum der Zelle gerichtet sind und die Mitte freilassen." This is obviously an expansion of the genus for the purpose of admitting *C. gloeophila,* the chloroplast of which shows clearly in Bohlin's figure (although somewhat plasmolized) that it in no way approaches the arrangement specified by Borzi, but is made up of numerous granules. One might well question the propriety of such a procedure, particularly since plants were not available for examination. I am accordingly not inclined to accept this disposition of Bohlin's plant or of the one collected at Cuttyhunk—which are undoubtedly the same thing—particularly since the present tendency, according to West,[3] is to combine under *Chlorochytrium* a number of genera such as *Endophaera, Scotinosphaera, Chlorocystis,* and *Stomatochytrium,* the distinguishing characteristics of which are trivial or uncertain. The name should therefore stand, in my opinion, as *Chlorochytrium gloeophilum* Bohlin (*Centrosphaera gloeophilum* (Bohlin) Brunnthaler).

After the vegetative cell of *C. gloeophilum* matures, the wall almost invariably thickens until it is from 5 to 10 μ thick. This is independent of the peculiar excrescences or irregular outgrowths which may be more than half the length of the

[1] Borzi, A. Studi Algologici 1 : 90. 1883.
[2] Loc. cit.
[3] West, G. S. Algae 1 : 212. Cambridge, 1916.

cell itself. While these localized growths of the wall are usually external (pl. 18, figs. 2–4), they may likewise be internal (pl. 18, fig. 6), and although both the wall and these growths usually show a characteristic lamellate structure they may be entirely homogeneous.

Calcium oxalate crystals were infrequently observed within the cell (pl. 18, fig. 14).

The only type of reproduction observed was by aplanospores, which are freely formed throughout the growing season. These may be produced in cells which are circular in outline, but usually the sporangium is formed from a cell which is considerably longer than broad and on the wall of which a distinct excrescence has formed. The aplanospores are produced by successive division (pl. 18, figs. 7–11), and usually number from 32 to 64 in each sporangium. They are practically spherical and measure about 4 μ in diameter. By the time the aplanospores are completely formed there is frequently produced a distinct opening in the sporangium wall quite large enough to permit the escape of the spores. This opening may occur at any place in the wall but has occasionally been observed at the end of a tubular extension of the cell (pl. 18, fig. 12). Generally it is a distinct pore produced by the dissolution of the wall at that point but at times a considerable portion of the wall may be cut out and turned back in an irregular manner, suggesting somewhat the method of spore liberation in *Chlorocystis* (pl. 18, fig. 13). In spite of this provision for the escape of the spores, they rarely take advantage of it—in fact any aplanospores which leave the sporangium through the opening provided appear to have done so entirely by accident.

Usually the spores remain clustered together in about the position in which they were formed. As they increase in size the old sporangium wall disintegrates, and the new plants are gradually distributed through the gelatinous matrix of the *Rivularia* by the formation of new filaments of the blue-green and the action of such forces in the water as would be calculated to break up the original arrangement. The very definite provision for a means of escape for the spores sug-

gests that possibly *Chlorochytrium gloeophilum* originally possessed a motile spore, but that owing to the habitat adopted, in which a ciliated spore would be unable to swim, the cilia were lost. It was originally assumed that the plants at some stage in their existence left the *Rivularia,* and that ciliated spores would afford an easy means of again establishing themselves in the gelatinous colonies. This does not seem to be the case, however. The Chlorochytrium cells apparently never give up their endophytic habit, and new colonies of *Rivularia* are infected from aplanospores contained in the gelatin surrounding the young filaments which increase with the development of the Rivularia colony.

With the idea that possibly *C. gloeophilum* might occur in other species of *Rivularia* the following forms were examined from exsiccati: Rabenhorst, 295, *R. minor;* 355, *R. pygmaea;* 416, *R. minuta;* 648, *R. angulosa;* 743, *R. minuta;* 793, *R. Sprengeliana;* 931, *R. angulosa;* 932, *R. Lyngbyana;* 975, *R. Lenticula;* 976, *R. durissima;* 1095, *R. minuta;* 1125, *R. Sprengeliana;* 1452, *R. insignis;* 2184, *R. villosa;* 2540, *R. fluitans;* 2563, *R. terebralis.* Collins, Holden, and Setchell, 357, *R. atra;* 358, *R. Biasolettiana;* 260, *R. nitida;* 508, *R. compacta;* 860, *R. Biasolettiana;* 1015, *R. polyotis.* Tilden, 166, *R. Biasolettiana;* 289, *R. haematites;* 570, *R. Biasolettiana;* 571, *R. nitida.* In no case was there the slightest indication of the presence of the endophyte.

Specimens of the following included in the Missouri Botanical Garden Herbarium were also examined, but with negative results: *Rivularia nitida, R. bullata, R. fluitans, R. atra,* as well as several undetermined species. In view of the fact that none of these specimens showed the presence of *C. gloeophilum,* it is interesting to note that the specimen of *R. Bornetiana* from Watch Hill Pond, Watch Hill, R. I., distributed as No. 157 in Collins, Holden, and Setchell's 'Phycotheca,' contained an abundance of grass-green cells within the gelatinous matrix, which was easily recognized as *C. gloeophilum.* Hence at the only two localities thus far noted in the United States for *R. Bornetiana, C. gloeophilum* is found growing within it and apparently in no other species.

Bohlin did not give the species of *Rivularia* in which his plant was found and there is no way of telling whether it was *R. Bornetiana* or not.

A set of *C. gloeophilum* has been prepared from the Collins, Holden, and Setchell 'Phycotheca' and will be distributed during the year 1918.

Explanation of Plate

PLATE 18

All figures are reproduced from camera drawings × 580.

Fig. 1. Typical cell with chloroplast only partially lining the wall.

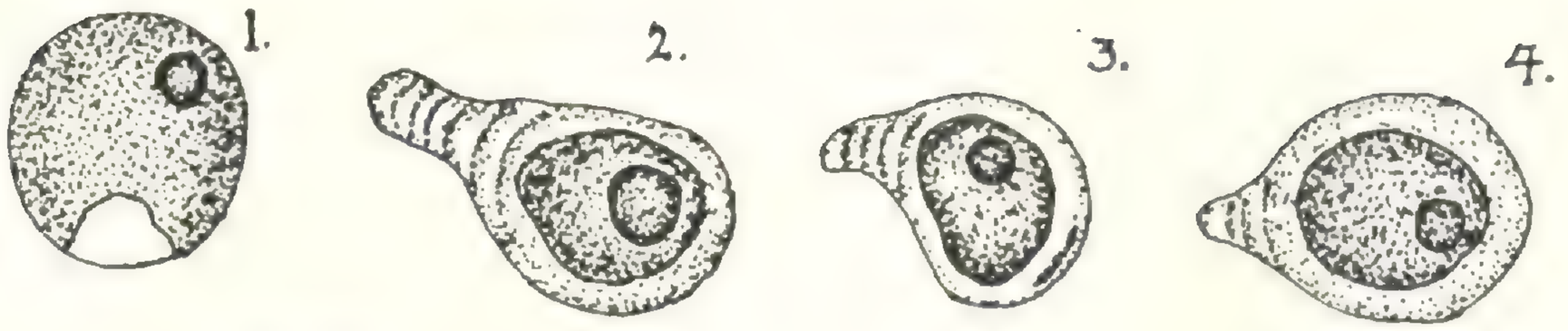
Figs. 2–5. Various examples of irregularities in thickened wall.

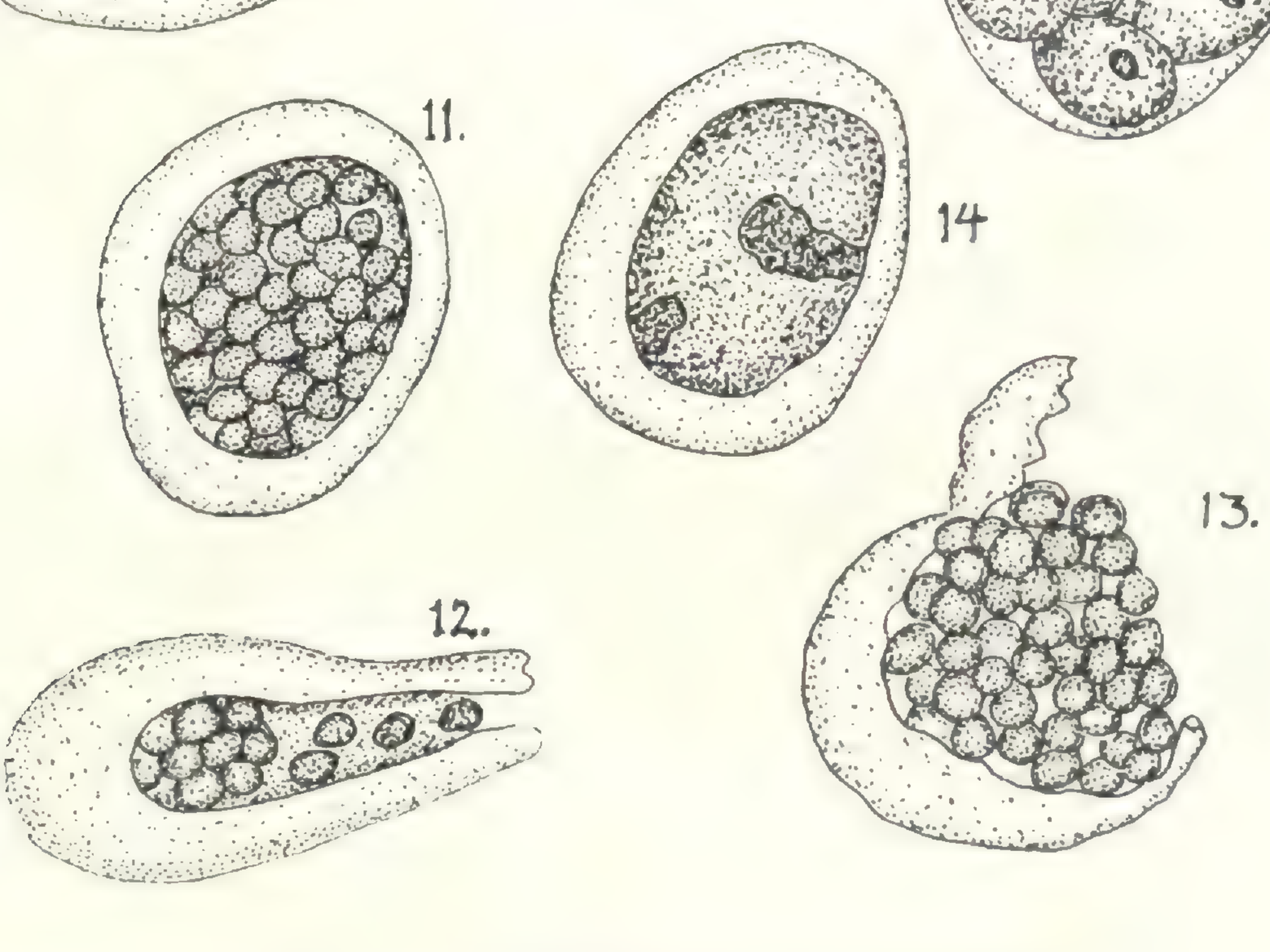
Fig. 6. Internal thickening of wall penetrating cell.

Figs. 7–11. Successive stages in the formation of spores.

Figs. 12–13. Means of spore liberation.

Fig. 14. Calcium oxalate crystals formed in cell.





MOORE—CHLOROCHYTRIUM GLOEOPHILUM

STUDIES IN THE PHYSIOLOGY OF THE FUNGI

V. The Growth of Certain Fungi in Plant Decoctions

B. M. DUGGAR, J. W. SEVERY, AND H. SCHMITZ

In a previous paper attention has been drawn by the writers[1] to the growth relations of certain fungi in a few plant decoctions with and without additional nutrients. In the continuation of this work much the same methods have been followed, but the number of fungi employed has been reduced to two, the one, *Aspergillus niger*, being taken as a representative of saprophytic species, and the other, *Gloeosporium* (*Glomerella*) *Gossypii* as a representative of parasitic forms.

Besides the decoctions previously employed, namely, bean, sugar beet, prune, potato, turnip, and corn meal, there have been used also decoctions of apple, mangold (mangel-wurzel), celery, carrot, and salmon. Basing the decoctions as before on 50 grams of the dry weight of the material used per liter of water, the fresh weight quantities of the additional materials involved were as follows: apple, 294.1 gm.; carrot, 438.2 gm.; mangold, 546.4 gm.; and celery, 333.3 gm. In the case of the salmon it was not practicable to determine the amount of material required on a dry-weight basis, so that one can, 15½ oz. (439.4 gm.) net, was used for a liter of water. As far as possible the oil or fat was eliminated. In the case of the celery untrimmed bunches were employed. In each instance the product was cut into small pieces, a liter of water added to the required green weight of product, and this was steamed for one hour at 15 pounds in an autoclave, then filtered hot through Canton flannel, and finally made up to the proper volume. After stock flasks were arranged the solutions were autoclaved for 20 minutes at 15 pounds pressure. Titrations of these decoctions showed the following reaction in terms of Fuller's scale: apple, +14.5; carrot, +14.5; celery, +10.5; mangold, +15; and salmon, +43. As mentioned later, however, little weight is attached to these values.

[1] Duggar, B. M., Severy, J. W., and Schmitz, H. Studies in the physiology of the fungi. IV. The growth of certain fungi in plant decoctions. Ann. Mo. Bot. Gard. 4: 165–173. *f. 1–4.* 1917.

In combining other nutrients with the standard decoctions it is impracticable to make the various solutions in a series entirely comparable. It has seemed that the greater error would result from any attempt to prepare a double-strength decoction, to be diluted with a solution of the nutrients introduced; so it was determined to add to the decoction the various nutrients in solid form. This necessarily increased slightly the volume of the solution. The slight excess over the correct volume was, however, discarded, since any increase of volume would diminish the area of the flask. Some few tests, as indicated in tables I and II, required the dilution of the decoction to one-half. In every case the volume of culture medium in each Erlenmeyer flask was 25 cc., the cultures were made in duplicate, and in certain instances parts of a series

TABLE I

GROWTH OF ASPERGILLUS NIGER ON VARIOUS DECOCTIONS WITH AND WITHOUT OTHER NUTRIENTS

	Culture medium	Dry weight in grams				
		Apple	Mangold	Carrot	Celery	Salmon
1	Natural decoction	.019	.178	.052	.085	.094
1a	Standardized dec't. (to + 15 Fuller's scale)	....	....	....	.075	.066
2	Nat'l. dec't. + 13.68% sugar	.038	.259	.077	.489	.863
3	Nat'l. dec't. + 13.68% sugar +1% KNO_3	.311	.319	.679	.946	1.063
4	Nat'l. dec't. + 1% KNO_3	.145	.232	.144	.080	.075
5	Nat'l. dec't. +13.68% sugar + .5% KH_2PO_4	.046	.309	.119	.489	.768
6	Nat'l. dec't. + .5% KH_2PO_4	.021	.233	.051	.076	.117
6a	Nat'l. dec't. + 1% KH_2PO_4	.022	.240	....	....	....
7	Nat'l. dec't. + 13.68% sugar +1% KNO_3 +.5% KH_2PO_4	.462	1.016	.922	1.257	1.028
8	Nat'l. dec't. +1% KNO_3 +.5% KH_2PO_4	.221	.304	.151	.079	.085
9	½ nat'l. dec't. and ½ Richards' sol.*	.445	.547	.537	.699	.738
10	½ nat'l. dec't. and ½ distilled water	.016	.104	.028	.036	.037
	½ nat'l. dec't. and ½ Richards' sol	.472	.476	.455	....	.469
	½ nat'l. dec't. and ½ ash sol	.025	.137	.034	....	.057
	Nat'l. dec't. + .25% $MgSO_4$ + 13.68% sugar	.034	....	....	....	....
	Nat'l. dec't. brought to 10^{-6} with NaOH	....	.235	....	....	....
	Nat'l. dec't. brought to 10^{-6} with K_2HPO_4	....	.239	....	....	....

* The nutrient solution designated Richards' solution in these tables is made up as follows: KNO_3 1 gm., KH_2PO_4 .5 gm., $MgSO_4$ .25 gm., sugar 5 gm., distilled water 100 cc.

were repeated. The manipulation of the cultures, dry-weight determinations, etc., were exactly as described in our previous paper.

The complete results of these series are given in tables I, II, and III, and most of these data are shown graphically in figs. 1–5. These curves are based primarily on the relations of

TABLE II

GROWTH OF GLOEOSPORIUM GOSSYPII ON VARIOUS DECOCTIONS WITH AND WITHOUT OTHER NUTRIENTS

	Culture medium	Dry weight in grams				
		Apple	Mangold	Carrot	Celery	Salmon
1	Natural decoction	.049	.241	.123	.071	.135
1a	Standardized dec't. (to + 15 Fuller's scale)	....	....	....	.072	.111
2	Nat'l. dec't. + 13.68% sugar	.059	.379	.344	.817	.596
3	Nat'l. dec't. + 13.68% sugar + 1% KNO_3	.333	.330	.561	.689	.730
4	Nat'l. dec't. + 1% KNO_3	.223	.195	.153	.073	.160
5	Nat'l. dec't. + 13.68% sugar + .5% KH_2PO_4	.171	.444	.283	.912	.653
6	Nat'l. dec't. + .5% KH_2PO_4	.085	.281	.149	.104	.163
6a	Nat'l. dec't. + 1% KH_2PO_4	.040	.279	....	....	....
7	Nat'l. dec't. + 13.68% sugar + 1% KNO_3 + .5% KH_2PO_4	.395	.835	.533	.748	.552
8	Nat'l. dec't. + 1% KNO_3 + .5% KH_2PO_4	.216	.348	.164	.099	.131
9	½ nat'l. dec't. and ½ Richards' sol	.470	.581	.485	.497	.535
10	½ nat'l. dec't. and ½ distilled water	.038	.158	.073	.047	.096
	½ nat'l. dec't. and ½ Richards' sol	.551	.492	.513	....	.509
	½ nat'l. dec't. and ½ ash sol	.044	.134	.032	....	.098
	Nat'l. dec't. + .25% $MgSO_4$ + 13.68% sugar	.126	....	....	....	....
	Nat'l. dec't. brought to 10^{-6} with NaOH	....	.209	....	....	....
	Nat'l. dec't. brought to 10^{-6} with K_2HPO_4	....	.284	....	....	....

the different cultures containing the decoctions, but for comparison half-strength and full-strength Richards' solution, also Richards' solution containing 13.68 per cent sugar, are included.

In the tables the numerals at the left of the various culture solutions correspond to those in the legends of the figures, and therefore a fuller explanation of the figures is afforded by referring to the tables. The addition of sugar and other nutrients to the decoctions (or other solutions) is expressed

in the tables by the plus sign, and is to be interpreted that the decoction is used as solvent and contains those amounts. Where two solutions are mixed half the quantity of each is employed, so that the resulting medium is half strength with respect to each.

TABLE III

ASPERGILLUS AND GLOEOSPORIUM ON RICHARDS' SOLUTION AND MODIFIED DECOCTIONS

	Culture medium	Dry weight in gms.	
		Aspergillus	Gloeosporium
11	½ Richards' sol. and ½ distilled water	.424	.202
12	Richards' sol	.587	.343
13	Modified Richards' sol. to contain 13.68% sugar + .5% K_2HPO_4	.842	.369
	Modified Richards' sol. to contain 13.68% sugar + .25% K_2HPO_4 + .25% KH_2PO_4	.755	.522
	½ nat'l. bean dec't. and ½ Richard's sol	.457	.542
	½ nat'l. bean dec't. and ½ bean dec't. ash sol	.043	.044
	½ nat'l. prune dec't. and ½ Richards' sol	.456	.517
	½ nat'l. prune dec't. and ½ prune dec't. ash sol	.070	.082
	½ nat'l. sugar beet dec't. and ½ Richards' sol	.437	.498
	½ nat'l. turnip dec't. and ½ Richards' sol	.455	.501
	½ nat'l. turnip dec't. and ½ turnip dec't. ash sol	.044	.051

Naming the decoctions in the order of the best growth as determined by the criterion of weight the series for *Aspergillus* is as follows: mangold, salmon, celery, carrot, and apple; while for *Gloeosporium* the same order prevails except that celery and carrot exchange places. The mangold is relatively rich in sugar, and this perhaps explains the higher growth quantities in the decoction of this product as compared with the other native decoctions mentioned. The addition of sugar alone to mangold decoction, as might be expected, gives very little more growth than the addition of one of the mineral nutrients. With the addition of sugar alone to the various decoctions *Aspergillus* shows the greatest increase in salmon decoction, about 900 per cent, the celery medium exhibiting the next greater increase; while with *Gloeosporium* the order of these two higher is reversed. The marked increase in growth in salmon decoction with the addition of sugar is a clear indication that this substratum is well provided with the other essential nutrients. The general appearance of the curves indicating the yields in celery solutions

demonstrates a fairly close agreement with the curves for salmon solutions.

It is interesting to note that while *Aspergillus* makes a heavier growth in decoctions plus sugar and mineral nutrients (except in the case of apple) than in the Richards' solution

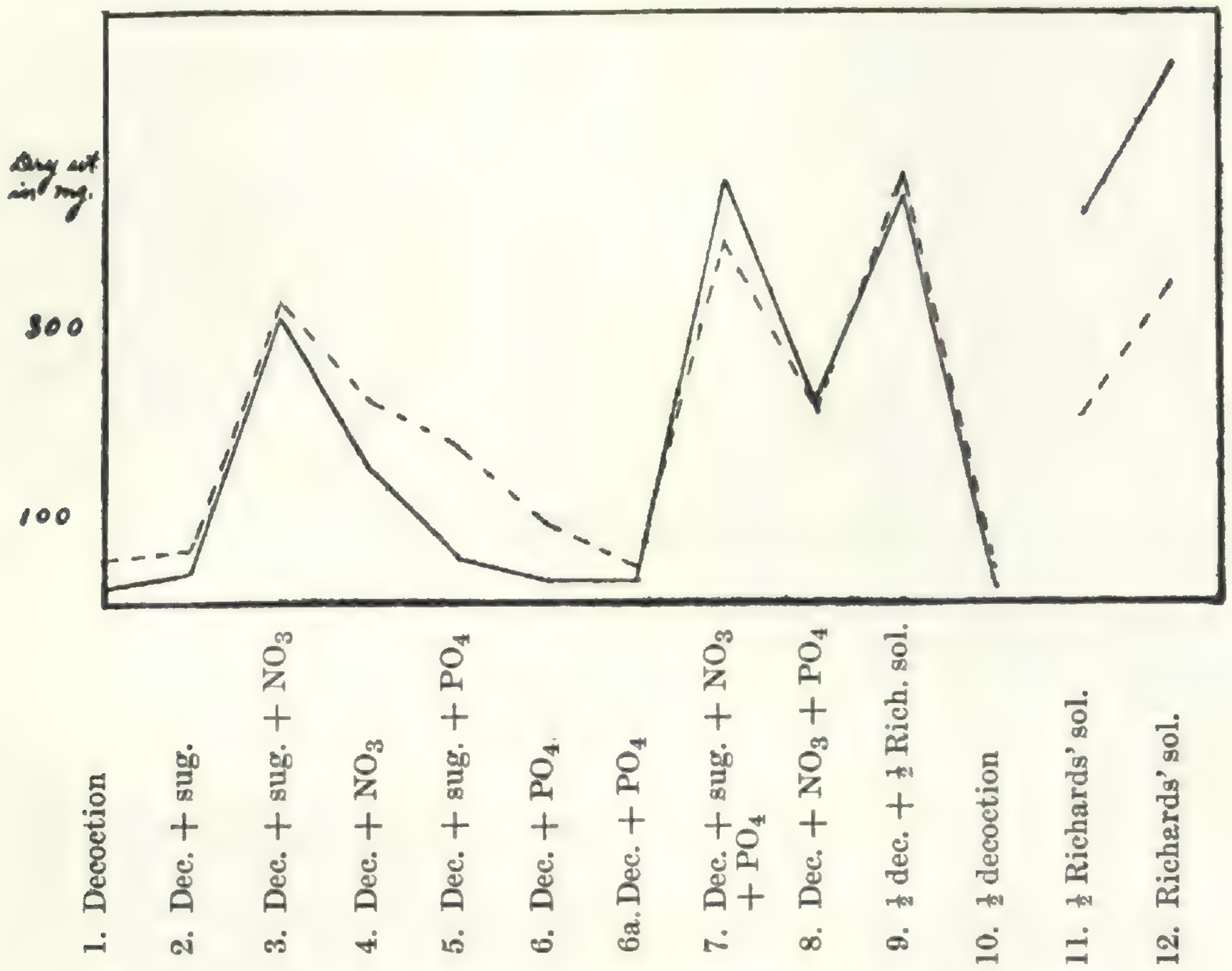


Fig. 1. Growth of *Aspergillus* and *Gloeosporium* on apple decoction and other nutrients; *Aspergillus*, solid line; *Gloeosporium*, broken line.

containing the same amount of sugar, still the differences are scarcely as great as might be expected, taking into consideration the fact that the decoction is a complex food solution. That the solution containing apple decoction, sugar, etc., yields less growth than the Richards' solution is noteworthy. With *Gloeosporium* obviously the Richards' solution is not as satisfactory as the decoction-containing solutions, but as yet there is no evidence as to the nature of the nutrients lacking in the former.

In table III ash solutions of several decoctions are mentioned. These were prepared by drying down 25 cc. (for two cultures) of each decoction, then carefully incinerating. This

ash was then dissolved or diffused in 25 cc. of water and combined with the decoction. In all cases this addition of mineral constituents gave slightly increased yield.

Aspergillus fruited well in the great majority of cultures. In the mangold solutions some depression of fruiting occurred

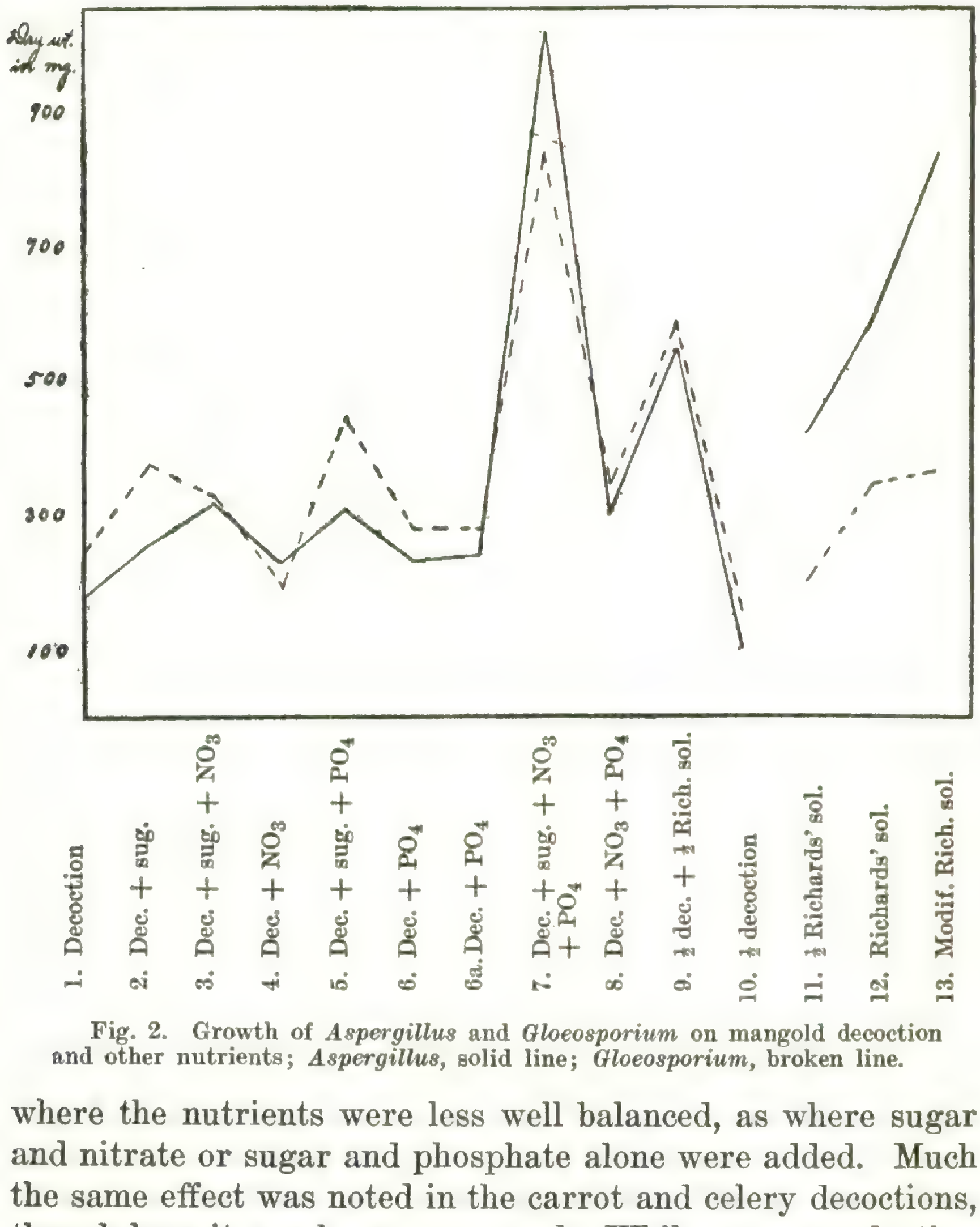


Fig. 2. Growth of *Aspergillus* and *Gloeosporium* on mangold decoction and other nutrients; *Aspergillus*, solid line; *Gloeosporium*, broken line.

where the nutrients were less well balanced, as where sugar and nitrate or sugar and phosphate alone were added. Much the same effect was noted in the carrot and celery decoctions, though here it was less pronounced. While spore production was considerable on the various salmon cultures, the general appearance of the fruiting surface was gray rather than black.

This seemed to be due not only to the smaller number of spores, but also to lesser pigmentation.

Gloeosporium yielded a heavy gelatinous growth upon most of the media containing mangold, celery, and carrot decoctions, but there were considerable differences in the amounts

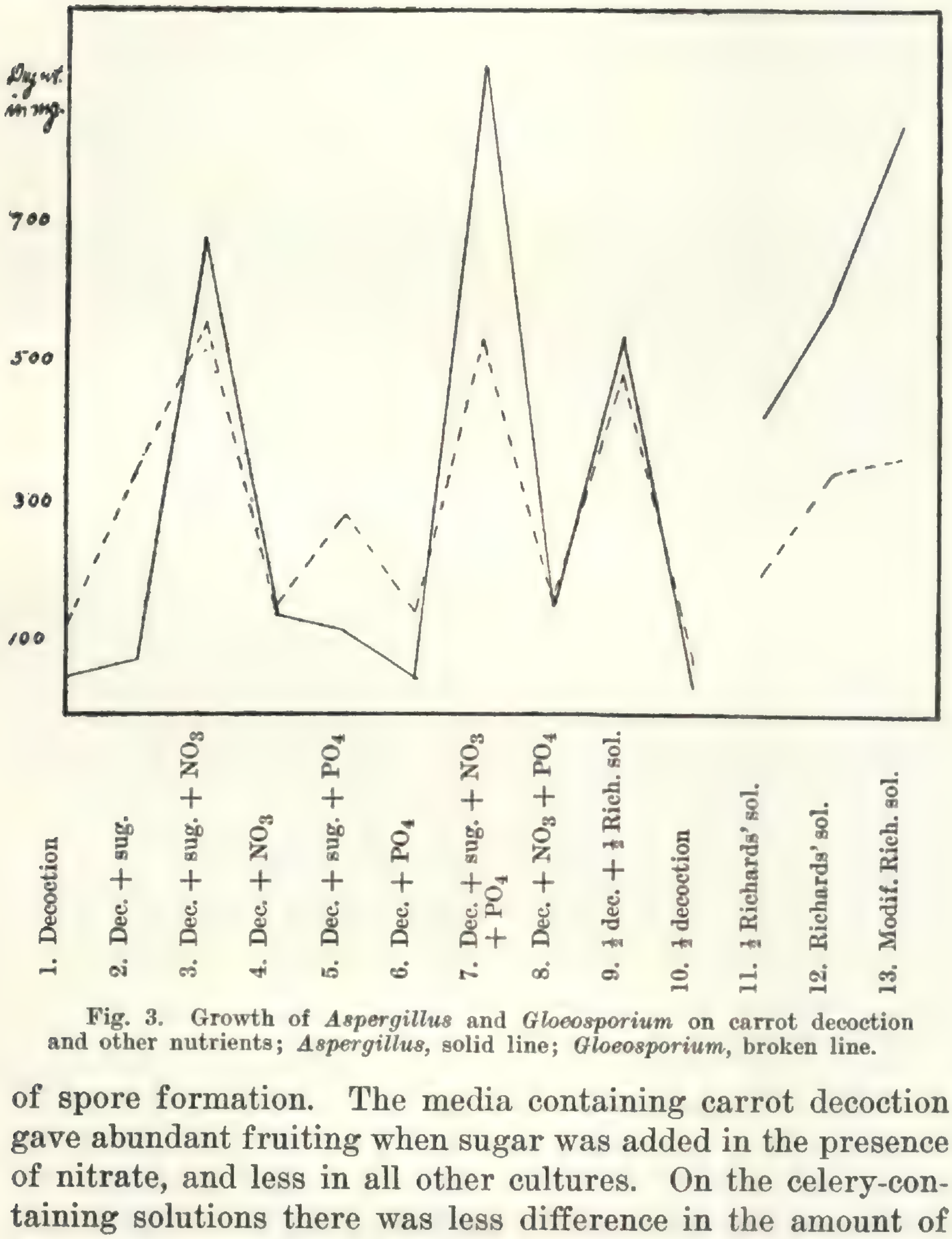


Fig. 3. Growth of *Aspergillus* and *Gloeosporium* on carrot decoction and other nutrients; *Aspergillus*, solid line; *Gloeosporium*, broken line.

of spore formation. The media containing carrot decoction gave abundant fruiting when sugar was added in the presence of nitrate, and less in all other cultures. On the celery-containing solutions there was less difference in the amount of fruiting observed, and the mangold was intermediate in this

respect. This fungus also fruited scarcely at all on the salmon decoction alone or even when one or more of the mineral

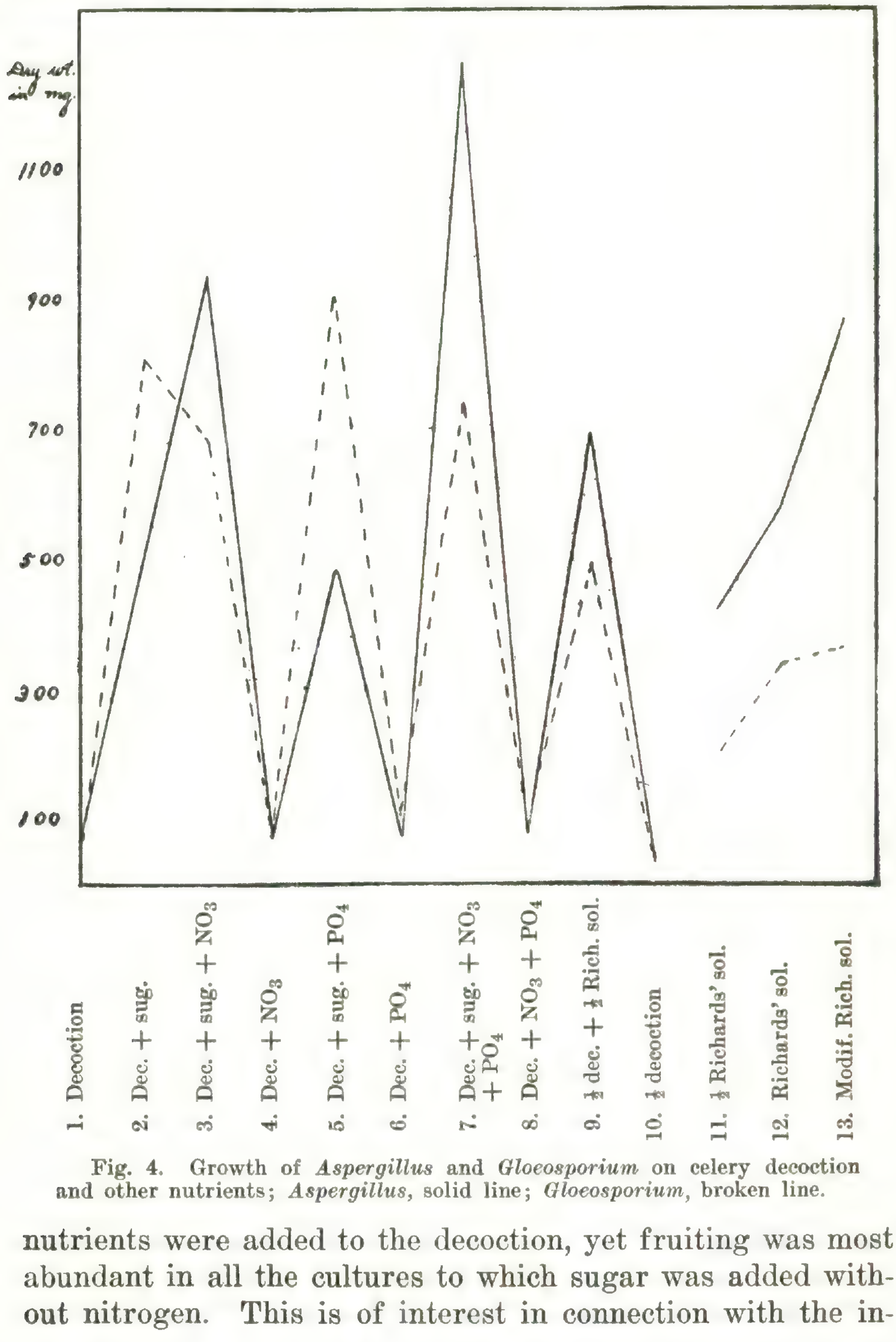


Fig. 4. Growth of *Aspergillus* and *Gloeosporium* on celery decoction and other nutrients; *Aspergillus*, solid line; *Gloeosporium*, broken line.

nutrients were added to the decoction, yet fruiting was most abundant in all the cultures to which sugar was added without nitrogen. This is of interest in connection with the in-

dication that the addition of nitrogen to the salmon decoction does not materially influence growth.

In this paper the criterion by which the value of a solution is judged is that of the weight of mycelium produced.

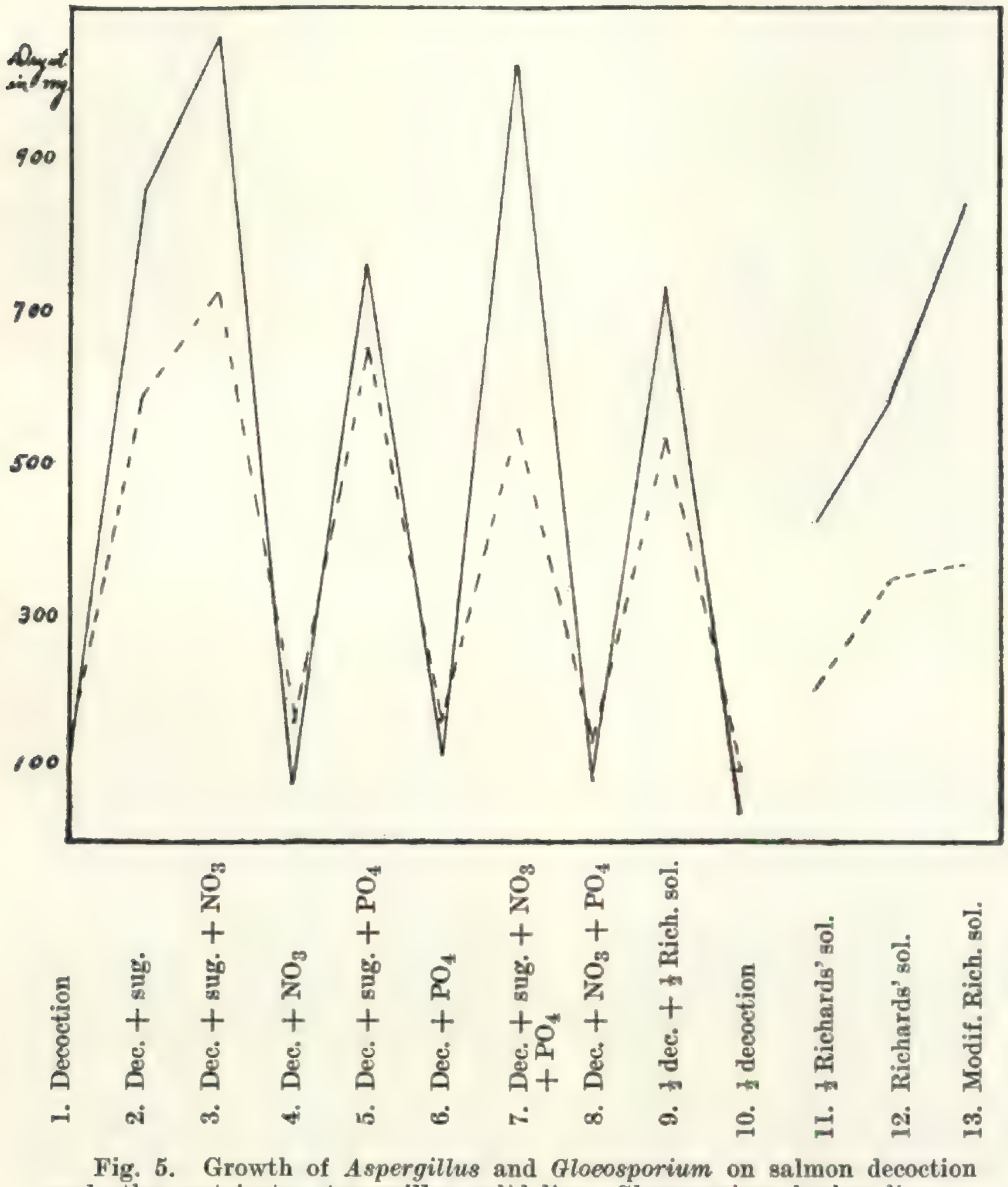


Fig. 5. Growth of *Aspergillus* and *Gloeosporium* on salmon decoction and other nutrients; *Aspergillus*, solid line; *Gloeosporium*, broken line.

This is a practical criterion for general purposes, but the pathologist is particularly interested in "normal" growth, which often means considerable growth and abundant fruiting. Any data, therefore, which bear upon the relation of

nutrition to fruiting are worthy of consideration. *Aspergillus* fruits so readily that experiments with this form might seem to be of little value, yet knowledge concerning factors effecting an inhibition of fruiting is likewise important. Richards[1] and others have shown that associated with the increased growth resulting from the addition of $ZnSO_4$ and certain other metallic salts is the depression of fruiting. Numerous observations of this general nature might be collected.

In this paper it is not intended to enter upon a general discussion of nutrients affecting spore production. It has seemed, however, that the influence upon spore formation of such variations in nutrient conditions as have been studied are worthy of record, and it is intended to pursue further this line of inquiry in subsequent work, for which fungi better adapted to the purpose have been selected.

In our previous paper it was pointed out that even a crude study by the colorimetric method of the hydrogen ion concentration of the various decoctions employed leads to the conclusion that the titration of such media and the standardization of these on the basis of Fuller's scale are unsatisfactory. No adequate study of this point has been undertaken, and such determinations as were made served merely as a rough check on the conditions involved in our work. The values of P_H in the various natural decoctions employed were approximately as follows: apple, 4.3; mangold, 4.5; carrot, 5.3; and salmon, 6. It is interesting to note that although *Aspergillus* grows well in the natural mangold decoction with $P_H=4.5$, when brought to $P_H=6$, there is produced a heavier mat. As in the earlier experiments reported, the hydrogen ion concentrations of the solutions in which *Aspergillus* have grown are shifted toward the acid side, while in the contrary direction in the cultures which have supported *Gloeosporium*.

[1] Richards, H. M. Die Beeinflussung des Wachsthums einiger Pilze durch chemische Reize. Jahrb. f. wiss. Bot. **30:** 665–688. 1897.

Annals
of the
Missouri Botanical Garden

VOL. 4 NOVEMBER, 1917 No. 4

TWO EXOTIC COMPOSITAE IN NORTH AMERICA

J. M. GREENMAN
Curator of the Herbarium of the Missouri Botanical Garden
Professor in the Henry Shaw School of Botany of
Washington University

I. SENECIO CANABINAEFOLIUS HOOK. & ARN. IN FLORIDA

Early in the nineties Professor Charles Mohr collected a plant on ballast at Hunter's Wharf, presumably at Pensacola, Florida, which he referred to *Senecio* without specific determination. The specimen, now in the United States National Herbarium, is a rather imperfect one, although it shows a complete inflorescence, the upper portion of the stem, and a few fragmentary leaves. On the label is written "a fine plant four to five feet high, June, 1893–1894." Another specimen, also in the National Herbarium and evidently conspecific with the above, was collected by Professor Mohr and definitely labeled "ballast ground, Pensacola, May 15th," but unfortunately the portion of the label indicating the year has been cut off. However, the second specimen shows in addition to the entire inflorescence well-preserved upper stem-leaves; thus the two together possess all the essential characters for satisfactory specific identification. A careful study of these specimens has been made, and they agree in every detail with the original description of *Senecio canabinaefolius* Hook. & Arn., a South American species from the marshes of La Plata, near Buenos Aires, which may be briefly redescribed as follows:

Senecio canabinaefolius Hook. & Arn. in Hooker's Jour. Bot. **3**: 341. 1841.

A stout herb, glabrous throughout or slightly white-tomentulose on the under leaf-surface; stem erect, 1 to 1.5 m. high, branched, striate; leaves 3 to 10 cm. long, mostly deeply bi–tri-pinnatifid with few linear to linear-lanceolate divergent sharply dentate lateral divisions; inflorescence a terminal compound corymbose many-headed cyme; heads about 1 cm. high, radiate; involucre campanulate, calyculate; bracts of the involucre linear-attenuate, 5 to 6 mm. long; ray-flowers 9 to 13, rays yellow; disk-flowers numerous, about 50; achenes hispidulous.—Florida: on ballast ground, Hunter's Wharf, Pensacola, 15 May and June, 1893–1894 (U. S. Nat. Herb. Nos. 720457, 782498).

This species is allied to *S. brasiliensis* Less. and in the 'Index Kewensis' is said to be synonymous with it. In the Herbarium of the Missouri Botanical Garden there is fortunately an authentic specimen of *S. brasiliensis,* namely *Martius 770.* Lessing's species is also well represented by specimens collected by Dr. J. N. Rose on an expedition to South America under the auspices of the Carnegie Institution of Washington and the New York Botanical Garden, namely *Rose & Russell 20604* from the vicinity of Itatiaia, Brazil, and *Rose & Russell 20760* from the Organ Mountains, Rio de Janeiro, both of which are in the U. S. National Herbarium. The general aspect of the two species is very similar, but *S. brasiliensis* has entire leaf-segments, a narrowly campanulate involucre, longer and fewer involucral bracts, and fewer flowers in the head. From the several specimens at hand the two species seem to be amply distinct. Whether *S. canabinaefolius* Hook. & Arn. has persisted at Hunter's Wharf is not known to the writer.

II. ERECHTITES ARGUTA DC. IN CALIFORNIA

The common "fireweed," *Erechtites hieracifolia* (L.) Raf., which is one of the first plants to appear on a freshly burned area, has become wide-spread throughout North America; it is well known and is copiously represented in every large herbarium. In our general and local floras it is the only

species of *Erechtites* recorded as occurring in North America north of southern Mexico.

A second member of this genus, namely *Erechtites arguta* DC., has rather recently appeared on the Pacific coast, and, although it has not yet spread to any considerable extent, there is the possibility that it too may become eventually a pernicious weed, at least in the western portion of this country. *Erechtites arguta* DC. is a native of Australia and New Zealand. It differs from our common "fireweed" in having thicker or firmer and somewhat smaller leaves which are more or less persistently white-tomentulose beneath, and in having smaller heads with shorter involucres and frequently dark brown or almost black involucral bracts. Its general appearance is rather more like certain species of *Senecio* than *Erechtites*. In fact it might very well be mistaken for *S. sylvaticus* L., from which it can be distinguished readily by having two or more rows of marginal pistillate flowers with slender 3–4-dentate corollas and relatively few perfect flowers in the center of the head. Three independent collections of this exotic plant have been made in California, all from different stations in the northern part of the state. These have been carefully studied and compared with authentic specimens of *Erechtites arguta* DC. from New Zealand, and there is complete accord in every detail. A brief description may be given as follows:

Erechtites arguta DC. Prodr. **6**: 296. 1837; Bentham & Mueller, Fl. Austr. **3**: 659. 1866; Cheeseman, Fl. New Zealand, 364. 1906. Plate 19.

A coarse herb; stems erect, 3 to 10 dm. high, leafy, striate, slightly floccose-tomentulose; leaves oblanceolate to lanceolate, 3 to 12 cm. long, .5 to 2.5 cm. broad, pinnately lobed to runcinate-pinnatifid, sharply and unequally dentate, at first arachnoid-tomentulose above, densely and more or less persistently white-tomentulose beneath; the lowermost leaves narrowed into a petiole; the main stem-leaves sessile and semi-amplexicaul; inflorescence a terminal many-headed corymbose cyme; heads small, 5 to 7 mm. high; involucre calyculate

and tomentulose at the base, nearly or quite glabrous above; bracts of the involucre about 13, occasionally becoming dark brown or almost black in the dried state.—California: near Mendocino, 14 July, 1904, *J. W. Congdon* (Mo. Bot. Gard. Herb. No. 83706); Melburne, Mendocino Co., 10 Aug., 1905, *James McMurphy* (U. S. Nat. Herb. No. 691260); Vance's Camp, Humboldt Co., 16 June, 1911, *Huron H. Smith 3844* (Field Mus. Herb. No. 296049).

Inasmuch as the collections of this plant in California have been made in the vicinity of lumber camps, it is most probable that it has been introduced in connection with the extensive lumber trade between California, Australia, and New Zealand. The species apparently has become well established on the Pacific coast and is gradually spreading, but to what extent it may become disseminated in this country remains to be seen.

Explanation of Plate

PLATE 19

Erechtites arguta DC.
California

From specimen in the United States National Herbarium, No. 691260.

GREENMAN—EXOTIC COMPOSITAE

ALGOLOGICAL NOTES

II. Preliminary List of Algae in Devils Lake, North Dakota

GEORGE T. MOORE
Director of the Missouri Botanical Garden
Engelmann Professor in the Henry Shaw School of Botany of Washington University

Devils Lake is situated in Ramsey County near the northern border of North Dakota. It is the largest body of water in the state, being about thirty miles long and over five miles wide at its broadest part. The especial point of interest as affecting the algal flora of Devils Lake is the alkaline character of the water which has gradually increased with the diminishing size of the lake. Thus, from the year 1830 to 1889 there is evidence that the water fell some sixteen feet, and since 1883 when the United States Geological Survey set a permanent bench mark, its level has been lowered about the same distance. This loss of water has not been uniform, since in some years owing to the heavy rains and snows over the drainage area the level has risen or been stationary.

The total effect, however, has been to concentrate very considerably the dissolved salts and to make the conditions for algae very different from those usually found in inland fresh-water lakes. While the water is distinctly brackish to taste, with a salinity of about 1 per cent, it is of course not comparable to sea-water with a salinity of from 3 to 4 per cent. Various analyses of the water have been made from time to time and from different localities, but the following made by the U. S. Bureau of Chemistry[1] is indicative of the relative proportion of the salts contained:

Carbonic acid ion	125.1
Bicarbonic acid ion	538.9
Silica	26.6
Chlorin	900.3
Iron	14.8
Calcium	26.3
Magnesium	530.5
Sulphuric acid ion	4977.9
Sodium	2108.3
Potassium	199.7
	9448.4

[1] First annual report of the Biological Station of North Dakota. p. 24. 1910.

All of the algae listed were collected during August, 1915, although samples sent from time to time at earlier and later dates have been useful in providing additional material for further study. Acknowledgments are due to Professor R. T. Young, Director of the Station, who made the securing of the algae possible, and to Mr. E. G. Moeberg, for assistance in collecting. No attention was paid either to the *Bacillarieae* or *Peridineae* since these two groups have been assigned to other collectors.

Class **MYXOPHYCEAE**
Order COCCOGONEALES
Family Chroococcaceae

Genus aphanothece Naegeli

Aphanothece Castagnei (Bréb.) Rabenhorst, Fl. Eur. Alg., Sect. 2: 64. 1865. Abundant. Associated with other free-floating forms.

Genus chroococcus Naegeli

Chroococcus limneticus Lemmermann, Bot. Centralbl. **76**: 153. 1898.

Chroococcus minutus (Kuetzing) Naegeli, Gatt. einz. Alg. 46. 1849.

Both species common. Associated with other algae along shore.

Genus clathrocystis Henfrey

Clathrocystis aeruginosa (Kuetzing) Henfrey, Mic. Jour. **1856**:53. 1856. Abundant in towings and associated with filamentous algae.

Genus coelosphaerium Naegeli

Coelosphaerium Kuetzingianum Naegeli, Gatt. einz. Alg. 54. 1849. Abundant. Associated with *Clathrocystis* and other free-floating forms.

Genus gomphosphaeria Kuetzing

Gomphosphaeria aponina Kuetzing, Tab. Phyc. **1**: *pl. 31. f. 3.* 1845–49. Not as abundant as the previously listed

species but found in practically all towings as well as associated with algae along shore.

Genus MERISMOPEDIA Meyen

Merismopedia convoluta Brébisson in Kuetzing, Spec. Alg. 472. 1849.

Merismopedia glauca (Ehrenb.) Naegeli, Gatt. einz. Alg. 55. 1849.

Merismopedia tenuissima Lemmermann, Bot. Centralbl. **76**: 154. 1898.

Of the three species of *Merismopedia, M. tenuissima* is by far the most abundant, being found in some twenty-six different collections. *M. glauca* was found in but four samples, and *M. convoluta* occurred but once.

Genus TETRAPEDIA Reinsch

Tetrapedia gothica Reinsch, Algenfl. von Franken, 37. 1867. Rare. Sparingly found in two collections, one from towings, the other associated with *Cladophora* near the shore in front of the laboratory. This, so far as is known, is the first recorded collection of this genus in the United States, and it is likewise the first time the species has been found since its original discovery by Reinsch in Germany. Archer[1] merely discusses the original description and plate, stating that he has never had the good fortune to encounter *T. gothica,* and the reference by Forti[2] to *T. gothica* being cited by Cook is an error.

The genus *Tetrapedia* has long been recognized as one of the very few, if not the only member, of the *Myxophyceae* with figured cells—a condition strongly contrasting with the considerable number of *Chlorophyceae* which are characterized by definite but elaborately marked outlines. *Tetrapedia gothica* is a compressed graduate cell with slightly rounded corners, with at first but a slight indication of the incision midway between each corner which ultimately divides

[1] Archer, Wm. Notice of the genus Tetrapedia. Quart. Jour. Mic. Sci. **12**: 354–358. 1872.

[2] Forti, A., in De Toni, Syll. Alg. **5**: 112. 1907.

the cell into four equal segments. The margin of the minute cell frequently takes on an undulate appearance, due to the presence of an additional minor incision, but this is not always apparent. To add to the complex character of this species there ultimately appears at the juncture of the four segments a hole which is angular in outline and probably assists in the separation of the newly formed individuals. Reinsch makes no reference to this hole in his discussion of the species, but in the description of the plate, referring to fig. 1k, he says: "das Scheibchen in der Mitte mit einem viereckigen Loche versehen." Figure 3, a colony of sixteen cells, also shows the hole at each point of connection. In the material from Devils Lake the central hole was always present, but was not as angular as shown in Reinsch's figures.

Order HORMOGONEALES

Family OSCILLATORIACEAE

Subfamily LYNGBYEAE

Genus ARTHROSPIRA Stizenberger

Arthrospira Jenneri (Kuetzing) Stizenberger, Hedwigia **1**: 32. 1852. Rare. Found sparingly in two collections.

Genus OSCILLATORIA Vaucher

Oscillatoria amphibia Agardh, Flora **10**: 632. 1827. The most abundant and widely distributed species, being found in thirteen different collections.

Oscillatoria brevis Kuetzing, Phyc. Gen. 186. 1843. Found in seven collections.

Oscillatoria chalybea Mertens in Juergens, Algae Aquat. **13**: 4. 1822. Found but twice.

Oscillatoria chlorina Kuetzing, Phyc. Gen. 185. 1843. In a single towing.

Oscillatoria geminata Meneghini, Consp. Alg. Eugan. 9. 1837.

Oscillatoria limosa Agardh, Disp. Alg. Suec. 35. 1812. This common species was found but once.

Oscillatoria tenuis Agardh, Alg. Decades **2**: 25. 1813. Sparingly represented in four collections.

Oscillatoria sp. A small form occurring in eleven different samples. Cell contents homogeneous and walls indistinct. Up to 2 μ in diameter. Resembling in a general way the descriptions of *O. subtilissima* Kuetzing but never circinate and color blue-green. Also a trifle too large for the measurements given for this species.

Genus PLECTONEMA Thuret

Plectonema tenue Thuret, Ann. d. Sci. Nat., Bot. VI. **1**: 380. 1875. Numerous filaments of this species were obtained from surface tow in one of the smaller bays of the lake. While it is probable that the material had become detached from stones, a search along the shore in shallow water failed to reveal any indication of from where the specimens had come.

Genus SPIRULINA Turpin

Spirulina major Kuetzing, Phyc. Gen. 183. 1843. An abundant and widely distributed species, being found in fourteen collections.

Spirulina Nordstedtii Gomont, Monogr. Oscill. 272. 1893. Notable as being the only characteristic marine form found.

Spirulina subtilissima Kuetzing, Phyc. Gen. 183. 1843. Found in one collection only. A salt-water and sulphur-spring form.

Spirulina tenerrima Kuetzing, Phyc. Gen. 183. 1843. Rare.

Family NOSTOCACEAE

Genus ANABAENA Bory

Anabaena flos-aquae (Lyngbye) Brébisson in Brébisson & Godey, Alg. des Environs de Falaise, 36. 1835. Not common during any period of summer or fall nor forming the predominant part of the plankton as is frequently the case. Found so as to be definitely identified in but one towing, although bits of filaments which might have been *A. flos-aquae* occurred in several other collections.

Genus NODULARIA Mertens

Nodularia spumigena Mertens var. **genuina** Bornet & Flahault, Ann. d. Sci. Nat., Bot. VII. **7**: 245. 1888. The most abundant and widely distributed of the *Myxophyceae* found. Occurring in practically all towings, sometimes almost assuming the character of a "water-bloom."

Family SCYTONEMACEAE

Genus TOLYPOTHRIX Kuetzing

Tolypothrix lanata (Desvaux) Wartmann in Rabenhorst, Die Algen Sachsens No. 768. 1858. Found in two collections growing with other algae attached to twigs near shore.

Family RIVULARIACEAE

Genus CALOTHRIX Agardh

Calothrix Braunii Bornet & Flahault, Ann. d. Sci. Nat., Bot. VII. **3**: 368. 1886. Collected but once, growing on a single large boulder.

Calothrix parietina (Naegeli) Thuret, Ann. d. Sci. Nat., Bot. VI. **1**: 381. 1875. Slightly incrusted, forming brownish patches on small stones near shore.

Genus GLOETRICHIA J. G. Agardh

Gloetrichia natans (Hedwig) Rabenhorst, Deutschl. Kryptogamen-fl. 90. 1847. Several large masses in one towing.

Class CHLOROPHYCEAE[1]

Order CONJUGALES

Family MESOCARPACEAE

Genus MOUGEOTIA Agardh

Mougeotia sp. Found near shore in three collections. The cells were normal and in good condition, but there was no in-

[1] The classification of the *Chlorophyceae* follows that given by Collins in 'The Green Algae of North America,' as it is desirable in a list of this sort to adhere to some established standard. Since the appearance of Collins's work there have been several fundamental changes in the position of genera and families as designated by him, but no confusion can arise from the arrangement here used.

dication of fruiting. With *Tolypothrix* and *Anabaena flos-aquae.*

Order VOLVOCALES

Family Volvocaceae

Genus pandorina Bory

Pandorina sp.? Sixteen-celled, non-motile colonies of what might have been *Pandorina* were obtained in one towing. The limited amount of material made any definite determination impossible, and it is uncertain as to whether the colonies were really *Pandorina* or the resting stage of some unicellular alga.

Family Tetrasporaceae

Genus ineffigiata W. & G. S. West

Ineffigiata neglecta W. & G. S. West, Quart. Jour. Mic. Soc. **1897**: 503. 1897. Abundantly present in one towing. Doubtfully present in two other towings.

Order PROTOCOCCALES

Family Protococcaceae

Genus characium A. Braun

Characium Hookeri (Reinsch) Hansgirg, Prod. Algenfl. von Böhmen, Heft 1: 123. 1886–88. Abundant on living cyclops obtained by towing. Apparently the first record of this species in America. It agrees well with the published descriptions, and examples of the gregarious habit figured by Reinsch were frequently observed. A single large pyrenoid is prominent.

Family Scenedesmaceae

Genus coelastrum Naegeli

Coelastrum microporum Naegeli in A. Braun, Alg. unic. gen. nova vel minus cog. 70. 1855. Rare in towings.

Genus dictyosphaerium Naegeli

Dictyosphaerium pulchellum Wood, Smithsonian Contr. to Knowledge 241: 84. 1872. Very common in almost all samples from towings.

Genus NEPHROCYTIUM Naegeli

Nephrocytium Naegelii Grunow in Rabenhorst, Fl. Eur. Alg., Sect. 3:52. 1868. Occurring rather frequently in towings.

Genus OOCYSTIS Naegeli in A. Braun

Oocystis solitaria Wittrock in Wittr. & Nordst. Alg. Exsicc. No. 244. Cells slightly larger than given for this species but not approaching forma *major*, otherwise typical. Frequently found in towings from various parts of the lake.

Genus SCENEDESMUS Meyen

Scenedesmus bijuga (Turp.) Kuetzing, Syn. Diat. 607. 1834.

Scenedesmus quadricauda (Turp.) Brébisson forma **typicus** Kirchner in Cohn's Kryptogamenfl. von Schlesien, 98. 1878.

Both species rather common in towings, also associated with filamentous algae along shore.

Genus ZOOCHLORELLA Brandt

Zoochlorella conductrix Brandt, Archiv f. Physiol. **1882**[1]: 140. 1882. In *Stentor* from towings.

Family HYDRODICTYACEAE

Genus PEDIASTRUM Meyen

Pediastrum angulosum (Ehrenb.) Meneghini, Linnaea **14**: 211. 1840.

Pediastrum Boryanum (Turp.) Meneghini, Linnaea **14**: 210. 1840.

Both species rather frequent in towings.

Order ULOTRICHALES

Family ULOTRICHACEAE

Genus MICROSPORA Thuret

Microspora Loefgrenii (Nordst.) Lagerheim, Ber. d. deut. bot. Ges. **5**: 417. 1887. With *Tolypothrix* and other filamentous forms along shore. Agrees well with the species except that occasionally the wall may be up to 6 μ thick.

Genus ULOTHRIX Kuetzing

Ulothrix zonata (Web. & Mohr) Kuetzing, Flora **16**: 519. 1833. With *Cladophora Kuetzingiana* along shore.

Family ULVACEAE

Genus ENTEROMORPHA Link

Enteromorpha prolifera (Fl. Dan.) J. G. Agardh, Lunds Univ. Aarsskrift **19**: 129. 1882. Very abundant in Lamoreaux Bay. Scattered elsewhere along shore and on rock pile near opposite shore from Biological Station. Although *Enteromorpha* is ordinarily regarded as a marine form, *E. prolifera* has been reported from several fresh-water lakes in the west.

Genus PROTODERMA Kuetzing

Protoderma viride (?) Kuetzing, Phyc. Gen. 295. 1843. On stones along shore. Cells resembled those of *P. viride* seen from other localities but the life history could not be followed, and the determination must be regarded as doubtful.

Family CHAETOPHORACEAE

Genus STIGEOCLONIUM Kuetzing

Stigeoclonium nanum (Dillw.) Kuetzing, Spec. Alg. 354. 1849. Attached to *Cladophora* and associated with *Enteromorpha.* Agrees closely with published descriptions and figures of this species, as well as with the specimen in Collins, Holden & Setchell's 'Phycotheca,' No. 867. No indication of being a state of some other species, suggested as a possibility by Collins.[1]

Order SIPHONOCLADIALES

Family CLADOPHORACEAE

Genus CLADOPHORA Kuetzing

Cladophora Kuetzingiana Grunow in Rabenhorst, Fl. Eur. Alg., Sect. 3: 342. 1868. Very abundant in various localities along the shore.

[1] Collins, F. S. The green algae of North America. p. 300. 1909.

The foregoing list may be summarized as follows:

	Genera	Species
Myxophyceae		
Coccogoneales	7	10
Hormogoneales	9	19
Chlorophyceae		
Conjugales	1	1
Volvocales	2	1
Protococcales	8	10
Ulotrichales	5	5
Siphonocladiales	1	1
Total	33	47

Excluding the diatoms, of which there appears to be a considerable number of species, the algal flora of Devils Lake can hardly be regarded as a rich one. The *Myxophyceae* are, it is true, fairly well represented, and the fact that they constitute practically 50 per cent of the genera and species present may be regarded as one of the effects of the increasing salinity of the water. The almost entire elimination of the *Conjugales*, which so frequently constitute the greatest number of species in fresh-water lakes, is likewise to be attributed to the high content of salts, and perhaps the absence of this order is sufficient alone to account for the small total number of species. With the exception of *Spirulina Nordstedtii*, all the species listed are frequently, if not invariably, found in fresh water, so that the algal flora of the lake is to be regarded as typically a fresh-water one, showing no effect of the gradual concentration of the water.

Furthermore, of the species identified, it is worthy of note that with minor differences of measurement, they were all absolutely typical, with no indication of any effect of the in many cases unusual, if not unfavorable, environment. The increased thickness of the wall in *Microspora Loefgrenii* was the only change from the normal condition which might be regarded as having been induced by the salinity of the water. It is likewise interesting that so far as the collections made are concerned no new genera or species are to be recorded

from Devils Lake. While some forms at first were regarded as being possibly new, diligent search of the literature, together with careful examination of the material, always resulted in locating the specimen satisfactorily under some previously described species.

MERULIUS IN NORTH AMERICA[1]

EDWARD ANGUS BURT
Mycologist and Librarian to the Missouri Botanical Garden
Associate Professor in the Henry Shaw School of Botany of Washington University

MERULIUS

Merulius Haller, Hist. Stirp. Helvetiae **3** : 150. 1768, emend. Fries, Syst. Myc. **1** : 326. 1821; Elenchus Fung. **1** : 56. 1828; Epicr. 499. 1838; Hym. Eur. 591. 1874; Sacc. Syll. Fung. **6** : 411. 1888; Engl. & Prantl, Nat. Pflanzenfam. **I.** 1** : 152. 1898.—*Serpula* as a section of *Merulius* Persoon, Syn. Fung. 496. 1801.—*Xylomyzon* Persoon, Myc. Eur. **2** : 26. 1825.

Fructification formed from a woven, mucedinous mycelium, covered with the continuous hymenium which is usually waxy-soft, reticulated on the surface with obtuse folds, incompletely porose, at length gyrose and obsoletely toothed.

The fructifications grow on wood usually, although some species occur on the ground, are soft and mucedinous, and dimidiate, reflexed or resupinate. Many reflexed species may be found resupinate also. The spores are distinctly ochraceous or white in most species, but have only the slightest tinge of color in several intermediate species; the basidia are simple; cystidia are present in a few species.

Merulius is closely connected on one side with *Coniophora, Corticium, Peniophora,* and *Stereum* of the *Thelephoraceae* and on the other side with *Poria.* If one has an immature specimen only, it may be difficult to decide whether it is a *Merulius,* but fully mature specimens have the hymenial surface distinctly reticulate with obtuse folds imperfectly porose

[1] Issued December 8, 1917.

Note.—The technical color terms used in this work are those of Ridgway, Color Standards and Nomenclature, Washington, D. C., 1912. With regard to the citation of specimens, all except those of "Exsiccati" are in Burt Herbarium, which are cited without explicit reference to place in other herbaria. For example, the specimen of *Merulius americanus* cited "Louisiana, St. Martinville, *A. B. Langlois, 1590,*" is in Burt Herbarium. The data given is that received with the specimens and may identify duplicates in another herbarium. The location of all specimens in other herbaria than my own is designated by giving in parenthesis the name of the herbarium preceded by "in." For example, the specimen of the same species cited "Wyoming, Medicine Bow Mts., *A. Nelson, 9673* (in Mo. Bot. Gard. Herb., 43754)," is in Missouri Botanical Garden Herbarium, but not in Burt Herbarium.

or gyrose, while the departure from the even hymenial surface in the genera of the *Thelephoraceae* just named is at the most only undulate-tubercular or granular. Greater difficulty may be experienced in deciding from poor or scanty material whether a given collection belongs in *Merulius* or in *Poria*. The development of the hymenium is, however, fundamentally different in these two genera. In *Merulius*, the hymenium is at first plane, and in this young stage sections show basidia and spores; by further growth this plane surface is thrown into folds and becomes porose, but it remains continuous over this irregular surface and will show in sections basidia on the edges of the folds as well as lining the pores. In *Poria* the formation of pores precedes the formation of the hymenium, hence sections of a young *Poria* having distinct pores may have no basidia as yet; at length a hymenium develops for each pore, as in the genus *Porothelium*, but these hymenia are not continuous over the edges of the dissepiments from pore to pore, so far as I have observed; hence while a porose *Merulius* and a *Poria* may resemble each other, sections of the *Merulius* should show a continuous hymenium, while those of the *Poria* might have the hymenium not yet differentiated if the *Poria* is very young, or lacking the hymenium on the edges of the dissepiments if mature.

The species of *Merulius* are of great economic importance on account of the dry rot of timber, caused by the species which grow on wood. There is an extended literature on the dry rot caused in Europe by *Merulius lacrymans*, a species which is rather rare in North America; but very little has been published in the United States concerning decay caused by our numerous other species.

I am indebted for specimens to my correspondents whose names are mentioned in the following pages, and who have made possible this record of our species of *Merulius* and of their distribution. I am under further obligation to Dr. W. A. Murrill for the opportunity to study the unmounted specimens of *Merulius* of the New York Botanical Garden Herbarium, to Mr. C. G. Lloyd for permission to study his reference series of species of *Merulius*, to Dr. H. D. House for

permitting me to study the Peck types of species of this genus in the New York State Herbarium, and to Dr. W. G. Farlow for access to specimens in the Curtis Herbarium. Miss E. M. Wakefield has kindly studied two type specimens in Kew Herbarium which were inaccessible to me and has communicated the results. Specimens received from Abate G. Bresadola and Mr. L. Romell have been of the utmost value for comparison of American species with those of Europe. To all I make grateful acknowledgment for aid.

Key to the Species

LEPTOSPORI. Spores white (perhaps colored in *9. M. sordidus* when mature) 1
CONIOPHORI. Spores ferruginous, ochraceous, or only very slightly colored 12
Color of spores unknown, probably white.....*3. M. Wrightii*

1. Fructifications dimidiate 2
1. Fructifications effuso-reflexed when best developed but sometimes occurring resupinate 3
1. Fructifications always resupinate..... 6

2. Fructifications dimidiate, imbricated, tomentose, coral-pink when fresh; spores 4–4½×2–2½ μ; rare outside of Mississippi Valley.. .....*1. M. incarnatus*
2. Fructifications dimidiate, solitary, hirsute, drying pale cream-buff; spores 3×2 μ; known from Jalapa, Mexico, only.....*2. M. hirsutus*
2. Fructifications reniform, very small, 5×4 mm. and 3 mm. in diameter, minutely tomentose, drying Isabella-color; spores not observed; collected in Texas.....*3. M. Wrightii*

3. Fructification fleshy-tremellose, with a broad gelatinous subhymenial layer which dries horny and requires several minutes to absorb water to soften for sectioning; large pores often transversely partitioned; spores allantoid, 3–3½×½–1 μ.....*4. M. tremellosus*
3. Fructification with subhymenial layer having walls of its hyphae gelatinously modified, but thin and somewhat pliant when dry; no cystidia; spores 4–5×2–2½ μ; on conifers.....*5. M. ambiguus*
3. Fructification neither fleshy-tremellose nor with walls of hyphae of the subhymenial layer gelatinously modified..... 4

4. Hyphae of the subhymenial layer incrusted; fructification coriaceous, soft, somewhat tomentose, concentrically sulcate when broadly reflexed, white to pallid neutral gray; spores 4½–5×2½ μ..... .....*6. M. confluens*
4. Like *M. confluens* except that the hymenial and subhymenial zones are brownish in sections stained with eosin, and KHO solution often turns the sections vinaceous.....*7. M. pallens*
4. Hyphae not incrusted 5

5. Reflexed portion white, villose, soft, thin; hymenium reticulately porose, drying pinkish buff to cinnamon; pores about 3 to a mm.; spores of American collections 4½–5×1¾–2½ μ.....*8. M. corium*
5. Reflexed portion drying cinnamon-buff, tomentose; hymenium drying between vinaceous-brown and Hay's brown; pores about 2–3 to a mm.; sections change to vinaceous by action of KHO solution; spores hyaline, 3×1½ μ as seen attached to basidia, published by Cooke as dilute fuscous, 7×5 μ; described from Venezuela, but may range further north .....*9. M. sordidus*

5. Reflexed portion drying Sayal-brown, radially fibrillose, somewhat zonate and shining; hymenium between light seal-brown and Hay's brown; pores 4 to a mm.; spores $3\frac{1}{2}\times2$ μ; in Venezuela.....*10. M. deglubens*

5. Reflexed portion drying whitish to wax-yellow, pubescent, concentrically sulcate; sinuous folds about 4 to a mm., sometimes growing out into projections; spores allantoid, $3\times\frac{1}{2}$ μ; in Cuba.....*11. M. cubensis*

5. Narrowly reflexed, often wholly resupinate; hymenium becoming fissured, drying cream-color to ochraceous tawny, the folds narrow, rugaeform, interrupted, not forming pores; spores $4\frac{1}{2}\times\frac{1}{2}$–1 μ; on alder..*12. M. niveus*

6. Fructifications separable from the substratum (*35. M. fugax* is not included here, although its spores are sometimes colorless under the microscope) 7

6. Fructification adnate 10

7. Hymenium not becoming porose, gyrose-plicate, drying Capucine-buff; hyphae incrusted, nodose-septate; spores often slightly curved, $4\frac{1}{2}$–5×2 μ; known from Michigan.....*13. M. gyrosus*

7. Hymenium not becoming porose, gyrose-plicate with slightly elevated folds, drying cartridge-buff, waxy; hyphae not incrusted, only rarely nodose-septate; spores 3–4×2 μ.....*14. M. sororius*

7. Hymenium becoming imperfectly porose, with the folds colonial buff on a whitish, cobwebby, supporting membrane; spores subglobose, $2\frac{1}{2}$ μ in diameter; on the lichen *Stereocaulon* in Adirondack Mountains..... .....*15. M. lichenicola*

7. Hymenium becoming porose. (Examine sections to guard against including species of *Poria*) 8

8. Spores subglobose, $3\frac{1}{2}$–4 μ in diameter; fructification translucent when fresh, drying pinkish buff to pale ecru-drab.....*16. M. dubius*

8. Spores not subglobose..... 9

9. Hyphae incrusted toward the hymenium; hymenium drying pale olive-buff to warm buff and ochraceous buff; pores 2–4 to a mm.; spores 3–$4\frac{1}{2}\times1\frac{1}{2}$–2 μ .....*17. M. bellus*

9. Hyphae not incrusted; hymenium drying Hay's brown to dark vinaceous-brown; pores about 3 to a mm.; spores allantoid, $3\frac{1}{2}$–$4\times\frac{1}{2}$–$1\frac{1}{2}$ μ..... .....*18. M. Ravenelii*

9. Hyphae not incrusted; fructification everywhere drying between primrose-yellow and naphthalene-yellow; pores 2–3 to a mm.; spores $4\frac{1}{2}$–$6\times2\frac{1}{2}$–$3\frac{1}{2}$ μ; in Florida.....*19. M. sulphureus*

9. Hyphae not incrusted; fructification drying white, becoming somewhat cartridge-buff in the herbarium; pores 1 or 2 to a mm.; spores 6–$7\frac{1}{2}\times3$–$3\frac{1}{2}$ μ; in Alabama.....*20. M. albus*

10. Hymenium tomentose, drying between warm buff and cream-buff; pores about 3 to a mm.; hyphae incrusted; spores $6\times2\frac{1}{2}$–3 μ; in British Columbia .....*21. M. tomentosus*

10. Hymenium not tomentose, having hair-like cystidia on the folds, drying light buff to pinkish buff with vinaceous-gray margin; pores about 2 to a mm.; hyphae incrusted; spores 3–$3\frac{1}{2}\times1\frac{1}{2}$–2 μ; in Massachusetts .....*22. M. hirtellus*

10. Hymenium not tomentose, having hair-like cystidia on the folds, drying between drab-gray and ecru-drab; pores about 3–4 to a mm.; hyphae not incrusted; spores $3\times1\frac{1}{2}$ μ; in New Hampshire .....*23. M. Farlowii*

10. Hymenium not tomentose, not having hair-like cystidia on the folds, but with clavate gloeocystidia in the subhymenial region, drying cream-buff and ochraceous salmon to tawny olive; spores 7–$8\frac{1}{2}\times4$–$4\frac{1}{2}$ μ; in Cuba and Jamaica.....*24. M. rugulosus*

10. Hymenium not tomentose, not having cystidia nor gloeocystidia... 11

11. Fructification drying fawn-color to carob-brown and Natal-brown; pores about 2 to a mm.; spores slightly curved, $4\frac{1}{2}\times1\frac{1}{2}$–$2\frac{1}{2}$ μ.....*25. M. rufus*

11. Fructification drying ochraceous cream-buff to pinkish buff, rarely paler, often cracking and flaking away from the substratum; pores 4–6 to a mm.; spores 4–4½×1½–2 μ.....*26. M. ceracellus*
12. Fructification effuso-reflexed when best developed, but sometimes resupinate 13
12. Fructification always resupinate..... 14

13. Fructification large, from 2 mm. up to 1 cm. and more thick when growing, spongy-fleshy; the subhymenial layer composed of densely arranged, nodose-septate hyphae, some of which are colored, 5–6 μ in diameter, and the others hyaline, 4–4½ μ in diameter, and gradually predominating towards the hymenium; spores citron-yellow under the microscope, 9–10½×5½–6 μ.....*27. M. lacrymans*
13. Fructifications small, about ½ cm. broad and 1 cm. long; hymenium drying ochraceous orange to russet; longitudinal or radiate folds more prominent than the transverse ones; spores very pale, 3–4½×1½–2 μ; on pine wood.....*28. M. aureus*
13. Fructification with reflexed portion flabelliform, tomentose, drying Sayal-brown; hymenium drying fuscous, with shallow pores about 4 to a mm.; spores 3×2 μ; in Cuba.....*29. M. spadiceus*
14. Spores large, more than 7½×4½ μ..... 15
14. Spores small, less than 7½×4½ μ..... 16

15. Hymenium drying Brussels-brown to bone-brown, gyrose-porose, with the folds growing out into raduloid teeth on an inclined surface, the pores 1–1½ mm. in diameter and depth or half as deep; layer next to substratum composed of loosely interwoven, colored and hyaline hyphae intermixed; spores bone-brown in a spore collection, 9×6 μ..... .....*30. M. americanus*
15. Hymenium drying amber-brown, forming slightly elevated, obtuse, gyrose folds between which are shallow, labyrinthiform depressions; spores aniline-yellow under the microscope, 9×4½–5 μ.....*31. M. terrestris*
15. Hymenium drying warm sepia, even towards the margin, porose-sinuate at the center by accumulation of the folds; fructification in large, sheet-like masses run through with rhizomorphic veins; spores 10–12×6–8 μ, cream-color under the microscope.....*32. M. brassicaefolius*
15. Hymenium drying raw umber when fully mature, paler towards the margin and when young, forming thin, slightly elevated, gyrose folds which outline more or less completely shallow pores about ¾–1½ mm. in diameter; spores honey-yellow under the microscope, 9–10×6 μ.... .....*33. M. himantioides*

16. Hymenium between buffy brown and Saccardo's umber, with slightly elevated folds which become reticulately connected and form hexagonal pores about 1–2 to a mm.; spores concolorous with the hyphae, 5–7½×4½ μ; in California.....*34. M. hexagonoides*
16. Hymenium gyrose-plicate, not forming pores, drying cream-color to pinkish buff, often with a tinge of orange; hyphae nodose-septate, coarsely granule-incrusted towards the substratum; spores hyaline or slightly yellowish under the microscope, 4–5×3–3½ μ .....*35. M. fugax*
16. Hymenium with folds minute, somewhat reticulate, not outlining pores, drying between avellaneous and wood-brown, the subiculum and margin Isabella-color; hyphae pale olive-buff under the microscope; spores concolorous with the hyphae, 3×1½–2 μ; in Idaho.....*36. M. montanus*
16. Hymenium becoming porose..... 17

17. Fructification drying sepia to Chaetura-drab, thick, soft; hyphae 2–3 μ in diameter, hyaline; folds not grown out into teeth; spores olive-buff under the microscope, 4½–6×3–3½ μ.....*37. M. umbrinus*
17. Fructification pinard-yellow at first, then olive-ocher, drying a little darker; folds of the pores grown out into subulate or Irpex-like teeth; spores pale ochraceous in spore collection, 5–6×4–5 μ.....*38. M. pinastri*

17. Fructification drying between Saccardo's umber and Dresden-brown in all parts, flaxy; hymenium minutely rugose-porose, outlining rather imperfect, shallow pores about 2–4 to a mm.; spores deep olive-buff under the microscope, 4½–6×3½–4½ μ; on soil in sugar-cane field, Porto Rico .....*39. M. byssoideus*

17. Fructification drying between dark ivy-green and dark olive-gray at the center; hymenium at length porose with angular pores about 1½–2 to a mm., 1–1½ mm. deep; some incrusted hyphae near the substratum; spores citron-yellow under the microscope, 4½–5×3–3½ μ; in North Carolina .....*40. M. atrovirens*

1. Merulius incarnatus Schweinitz, Naturforsch. Ges. Leipzig Schrift. **1**: 92. 1822; Fries, Elenchus Fung. **1**: 57. 1828; Epicr. 500. 1838; Sacc. Syll. Fung. **6**: 411. 1888.

Cantharellus incarnatus Schweinitz, Am. Phil. Soc. Trans. N. S. **4**: 153. 1832.—*Merulius rubellus* Peck, Bot. Gaz. **7**: 44. 1882; Sacc. Syll. Fung. **6**: 412. 1888.

Type: in Herb. Schweinitz and a portion in Herb. Fries.

Illustrations: Hard, Mushrooms, *f. 353;* State Univ. of Ohio Bul. IX. **6**: *f. 90.*

Fructifications dimidiate, sessile, mostly imbricated, soft, somewhat coriaceous, tomentose, Congo-pink to coral-pink when fresh, fading in drying to pinkish buff and light buff, the margin undulate, often inflexed; hymenium with the folds much branched, porose-anastomosing, drying flesh-ocher to salmon-buff; in structure ranging up to 3 mm. thick (1) with a very broad, spongy, upper layer composed of loosely interwoven, rigid hyphae 4–5 μ in diameter, somewhat incrusted with brownish granules, and (2) with a layer 150 μ thick, composed of densely and longitudinally arranged, hyaline hyphae 4–5 μ in diameter, occasionally nodose-septate, not incrusted, not gelatinously modified, which bear the hymenium; spores white in spore collection, even, biguttulate, 4–4½×2–2½ μ.

Fig. 1
M. incarnatus. Spores × 870. See *pl. 20, f. 1.*

Fructification 2–4 cm. broad, 4–8 cm. long.

On logs and stumps of white oak, beech, birch, and maple—often growing out under, and extending beyond, old fructifications of *Stereum fasciatum.* North Carolina to Louisiana and in the Mississippi Valley.

Fresh specimens of this species may be recognized by the beautiful coral-pink color, soft and rather dry consistency,

and dimidiate form. In determining dried specimens in the herbarium, the distinguishing positive characters are the dimidiate form, imbricate habit, immediate softening throughout of a piece of the fructification when water is applied to it preparatory to sectioning—due to absence of such a gelatinous subhymenial layer as occurs in *M. tremellosus*—, and spores slightly larger than those of the latter species and not strongly curved. Fries noted in 'Epicrisis' that *M. incarnatus* is unique in the Leptospori in not being effuso-reflexed. *M. incarnatus* is probably rare outside the Mississippi Valley and is not known to occur in the collections of Curtis and Ravenel, who mistook reddish and broadly reflexed specimens of *M. tremellosus* for *M. incarnatus*.

Specimens examined:

Exsiccati: Ell. & Ev., N. Am. Fungi, 3004.

North Carolina: *Schweinitz,* type (in Herb. Schweinitz).

Alabama: Montgomery, *R. P. Burke, 136* (in Mo. Bot. Gard. Herb., 10464).

Louisiana: St. Martinville, *A. B. Langlois, 2810, 2245* (the latter in Mo. Bot. Gard. Herb.).

West Virginia: *L. W. Nuttall,* in Ell. & Ev., N. Am. Fungi, 3004.

Tennessee: Elkmont, *C. H. Kauffman, 84* (in Mo. Bot. Gard. Herb., 18643).

Ohio: Cincinnati, *A. P. Morgan,* type of *Merulius rubellus* (in Coll. N. Y. State).

Indiana: Greencastle, *L. M. Underwood, 12* (in Mo. Bot. Gard. Herb., 4083), and an unnumbered specimen (in N. Y. Bot. Gard. Herb.).

Missouri: Gaylor, *S. M. Zeller* (in Mo. Bot. Gard. Herb., 5080); Loughboro, *L. O. Overholts* (in Mo. Bot. Gard. Herb., 4082); Meramec Highlands, *S. M. Zeller* (in Mo. Bot. Gard. Herb., 43749).

Arkansas: Bigflat, *W. H. Long, 19900* (in Mo. Bot. Gard. Herb., 9140); Cass, *W. H. Long, 19829* (in Mo. Bot. Gard. Herb., 9137).

Mississippi: Starkville, *S. M. Tracy* (in N. Y. Bot. Gard. Herb.).

2. M. hirsutus Burt, n. sp.

Type: in N. Y. Bot. Gard. Herb.

Fructification pileate, dimidiate, sessile, convex, thin, hirsute, somewhat concentrically sulcate, drying pale cream-buff, the margin thin, entire; hymenium even at first, becoming porose with shallow pores about 2 to a mm., drying somewhat orange-cinnamon where pores are developed and pale pinkish cinnamon towards the margin; in structure 2–3 mm. thick towards the base, with (1) the layer forming the upper side very broad and composed of loosely interwoven, thick-walled, hyaline hyphae 4½–6 μ in diameter, and with (2) the layer next to the hymenium composed of densely arranged, hyaline hyphae 3–3½ μ in diameter, with their walls somewhat gelatinously modified; spores, as seen on basidia, hyaline, even, flattened on one side, 3×2 μ, perhaps still immature.

Fig. 2
M. hirsutus.
Spores × 870.
See *pl. 20, f. 2.*

Fructification 1½ cm. broad, 3 cm. long, 3 mm. thick near point of attachment in the single fructification collected.

On wood. Jalapa, Mexico. December.

This species resembles *M. incarnatus* in having a dimidiate pileus, but is distinct from that species by its hirsute covering, different color, and shorter spores, and not growing imbricate in clusters. The hymenium is very similar to that of *M. confluens.*

Specimens examined:

Mexico: Jalapa, *W. A. Murrill, 66* (in N. Y. Bot. Gard. Herb.).

3. M. Wrightii Berkeley, Grevillea **1**: 69. 1872; Sacc. Syll. Fung. **6**: 413. 1888.

Type: in Kew Herb.

Fig. 3
M. Wrightii.
Fructifications × 4.

Fructification minute, pileate, sessile, reniform, attached by a point, minutely tomentose, drying pale Isabella-color, the margin free, incurved; hymenium drying snuff-brown, horny (hence probably cartilaginous when

fresh), with a few radiating, branching folds and less prominent connecting folds, forming radially elongated pores about 4 to a mm. transversely; structure and spores not known.

One fructification of the type is 5×4 mm., and the other 3 mm. in diameter; both are thick in proportion to size.

On wood. Texas. *C. Wright, 3144*, type (in Kew Herb.).

In his comment on *M. Wrightii* in connection with the original description, Berkeley states that this species is apparently intermediate between *Laschia* and *Merulius*. I could find no specimens of *C. Wrightii* in Curtis Herbarium and am indebted to Miss E. M. Wakefield for notes on the type which have made possible the above description, and also for two sketches which illustrate the species. Miss Wakefield adds that it is not possible to say from the specimens whether they were attached to wood.

4. M. tremellosus Schrader, Spic. Fl. Germ. 139. 1794; Persoon, Obs. Myc. **2**: 92. 1799; Syn. Fung. 496. 1801; Fries, Syst. Myc. **1**: 327. 1821; Hym. Eur. 591. 1874; Sacc. Syll. Fung. **6**: 411. 1888.

Merulius Pruni Peck, N. Y. State Mus. Bul. 105: 25. 1906; Sacc. Syll. Fung. **21**: 360. 1913.

Illustrations: Fl. Dan. *pl. 1553;* Gillet, Champ. Hym.; Hard, Mushrooms, *text f. 354;* Hussey, Ill. Brit. Myc. *pl. 10.*

Fructification resupinate, then free or reflexed, fleshy-tremellose, the upper surface tomentose and white; hymenium ruddy, somewhat translucent, drying cinnamon-buff and Prussian-red; the folds form rather deep pores, at first radially elongated, about 1–1½×½ mm., and transversely venose, finally subdivided into smaller, equal, angular pores; in structure ranging from ½ to 2 mm. thick, with (1) a layer next to substratum of loosely interwoven, hyaline hyphae 3–3½ μ in diameter, and with (2) a very broad, gelatinous layer 400–1000 μ broad, composed of densely arranged, par-

Fig. 4

M. tremellosus. Basidia and cystidium × 510; spores × 870. See *pl. 20, f. 3.*

allel, hyaline hyphae with walls gelatinously modified, the subhymenial portion of the layer usually Isabella-color and granular in preparations stained with eosin; cystidia even or incrusted, sparingly present, 3½–4½ μ in diameter, emerging 15–25 μ above the basidia; spores hyaline, even, allantoid, biguttulate, 3–3½×½–1 μ.

Fructifications 2–6 cm. in diameter, often laterally confluent, sometimes imbricate, the reflexed margin varying up to 1½ cm. broad.

Common on decaying logs and stumps of birch, maple, and other frondose species, rarely on coniferous wood. Everywhere in North America. August to January.

Fully developed specimens of *M. tremellosus* may usually be recognized by their occurrence on frondose wood, reflexed, white, tomentose pileus, large pores often with short, transverse veins or partition at the base, thick, gelatinous-cartilaginous flesh, and small, more or less curved spores. Such specimens, when dry, usually require an interval of three to five minutes after water is applied before the dried, horny-gelatinous layer will soften for sectioning, but immature specimens soften more quickly. Wholly resupinate fructifications have the same character as the resupinate portion of reflexed specimens, with which they are usually associated. When growing on a vertical surface the folds may show a tendency to become dentate or irpiciform.

Specimens examined:

Exsiccati: Bartholomew, Fungi Col., 2844 (in copy in Mo. Bot. Gard. Herb., not *Phlebia radiata* as stated on emended label), 4437, 4941; Cavara, Fungi Longobardiae, 159; Ellis, N. Am. Fungi, 507; Ell. & Ev., Fungi Col., 213; Klotzsch, Herb. Viv. Myc., 110; Krieger, Fungi Sax., 1013, 1013b; Ravenel, Fungi Car. **2**: 22, under the name *M. incarnatus,* **3**: 15; Ravenel, Fungi Am., 715; Sydow, Myc. Germ., 1204; de Thümen, Myc. Univ., 2205.

Finland: Mustiala, *P. A. Karsten,* in de Thümen, Myc. Univ., 2205.

Sweden: Femsjö, *E. A. Burt.*

Germany: Forbach, *A. Ludwig,* in Sydow, Myc. Germ., 1204;

Ilmenau, *J. F. Klotzsch,* in Klotzsch, Herb. Viv. Myc., 110; Saxony, Winterberg, *W. Krieger,* in Krieger, Fungi Sax., 1013b; Dresden, *W. Krieger,* in Krieger, Fungi Sax., 1013.

Italy: Papia, *F. Cavara,* in Cavara, Fungi Longobardiae, 159.

Canada: Belleville, *J. Macoun, 202* (in N. Y. Bot. Gard. Herb.); Fairy Lake, *J. Macoun, 40* (in N. Y. Bot. Gard. Herb.); Shamminth, *J. Macoun, 207* (in N. Y. Bot. Gard. Herb.).

Ontario: Hull, *J. Macoun, 140, 224, 464* (all in N. Y. Bot. Gard. Herb.); Ottawa, *J. Macoun, 202* (in N. Y. Bot. Gard. Herb.).

Quebec: Hull, *J. Macoun, 70* (in N. Y. Bot. Gard. Herb.).

Maine: Piscataquis County, *W. A. Murrill, 1991* (in N. Y. Bot. Gard. Herb.).

New Hampshire: Chocorua, *W. G. Farlow, 146* (in Farlow Herb. and in Mo. Bot. Gard. Herb., 54940); East Hebron, *P. Wilson* (in N. Y. Bot. Gard. Herb.).

Vermont: Middlebury, *E. A. Burt,* four collections; Ripton, *E. A. Burt.*

Massachusetts: Arlington Heights, *E. A. Burt;* Cambridge, *W. G. Farlow* (in Mo. Bot. Gard. Herb., 54920); North Scituate, *W. G. Farlow* (in Farlow Herb.); Stony Brook, *E. A. Burt.*

Connecticut: East Hartford, *C. C. Hammer.*

New York: Altamont, *E. A. Burt;* Bronx, *W. A. Murrill* (in N. Y. Bot. Gard. Herb.); Canandaigua, *O. F. Cooke* (in N. Y. Bot. Gard. Herb.); Chappaqua, *Mrs. C. E. Rider & Mrs. W. A. Murrill* (in N. Y. Bot. Gard. Herb.); Clyde, *O. F. Cooke* (in N. Y. Bot. Gard. Herb.); East Galway, *E. A. Burt;* Fabius, *L. M. Underwood* (in N. Y. Bot. Gard. Herb.); Horicon, *C. H. Peck,* type of *M. Pruni* (in Coll. N. Y. State and in Mo. Bot. Gard. Herb.); Karner, *H. D. House* (in N. Y. State Mus. Herb. and in Mo. Bot. Gard. Herb.); Lake Placid, *W. A. Murrill, 65, 208, 671* (all in N. Y. Bot. Gard. Herb.); New York City, *W. H. Ballou* (in N. Y. Bot. Gard. Herb.) and *W. A. Murrill* (in N. Y. Bot. Gard. Herb.); Syracuse, *L. M. Underwood* (in N. Y. Bot. Gard. Herb.).

New Jersey: *J. B. Ellis,* in Ellis, N. Am. Fungi, 507; Englewood, *W. H. Ballou,* two collections (in N. Y. Bot. Gard. Herb.).

Pennsylvania: Carbondale, *E. A. Burt;* Trexlertown, *W. Herbst.*

Maryland: Takoma Park, *C. L. Shear, 1189.*

Virginia: Great Falls, *J. R. Weir, 8005* (in Mo. Bot. Gard. Herb., 54932); Mountain Lake, *W. A. Murrill, 394, 395* (both in N. Y. Bot. Gard. Herb.).

West Virginia: Nuttallburg, *L. W. Nuttall,* in Ell. & Ev., Fungi Col., 213.

North Carolina: *W. A. Murrill* (in N. Y. Bot. Gard. Herb.); Chapel Hill, *W. C. Coker, 997* (in N. Y. Bot. Gard. Herb.); Black Rock Mountain, *G. F. Atkinson, 11893* (in N. Y. Bot. Gard. Herb.).

South Carolina: *H. W. Ravenel,* in Ravenel, Fungi Car. **2**: 22, **3**: 15; Aiken, *H. W. Ravenel,* in Ravenel, Fungi Am., 715.

Florida: Tallahassee, *E. Bartholomew, 5727* (in Mo. Bot. Gard. Herb., 44263), and in Bartholomew, Fungi Col., 4941.

Alabama: Lee County, *F. S. Earle, 79* (in N. Y. Bot. Gard. Herb.); Montgomery County, *R. P. Burke, 11* (in N. Y. Bot. Gard. Herb.), and *59, 114, 320* (in Mo. Bot. Gard. Herb., 18206, 19801, and 54942, respectively).

Louisiana: St. Martinville, *A. B. Langlois, 2805.*

Texas: Beaumont, *W. H. Long, 21732* (in Mo. Bot. Gard. Herb.).

Wisconsin: Madison, *W. Trelease* (in Mo. Bot. Gard. Herb., 55146).

Indiana: Greencastle, *L. M. Underwood* (in N. Y. Bot. Gard. Herb.).

Illinois: Bloomington, *H. von Schrenk* (in Mo. Bot. Gard. Herb., 43834).

Kentucky: Crittenden, *C. G. Lloyd, 1401* (in Lloyd Herb.).

Missouri: Allenton, *G. W. Letterman, 26* (in Mo. Bot. Gard. Herb., 4062); Benton, *L. H. Pammel* (in Mo. Bot. Gard. Herb., 54921); Columbia, *B. M. Duggar, 575;* Creve Coeur, *E. A. Burt* (in Mo. Bot. Gard. Herb., 54328, 54329, 54923,

54924); O'Fallon, *W. Trelease* (in Mo. Bot. Gard. Herb., 4060).

Arkansas: Batesville, *E. Bartholomew,* in Bartholomew, Fungi Col., 2844 (in Mo. Bot. Gard. Herb.); Bertig, *W. Trelease* (in Mo. Bot. Gard. Herb., 4076, 4084); Womble, *W. H. Long, 19912* (in Mo. Bot. Gard. Herb., 8962).

Oklahoma: Spiro, *E. Bartholomew,* in Bartholomew, Fungi Col., 4437.

Idaho: Priest River, *W. H. Long, 19912* (in Mo. Bot. Gard. Herb., 10722).

Washington: Seattle, *W. A. Murrill, 154, 155* (both in N. Y. Bot. Gard. Herb.).

Mexico: Jalapa, *W. A. Murrill, 310* (in N. Y. Bot. Gard. Herb.); Orizaba, *J. G. Smith* (in Mo. Bot. Gard. Herb., 4066).

5. M. ambiguus Berkeley, Grevillea **1**: 69. 1872; Sacc. Syll. Fung. **6**: 416. 1888.

Type: type distribution in Ravenel, Fungi Car. **1**: 24.

Fructification orbicular, sometimes resupinate, usually narrowly reflexed, coriaceous-soft, with the reflexed portion tomentose, often concentrically sulcate, drying whitish to pale smoke-gray; hymenium drying from tawny olive to Rood's brown, the folds at first radiate, flexuous, and branching, then transversely connected and forming shallow, angular pores about 1×½ mm.; in structure 300–600 μ thick, with (1) the layer next to the substratum 50–100 μ thick, composed of loosely interwoven, hyaline hyphae, and with (2) a much broader gelatinous layer bearing the hymenium and constituting the rest of the fructification; spores hyaline, even, 4–5×2–2½ μ.

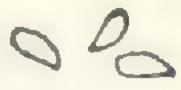


Fig. 5
M. ambiguus. Spores × 870. See *pl. 20, f. 4.*

Fructifications 2–6 cm. in diameter, often laterally confluent, the reflexed margin 2–10 mm. broad.

On bark of logs of *Pinus palustris, P. ponderosa, P. echinata, P. austrica, P. resinosa,* etc. New Jersey to New Mexico and in Minnesota and Idaho. May to November.

This fine species is intermediate between *M. corium* and

M. tremellosus; it resembles the former in general aspect and thin fructifications, which are, however, finally much larger than in that species, not quite so soft, with much larger and more rectangular pores, and with the subhymenial layer composed of hyphae having their walls gelatinously modified. The large pores and the gelatinous subhymenial layer are suggestive of *M. tremellosus,* but the fructification of *M. ambiguus* is thin and somewhat pliant when dry and softens upon applying water so that it may be sectioned at once, and the spores are a little longer, broader, and not as curved as those of *M. tremellosus;* with a single exception, it has been collected so far on species of pine, while *M. tremellosus* is usually common on frondose species.

Specimens examined:

Exsiccati: Ellis, N. Am. Fungi, 925; Ell. & Ev., N. Am. Fungi, 3205; Ravenel, Fungi Car. **1**: 24, type distribution under the name *Merulius fugax;* Ravenel, Fungi Am., 217.

New Jersey: Newfield, *J. B. Ellis,* in Ellis, N. Am. Fungi, 925, and in Ell. & Ev., N. Am. Fungi, 3205.

South Carolina: *H. W. Ravenel,* in Ravenel, Fungi Car. **1**: 24; Society Hill, *M. A. Curtis, 2399* (in Curtis Herb.).

Georgia: Darien, *H. W. Ravenel,* in Ravenel, Fungi Am., 217.

Florida: *Mrs. H. Russell* (in N. Y. Bot. Gard. Herb.); on *Quercus,* De Funiak Springs, *W. H. Long, 18566* (in Mo. Bot. Gard. Herb., 54936).

Texas: Quitman, *W. H. Long, 12062* (in Mo. Bot. Gard. Herb., 54925, and in N. Y. Bot. Gard. Herb.).

Michigan: Sailor's Encampment, *E. T. & S. A. Harper, 897.*

Minnesota: Cass Lake, *J. R. Weir, 8004* (in Mo. Bot. Gard. Herb., 54931).

Arkansas: Womble, *W. H. Long, 19810, 19862* (in Mo. Bot. Gard. Herb., 8631 and 15957, respectively).

Idaho: Grangeville, *J. R. Weir, 8001* (in Mo. Bot. Gard. Herb., 54929). This specimen is referred to *M. ambiguus* with some doubt.

New Mexico: Pecos National Forest, *W. H. Long, 21260* (in Mo. Bot. Gard. Herb., 54932); San Mateo Mountains, *W. H. Long, 19579* (in Mo. Bot. Gard. Herb., 54928); Tejano Ex-

periment Station, *W. H. Long & P. W. Seay,* comm. by W. H. Long, 21485 (in Mo. Bot. Gard. Herb., 54911); Tyom Experiment Station, *W. H. Long, 21355, 21867* (in Mo. Bot. Gard. Herb., 54927 and 54926).

6. M. confluens Schweinitz, Naturforsch. Ges. Leipzig Schrift. **1**: 92. 1822; Fries, Elenchus Fung. **1**: 57. 1828; Epicr. 500. 1838; Sacc. Syll. Fung. **6**: 411. 1888.

Merulius haedinus Berk. & Curtis, Grevillea **1**: 69. 1872; Sacc. Syll. Fung. **6**: 414. 1888.—*M. Ulmi* Peck, N. Y. State Mus. Bul. 105: 26. 1906; Sacc. Syll. Fung. **21**: 361. 1913.—An *M. sulcatus* Peck, Bot. Gaz. **4**: 138. 1879?

Type: in Herb. Schweinitz, a portion in Curtis Herb., and probably in Herb. Fries.

Fructification resupinate, longitudinally effused, coriaceous, soft, thin, the margin free, inflexed, subtomentose, shallowly, concentrically sulcate when broadly reflexed, drying white to pallid neutral gray; the hymenium drying pinkish cinnamon to pecan-brown, reticulately porose with pores about 2–4 to a mm., shallow; in structure 300–500 μ thick, composed of loosely interwoven, hyaline hyphae 3–3½ μ in diameter, incrusted near the hymenium; no cystidia; spores hyaline, even, cylindric, flattened on one side, 4½–5×2½ μ.

Fig. 6

M. confluens. Spores, incrusted hypha × 870. See *pl. 20, f. 5.*

Fructifications 1–4 cm. in diameter, usually laterally confluent on a horizontal surface for 4–10 cm. and more, the reflexed margin 1–10 mm. broad.

On bark of dead branches of alder, etc., rare on conifers. Canada to Alabama, Tennessee to Nebraska, British Columbia to Oregon, and in Bermuda and Cuba. July to January.

M. confluens has the general aspect of *M. corium,* but is distinguished from that species by frequently a more broadly reflexed margin, which is shallowly, concentrically sulcate when broadly reflexed, by larger and usually deeper pores, by the incrusted hyphae of the subhymenial region, and by the small spores. Dr. House is unable to find the type of *M. sulcatus*

in Coll. N. Y. State; there is nothing in the description which shows the species distinct from *M. confluens.*

Specimens examined:

Exsiccati: Ravenel, Fungi Car. **1**: 23, originally under the name *Merulius confluens,* which was changed later to *M. corium;* Ravenel, Fungi Car. **4**: 8, type distribution of *M. haedinus.*

Canada: Lower St. Lawrence Valley, *J. Macoun, 8.*

Vermont: Middlebury, *E. A. Burt.*

Massachusetts: Boston, *H. Webster,* Boston Mycological Club Herb., 8.

Connecticut: Redding, *L. M. Underwood* (in N. Y. Bot. Gard. Herb.).

New York: Alcove, *C. L. Shear, 1217;* Long Island, *J. H. Barnhart* (in N. Y. Bot. Gard. Herb.); Vaughns, *S. H. Burnham,* type of *M. Ulmi* (in Coll. N. Y. State).

Virginia: *C. L. Shear, 1143.*

North Carolina: Salem, *Schweinitz,* type (in Herb. Schweinitz and in Curtis Herb.); West Raleigh, *W. C. Cromwell* (in N. Y. Bot. Gard. Herb.).

South Carolina: *H. W. Ravenel,* in Ravenel, Fungi Car. **1**: 23; Clemson College, *P. H. Rolfs, 1825.*

Florida: *Mrs. H. Russell* (in N. Y. Bot. Gard. Herb.); New Smyrna, *C. G. Lloyd, 2117.*

Alabama: *T. M. Peters,* in Ravenel, Fungi Car. **4**: 8; Moulton, *T. M. Peters, 170* (in Curtis Herb., 3812); Montgomery, *R. P. Burke, 44, 159* (in Mo. Bot. Gard. Herb., 11740, 44958).

Tennessee: Elkmont, *C. H. Kauffman, 83* (in Mo. Bot. Gard. Herb., 18641).

Missouri: Creve Coeur, *C. W. Dodge, 573* (in Mo. Bot. Gard. Herb., 44811).

Kansas: Rockport, *E. Bartholomew* (in Mo. Bot. Gard. Herb., 4073).

British Columbia: Agassiz, *J. R. Weir, 384* (in Mo. Bot. Gard. Herb., 20634); Sidney, *J. Macoun, 13* (in Mo. Bot. Gard. Herb., 5731); Vancouver Island, *J. Macoun,* comm. by J. Dearness, 28 (in Mo. Bot. Gard. Herb., 19523).

Washington: Bingen, *W. N. Suksdorf, 748, 850, 887;* Cascade Mountains, *C. H. Kauffman, 15* (in Mo. Bot. Gard. Herb., 17203).

Oregon: Corvallis, *C. E. Owens, 2086* (in Mo. Bot. Gard. Herb., 44250), and *W. A. Murrill, 893, 898* (both in N. Y. Bot. Gard. Herb.).

Bermuda: *S. Brown, N. L. Britton & F. J. Seaver, 1421* (in N. Y. Bot. Gard. Herb.).

Jamaica: Cinchona, *W. A. Murrill, 420* (in N. Y. Bot. Gard. Herb.).

7. M. pallens Schweinitz, Am. Phil. Soc. Trans. N. S. **4**: 161. 1832. Not *M. pallens* Berkeley, Outl. Brit. Fung. 256. 1860.

Type: in Herb. Schweinitz and a portion in Curtis Herb.

Fructifications resupinate, long and broadly effused, longitudinally confluent, grown out into reflexed pilei on all sides, whitish, minutely tomentose, subimbricate, inflexed; hymenium of type has dried vinaceous-russet, irregularly reticulate, poroid, with shallow pores about 2–3 to a mm.; in structure 300–400 μ thick, with the folds extended out 200 μ more, composed of interwoven, obliquely ascending, hyaline hyphae $3\frac{1}{2}$–4 μ in diameter, granule-incrusted towards the hymenium and intermixed there with fine granular matter, brownish, sometimes turning vinaceous by action of KHO solution on the sections and with brownish droplets in this region in the permanent preparations; spores hyaline, even, flattened on one side, $4\frac{1}{2}$–$5\frac{1}{2}\times2\frac{1}{2}$ μ. See pl. 20, f. 6.

Fructifications were stated by Schweinitz as effused for 15 cm. The resupinate fragment without natural margin in Curtis Herb. is 2 cm. square, and the reflexed fragment has the reflexed portion 7 mm. broad.

On fallen branches. Canada to Texas, and in California.

The general aspect, geographic range, spore characters, and structure of *M. pallens*, with the exception of the brownish hymenial and subhymenial zone in preparations stained with eosin and the vinaceous color change with KHO solution, are so similar to *M. confluens* that it seems highly probable that the former is a vegetative phase of *M. confluens*. This can

be decided by making frequent collections of this species through a season in some locality where it occurs. The Canadian collection cited below is referred to *M. pallens* with doubt, because the specimen is a resupinate fragment not having any portion of its natural margin.

Specimens examined:

Canada: Wakefield, *J. Macoun, 53* (in N. Y. Bot. Gard. Herb.).

Pennsylvania: Bethlehem, *Schweinitz,* type (portion in Curtis Herb.), and the *Merulius crispatus* of Syn. N. Am. Fungi, 499 (portion in Curtis Herb.).

Louisiana: St. Martinville, *A. B. Langlois, am* (in N. Y. Bot. Gard. Herb.).

Florida: West Palm Beach, *R. Thaxter, 78* (in Mo. Bot. Gard. Herb., 4064, and in Farlow Herb.).

Texas: *Billings, 78,* comm. by Ravenel (in Curtis Herb., under the name *M. corium*).

California: Alcantrar, *C. Wright,* U. S. Pac. Ex. Exped., 254 (in Curtis Herb., under the name *M. corium*).

8. M. corium Fries, Elenchus Fung. **1**: 58. 1828; Epicr. 500. 1838; Hym. Eur. 591. 1874; Sacc. Syll. Fung. **6**: 413. 1888.

Fructification resupinate, effused, coriaceous, soft, thin, the margin at length free, reflexed, villose, white; hymenium reticulately porose, drying pinkish buff to cinnamon, the pores about 3 to a mm., shallow; in structure 300–500 μ thick, composed of loosely interwoven, hyaline hyphae 3–4 μ in diameter, not incrusted, not nodose-septate; no cystidia; spores hyaline, even, cylindric, flattened on one side, $4\frac{1}{2}$–$5\times1\frac{3}{4}$–$2\frac{1}{2}$ μ in American collections (6–7×3 μ in the European specimens, but 6–12×$2\frac{1}{2}$–4 μ according to Bresadola and Brinkmann).

Fig. 7
M. corium. Hypha, spores × 870. See *pl. 20, f. 7.*

Fructifications 1–4 cm. in diameter, often laterally confluent on a horizontal surface for 6 cm., the reflexed margin 1–3 mm. broad.

On bark of dead limbs of frondose species. Massachusetts

to Texas, Michigan to Nebraska, and British Columbia, Washington, Mexico, Cuba, and Jamaica. Throughout the year. Common.

The fertile specimens distributed by Krieger in his exsiccati agree closely in aspect and structure with immature sterile specimens collected by Murrill near Stockholm and are presumably *M. corium* as known by Fries. The specimens distributed by Berkeley in his British Fungi, 18, as *M. corium,* have subglobose spores 4 μ in diameter and incrusted hyphae and are specifically distinct from the Swedish specimens. For this reason I have omitted citation of European synonymy and illustrations. Our American collections, when fertile, have smaller spores than the Krieger specimens and are tomentose rather than villose when broadly reflexed. The absence of incrusted hyphae in *M. corium* affords a simple means of distinguishing specimens of *M. corium* from *M. confluens* and *M. pallens.*

Specimens examined:

Exsiccati: Ellis, N. Am. Fungi, 316; Ell. & Ev., Fungi Col., 1113; Krieger, Fungi Sax., 1957; Ravenel, Fungi Am., 136.

Sweden: Stockholm, *W. A. Murrill* (in N. Y. Bot. Gard. Herb.).

Germany: Saxony, Königstein, *W. Krieger,* in Krieger, Fungi Sax., 1957.

Massachusetts: *Murray,* comm. by Sprague, 1065 (in Curtis Herb.).

New York: White Plains, *L. M. Underwood* (in N. Y. Bot. Gard. Herb.).

New Jersey: Newfield, *J. B. Ellis,* in Ellis, N. Am. Fungi, 316, and Ell. & Ev., Fungi Col., 1113.

District of Columbia: Takoma Park, *C. L. Shear, 955, 1232.*

South Carolina: Aiken, *H. W. Ravenel,* in Ravenel, Fungi Am., 136; Clemson College, *P. H. Rolfs, 1612.*

Florida: New Smyrna, *C. G. Lloyd, 2133.*

Alabama: Auburn, *Alabama Biological Survey,* and *F. S. Earle, 84* (the latter in N. Y. Bot. Gard. Herb.); Montgomery, *R. P. Burke, 95, 128* (in Mo. Bot. Gard. Herb., 22317, 22619) and *47* (in Lloyd Herb.).

Texas: Austin, *W. H. Long, 12042* (in Mo. Bot. Gard. Herb., 54937).
Michigan: Ann Arbor, *C. H. Kauffman* (in N. Y. Bot. Gard. Herb.).
Illinois: Wilmette, *E. T. & S. A. Harper, 822.*
Missouri: Creve Coeur, *E. A. Burt* (in Mo. Bot. Gard. Herb., 44764).
Arkansas: Bigflat, *W. H. Long, 19860* (in Mo. Bot. Gard. Herb., 9139).
Nebraska: Roco, *C. L. Shear, 1013.*
British Columbia: Sidney, *J. Macoun, 75* (in Mo. Bot. Gard. Herb., 5751); Victoria, *J. Macoun, 578b* (in Mo. Bot. Gard. Herb., 1292).
Washington: Bellingham, *J. R. Weir, 549* (in Mo. Bot. Gard. Herb., 17795); Seattle, *W. A. Murrill, 52, 56* (both in N. Y. Bot. Gard. Herb.); Mt. Paddo, *W. N. Suksdorf, 728.*
Mexico: Guernavaca, *W. A. & E. L. Murrill, 369* (in N. Y. Bot. Gard. Herb.); Orizaba, *W. A. & E. L. Murrill, 786* (in N. Y. Bot. Gard Herb.).
Cuba: San Antonio de los Baños, Havana Province, *Earle & Murrill, 97* (in N. Y. Bot. Gard. Herb.).
Jamaica: Cinchona, *F. S. Earle, 357* (in N. Y. Bot. Gard. Herb.).

9. **M. sordidus** Berk. & Curtis in Cooke, Grevillea **19**: 108. 1891; Sacc. Syll. Fung. **11**: 104. 1895.

Type: type and cotype in Kew Herb. and Curtis Herb.

Fructifications effused, sometimes resupinate and sometimes narrowly reflexed, with the reflexed portion about 3 mm. broad, tomentose on the upper surface, drying cinnamon-buff; hymenial surface drying between vinaceous-brown and Hay's brown, minutely porose in the reflexed specimens with pores about 2–3 to a mm. and so shallow as to be barely outlined by the folds; sections become vinaceous by action of KHO solution; in structure 400–500 μ thick, with the upper surface formed of loosely interwoven, thick-walled, colored hyphae 6 μ in diameter, with the intermediate layer composed of longitudinally arranged, nearly hyaline hyphae 3 μ in diam-

eter, and with the hymenial layer poorly developed and showing here and there only a few small basidia bearing attached spores; these spores hyaline, even, $3\times1\frac{1}{2}$ μ, probably immature—published by Cooke as dilute fuscous, 7×5 μ.

The resupinate fructification is 7×4 cm.; two reflexed fructifications are $1\frac{1}{4}$ and $1\frac{1}{2}$ cm. respectively, with the reflexed margin 3 mm. broad.

On wood. Venezuela.

The description of this extra limital species is given, because the species may range further north into the West Indies, Central America or Mexico.

Specimens examined:

Venezuela: *Fendler, 143*—possibly *743*, for the first digit is ambiguous on the label—cotype (in Curtis Herb.).

10. **M. deglubens** (Berk. & Curtis) Burt, n. comb.

Phlebia deglubens Berk. & Curtis in Cooke, Grevillea **20** : 3. 1891; Sacc. Syll. Fung. **11** : 113. 1895.

Type: in Curtis Herb. and Kew Herb.

Fructification resupinate, effused, narrowly reflexed, the reflexed portion 2–3 mm. broad, drying Sayal-brown, somewhat zonate, radially fibrillose, slightly shining; hymenium drying between light seal-brown and Hay's brown, reticulate-plicate, becoming irregularly porose, with the folds somewhat grown out and crested and with the shallow pores about 4 to a mm.; in structure 400–500 μ thick, with the folds standing out 200–250 μ further, composed of densely arranged, colored, thick-walled hyphae $3\frac{1}{4}$–4 μ in diameter, not incrusted, not nodose-septate, running parallel with the substratum, curving into the hymenium, and giving their color to the fructification; no cystidia; spores hyaline, even, $3\frac{1}{2}\times2$ μ.

Fig. 8
M. deglubens.
Spores × 870.

Fructification $1\frac{1}{2}$ cm. broad, extending 2 cm. along under side of a limb and broken off at both ends.

On frondose limbs. Venezuela.

The description of this extra limital species is given because it may be expected to range further north into the West Indies, Central America, and Mexico, and would be sought

under *Merulius* rather than *Phlebia,* as originally published.

Specimens examined:

Venezuela: *Fendler, 140,* type (in Curtis Herb.).

11. M. cubensis Burt, n. sp.

Type: in N. Y. Bot. Gard. Herb.

Fructification resupinate, effused, separable, thin, soft, the margin often free and narrowly reflexed, pubescent, concentrically sulcate when more broadly reflexed, drying whitish to wax-yellow; hymenium drying ochraceous buff to fawn-color, the minute folds about 4 to a mm., sinuous, branching, forming shallow, sinuous pores and then growing out somewhat into granular or irpiciform projections; in structure 300–400 μ thick, with the hyphae longitudinally and densely arranged, thick-walled, hyaline, not incrusted, not nodose-septate, $4\frac{1}{2}$–5 μ in diameter; no cystidia; spores hyaline, even, allantoid, $3\times\frac{1}{2}$ μ, strongly curved.

Fig. 9
M. cubensis.
Spores × 870.
See *pl. 20, f. 8.*

Fructifications $1\frac{1}{2}$–4 cm. in diameter, sometimes laterally confluent, with the reflexed margin 1–4 mm. broad.

On bark of dead wood of a frondose species in low, dense, virgin forest. Cuba. March.

This species is related to *M. tremellosus* and *M. ambiguus,* from both of which it is distinct by the absence of a gelatinous layer, and from the former, furthermore, by its thin, pliant fructification and minute folds and pores and from the latter by minute folds and pores, very small, allantoid spores, and coarse hyphae.

Specimens examined:

Cuba: Alto Cedro, Santiago de Cuba Province, *Earle & Murrill, 554,* type (in N. Y. Bot. Gard. Herb.).

12. M. niveus Fries, Elenchus Fung. **1**: 59. 1828; Hym. Eur. 592. 1874; Sacc. Syll. Fung. **6**: 414. 1888.

Plicatura Alni Peck, N. Y. State Mus. Rept. **24**: 76. 1872.—*Trogia Alni* Peck, N. Y. State Mus. Rept. **29**: 66. 1878; Sacc. Syll. Fung. **5**: 637. 1887.—*Plicatura nivea* (Fries) Karsten,

Finl. Basidsv. 342. 1889; Murrill, N. Am. Fl. 9 : 163. 1910.—An *Merulius rimosus* Berk. in Cooke, Grevillea 19 : 108. 1891?

Fructification effused, reflexed, thin, membranaceous, soft, drying whitish to pinkish buff; hymenium contracting in drying and becoming fissured, drying cream-color to ochraceous tawny, with the folds narrow, rugaeform, interrupted, somewhat gyrose but not forming pores; in structure 1–1¼ mm. thick, composed of loosely interwoven, rather rigid, hyaline hyphae 3–4 μ in diameter, which bear a very dense hymenium; no cystidia; spores hyaline, even, slightly curved, 4½×½–1 μ, borne four to a basidium.

Fig. 10
M. niveus.
Spores × 870.
See *pl. 20, f. 9.*

Fructification 1–2½ cm. in diameter, sometimes laterally confluent, with the reflexed margin 1–10 mm. broad.

On bark of dead alders. Newfoundland to New York and in Michigan and British Columbia. March to December.

This species is characterized by its flabby structure, pale color, very slender spores, and occurrence on alder. It has been regarded by some mycologists as cogeneric with *Trogia crispa,* but the folds are less lamellaeform than those of *Merulius aureus.* I have not been able to study the type in Kew Herbarium of *Merulius rimosus,* collected in northern New York by Ellis, and the cotype cannot be found in New York Botanical Garden Herbarium, but the description of the species applies well to *M. niveus.*

Specimens examined:

Exsiccati: Ell. & Ev., N. Am. Fungi, 2017; de Thümen, Myc. Univ., 804, 907.

Finland: Mustiala, *P. A. Karsten,* in de Thümen, Myc. Univ., 907.

Newfoundland: *A. C. Waghorne, 4* (in Mo. Bot. Gard. Herb., 3742).

Canada: Billings Bridge, *J. Macoun, 210* (in N. Y. Bot. Gard. Herb.).

Ontario: Toronto, Lorne Park, *J. H. Faull,* Univ. Toronto Herb., 360 (in Mo. Bot. Gard. Herb., 44844).

Maine: Orono, *F. L. Harvey,* in Ell. & Ev., N. Am. Fungi, 2017; Harrison, *J. Blake,* comm. by P. L. Ricker.

Vermont: Middlebury, *E. A. Burt;* Ripton, *E. A. Burt.*
Connecticut: West Goshen, *L. M. Underwood* (in N. Y. Bot. Gard. Herb.).
New York: Albany, *C. H. Peck,* in de Thümen, Myc. Univ., 804, under the name *Trogia Alni*; North Elba, *C. H. Kauffman, 2* (in Mo. Bot. Gard. Herb., 21400).
Michigan: Isle Royal, *Allen & Stuntz, 19,* Univ. of Wisconsin Herb.
British Columbia: *J. Macoun,* comm. by J. Dearness, 3862 (in Mo. Bot. Gard. Herb., 12239).

13. M. gyrosus Burt, n. sp.
Type: in Mo. Bot. Gard. Herb.
Fructification resupinate, effused, soft, separable, membranaceous, the margin cottony, whitish, here and there free; hymenium drying Capucine-buff, even near the margin, gyrose-plicate in the middle region, with the folds but little elevated, obtuse, not forming pores; in structure 400 μ thick, with the folds standing out 200–400 μ further, composed of interwoven, branching, hyaline hyphae 3½–4 μ in diameter, nodose-septate, incrusted near the substratum; no cystidia; spores hyaline, even, often slightly curved, 4½–5×1–2 μ.

Fig. 11
M. gyrosus. Spores × 870. See *pl. 20, f. 10.*

Fructification 3 cm. long, 1½ cm. broad, fractured at both ends.

On rotten birch log. Michigan. August. Rare.

This species is related to *M. fugax,* but its hymenium has stouter, more obtuse folds than those of *M. fugax,* and the spores are of the slender, curved type. *M. borealis* of Lapland has very similar aspect and coloration but with thinner folds, non-incrusted hyphae, and longer spores; perhaps future collections of *M. gyrosus* may show that these differences are not constant.

Specimens examined:
Michigan: Vermillion, *A. H. W. Povah, 7,* type (in Mo. Bot. Gard. Herb., 9088).

14. M. sororius Burt, n. sp.

Type: in Burt Herb.

Fructification resupinate, effused, membranaceous, thin, separable, the margin white, narrow, byssoid, often barely free but not reflexed; hymenium drying cartridge-buff, waxy, shining, gyrose-plicate with slightly elevated, scattered folds, not forming pores; in structure 100–200 μ thick, with the folds standing out 200–400 μ; hyphae hyaline, curving rather than straight, only rarely nodose-septate, not incrusted, $2\frac{1}{2}$–3 μ in diameter towards the hymenium, $4\frac{1}{2}$–5 μ near the substratum; no cystidia; spores hyaline, even, flattened on one side, 3–4×2 μ.

Fig. 12
M. sororius.
Spores × 870.
See *pl. 21, f. 11.*

Fructifications small, orbicular, 3–5 mm. in diameter, becoming laterally confluent into masses up to 3 cm. long, 5–7 mm. broad.

On decayed, decorticated pine wood. Maryland. November. Rare.

This species is related to *M. fugax* in gyrose-plicate hymenium, cottony margin, and being separable from substratum, but it is paler and thinner than *M. fugax,* with smaller, slenderer spores, with hyphae not incrusted and only rarely nodose-septate. Furthermore, the fructifications form by confluence of many small fructifications and do not cover large areas in sheet-like masses.

Specimens examined:

Maryland: Takoma Park, *C. L. Shear, 1135,* type.

15. M. lichenicola Burt, n. sp.

Type: in Mo. Bot. Gard. Herb. and N. Y. State Herb.

Fructification resupinate, effused, composed of cobwebby filaments, which form a perforate, thin, tender, whitish membrane loosely borne on the substratum, the margin cobwebby; hymenium forming slightly elevated, reticulate, colonial buff folds, then imperfectly porose, with the pores shallow, angular, about 4 to a mm.; in structure 45 μ thick, with folds standing up 90–120 μ further,

Fig. 13
M. lichenicola.
Spores × 870.
See *pl. 21, f. 12.*

consisting of a few hyaline hyphae 2–3 μ in diameter, thin-walled, not incrusted, nodose-septate, often collapsed; no cystidia; basidia clavate; spores hyaline, even, subglobose, apiculate at base, $2\frac{1}{2}$ μ in diameter.

Fructification 13 mm. long, 2–3 mm. broad.

Running over podetia of the lichen, *Stereocaulon*. New York. September. Rare.

This *Merulius* may be recognized by the tenuity and cob-webby structure of the membranous portion of its fructification in contrast with the more compact, elevated, colonial buff folds, by the small subglobose, hyaline spores, and by occurrence on a lichen, perhaps.

Specimens examined:

New York: North Elba, *C. H. Peck, P33,* type (in Mo. Bot. Gard. Herb., 43612, and N. Y. State Herb.).

16. M. dubius Burt, n. sp.

Type: in N. Y. Bot. Gard. Herb.

Fructification resupinate, effused, fleshy, separable, translucent when fresh, drying from pinkish buff to pale ecru-drab, the margin determinate, lobed, barely free in some places; hymenium reticulate-plicate near the margin, with the folds growing out to form oblique angular pores 2–3 mm. long, about 3–4 to a mm., with the dissepiments thin, edges entire and acute; in structure 150 μ thick, composed of hyaline hyphae running parallel with the substratum and crowded densely together, 3 μ in diameter, not incrusted, not nodose-septate; spores hyaline, even, subglobose, $3\frac{1}{2}$–4 μ in diameter, borne four to a basidium.

Fig. 14
M. dubius.
Spores × 870.
See *pl. 21, f. 13.*

Fructifications 4–8 cm. long, $2\frac{1}{2}$–4 cm. broad.

On rotten stump in beech woods. New York? September.

The specimens of this species were growing on the side of the stump, with their tubes nearly vertical and showing full length of pores and their mouths in only a few small portions of the best-developed fructification. Sections from near the margin where the hymenium is merely reticulate-plicate show the hymenium well developed and with spores borne on the

basidia in abundance, hence I conclude that this species is a *Merulius* rather than a *Poria.* It is chiefly characterized by translucence when fresh, changing to pinkish buff or a little darker on drying, by longer tubes than those of any other species known to me, and by the globose, hyaline spores. It is possible that this species may have been already published as a *Poria,* but if so, I am unaware of the fact.

Specimens examined:

New York?: *W. A. Murrill,* type (in N. Y. Bot. Gard. Herb.).

17. M. bellus Berk. & Curtis, Grevillea **1**: 69. 1872; Sacc. Syll. Fung. **6**: 418. 1888.

Type: type and cotype in Kew Herb. and Curtis Herb.

Fructification resupinate, effused, membranaceous, soft, separable, the margin byssoid, whitish; hymenium drying pale olive-buff to warm buff and ochraceous buff, even at first, becoming minutely pitted with very shallow, angular pores about 2–4 to a mm.; in structure 100–200 μ thick, with the folds standing out up to 200 μ more, composed of loosely interwoven, rather straight, hyaline hyphae 3 μ in diameter, which branch at a right angle and are incrusted towards the hymenium, not usually nodose-septate, and form a narrow, more or less interrupted, Isabella-colored subhymenial zone in preparations stained with eosin; no cystidia; spores hyaline, even, flattened on one side, 3–4½×1½–2 μ.

Fig. 15
M. bellus.
Spores × 870.
See *pl. 21, f. 14.*

Fructifications 2–7 cm. long, 1–3 cm. broad.

On wood and bark of pine, spruce, hemlock, and cedar. Vermont to Alabama and westward to Michigan. August to October. Rare.

This species may be distinguished from *M. ceracellus* by its somewhat pulverulent, rather than waxy, surface, occurrence on coniferous wood and bark, straighter and incrusted hyphae, and fructification separable as a membrane. It belongs in the group with *M. fugax,* from which it differs in having pores, smaller spores not broadly oval or subglobose,

hyphae minutely incrusted towards the hymenium and not regularly nodose-septate.

Specimens examined:

Exsiccati: Ravenel, Fungi Am., 428, in Mo. Bot. Gard. Herb. copy and in Burt Herb. copy but not in the copy in Farlow Herb.

Vermont: Grand View Mt., *E. A. Burt.*

New York: Albany, *H. D. House & J. Rubinger* (in Mo. Bot. Gard. Herb., 16048); Orient Point, *R. Latham,* comm. by N. Y. State Herb., P 66 (in Mo. Bot. Gard. Herb., 43604).

South Carolina: Aiken, *H. W. Ravenel,* in Ravenel, Fungi Am., 428.

Alabama: *Peters, 1043,* cotype (in Curtis Herb.).

Michigan: New Richmond, *C. H. Kauffman, 45* (in Mo. Bot. Gard. Herb., 11278).

18. M. Ravenelii Berkeley, Grevillea **1**: 69. 1872; Sacc. Syll. Fung. **6**: 417. 1888.

Type: type distribution in Ravenel, Fungi Car. **4**: 9.

Fructification resupinate, effused, 1 mm. thick when dry, soft, the margin white, tomentose, and, with the subiculum, thick and spongy; hymenium drying Hay's brown to dark vinaceous-brown, even at first, then reticulate-plicate, at length porose with nearly equal, angular, shallow pores about 3 to a mm.; in structure 3 mm. thick when wet, composed of loosely interwoven, thick-walled hyphae about 4–4½ μ in diameter, not incrusted, not nodose-septate, which are hyaline elsewhere but dark-colored in the subhymenium and hymenium, and, with the colored, short-celled, filiform paraphyses, give the dark color to the hymenium; no cystidia; spores hyaline, even, allantoid, 3½–4×½–1½ μ.

Fig. 16
M. Ravenelii. Spores, paraphysis × 870. See *pl. 21, f. 15.*

Fructifications 4–12 cm. long, 2–6 cm. broad.

On bark of pine and spruce logs. New York and South Carolina. August and September.

M. Ravenelii is distinct from the other resupinate species of this genus by its thick structure, dark fructification with

broad, white margin, small, hyaline, allantoid spores, and colored paraphyses. In its peculiar color and margin, it strikingly resembles *Polyporus haematodus* Rost. (= *Polyporus incarnatus* Karst.) as received from Romell, and which I find in a very scanty specimen under the name *Merulius serpens* in Rabenhorst, Herb. Myc., 6, and Sydow, Myc. March., 3327, but all these European specimens are truly porose from the first, have thick dissepiments, and owe their dark color to dark, incrusting granules upon the hyphae.

Specimens examined:

Exsiccati: Ravenel, Fungi Car. **4**: 9, originally issued under the name *Merulius serpens* but changed later.

New York: Clearwater, Adirondack Mountains, *G. F. Atkinson,* Bot. Dept. Cornell Univ., 4608.

South Carolina: *H. W. Ravenel,* in Ravenel, Fungi Car. **4**: 9, type distribution; Santee Canal, *H. W. Ravenel, 658* (in Curtis Herb.), and Curtis Herb., 2965 (in Curtis Herb.).

19. M. sulphureus Burt, n. sp.

Type: in Farlow Herb. and Mo. Bot. Gard. Herb.

Fructification resupinate, effused, thin, membranaceous, separable, somewhat pulverulent, drying between primrose-yellow and naphthalene-yellow throughout, the margin byssoid, concolorous; hymenium reticulate-plicate, becoming shallowly porose, with the pores subequal, angular, about 2–3 to a mm.; in structure 250–300 μ thick, with the folds standing out up to 400 μ further, composed of loosely interwoven, rather stiff, hyaline hyphae 3–4½ μ in diameter, not incrusted, not nodose-septate; no cystidia; spores hyaline, even, 4½–6×2½–3½ μ.

Fig. 17. M. sulphureus. Spores × 870. See *pl. 21, f. 16.*

Fructifications 3–5 cm. long, 1–2 cm. broad.

On rotten frondose wood. Florida. Autumn. Rare.

This *Merulius* should be easily recognized at sight by its resemblance in color, texture, and habit to *Coniophora byssoidea,* but differing by reticulate folds, pores, and microscopic structure.

Specimens examined:
Florida: Palm Beach, *R. Thaxter, 54,* type (in Farlow Herb. and in Mo. Bot. Gard. Herb., 43891).

20. M. albus Burt, n. sp.
Type: in Mo. Bot. Gard. Herb.

Fructification resupinate, effused, thick, somewhat coriaceous-fleshy, separable, white when received, becoming somewhat cartridge-buff in the herbarium, the margin thinning out; hymenium reticulate-plicate near the margin, at the center porose with shallow, angular, unequal pores about 1 or 2 to a mm.; in structure 700–800 μ thick, with the folds standing out up to 300–500 μ further, composed of hyaline, thick-walled, compactly interwoven, stiff hyphae 4½–5 μ in diameter towards the hymenium, with occasional hyphae 7–8 μ in diameter near the substratum, not incrusted, not nodose-septate; no cystidia; spores hyaline, even, 6–7½×3–3½ μ, flattened on one side.

Fig. 18
M. albus.
Spores × 870.
See *pl. 21, f. 17.*

Fructification 4½–7 cm. long, 2½–4 cm. broad.
On pine bark and adjacent earth. Alabama. June. Rare.
M. albus may be recognized among our resupinate, white-spored species by its white color, firm structure, thick fructification, large angular pores, coarse hyphae, and much larger spores than other species of this section. It approaches *Poria* but should, I believe, be regarded as a *Merulius.*
Specimens examined:
Alabama: Montgomery, *R. P. Burke, 136 bis,* type (in Mo. Bot. Gard. Herb., 10343).

21. M. tomentosus Burt, n. sp.
Type: in Mo. Bot. Gard. Herb.

Fructification resupinate, effused, adnate, tomentose, drying between warm buff and cream-buff, the margin rather thick, determinate, tomentose, concolorous; hymenium sinuous-plicate and reticulate-plicate, becoming somewhat sinuous-porose, with the pores shallow, about 3 to a mm., not glabrous; in structure 140 μ thick,

Fig. 19
M. tomentosus.
Spores × 870.
See *pl. 21, f. 18.*

with the folds standing out 100–300 μ further, composed of suberect, closely crowded, thin-walled, hyaline hyphae $2\frac{1}{2}$–3 μ in diameter, incrusted, occasionally nodose-septate; spores hyaline, even, flattened on one side, $6\times2\frac{1}{2}$–3 μ.

Fructifications 2–3 cm. long, 1–$1\frac{1}{2}$ cm. broad.

On bark of decaying frondose wood. British Columbia. January. Probably rare or local.

This species is well characterized by its adnate habit, tomentose surface, sinuous pores and folds — the latter with thick edges — warm buff color, and erect, incrusted hyphae.

Specimens examined:

British Columbia: Sidney, *J. Macoun, 15,* type (in Mo. Bot. Gard. Herb., 5733).

22. M. hirtellus Burt, n. sp.

Type: type in Farlow Herb. and Mo. Bot. Gard. Herb.

Fructification resupinate, effused, adnate, thin, the margin byssoid, drying vinaceous-gray; hymenium light buff and minutely pitted when young or near the margin, then becoming pinkish buff, waxy, reticulately plicate and shallowly porose with angular pores about 2 to a mm.; in structure 300–400 μ thick, with the folds standing out 50–200 μ more, composed of loosely interwoven, hyaline hyphae 3–$3\frac{1}{2}$ μ in diameter, not nodose-septate, occasionally incrusted in the tramal tissue of the folds but not elsewhere; cystidia are weak, cylindric, obtuse, granule-incrusted hairs 3–4 μ in diameter, emerging 15–30 μ from the folds; spores hyaline, even, ellipsoidal, 3–$3\frac{1}{2}\times1\frac{1}{2}$–2 μ as seen on basidia; in preparations stained with eosin a narrow subhymenial zone is stained Isabella-color temporarily.

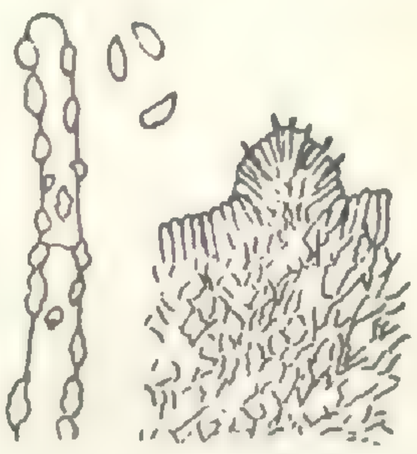


Fig. 20

M. hirtellus. Protruded part of cystidium, spores × 870; section of fructification with cystidia on fold × 45. See *pl. 21, f. 19.*

Fructifications $1\frac{1}{2}$–4 cm. long, 1–$1\frac{1}{2}$ cm. broad.

On frondose wood. Massachusetts. November. Rare.

Only two fructifications of this species were collected. Both have the central portion of the fructification pinkish buff and

the margin vinaceous-gray — a color contrast by which this species is noteworthy—but in addition hair-like cystidia are present on the convex edges of the folds; cystidia have been found in but four other species of *Merulius* which I have studied.

Specimens examined:

Massachusetts: Sharon, *A. P. D. Piguet,* type (in Farlow Herb., 174, and in Mo. Bot. Gard. Herb., 54974).

23. M. Farlowii Burt, n. sp.

Type: in Farlow Herb. and in Mo. Bot. Gard. Herb.

Fructification resupinate, effused, adnate, glabrous, very thin, the margin thinning out, narrow, byssoid, whitish; hymenium drying between drab-gray and ecru-drab, even near the margin, becoming reticulate-plicate, porose in the central region, with the subequal, angular, shallow pores about 3 or 4 to a mm.; in structure 50 μ thick, with the folds standing out up to 150 μ further, composed of a very few hyphae running along the substratum and bearing a broad, dense hymenium; hyphae hyaline, not incrusted, rarely nodose-septate, thin-walled, collapsed; cystidia present on the folds in the form of scattered, flexuous, tapering, non-incrusted hairs $2\frac{1}{2}$ μ in diameter, emerging up to 20 μ; spores hyaline, even, flattened on one side, $3\times1\frac{1}{2}$ μ; in preparations stained with eosin a narrow subhymenial zone is stained Isabella-color temporarily.

Fig 21
M. Farlowii.
Spores × 870.
See *pl. 21, f. 20.*

Fructification 7 cm. long, $2\frac{1}{2}$ cm. broad.

On *Pinus.* New Hampshire. August. Rare.

M. Farlowii belongs in the group with *M. ceracellus* but is of different color from that species, does not crack and scale off from the substratum, and has cystidia; from *M. hirtellus,* which has cystidia, the present species differs in coloration, in being adnate, in being distinctly angular-porose, and in not having its cystidia incrusted. What I understand from European specimens to be *M. crispatus* Müller, Flora Danica, *pl. 716, f. 2,* has a thicker fructification, larger pores and spores, and lacks cystidia.

Specimens examined:

New Hampshire: Lonely Lake, Chocorua, *W. G. Farlow*, type (in Farlow Herb. and in Mo. Bot. Gard. Herb., 44965).

24. M. rugulosus Berk. & Curtis, Linn. Soc. Bot. Jour. **10**: 323. 1868; Sacc. Syll. Fung. **6**: 413. 1888.

Corticium saccharinum Berk. & Curtis, Linn. Soc. Bot. Jour. **10**: 336. 1868; Sacc. Syll. Fung. **6**: 622. 1888.

Type: type and cotype in Kew Herb. and Curtis Herb.

Fructification resupinate, effused, coriaceous-fleshy, the margin rather thick, lobed, colored like the hymenium; hymenium drying cream-buff and ochraceous salmon to tawny olive, somewhat pulverulent, even at first, then somewhat gyrose-plicate and becoming reticulate and imperfectly and shallowly porose with pores about 1 to a mm.; in structure 200–400 μ thick, with densely arranged, obliquely ascending, interwoven, thick-walled, hyaline hyphae 4–4½ μ in diameter, not incrusted, among which in the subhymenial region and hymenium are numerous clavate, flexuous, yellowish-colored gloeocystidia 60–100× 8–10 μ; spores hyaline, even, flattened on one side, 7–8½×4–4½ μ.

Fig. 22

M. rugulosus. Gloeocystidium × 510; spores ×870. See *pl. 21, f. 21.*

Commencing growth in small orbicular patches which become confluent in fructifications perhaps 7 cm. long, 5 cm. broad.

On dead wood and bark of frondose species. Cuba and Jamaica. January to March. Probably frequent.

Fully developed specimens of this species are easily recognized at sight by their rugulose surface, cream-buff color, and firm structure. In the less-developed stage with the hymenium nearly even, the colored gloeocystidia, as seen best in lactic acid preparations, afford a positive character by which the species may be separated from Cuban Corticiums and Peniophoras.

Specimens examined:

Cuba: *C. Wright, 245,* cotype (in Curtis Herb.), and *569,* cotype of *Corticium saccharinum* (in Curtis Herb.); Alto Cedro, *L. M. Underwood & F. S. Earle, 1527A,* N. Y. Bot. Gard. Herb.; Ceballos, *C. J. Humphrey, 2582* (in Mo. Bot. Gard. Herb., 16058); Ciego de Avila, *F. S. Earle & W. A. Murrill, 612, 620,* N. Y. Bot. Gard. Herb.; Herradura, *F. S. Earle & W. A. Murrill, 109,* N. Y. Bot. Gard. Herb.; San Diego de los Baños, *F. S. Earle & W. A. Murrill, 226, 315,* N. Y. Bot. Gard. Herb.

Jamaica: Troy and Tyre, Cockpit Country, *W. A. Murrill & W. Harris, 918, 965,* N. Y. Bot. Gard. Herb.

25. M. rufus Persoon, Syn. Fung. 498. 1801; Fries, Syst. Myc. **1**: 327. 1821; Elenchus Fung. **1**: 63. 1828; Epicr. 502. 1838; Hym. Eur. 593. 1874; Sacc. Syll. Fung. **6**: 417. 1888; Bresadola, Ann. Myc. **1**: 83. 1903.

Xylomyzon rufum Persoon, Myc. Eur. **2**: 31. 1825.—*X. isoporum* Persoon, Myc. Eur. **2**: 33. *pl. 16. f. 1, 2.* 1825.

Illustrations: Persoon, Myc. Eur. **2**: *pl. 16. f. 1, 2.*

Type: authentic specimen probably in Persoon Herb. in Leiden.

Fructification resupinate, effused, waxy-soft, the margin somewhat naked and colored like the hymenium; hymenium drying fawn-color to carob-brown and Natal-brown, porose, with the equal, angular pores about 2 to a mm.; in structure about 100–300 μ thick, with the folds standing out up to 300 μ further, composed of loosely interwoven, hyaline hyphae 3–3½ μ in diameter, not incrusted, not nodose-septate, not forming a gelatinous layer; no cystidia; spores hyaline, even, slightly curved, 4–4½×1½–2½ μ.

Fig. 23
M. rufus.
Spores × 870.
See *pl. 21, f. 22.*

On decaying pine and frondose wood. Vermont, Illinois, and Cuba. Rare.

Herbarium specimens of *Merulius rufus* have the color and aspect of dried cartilage. The infrequency of specimens of this species in herbaria may be due to the specimens having been passed by as immature *M. tremellosus* or *M. ambiguus,*

from both of which this species differs by being truly resupinate, by having smaller, equal pores, and by not having a gelatinous layer.

Specimens examined:

Sweden: Stockholm, *L. Romell, 391;* Upsala, *C. G. Lloyd, 08430* (in Lloyd Herb.).
Germany: Westfalen, *W. Brinkmann,* comm. by G. Bresadola.
Vermont: Middlebury, *E. A. Burt.*
Illinois: River Forest, *E. T. & S. A. Harper, 966.*
Cuba: Managua, Havana Province, *Earle & Murrill, 13* (in N. Y. Bot. Gard. Herb.).

26. M. ceracellus Berk. & Curtis, Grevillea **1**: 69. 1872; Sacc. Syll. Fung. **6**: 418. 1888.

Type: type and cotype in Kew Herb. and Curtis Herb.

Fructification wholly resupinate, adnate, thin, the margin thin, whitish; hymenium drying ochraceous cream-buff to pinkish buff, rarely paler, even at first, becoming minutely pitted with pores about 4–6 to a mm., contracting in drying and cracking so as to show the cottony subiculum and sometimes flaking away from the substratum; in structure 60–200 μ thick, with the folds standing out up to 140 μ further, composed of interwoven, hyaline hyphae 2–3 μ in diameter, not incrusted, not usually nodose-septate; with a more or less interrupted, Isabella-colored subhymenial zone in preparations stained with eosin; no cystidia; spores hyaline, even, flattened on one side, 4–4½×1½–2 μ.

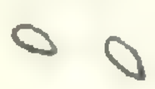


Fig. 24
M. ceracellus. Spores × 870. See *pl. 21, f. 23.*

Fructifications 2½–5 cm. long, 1–2 cm. broad.

Under side of decaying limbs of oak and other frondose species. Canada to Alabama and in New Mexico and Washington. July to March. Common.

M. ceracellus is related to specimens from Sweden, communicated by Romell as *M. serpens,* but our American specimens have smaller and shallower pores, are thinner, have hyphae which are usually not nodose-septate, and in my stained preparations show only here and there an incomplete, Isabella-colored zone confined to the subhymenial region. In

the Swedish specimens of *M. serpens* received from Romell the pores are about 2–3 to a mm., the fructification is about 400 μ thick, has an Isabella-colored middle zone, and its hyphae are regularly nodose-septate. Specimens of *M. serpens* as understood by Bresadola and collected by him at Trento, Austria-Hungary, have hair-like cystidia and lack an Isabella-colored middle zone in the stained sections. *M. ceracellus* appears to be a well-characterized American species.

Specimens examined:

Exsiccati: Ell. & Ev., N. Am. Fungi, 2603; Ell. & Ev., Fungi Col., 1114.

Canada: *J. Macoun, 2, 53, 89;* Hull, *J. Macoun, 174* (in N. Y. Bot. Gard. Herb.).

New Hampshire: Chocorua, *W. G. Farlow, 6, an unnumbered specimen,* and *c5* (the latter two in Mo. Bot. Gard. Herb., 8639 and 44040).

Vermont: Middlebury, *C. G. Lloyd, 07201* (in Lloyd Herb.).

New York: Altamont, *E. A. Burt;* North Elba, *C. H. Kauffman, 12* (in Mo. Bot. Gard. Herb., 16880); Saranac Lake, *C. H. Peck, 10.*

New Jersey: *J. B. Ellis,* in Ell. & Ev., N. Am. Fungi, 2603, Fungi Col., 1114, in Burt Herb., and (in Lloyd Herb., 2140).

Pennsylvania: Bethlehem, *Schweinitz,* the *Polyporus xylostromeus* of Schweinitz, Syn. N. Am. Fungi, No. 465 (in Curtis Herb.).

South Carolina: Society Hill, *M. A. Curtis, 2802,* cotype (in Curtis Herb.).

Alabama: *Peters, 1065* (in Curtis Herb.).

West Virginia: Eglon, *C. G. Lloyd, 1407* (in Lloyd Herb.).

Kentucky: Crittenden, *C. G. Lloyd, 07348* (in Lloyd Herb.).

New Mexico: Sulphur Canyon, *W. H. Long, 21406* (in Mo. Bot. Gard. Herb., 54975).

Washington: Chehalis, *C. J. Humphrey, 1286.*

27. M. lacrymans Wulfen ex Fries, Syst. Myc. **1**: 328. 1821; Elenchus Fung. **1**: 59. 1828; Hym. Eur. 594. 1874.

Boletus lacrymans Wulfen in Jacquin, Misc. Austr. **2**: 111. *pl. 8. f. 2.* 1781.—*Merulius destruens* Persoon, Syn. Fung. 496.

1801.—*Xylomyzon destruens* Persoon, Myc. Eur. **2**: 27. 1825. —*Merulius vastator* Tode, Halle Naturforsch. Ges. Abhandl. **1**: 351. *pl. 2. f. 1, 2.* 1783; Persoon, Syn. Fung. 497. 1801.—*M. domesticus* Falck in Möller's Hausschwammforsch. 6: 53–55. *text f. 12. pl. 1–3, 8.* 1912.

Illustrations: Jacquin, loc. cit.; Boudier, Icones Myc. **1**: *pl. 165;* Dufour, Atlas Champ. *pl. 65;* Fl. Dan. *pl. 2026;* Fries, Sv. Ätl. Svamp. *pl. 70;* Gillet, Champ. Fr. Hym.; Krombholz, Abbild. und Beschr. *pl. 46. f. 1, 2;* Patouillard, Tab. Anal. Fung. *f. 132;* Falck in Möller's Hausschwammforsch. 6: *text f. 12. pl. 1–3, 8;* Lloyd, Myc. Notes 44: 616. *text f. 872.*

Fructifications large, resupinate, effuso-reflexed or producing stalked tubercules from a medial placenta, thick, spongy-fleshy, moist, yellow-ferruginous, drying Brussels-brown to warm sepia, the margin tumid, tomentose, white; hymenium with folds large, porose, and gyrose-dentate, the pores about 1–2 mm. in diameter and of the same depth or half as deep; in structure ranging from 2 to 10 mm. thick, consisting mostly of the layer bearing the hymenium—this layer composed of densely arranged, interwoven, nodose-septate hyphae, of which some are colored like the spores, thick-walled, 5–6 μ in diameter, and the others are hyaline, 4–4½ μ in diameter, and occur between the colored hyphae and gradually predominate towards the hymenium; no cystidia; spores warm sepia in a spore collection, citron-yellow under the microscope, even, 9–10½×5½–6 μ, somewhat flattened on one side.

Fig. 25
M. lacrymans. Spores × 870. See *pl. 21, f. 24.*

Fructifications large, 8–15 cm. in diameter, up to 1 cm. or more thick when growing.

Under side of coniferous logs in woods, usually under floors and timbers in buildings and very destructive to wood. Canada and Connecticut, westward to Arizona. June to January. Rare.

The distinguishing characters of *M. lacrymans* are its very large, thick, fleshy fructifications and its hymenium which dries rust-colored—nearly Brussels-brown—and is either somewhat regularly porose with large and rather deep pores

or has the dissepiments grown out into raduloid teeth. The layer bearing the hymenium is very thick—2 mm. thick in the specimen in Krieger's Fungi Sax., 420—and is composed of intermixed, densely arranged hyphae, both colored and hyaline, as shown by Falck in pl. 8, cited above. The colored hyphae are not differentiated quite to the hymenium in the European specimens which I have examined and do not extend quite as near to it in our American specimens cited below as in the European ones, but all these specimens agree in having such a broad, dense layer of fleshy structure; this layer appears to be a good histological character for distinguishing *M. lacrymans* from other species with colored spores. *M. americanus* has hymenial configuration and coloration like *M. lacrymans*, but is very thin and has its broad layer of intermixed colored and hyaline hyphae next to the substratum and with these hyphae loosely interwoven. The raduloid teeth develop when growing on an inclined substratum.

Specimens examined:

Exsiccati: Bartholomew, Fungi Col., 5036; Krieger, Fungi Sax., 120, 420, 1911; Linhart, Fungi Hung., 443.

Germany: locality not given, *R. Hartig,* comm. by H. von Schrenk (in Mo. Bot. Gard. Herb., 42955); Königstein, Saxony, *W. Krieger,* in Krieger, Fungi Sax., 120, 420; Sächs Schweiz, *W. Krieger,* in Krieger, Fungi Sax., 1911.

Austria-Hungary: Petrovzseny, *G. Linhart,* in Linhart, Fungi Hung., 443.

Canada: London, Ontario, *J. Dearness* (in Mo. Bot. Gard. Herb., 9446) and in Bartholomew, Fungi Col., 5036.

Connecticut: Bridgeport, *G. P. Clinton* (in Clinton Herb.).

New York: New York, *H. J. Banker* (in N. Y. Bot. Gard. Herb.).

Illinois: Cobden, *F. S. Earle* (in Mo. Bot. Gard. Herb., 54909).

New Mexico: Senorito, *M. Bletcher,* comm. by W. H. Long, 21454 (in Mo. Bot. Gard. Herb., 54916).

Arizona: Fort Valley Experiment Station, *W. H. Long, 21462* (in Mo. Bot. Gard. Herb., 54917).

28. M. aureus Fries, Elenchus Fung. **1**: 62. 1828; Hym. Eur. 592. 1874; Sacc. Syll. Fung. **6**: 415. 1888.

M. vastator Fries, Syst. Myc. **1**: 329. 1821, but not of Tode.

Illustration: Fl. Dan. *pl. 2027, f. 2 super.*

Type: authentic specimen unknown to me.

Fructification resupinate, effused or sometimes effuso-reflexed with a narrowly reflexed margin, membranaceous, soft, cottony next the substratum and on upper side of the reflexed portion, readily separable, margin and upper surface of pileus drying buff-yellow; hymenium drying ochraceous orange to russet, radiately plicate-porose, gyrose-crisped, the folds about ½–1 mm. apart, with the radiate or longitudinal folds the more prominent at first and towards the margin, the edges thin and acute; in structure 300–400 μ thick, with the folds standing out up to 1 mm. more, composed of loosely interwoven, nodose-septate hyphae 2½–4 μ in diameter; spores cylindric, even, 3–4½×1½–2 μ, very pale, slightly colored and concolorous with the basidia and hyphae in lactic acid preparations, yellowish in a spore collection; no cystidia.

Fig. 26
M. aureus.
Spores × 870.
See *pl. 21, f. 25.*

Fructifications small, often laterally confluent, usually about ½ cm. broad and 1 cm. long.

On decaying pine wood. Canada to North Carolina and westward to Montana and Arizona. August to November. Apparently rare.

M. aureus is well characterized by its small, nearly circular, yellow fructifications, with margin along the upper side occasionally free or slightly reflexed, golden yellow hymenium, and small, cylindric spores whose color is so slight as likely to be disregarded unless seen in the mass in spore collections.

Specimens examined:

Exsiccati: Ellis, N. Am. Fungi, 508; Romell, Fungi Exs. Scand., 119.

Sweden: Stockholm, *L. Romell,* in Romell, Fungi Exs. Scand., 119; Femsjö, *C. G. Lloyd, 09125* (in Lloyd Herb.).

Austria: Trento, *G. Bresadola.*

Canada: Billings Bri., *J. Macoun, 52* (in N. Y. Bot. Gard.

Herb.); Blueberry Pt., Aylmer, *J. Macoun, 490* (in N. Y. Bot. Gard. Herb.).

Quebec: Wakefield, *J. Macoun, 115* (in N. Y. Bot. Gard. Herb.).

New Hampshire: Chocorua, *W. G. Farlow,* two collections (in Farlow Herb.).

Vermont: Lake Dunmore, *W. G. Farlow* (in Farlow Herb.).

Massachusetts: Sharon, *A. P. D. Piguet* (in Farlow Herb. and in Mo. Bot. Gard. Herb., 54908).

New York: West Fort Ann, *S. H. Burnham, 22* (in Lloyd Herb.).

New Jersey: Newfield, *Ellis & Harkness,* in Ellis, N. Am. Fungi, 508.

North Carolina: Blowing Rock, *G. F. Atkinson,* Cornell Univ. Herb., 10536 (in N. Y. Bot. Gard. Herb.).

Michigan: New Richmond, *C. H. Kauffman, 85* (in Mo. Bot. Gard. Herb., 44989).

Minnesota: Harlan, *F. W. Dewart* (in Farlow Herb.).

Montana: Libby, *J. R. Weir, 8002* (in Mo. Bot. Gard. Herb., 54910).

Arizona: Fort Valley Experiment Station, *W. H. Long, 21118* (in Mo. Bot. Gard. Herb., 54915).

29. **M. spadiceus** Berk. & Curtis, Linn. Soc. Bot. Jour. **10**: 323. 1868; Sacc. Syll. Fung. **6**: 413. 1888.

Type: type and cotype in Kew Herb. and Curtis Herb.

Fructification effuso-reflexed, with the reflexed portion flabelliform, spongy, tomentose, and drying Sayal-brown on the upper side, the margin thin and entire; hymenium drying thin and fuscous, not shining, mostly even, with shallow pores, about 4 to a mm., near the base of the reflexed portion; in structure 1400 μ thick, tawny olive throughout, with (1) a broad spongy layer from substratum to hymenium, formed by non-incrusted, thick-walled, rather rigid, colored hyphae $2\frac{1}{2}$–3 μ in diameter, which are agglutinated into strands and masses and sep-

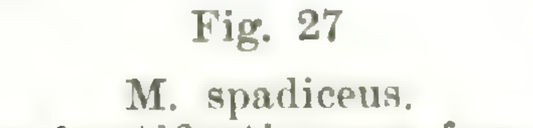


Fig. 27

M. spadiceus.
a, fructification seen from above; *b*, vertical section of same. Both natural size.

arated here and there to form the spongy interspaces, and with (2) a very dense hymenial layer 120 μ thick; spores colored, paler than the hyphae, even, flattened on one side, 3×2 μ, none found attached to basidia.

On sticks, mosses, etc. Cuba.

Fructification of the cotype has the free portion 1½ cm. broad, about 2 cm. long, attenuated at base to 1 cm. long, and the resupinate portion of equal area, 1½×2 cm.

The spore characters are those of a few spores which were squeezed from the surface of the hymenium of sections and may have been foreign, for no spores were demonstrated on basidia. The reflexed form, dark color, remarkable spongy structure, very dense hymenium, nearly even for the greater portion of its area and with minute shallow pits near base, are characters which distinguish this species.

Specimens examined:

Cuba: *C. Wright, 186,* cotype (in Curtis Herb.).

30. M. americanus Burt, n. sp.

Merulius lacrymans var. *tenuissimum* Berkeley in Ravenel, Fungi Am., 134. 1878; Grevillea **6**: 131. 1878; Sacc. Syll. Fung. **6**: 419. 1888.—Not *Merulius tenuissimus* Berk. & Broome, Linn. Soc. Bot. Trans. **2**: 62. 1883.

Type: type distribution in Ravenel, Fungi Am., 134.

Fructification resupinate, effused, membranaceous, separable, thin, fragile, not fleshy, drying Brussels-brown to bone-brown, the margin not thickened; hymenium gyrose-porose, with the folds growing out into raduloid teeth on an inclined substratum, the pores about 1–1½ mm. in diameter and depth or half as deep; in structure 400–600 μ thick, with (1) a layer 300–450 μ thick next to the substratum, composed of loosely interwoven, thick-walled, rigid, nodose-septate, colored hyphae 4½–6 μ in diameter, and of hyaline hyphae intermixed throughout, the latter sometimes granule-incrusted, and with (2) a narrow layer about 100–150 μ broad, bearing the hymenium, composed of densely arranged, hyaline or nearly hyaline hyphae; no

Fig. 28
M. americanus.
Spores × 870.
See *pl. 21, f. 26.*

cystidia; spores even, 9×6 μ, olive-yellow in lactic acid under the microscope, bone-brown in a spore collection.

Fructifications 3–15 cm. in diameter.

Under side of coniferous logs and boards in moist places. Canada to Louisiana and westward to Montana. June to January.

M. americanus has hymenial configuration and coloration like *M. lacrymans,* but is always resupinate, very thin, dry rather than fleshy, and in its structure is composed of two quite distinct hyphal layers not graduating into each other, of which the layer composed of intermixed colored and hyaline hyphae is loosely interwoven and next to the substratum. *M. brassicaefolius* has its hymenium with a broad marginal portion as even as that of *Coniophora arida* and with the hymenial dissepiments never grown out into teeth.

Specimens examined:

Exsiccati: Ravenel, Fungi Am., 134, type distribution.

Canada: Ottawa, *J. Macoun, 39* (in N. Y. Bot. Gard. Herb.).

New York: Syracuse, *L. M. Underwood* (in N. Y. Bot. Gard. Herb.).

Pennsylvania: Carbondale, *E. A. Burt.*

District of Columbia: Washington, *C. L. Shear, 1284* (in Mo. Bot. Gard. Herb., 4079).

South Carolina: Aiken, *H. W. Ravenel,* in Ravenel, Fungi Am., 134; Society Hill, *M. A. Curtis* (in Curtis Herb., under the name *M. lacrymans*).

Louisiana: St. Martinville, *A. B. Langlois, an unnumbered specimen.*

Kentucky: Crittenden, *C. G. Lloyd, 1408* (in Lloyd Herb.).

Illinois: Chicago, *L. H. Pammel* (in Mo. Bot. Gard. Herb., 4078).

Missouri: St. Louis (in Mo. Bot. Gard. Herb., 4061).

Wyoming: *A. Nelson* (in N. Y. Bot. Gard. Herb.); Medicine Bow Mountains, *A. Nelson, 9673* (in Mo. Bot. Gard. Herb., 43754).

31. M. terrestris (Peck) Burt, n. comb.

Merulius lacrymans var. *terrestris* Peck, N. Y. State Mus. Rept. **49**: 45. 1897. (Botanist's edition p. 31, 1896). — Not

Merulius lacrymans forma *terrestris* Ferry, Rev. Myc. **17** : 72. 1895.

Type: in Coll. N. Y. State and a portion in Burt Herb.

Fructification resupinate, widely effused, membranaceous, thin, drying amber-brown, the subiculum and margin whitish; hymenial surface with slightly elevated, obtuse, gyrose folds between which are shallow, labyrinthiform depressions; in structure 600–1000 μ thick, 2-layered, with (1) a layer 200 μ thick next to substratum, of loosely interwoven, thick-walled, rigid hyphae $4\frac{1}{2}$–6 μ in diameter, nodose-septate, aniline-yellow under the microscope, and with (2) a broad layer of hyaline, thin-walled, often collapsed hyphae 3 μ in diameter, which bear the basidia; no cystidia; spores aniline-yellow under the microscope and concolorous with the hyphae next to the substratum, even, 7–9$\times$$4\frac{1}{2}$–6 μ.

Fig. 29
M. terrestris. Spores × 870. See *pl. 21, f. 27.*

Fructification 3–10 cm. in diameter.

On earth walls of cellars and in greenhouses. Massachusetts to Nebraska. October and November.

Although originally published as a variety of *M. lacrymans*, *M. terrestris* has nothing in common with that species. The configuration of the hymenial surface of *M. terrestris* is daedaloid, with very slightly elevated folds and shallow depressions; the color is bright ferruginous (amber-brown of Ridgway); the fructification is thin and not fleshy; and the spores distinctly brighter-colored than those of *M. lacrymans*. The several collections of *M. terrestris* which are known agree well in the characters enumerated.

Specimens examined:

Vermont: Middlebury, *C. G. Lloyd, 10619* (in Lloyd Herb.).
Massachusetts: greenhouse of Botanic Garden, Cambridge, *E. A. Burt.*
Michigan: Alma, *C. A. Davis,* type (in Coll. N. Y. State).
Nebraska: Lincoln, *V. B. Walker, 1* (in Mo. Bot. Gard. Herb., 15861).

32. M. brassicaefolius Schweinitz, Naturforsch. Ges. Leipzig Schrift. **1**: 93. 1822; Fries, Elenchus Fung. **1**: 60. 1828; Epicr. 502. 1838; Sacc. Syll. Fung. **6**: 420. 1888.

Type: not known to be in existence unless the portion received by Fries has been preserved in Herb. Fries.

Fructification resupinate, widely effused, membranaceous, easily separable, run through with rhizomorphic veins, drying warm sepia (fuscescens or olivaceo-fuscens of Fries), the margin undulate; hymenium even towards the margin and in young specimens, porose-sinuate at the center by the accumulation of folds; in structure 200–300 μ thick, 2-layered, with (1) a narrow layer next to substratum, composed of loosely interwoven, pale-colored, nodose-septate hyphae up to 5 μ in diameter, more or less incrusted, and with (2) a broad layer reaching to the hymenium, of densely interwoven, hyaline, nodose-septate hyphae $3\frac{1}{2}$–4 μ in diameter, with occasional colored hyphae intermixed; spores even, 10–12×6–8 μ, cream-color under the microscope; no cystidia.

Fig. 30
M. brassicaefolius. Spores × 870. See *pl. 22, f. 28.*

Fructifications up to 10 cm. in diameter in specimens seen, but published as 40–50 cm.

On wood in cellars. Massachusetts to Louisiana. Winter.

Since no specimen of *M. brassicaefolius* is in existence in Herb. Schweinitz, nor could be found there in 1856 when Berkeley and Curtis published their 'Commentary on Schweinitz, Synopsis Fungorum,' it is very fortunate that a specimen was sent by Schweinitz to Fries, who compared it with the original description, noted the color, which had not been stated by Schweinitz, and drew up and published in 'Elenchus Fungorum' a revised description of this species, in which its characters are compared with those of the other species of its section, viz., *M. lacrymans, M. pulverulentus, M. papyracens, M. umbrinus,* and *M. squalidus.* The specimens of *M. brassicaefolius* distributed in Ravenel, Fungi Car. **2**: 23, agree well with the descriptions of this species, were from the same general region and in a similar location, and they are not referable to any other species. I have based my conception

of *M. brassicaefolius,* therefore, upon the original description, the revision by Fries, and the specimens distributed by Ravenel. This species is somewhat intermediate between resupinate specimens of *M. lacrymans* and *M. himantioides.* Fructifications of *M. brassicaefolius* are not as thick and fleshy as those of *M. lacrymans,* and the hymenium is not deeply porose nor having folds grown out into Irpex-like or raduloid teeth, and the spores are slightly larger and much paler than those of *M. lacrymans.* The dried specimens of *M. brassicaefolius* are thicker and much larger than those of *M. himantioides,* less fragile, readily separable from the substratum in large sheet-like masses like those of the sterile mycelium of *Himantia,* and the hymenium is as even as that of *Coniophora arida* for a broad marginal portion and becomes porose-sinuate at the center by accumulation of hymenial folds there. I have seen no specimens of *M. pulverulentus,* a species remarkable by having the hymenial folds best developed towards the margin and with the center becoming even and decaying.

Specimens examined:

Exsiccati: Ravenel, Fungi Car. **2**: 23; Ravenel, Fungi Am., 432, under the name *Merulius pulverulentus.*

Massachusetts: Boston, *J. F. Joor* (in Mo. Bot. Gard. Herb., 4067, 4070).

Pennsylvania: Bethlehem, *Schweinitz* (in Herb. Schweinitz), the 506 of Syn. N. Am. Fungi, under the name *Merulius himantioides* and determined by Berkeley & Curtis as *M. brassicaefolius.*

South Carolina: *H. W. Ravenel,* in Ravenel, Fungi Car. **2**: 23; Aiken, *H. W. Ravenel,* in Ravenel, Fungi Am., 432.

Alabama: *Peters, 1153* (in Curtis Herb.).

Louisiana: *Professor Featherman, 4* (in Curtis Herb.); St. Martinville, *A. B. Langlois, 1590.*

33. M. himantioides Fries, Syst. Myc. **1**: 329. 1821; Epicr. 501. 1838; Hym. Eur. 592. 1874; Sacc. Syll. Fung. **6**: 415. 1888; Romell, Arkiv för Bot. **11**[3]: 28. *pl. 2. f. 19.* 1911.

Merulius tenuis Peck, N. Y. State Mus. Rept. **47**: 147. 1894; Sacc. Syll. Fung. **11**: 105. 1895.

Illustrations: Fries, Icones Hym. *pl. 193. f. 1;* Romell, *loc. cit.*

Type: authentic specimen in Kew Herb.

Fructification resupinate, effused, thin, drying brittle, separable but not as large fructifications, coming off in small pieces, drying raw umber when fully mature, the margin thinning out and whitish; hymenium with thin, slightly elevated, gyrose folds which outline more or less completely the shallow pores, the latter about ¾–1½ mm. in diameter and sometimes divided into smaller pores; in structure about 100 μ thick, with (1) a narrow layer next to the substratum, of a few honey-yellow hyphae ranging up to 6–7 μ in diameter, not incrusted, and with (2) a broader layer extending to the hymenium, of loosely interwoven, hyaline hyphae 4 μ in diameter; spores honey-yellow under the microscope, even, 9–10×6 μ.

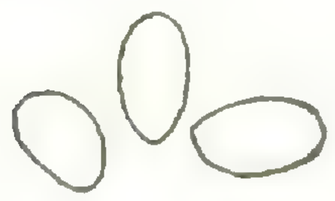


Fig. 31
M. himantioides. Spores × 870. See *pl. 22, f. 29.*

Fructifications 2–5 cm. in diameter.

On fallen trunks of pine and other conifers, usually in mountain forests. Canada and New Hampshire to Washington. June to November.

Fries placed this species in the white-spored section of *Merulius,* and his illustration of this species was based upon a young specimen in which white and sordid yellow are more conspicuous than in fully mature specimens. Romell has kindly shared with me specimens which he collected in northern Sweden, which show both the young stage of Fries' Icones, *pl. 193. f. 1,* and the fully mature stage, and the determination of which he has further confirmed by comparison with the authentic specimen from Fries in Kew Herb. I have based my description upon the more mature of these specimens. *M. himantioides* differs from *M. lacrymans* in being much thinner, not compact nor fleshy, in having the thin, acute dissepiments but little raised, not grown out into teeth, and often mere gyrose folds which barely suggest location of pores, in having the hyphae less densely interwoven in sections, and in having paler spores.

Specimens examined:

Exsiccati: Ell. & Ev., Fungi Col., 1115, under the name of *Merulius lacrymans.*

Sweden: northern Sweden, *L. Romell, 386, 387.*

Ontario: Humber Valley, Toronto, *J. H. Faull,* Univ. of Toronto Herb., 323 (in Mo. Bot. Gard. Herb., 44913).

New Hampshire: Profile House, *W. G. Farlow* (in Farlow Herb. and in Mo. Bot. Gard. Herb., 54912).

New York: Adirondack Mountains, *C. H. Peck* (in Coll. N. Y. State, under the name *M. tenuis*), and *C. H. Kauffman, 36* (in Lloyd Herb.); Catskill Mountains, *C. H. Peck* (in Coll. N. Y. State, under the name *M. tenuis*); Ithaca, *Dudley,* type of *Merulius tenuis* (in Coll. N. Y. State); *G. F. Atkinson,* Cornell Univ. Herb., 22967; Syracuse, *L. M. Underwood,* two collections (in N. Y. Bot. Gard. Herb.).

West Virginia: Nuttallburg, *L. W. Nuttall,* in Ell. & Ev., Fungi Col., 1115.

Missouri: Barnhart, *H. von Schrenk.*

Idaho: Priest River, *J. R. Weir, 8000* (in Mo. Bot. Gard. Herb., 54913).

Washington: Lake Wilderness, Cascade Mountains, *C. H. Kauffman* (in Mo. Bot. Gard. Herb., 20861).

34. M. hexagonoides Burt, n. sp.

Type: in N. Y. Bot. Gard. Herb.

Fructification resupinate, effused, dry, papery, separable, drying between buffy brown and Saccardo's umber, the margin thin and fimbriate; hymenium with only very slightly elevated, broad folds which become reticulately connected and form shallow, hexagonal pores about 1–2 to a mm., with folds of the largest pores nearly obliterated; in structure 1000 μ thick, with the broad folds extending 100–150 μ more, composed throughout of thin-walled, non-incrusted, slightly colored, occasionally nodose-septate hyphae 4–5 μ in diameter, somewhat loosely interwoven; no cystidia; spores concolorous with the hyphae, even, 5–7½×4½ μ, borne four to a basidium.

Fig. 32
M. hexagonoides. Spores × 870. See *pl. 22, f. 30.*

Fructification is in fragments, but perhaps about 6 cm. in diameter originally.

On charred wood in hollow of *Sequoia sempervirens*. California. February.

The principal characters of this species are small, shallow, hexagonal pores, the buffy brown color throughout and at the margin—much paler, however, in the case of individual hyphae and spores under high magnification—, and the absence of thick-walled, deeply colored, rigid hyphae. *M. hexagonoides* does not closely resemble in aspect or structure any other of our species known to me.

Specimens examined:

California: Muir Woods, *R. A. Harper*, type (in N. Y. Bot. Gard. Herb.).

35. M. fugax Fries, Obs. Myc. **1**: 100. 1815; Syst. Myc. **1**: 328. 1821; Elenchus Fung. **1**: 63. 1828; Epicr. 501. 1838; Hym. Eur. 593. 1874; Sacc. Syll. Fung. **6**: 416. 1888; Romell, Arkiv för Bot. **11**^{3}: 30. *pl. 2. f. 18.* 1911.

Merulius molluscus Fries, Syst. Myc. **1**: 329. 1821; Epicr. 501. 1838; Hym. Eur. 592. 1874; Karsten, Finska Vet.-Soc. Bidrag Natur och Folk **37**: 86. 1882; Sacc. Syll. Fung. **6**: 416. 1888; Bresadola, Ann. Myc. **1**: 83. 1903; Romell, Arkiv för Bot. **11**^{3}: 29. *pl. 2. f. 18.* 1911.—*M. subaurantiacus* Peck, N. Y. State Mus. Rept. **38**: 93. 1885; Sacc. Syll. Fung. **6**: 415. 1888.

Illustrations: Fries, Icones Hym. *pl. 193. f. 2;* Romell, *loc. cit.*

Type: authentic specimens in Herb. Fries, and in Blytt Herb. at Christiania, according to Romell.

Fructification resupinate, effused, membranaceous, tender, very soft, separable, the margin and subiculum byssoid, whitish or paler-colored than the hymenium; hymenium variable in color, drying cream-color, pinkish buff with or without more or less of a tinge of orange, gyrose-plicate; in structure 300 μ thick, composed of loosely interwoven, long-celled, nodose-septate hyphae 3–4 μ in diameter,

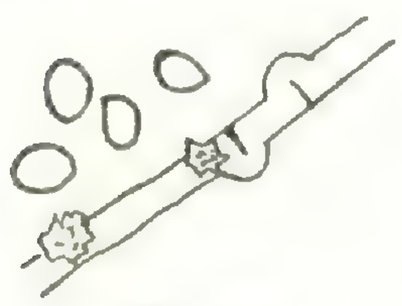


Fig. 33

M. fugax. Spores, incrusted hypha × 870. See *pl. 22, f. 31.*

sparingly and coarsely granule-incrusted towards the substratum; no cystidia; spores hyaline or slightly yellowish under the microscope, even, globose-ellipsoidal, 4–5×3–3½ μ in sectional preparations.

Fructifications 3–10 cm. in diameter.

On decaying wood and bark of logs of coniferous species usually. Canada and Maine to Washington and California, and in Jamaica. August to April. Common.

This species is well marked by large, yellowish fructifications which have their surface merely gyrose-plicate, not becoming porose, by the broad and often slightly colored spores, and by the nodose-septate hyphae which are incrusted with scattered, large granules in the half of fructification towards the substratum. The name *Merulius fugax* should be employed for this species, because it is based upon authentic specimens, which is not the case for *M. molluscus,* so far as known at present. *M. fugax* has priority also.

Specimens examined:

Exsiccati: Ell. & Ev., Fungi Col., 214, under the name *Merulius ceracellus;* de Thümen, Myc. Univ., 2008.

Sweden: northern Sweden, *L. Romell, 385;* Stockholm, *L. Romell, 389, 390;* Upsala, *C. G. Lloyd, 08429* (in Lloyd Herb.).

Finland: Mustiala, *P. A. Karsten,* in de Thümen, Myc. Univ., 2008.

Austria-Hungary: Trento, *G. Bresadola.*

Canada: *J. Macoun,* comm. by J. B. Ellis; Fairy Lake, *J. Macoun, 41* (in N. Y. Bot. Gard. Herb.).

Quebec: Hull, *J. Macoun, 217* (in N. Y. Bot. Gard. Herb.).

Ontario: Belleville, *J. Macoun, 76,* and (in N. Y. Bot. Gard. Herb.); Besserers Grove, *J. Macoun, 389* (in N. Y. Bot. Gard. Herb.); Ottawa, *J. Macoun, 205* (in N. Y. Bot. Gard. Herb.).

Maine: *W. A. Murrill, 2550* (in N. Y. Bot. Gard. Herb.).

New Hampshire: Chocorua, *W. G. Farlow* (in Farlow Herb. and in Mo. Bot. Gard. Herb., 54973).

Vermont: Middlebury, *E. A. Burt.*

New York: Altamont, *E. A. Burt;* central New York, *L. M.*

Underwood (in N. Y. Bot. Gard. Herb.); Ithaca, *C. Thom*, Cornell Univ. Herb., 13601; Osceola, *C. H. Peck*, type of *Merulius subaurantiacus* (in Coll. N. Y. State); Syracuse, *L. M. Underwood*, in Ell. & Ev., Fungi Col., 214, and (in N. Y. Bot. Gard. Herb., 109).

Michigan: Ann Arbor, *C. H. Kauffman, 17, 30* (the latter in Mo. Bot. Gard. Herb., 21208).

Tennessee: Elkmont, *C. H. Kauffman, 91* (in Mo. Bot. Gard. Herb., 44991).

Idaho: Kaniksu National Forest, Priest River, *J. R. Weir, 27, 71, 72, 8003* (the last in Mo. Bot. Gard. Herb.).

Washington: Olympia, *C. J. Humphrey, 1317*.

California: *R. A. Harper* (in N. Y. Bot. Gard. Herb.).

Jamaica: Sir John Peak, *W. A. Murrill, 813* (in N. Y. Bot. Gard. Herb.).

36. M. montanus Burt, n. sp.

Type: in Mo. Bot. Gard. Herb.

Fructification resupinate, effused, membranaceous, separable in small pieces, contracting in drying so as to form wide fissures, drying between avellaneous and wood-brown, the subiculum and margin fibrillose and buffy citrine; hymenium with folds minute, subreticulate, not outlining pores; in structure 300–400 μ thick, with the folds extending 200–400 μ more, composed of suberect, loosely branched and interwoven hyphae 2–3 μ in diameter, occasionally nodose-septate, pale olive-buff under the microscope, and of a very dense hymenial layer containing great numbers of spores in a zone 80 μ broad; spores pale olive-buff under the microscope, even, $3\times1\frac{1}{2}$–2 μ, flattened on one side; no cystidia.

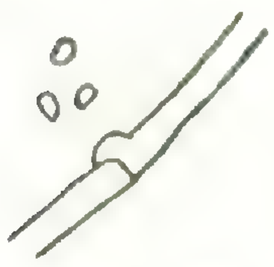


Fig. 34
M. montanus. Hypha, spores × 870. See *pl. 22, f. 32.*

Fructification in pieces, the largest of which is 4×2 cm. and has a margin with curvature indicating a diameter of 10 cm.

On rotten wood of *Pinus monticola*. Idaho. June.

M. montanus somewhat resembles *M. himantioides* in configuration of hymenium, but is distinct from this species by

its color, much smaller folds, and small spores. *M. umbrinus* is much thicker than *M. montanus* and distinctly porose with pores 1 mm. deep and in diameter.

Specimens examined:

Idaho: Priest River, *J. R. Weir, 8006*, type (in Mo. Bot. Gard. Herb., 54914), and *12122* (in Lloyd Herb.).

37. M. umbrinus Fries, Elenchus Fung. **1**: 61. 1828; Epicr. 503. 1838; Hym. Eur. 594. 1874; Sacc. Syll. Fung. **6**: 420. 1888.

Fructification resupinate, effused, membranaceous, soft, determinate, naked at the circumference and revolute; hymenium drying sepia to Chaetura-drab, with folds continuous, gyrose-porose, with pores about ½–1 mm. in diameter and of about the same depth; in structure 500–1500 μ thick, composed throughout of hyaline, thin-walled, nodose-septate hyphae 2–3 μ in diameter, somewhat longitudinally arranged and interwoven but neither densely nor loosely; no cystidia; spores olive-buff under the microscope, even, 4½–6×3–3½ μ.

Fig. 35
M. umbrinus. Spores × 870. See *pl. 22, f. 33.*

Fructifications 2½–6 cm. in diameter.

On rotting wood in cellar and damp places. Maine and Pennsylvania. November.

In the small specimens of this species which have been available for study, thick-walled, colored hyphae are not present anywhere in the sectional preparations. If these fructifications were wholly removed from the substratum, the absence of colored hyphae, such as are present in related species having colored spores, is a noteworthy specific character for *M. umbrinus* and, taken in connection with the small spores, should render this species readily distinguishable. The revolute margin may not be of fundamental importance as a specific character of this species, but at least three of the dried specimens cited below have the margin somewhat thickened and curved upward. I am indebted to Bresadola for a European specimen determined by him as *Merulius umbrinus.*

Specimens examined:

Exsiccati: Ellis, N. Am. Fungi, 1307, under the name *Me-*

rulius lacrymans; Libert, Pl. Crypt. Arduennae, 320, under the name *Merulius lacrimans.*

Austria-Hungary: Hungary, *Kmet,* comm. by G. Bresadola.

France: Ardennes, *M. A. Libert,* in Libert, Pl. Crypt. Arduennae, 320.

Maine: Portland, *Morse,* comm. by Sprague, 250 (in Curtis Herb., under the name *Merulius lacrymans*).

Pennsylvania: West Chester, *B. M. Everhart,* in Ellis, N. Am. Fungi, 1307.

38. M. pinastri (Fries) Burt, n. comb.

Hydnum pinastri Fries, Obs. Myc. **1**: 149. 1815; Syst. Myc. **1**: 417. 1821; Elenchus Fung. **1**: 138. 1828; Hym. Eur. 614. 1874; Sacc. Syll. Fung. **6**: 464. 1888.—*Hydnum sordidum* Weinmann, Fl. Ross. 370. 1836; Fries, Hym. Eur. 614. 1874; Sacc. Syll. Fung. **6**: 464. 1888.—*Merulius irpicinus* Peck, N. Y. State Mus. Rept. **47**: 146. 1894; Sacc. Syll. Fung. **11**: 105. 1895.—*M. himantioides* of Bresadola, Ann. Myc. **1**: 83. 1903, but not of Fries.—An *M. hydnoides* Hennings, Hedwigia **42**: 178, 183. 1904?—An *M. minor* Falck, in Möller's Hausschwammforsch. 6:53–55. *pl. 6.* 1912?

Type: type of *M. irpicinus* in Coll. N. Y. State.

Fructification resupinate, effused, membranaceous, soft, loosely attached to the substratum, separable, pinard-yellow at first, then olive-ocher, drying a little darker, more or less tomentose beneath and whitish, the margin whitish; hymenium at first gyrose-porose, the folds at length prolonged into subulate or Irpex-like teeth; in structure up to 1 mm. thick, composed of loosely interwoven, nodose-septate hyphae 4–5 μ in diameter, deeply staining; no cystidia; spores pale ochraceous in a spore collection, distinctly colored, even, broadly ovoid to subglobose, 5–6×4–5 μ.

Fig. 36
M. pinastri.
Spores × 870.
See *pl. 22, f. 34.*

Fructifications 2–15 cm. and more in diameter.

On compost and earth in mushroom beds and greenhouses, and walls of greenhouses and on decaying wood and bark, usually coniferous. Vermont to Nebraska and in California

and Arizona. October and November out of doors; December to February in greenhouses. More common and more luxuriantly developed in greenhouses.

This species is noteworthy by its olive-ocher color, combination of the hymenial characters of *Merulius, Hydnum,* and *Irpex,* and small, nearly subglobose, distinctly colored spores. Until the fructification is old, its hymenium is merely gyroseplicate or showing only a few dissepiments prolonged into subulate teeth, and such specimens must be cautiously separated from *M. aureus.* The latter is of somewhat similar color, but its fructifications are smaller, have the radial dissepiments the more prominent, and spores very pale, smaller, and cylindric. Fries included *M. pinastri* in the genus *Hydnum* on account of the subulate teeth which are finally present in the best-developed specimens. I am strongly confirmed in my opinion that this species really belongs in *Merulius* by its having been twice independently described as a *Merulius* with reference in the specific name to hydnoid characters and by the fact that all the collections so far distributed in the published exsiccati have been given out as *Merulius aureus.* I am indebted to Romell for a fine specimen of *Hydnum pinastri* with its European synonymy and showing well the unique characters of the species.

Specimens examined:

Exsiccati: Krieger, Fungi Sax., 1910, under the name *Merulius aureus;* Sydow, Myc. March., 1206, under the name *Merulius aureus;* de Thümen, Myc. Univ., 1908, under the name *Merulius aureus.*

Sweden: Stockholm, *L. Romell, 388;* Upsala, *C. G. Lloyd, 08411* (in Lloyd Herb.).

England: Brandon-Norfolk, *C. B. Plowright,* in de Thümen, Myc. Univ., 1908.

Germany: *P. Sydow,* in Sydow, Myc. March., 1206; Saxony, *W. Krieger,* in Krieger, Fungi Sax., 1910.

Austria-Hungary: Trento, *G. Bresadola.*

Vermont: Middlebury, *C. W. Dodge, 1066* (in Dodge Herb.).

New York: Ithaca, *Dudley,* type of *Merulius irpicinus* (in

Coll. N. Y. State); Albany, *C. G. Lloyd, 10107* (in Lloyd Herb.).

Indiana: Fern, *L. M. Underwood* (in N. Y. Bot. Gard. Herb.).

Illinois: Peoria, *C. J. Humphrey* (in Mo. Bot. Gard. Herb., 42599).

Missouri: Mo. Bot. Gard. greenhouses, St. Louis, three collections, *G. T. Moore, E. A. Burt, H. von Schrenk* (in Mo. Bot. Gard. Herb., 54904–54906, respectively).

Nebraska: Lincoln, *Leva B. Walker* (in Mo. Bot. Gard. Herb., 54448).

California: Claremont, *L. M. Clency,* Pomona Coll. Herb., 1641 (in Lloyd Herb.).

Arizona: Fort Valley Experiment Station, *W. H. Long, 21299* (in Mo. Bot. Gard. Herb., 54938).

39. M. byssoideus Burt, n. sp.

Type: in Mo. Bot. Gard. Herb.

Fructification resupinate, effused, dry, flaxy, drying between Saccardo's umber and Dresden-brown throughout, separable from the substratum, the margin rather thick and undulate; hymenium minutely rugose-porose, with very slightly elevated, thin folds which outline rather imperfect, shallow pores about 2–4 to a mm.; in structure 300–400 μ thick, with the folds extending about 400 μ more, composed of loosely interwoven, thin-walled hyphae 3–4½ μ in diameter, occasionally nodose-septate, having the general color of the fructification but losing their color by solvent action of the alcohol when being sectioned; spores even, 4½–6×3½–4½ μ, deep olive-buff under the microscope, concolorous with the fructification; no cystidia.

Fig. 37
M. byssoideus. Spores × 870. See *pl. 22, f. 35.*

Fructification 3 cm. long, 2 cm. broad.

On soil. Rio Piedras, Porto Rico. August.

The distinctive characters of *M. byssoideus* are its flaxy, dry structure, Dresden-brown color throughout, minutely gyrose-porose hymenium, and small, colored spores. It is not a *Poria,* because sections show the specimen bearing spores

in abundance and with the hymenium continuous and as well developed on the edges of the folds as elsewhere. This species is related to *M. Pinastri,* but the latter is not dry in structure and has larger pores and the folds often grown out into hydnoid teeth.

Specimens examined:

Porto Rico: Rio Piedras, *J. R. Johnston,* comm. by J. A. Stevenson, 4664, type (in Mo. Bot. Gard. Herb., 56589).

40. M. atrovirens Burt, n. sp.

Type: in N. Y. Bot. Gard. Herb.

Fructification resupinate, effused, membranaceous, separable, drying between dark ivy-green and dark olive-gray in the central region, bordered by obscure wood-brown, the margin whitish and thinning out; hymenium at first reticulate-plicate, at length porose with angular pores about 1–1½ mm. deep and about 1½–2 to a mm.; in structure 400–600 μ thick, with (1) the layer next to the substratum composed of loosely interwoven, somewhat colored hyphae 3 μ in diameter, occasionally nodose-septate, incrusted, and with (2) a broader layer extending to the hymenium, with hyphae densely interwoven and hyaline; no cystidia; spores citron-yellow under the microscope, even, 4½–5×3–3½ μ.

Fig. 38
M. atrovirens.
Spores × 870.
See *pl. 22, f. 36.*

Fructification 3–8 cm. long, 2–4 cm. broad.

Under side of decaying log of *Liriodendron tulipifera.* Along Caney River, on lower slope of Mt. Mitchell, Yancey County, North Carolina. September.

This species is related to *M. himantioides,* but is distinct by its dark green color, small spores, and thicker fructification.

Specimens examined:

North Carolina: Mt. Mitchell, Yancey County, *G. F. Atkinson,* Cornell Univ. Herb., 11934, type (in N. Y. Bot. Gard. Herb.).

EXCLUDED SPECIES

M. patellaeformis Berk. & Curtis, Grevillea **1**: 70. 1872.

Type: type and cotype in Kew Herb. and Curtis Herb.

Fructification small, orbicular, flattened, wholly resupinate, probably separable, fleshy, drying fuscous-black, the margin thinning out, entire; hymenial surface pitted with very shallow, angular pores about 5 to a mm., with thin, entire dissepiments; in structure 400 μ thick, with dissepiments extending 9–12 μ, composed of compactly interwoven hyphae $4\frac{1}{2}$ μ in diameter, which ascend somewhat obliquely to the hymenial surface, not incrusted, not nodose-septate, hyaline in the region near the substratum, becoming fuscous towards the hymenial surface; no cystidia; no basidia; a few spores—perhaps foreign—in and along the hymenial surface appear very slightly colored, even, $3\frac{1}{2}\times2\frac{1}{2}$–3 μ.

The three fructifications comprising the cotype range from $\frac{1}{2}$ to 3×2 mm.

On very rotten wood whitened and disorganized into strands by weathering and decay. Connecticut.

Since the fructifications show no basidia and afford no evidence that a hymenium is continuous over the edges of the dissepiments, or that the porose stage is preceded by hymenial folds, the position of this species in *Merulius* must be regarded as very doubtful until confirmed by better specimens.

Specimens examined:

Connecticut: *C. Wright, 51,* cotype (in Curtis Herb., 6361).

Poria incrassata (Berk. & Curtis) Burt, n. comb.

Merulius incrassatus Berk. & Curtis, Hooker's London Jour. Bot. **1**: 234. 1849; Grevillea **1**: 70. 1872; Sacc. Syll. Fung. **6**: 412. 1888. — *M. spissus* Berkeley, Grevillea **1**: 70. 1872; Sacc. Syll. Fung. **6**: 412. 1888.—*Polyporus pineus* Peck, N. Y. State Mus. Rept. **41**: 78. 1888. — *Poria pinea* Peck in Sacc. Syll. Fung. **9**: 194. 1891.

Type: type and cotype in Kew Herb. and Curtis Herb.

Fructification resupinate, effused, originally described as shortly reflexed, fleshy, dingy whitish, becoming blackish where bruised, drying mouse-gray and aniline-black; tubes oblique, unequal, angular, 1–3 to a mm., ranging up to 3 mm.

long, with dissepiments 90–120 μ thick, having their tramal hyphae slightly colored, not incrusted, not nodose-septate, $2\frac{1}{2}$–3 μ in diameter, densely arranged side by side, not interwoven; no cystidia nor setae; spores even, fuscous, flattened on one side, 10–12× 6–$7\frac{1}{2}$ μ.

Fig. 39

Poria incrassata. Spores × 870.

The portion of the fructification in Curtis Herb. 9 cm. long, $4\frac{1}{2}$ cm. broad.

On side of pine stump. New York and South Carolina. June.

Where forming towards the margin, the tubes are very shallow, as stated by the authors of the species, but truly porose there and so greatly elongated in the older portion of the fructification that this species is certainly a *Poria.* Collectors should look for it among their collections which have been roughly classified as *Poria,* as a fleshy *Poria* becoming black where bruised and drying nearly black, having large colored spores, tubes 3 mm. long and 1–3 to a mm. The paler color of the surface of the type is probably due to a mould which is present. The description of *M. spissus* and collector's reference to it, published in 'Grevillea,' were not sufficient for positive location of the cotype in Curtis Herb.; I am indebted to Miss Wakefield for critical notes and to the Director of Kew Herbarium for a fragment of the type, which have made confirmation of the cotype possible.

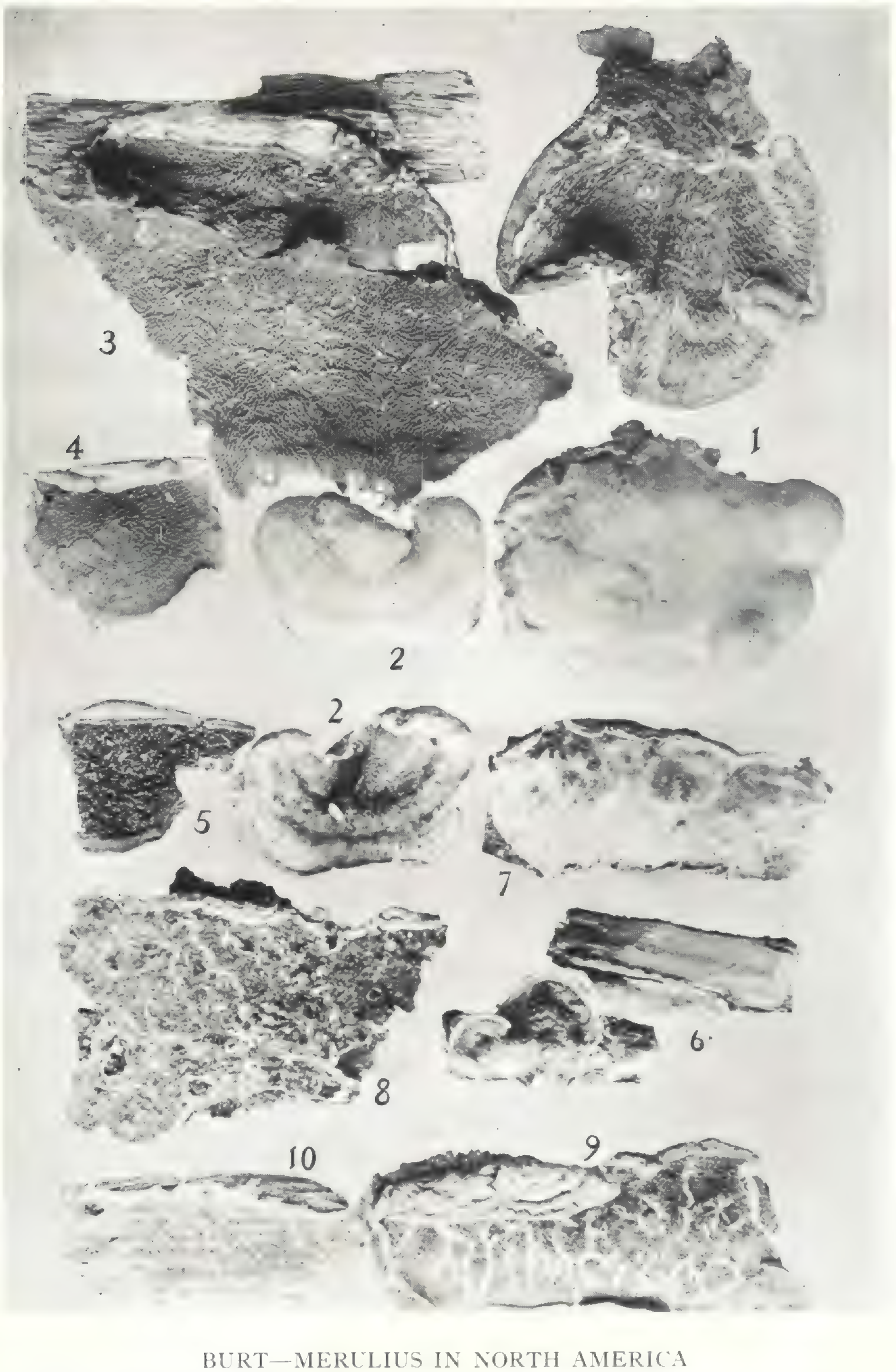
Specimens examined:

New York: Selkirk, *C. H. Peck,* type of *Polyporus pineus* (in Coll. N. Y. State, and a portion in Mo. Bot. Gard. Herb.).

South Carolina: Society Hill, *M. A. Curtis, 1504* (cotype in Curtis Herb. of *Merulius incrassatus*); definite locality not stated, *M. A. Curtis, unnumbered specimen* (in Curtis Herb., with same data and characters as fragment of the type of *Merulius spissus*).

INDEX TO SPECIES OF MERULIUS

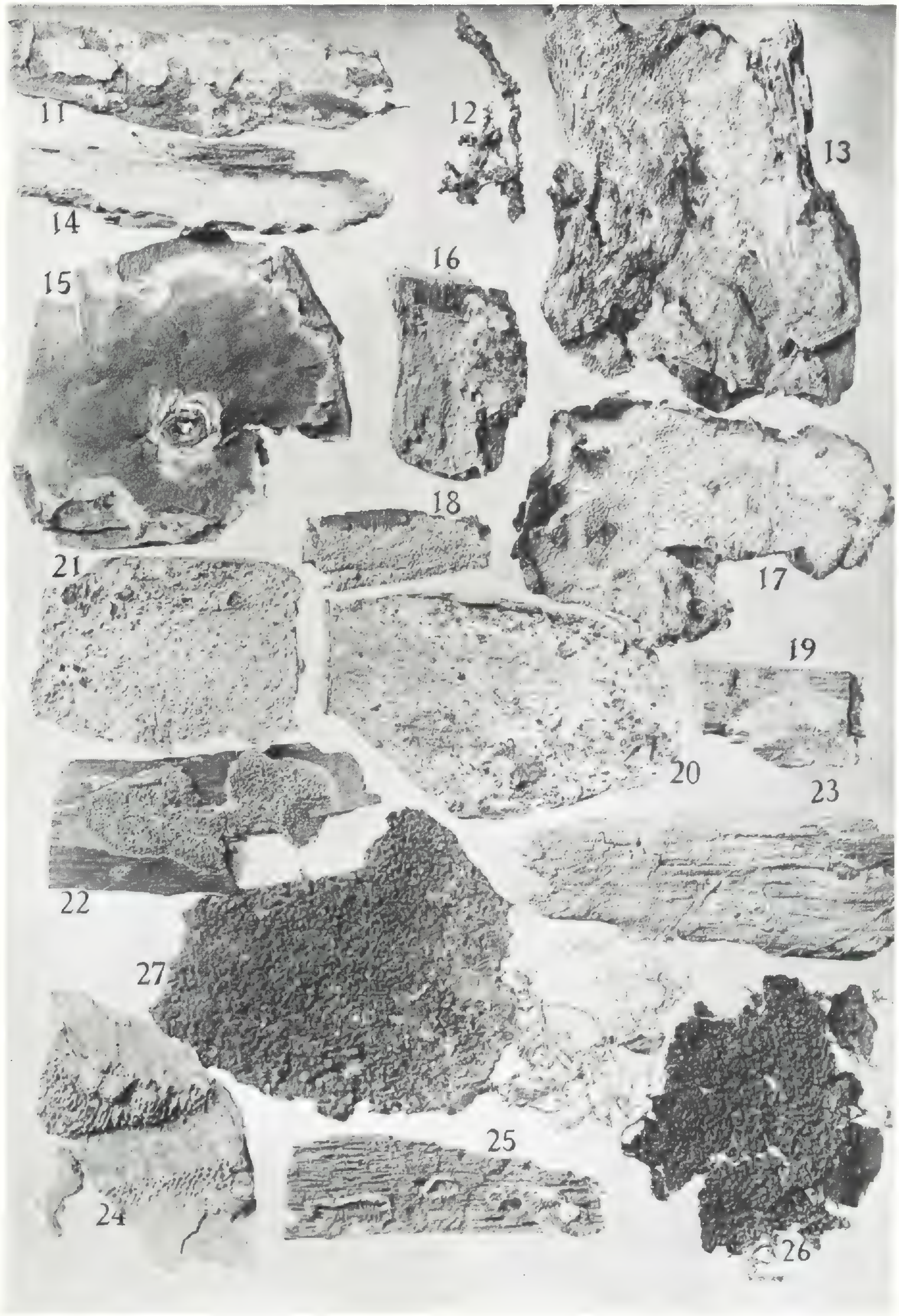
	Page
albus	334
Alni (*Plicatura*)	326
Alni (*Trogia*)	326
ambiguus	317
americanus	345
atrovirens	359
aureus	343
bellus	331
brassicaefolius	348
byssoideus	358
ceracellus	339
confluens	319
corium	322
cubensis	326
deglubens	325
deglubens (*Phlebia*)	325
destruens	340
destruens (*Xylomyzon*)	341
domesticus	341
dubius	330
Farlowii	336
fugax	352
gyrosus	328
haedinus	319
hexagonoides	351
himantioides	349
himantioides	356
hirsutus	312
hirtellus	335
hydnoides	356
incarnatus (*Cantharellus*)	310
incarnatus	310
incrassata (Poria)	360
incrassatus	360
irpicinus	356
isoporum (*Xylomyzon*)	338
lacrymans (*Boletus*)	340
lacrymans	340
lacrymans forma terrestris	347
lacrymans var. *tenuissimum*	345
lacrymans var. *terrestris*	346
lichenicola	329
minor	356
molluscus	352
montanus	354
nivea (*Plicatura*)	326
niveus	326
pallens	321, 362
patellaeformis	359
pinastri (*Hydnum*)	356
pinastri	356
pinea (*Poria*)	360
pineus (*Polyporus*)	360
Pruni	313
pulverulentus	349
Ravenelii	332
rimosus	327
rubellus	310
rufum (*Xylomyzon*)	338
rufus	338
rugulosus	337
saccharinum (*Corticium*)	337
serpens	339
sordidum (*Hydnum*)	356
sordidus	324
sororius	329
spadiceus	344
spissus	360
subaurantiacus	352
sulcatus	319
sulphureus	333
tenuis	349
tenuissimus	345
terrestris	346
tomentosus	334
tremellosus	313
Ulmi	319
umbrinus	355
vastator	341, 343
Wrightii	312



BURT—MERULIUS IN NORTH AMERICA

1. MERULIUS INCARNATUS.—2. M. HIRSUTUS.—3. M. TREMELLOSUS.—4. M. AMBIGUUS.—
5. M. CONFLUENS.—6. M. PALLENS.—7. M. CORIUM.—8. M. CUBENSIS.—
9. M. NIVEUS.—10. M. GYROSUS.

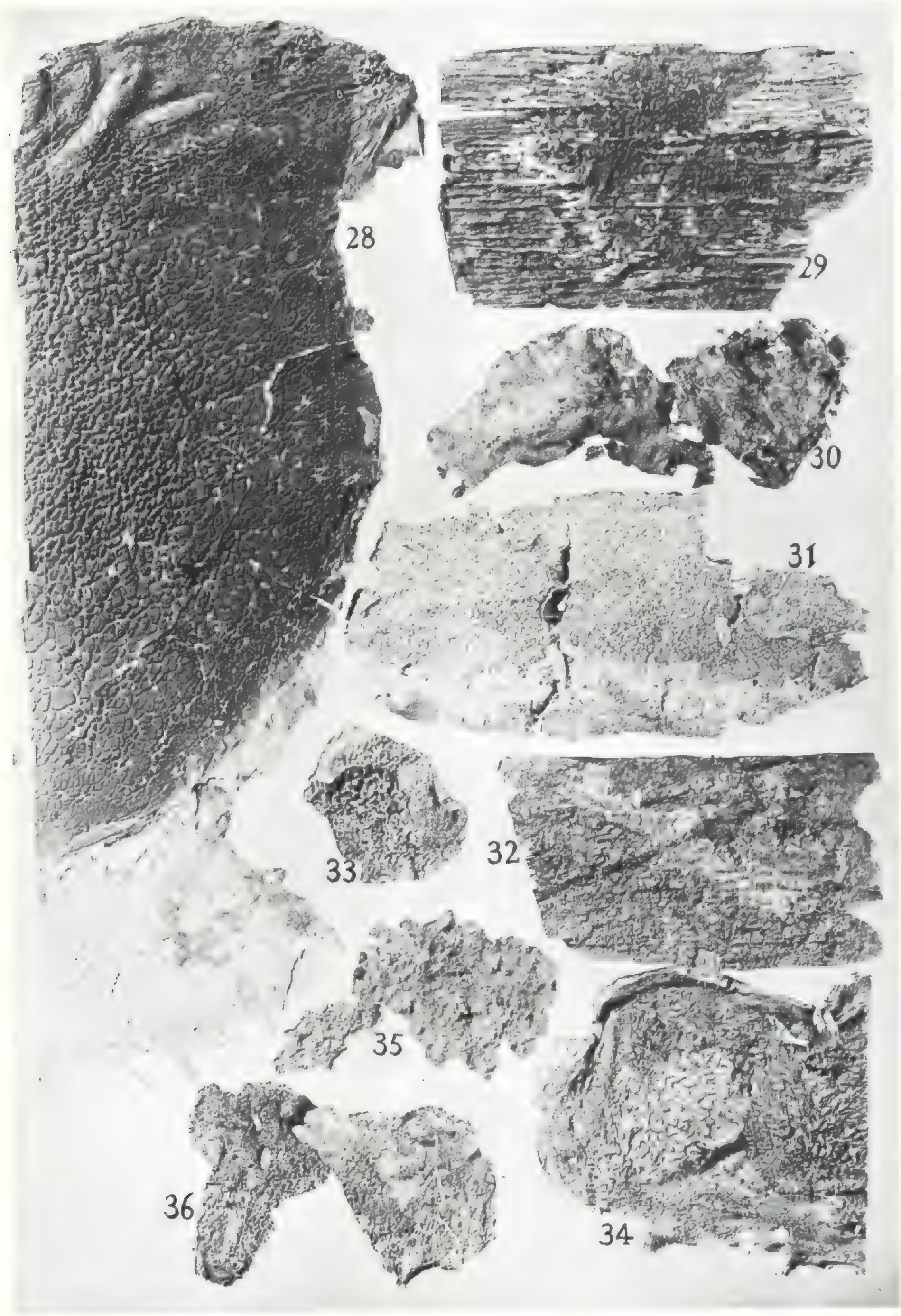
ALL NATURAL SIZE.



BURT—MERULIUS IN NORTH AMERICA

11. MERULIUS SORORIUS.—12. M. LICHENICOLA.—13. M. DUBIUS.—14. M. BELLUS.—15. M. RAVENELII.—16. M. SULPHUREUS.—17. M. ALBUS.—18. M. TOMENTOSUS.—19. M. HIRTELLUS.—20. M. FARLOWII.—21. M. RUGULOSUS.—22. M. RUFUS.—23. M. CERACELLUS.—24. M. LACRYMANS.—25. M. AUREUS.—26. M. AMERICANUS.—27. M. TERRESTRIS.

ALL NATURAL SIZE.



BURT—MERULIUS IN NORTH AMERICA

28. MERULIUS BRASSICAEFOLIUS.—29. M. HIMANTIOIDES. —30. M. HEXAGONOIDES.—
31. M. FUGAX.—32. M. MONTANUS.—33. M. UMBRINUS.—34. M. PINASTRI.—
35. M. BYSSOIDEUS. —36. M. ATROVIRENS.

ALL NATURAL SIZE.

GENERAL INDEX TO VOLUME IV

New scientific names of plants and the final members of new combinations are printed in bold face type; synonyms and page numbers having reference to figures and plates, in *italic;* and previously published scientific names and all other matter in ordinary type.

A

alboflavescens (*Coniophora*), 248
alboflavescens (*Corticium*), 247
albus (Merulius), 334
Algological Notes. I, Chlorochytrium gloeophilum Bohlin, 271; II, Preliminary list of algae in Devils Lake, North Dakota, 293
Alni (*Plicatura*), 326
Alni (*Trogia*), 326
ambiguus (Merulius), 317
americanus (Merulius), 345
Ammonia, tests for, in diseased tobacco leaves, 179
Anabaena flos-aquae, 297
Aphanothece Castagnei, 294
Apple decoction, growth of Aspergillus niger on, 280, *283;* growth of Gloeosporium Gossypii on, 281, *283*
arida (Coniophora), 244
arida (*Thelephora*), 244
aridum (*Corticium*), 244
Arthrospira Jenneri, 296
Aspergillus niger, growth of, on various decoctions, 168, *169*, 280; on Richards' solution and modified decoctions, 282
atrocinerea (Coniophora), 260
atrocinerea (*Coniophorella*), 260
atrovirens (Merulius), 359
aureus (Merulius), 343
avellanea (Coniophora), 251
Avocado, mosaic disease of, 210; diseased and healthy plants, *232*

B

Bean decoction, 166; growth of various fungi on, 168
bellus (Merulius), 331
Boletus lacrymans, 340
brassicaefolius (Merulius), 348
brunneola (*Coniophora*), 257
brunneolum (*Corticium*), 257
Bryan, Mary M. A spurless variety of Habenaria psycodes, 37
Burt, E. A. Merulius in North America, 305; Odontia Sacchari and O. saccharicola, new species on sugar cane, 233; The Thelephoraceae of North America, VIII, 237
byssoidea (Coniophora), 263
byssoidea (*Coniophorella*), 263
byssoidea (*Peniophora*), 263
byssoides (*Thelephora*), 263
byssoideum (*Corticium*), 263
byssoideus (Merulius), 358

C

Calcium, tests for, in diseased and healthy plant tissue, 183
Calothrix Braunii, 298; parietina, 298
Cantharellus incarnatus, 310
capnoides (Coniophora), 267
Carbohydrates, tests for, in diseased and healthy plant tissue, 185
Carrot decoction, growth of Aspergillus niger on, 280, *285;* growth of Gloeosporium Gossypii on, 281, *285*
Celery decoction, growth of Aspergillus niger on, 280, *286;* growth of Gloeosporium Gossypii on, 281, *286*
Centrosphaera gloeophila, 272
ceracellus (Merulius), 339
cerebella (Coniophora), 240
cerebella (*Thelephora*), 240
Characium Hookeri, 299
chlorinum (*Corticium*), 265
Chlorochytrium gloeophilum, 271, *278*
Chlorophyceae, 298
Chroococcaceae, 294
Chroococcus limneticus, 294; minutus, 294
Citron, mosaic disease of, 195, *230*
Cladophora Keutzingiana, 301
Cladophoraceae, 301
Clathrocystis aeruginosa, 294
Coccogoneales, 294
Coelastrum microporum, 299
Coelosphaerium Kuetzingianum, 294
Compositae, Two exotic, in North America, 289

confluens (Merulius), 319
Coniophora, 237; *alboflavescens*, 248; arida, 244; atrocinerea, 260; **avellanea**, 251; *brunneola*, 257; byssoidea, 263; capnoides, 267; cerebella, 240; *Cookei*, 244; *crocea*, 262; dryina, 253; *Ellisii*, 257; **flava**, 261; *fulvo-olivacea*, 258; fusispora, 243; **Harperi**, 252; **inflata**, 247; *insinuans*, 268; **Kalmiae**, 246; laeticolor, 261; *leucothrix*, 257; olivacea, 257; olivascens, 265; *Petersii*, 248; **polyporoidea**, 247; *prasina*, 265; *puteana*, 240; sistotremoides, 249; *sordulenta*, 267, 268; *subochracea*, 265; suffocata, 254; umbrina, 256; **vaga**, 251
Coniophorella, 237; *byssoidea*, 263; *olivacea*, 257; *umbrina*, 256
Conjugales, 298
Cookei (*Coniophora*), 244
corium (Merulius), 322
Corn meal decoction, 166; growth of various fungi on, 168
Corticium alboflavescens, 247; *aridum*, 244; *brunneolum*, 257; *byssoideum*, 263; *chlorinum*, 265; *dryinum*, 253; *Ellisii*, 257; *fusisporum*, 243; *Kalmiae*, 246; *laeticolor*, 262; *leucothrix*, 257; *olivaceum*, 257; *olivascens*, 265; *pallescens*, 267; *polyporoideum*, 247; *prasinum*, 265; *puteanum*, 240; *saccharinum*, 337; *sordulentum*, 268; *suffocatum*, 254; *thelephoroides*, 268; *umbrinum*, 256
crocea (*Coniophora*), 262
cubensis (Merulius), 326
Cucumber, mosaic disease of, 193, 210, *230*

D

Decoctions, plant, The growth of certain fungi in, 165, 279
deglubens (Merulius), 325
deglubens (*Phlebia*), 325
destruens (*Merulius*), 340
destruens (*Xylomyzon*), 341
Devils Lake, North Dakota, description of, 293; list of algae in, 294
Dictyosphaerium pulchellum, 299
Diplonema sordescens, 263
domesticus (*Merulius*), 341
dryina (Coniophora), 253
dryinum (Corticium), 253
dubius (Merulius), 330
Duggar, B. M., Severy, J. W., and Schmitz, H. Studies in the physiology of the fungi. III, The growth of certain fungi in plant decoctions, 165, V, 279
Durability of yellow pine, 93

E

Ellisii (*Coniophora*), 257
Ellisii (*Corticium*), 257
Ellisii (*Hymenochaete*), 257
Enteromorpha prolifera, 301
Erechtites arguta, 291, *292*

F

Farlowii (Merulius), 336
flava (Coniophora), 261
Freiberg, G. W. Studies in the mosaic diseases of plants, 175
fugax (Merulius), 352
fulvo-olivacea (*Coniophora*), 258
Fungi: The growth of certain, in plant decoctions, 165, 279; Studies in the physiology of the, III, 93, IV, 165, V, 279
fusispora (Coniophora), 243
fusisporum (*Corticium*), 243

G

Gates, R. R. A systematic study of the North American genus Trillium, its variability and its relation to Paris and Medeola, 43
Gloetrichia natans, 298
Glomerella (Gloeosporium) Gossypii, growth of, on various decoctions, 167, *171*, 281, 282; on Richards' solution and modified decoctions, 282
Gomphosphaeria aponina, 294
Greenman, J. M. Monograph of the North and Central American species of the genus Senecio—Part II, 15; Two exotic Compositae in North America, 289
Gyromia virginica, 86
gyrosus (Merulius), 328

H

Habenaria ciliaris, 38; fimbriata, 38; *hyperborea*, 39; lacera, 41; psycodes, 37, *42*, var. **ecalcarata**, 38, *42*, var. **varians**, 37, *42*
Habenaria psycodes, A spurless variety of, 37
haedinus (*Merulius*), 319
Harperi (Coniophora), 252
hexagonoides (Merulius), 351
himantioides (Merulius), 349
himantioides (*Merulius*), 356
hirsutus (Merulius), 312
hirtellus (Merulius), 335
Hormogoneales, 296
hydnoides (*Merulius*), 356
Hydnum pinastri, 356; *sordidum*, 356
Hydrodictyaceae, 300
Hymenochaete Ellisii, 257
Hypochnus *olivaceus*, 257; **pallescens**, 267; *thelephoroides*, 268

I

incarnatus (*Cantharellus*), 310
incarnatus (Merulius), 310
incrassata (Poria), 360
incrassatus (*Merulius*), 360
Ineffigiata neglecta, 299
inflata (Coniophora), 247
insinuans (*Coniophora*), 268
insinuans (*Stereum*), 267
insinuans (*Thelephora*), 267
Iron, tests for, in diseased and healthy plant tissue, 181
irpicinus (*Merulius*), 356
isoporum (*Xylomyzon*), 338

K

Kalmiae (Coniophora), 246
Kalmiae (*Corticium*), 246

L

lacrymans (*Boletus*), 340
lacrymans (Merulius), 340, forma terrestris, 347
lacrymans var. *tenuissimum* (*Merulius*), 345; var. *terrestris*, 346
laeticolor (Coniophora), 261
laeticolor (*Corticium*), 262
laeticolor (*Xerocarpus*), 262
Lenzites saepiaria Fries, Physical properties of wood in relation to decay induced by, 93
leucothrix (*Coniophora*), 257
leucothrix (*Corticium*), 257
lichenicola (Merulius), 329
Light, relation of, to the mosaic disease, 205
Lyngbyeae, 296

M

Macrosporium commune, growth of, on plant decoctions, 168, *170*
Magnesium, tests for, in diseased and healthy plant tissue, 183
Mangold decoction, growth of Aspergillus niger on, 280, *284;* growth of Gloeosporium Gossypii on, 281, *284*
Medeola, 86; virginiana, 86
Merismopedia convoluta, 295; glauca, 295; tenuissima, 295
Merulius, 305; **albus,** 334; ambiguus, 317; **americanus,** 345; **atrovirens,** 359; aureus, 343; bellus, 331; brassicaefolius, 348; **byssoideus,** 358; ceracellus, 339; confluens, 319; corium, 322; **cubensis,** 326; **deglubens,** 325; *destruens,* 340; *domesticus,* 341; **dubius,** 330; **Farlowii,** 336; fugax, 352; **gyrosus,** 328; *haedinus,* 319; **hexagonoides,** 351; himantioides, 349; *himantioides,* 356; **hirsutus,** 312; **hirtellus,** 335; *hydnoides,* 356; incarnatus, 310; *incrassatus,* 360; *irpicinus,* 356; lacrymans, 340, forma terrestris, 347; *lacrymans* var. *tenuissimum,* 345, var. *terrestris,* 346; **lichenicola,** 329; *minor,* 356; *molluscus,* 352; **montanus,** 354; niveus, 326; pallens, 321, *362;* patellaeformis, 359; **pinastri,** 356; *Pruni,* 313; pulverulentus, 349; Ravenelii, 332; *rimosus,* 327; *rubellus,* 310; rufus, 338; rugulosus, 337; serpens, 339; sordidus, 324; **sororius,** 329; spadiceus, 344; *spissus,* 360; *subaurantiacus,* 352; *sulcatus,* 319; **sulphureus,** 333; *tenuis,* 349; *tenuissimus,* 345; **terrestris,** 346; **tomentosus,** 334; tremellosus, 313; *Ulmi,* 319; umbrinus, 355; *vastator,* 341, 343; Wrightii, 312
Mesocarpaceae, 298
Microspora Loefgrenii, 300
minor (*Merulius*), 356
Moisture, relation of, to mosaic diseases, 195
molluscus (*Merulius*), 352
montanus (Merulius), 354
Moore, George T. Algological Notes. I, Chlorochytrium gloeophilum Bohlin, 271; II, Preliminary list of algae in Devils Lake, North Dakota, 293
Mosaic diseases of plants, discussion of recent investigations on, 211; infective principle of, 208; physiological relations of, 189; new and recently described, 210; Studies in the, 175
Mougeotia sp., 298
Myxophyceae, 294

N

Nephrocytium Naegelii, 300
Nitrogen, tests for, in diseased and healthy tobacco tissue, 178
nivea (*Plicatura*), 326
niveus (Merulius), 326
Nodularia spumigena var. genuina, 298
Nostocaceae, 297
Nymphaea capensis var. zanzibariensis, 1, f. rosea, 1; × **castaliiflora,** 3, *14;* flavo-virens, 1; "Mrs. C. W. Ward," 1; × **"Mrs. Edwards Whitaker,"** 5, *10,* hort. var. **marmorata,** 8, *12;* ovalifolia, 5; "Stella Gurney," 2; "William Stone," 1
Nymphaeas, Hybrid, 1

O

Odontia Sacchari and O. saccharicola, new species on sugar cane, 233
Odontia **Sacchari,** 233; **saccharicola** 235; *sistotremoides,* 250

olivacea (Coniophora), 257
olivacea (*Coniophorella*), 257
olivacea (*Thelephora*), 257
olivaceum (*Corticium*), 257
olivaceus (*Hypochnus*), 257
olivascens (Coniophora), 265
olivascens (*Corticium*), 265
Oocystis solitaria, 300
Oscillatoria amphibia, 296; brevis, 296; chalybea, 296; chlorina, 296; geminata, 296; limosa, 296; sp., 297; tenuis, 297
Oscillatoriaceae, 296
Oxidases, relation of, to mosaic diseases, 189

P

pallens (Merulius), 321, *362*
pallescens (*Corticium*), 267
pallescens (Hypochnus), 267
pallescens (*Stereum*), 267
pallescens (*Thelephora*), 267
Pandorina sp., 299
Paris, 83; quadrifolia, 83; tetraphylla, 84
patellaeformis (Merulius), 359
Pediastrum angulosum, 300; Boryanum, 300
Penicillium expansum, growth of, on plant decoctions, 168, *172*
Peniophora byssoidea, 263; *sordescens*, 263
Petersii (*Coniophora*), 248
Phlebia deglubens, 325
Phosphorus, tests for, in diseased and healthy plant tissue, 184
pinastri (*Hydnum*), 356
pinastri (Merulius), 356
Pine culture blocks, original samples of, *160*, *164*, after Lenzites saepiaria had grown upon for one year, *162*, *164*; preparation of, 104, *156*; results of series A, 106, charts based on, 147, *148*, *150*; results of series B, 139, 151; results of series C, charts based on, 151, *152*
pinea (*Poria*), 360
pineus (*Polyporus*), 360
Pinus echinata, 93; palustris, 93; Taeda, 93
Plectonema, 297, tenue, 297
Plicatura Alni, 326; *nivea*, 326
polyporoidea (Coniophora), 247
polyporoideum (*Corticium*), 247
Polyporus pineus, 360
Poria **incrassata**, 360; *pinea*, 360
Potassium, tests for, in diseased and healthy plant tissue, 184
Potato decoction, 166; growth of various fungi on, 168
prasina (*Coniophora*), 265
prasinum (*Corticium*), 265
Pring, George H. Hybrid nymphaeas, 1
Proteins, tests for, in diseased and healthy plant tissue, 180
Protococcaceae, 299
Protococcales, 299
Protoderma viride, 301
Prune decoction, 166; growth of various fungi on, 168
Pruni (*Merulius*), 313
pulverulentus (Merulius), 349
puteana (*Coniophora*), 240
puteana (*Thelephora*), 240
puteanum (*Corticium*), 240

R

Ravenelii (Merulius), 332
Resin, relation of, to wood decay, 94
rimosus (*Merulius*), 327
Rivularia Bornetiana, 271; nidulans, 272
Rivulariaceae, 298
rubellus (*Merulius*), 310
rufum (*Xylomyzon*), 338
rufus (Merulius), 338
rugulosus (Merulius), 337

S

Sacchari (Odontia), 233
saccharicola (Odontia), 235
saccharinum (*Corticium*), 337
Salmon decoction, growth of Aspergillus niger on, 280, *287*; growth of Gloeosporium Gossypii on, 281, *287*
Scenedesmaceae, 299
Scenedesmus bijuga, 300; quadricauda, 300
Schmitz, H., Duggar, B. M., and Severy, J. W. Studies in the physiology of the fungi. III, The growth of certain fungi in plant decoctions, 165, V, 279
Scytonemaceae, 298
Seed, transmission of the mosaic disease through, 206
Senecio, Monograph of the North and Central American species of the genus—Part II, 15
Senecio, 15; *Arizonicus*, 28; *aureus* var. *multilobatus*, 16; Austinae, 33; brasiliensis, 290; Breweri, 30, var. **contractus**, 31; cannabinaefolius, 289; *diffusus*, 27; eurycephalus, 31; *eurycephalus*, 30; franciscanus, 29; *intrepidus*, 34; ionophyllus, 33, var. sparsilobatus, 34; **lapidum**, 18; **leucoreus**, 21; lynceus, 21, *36*; *macropus*, 28; millelobatus, 19; multilobatus, 16, var. **Standleyi**, 17; *multilobatus*, 19, 21; *Nelsonii* var. *uintah-*

ensis, 24, var. *utahensis*, 25; *Neo-Mexicanus*, 33; **parrasianus**, 20; *prolixus*, 27; quercetorum, 28; scalaris, 22; *sparsilobatus*, 34; stygius, 27; sylvaticus, 291; *Tampicanus*, 19; **Thornberi**, 23; *Tidestromii*, 31; uintahensis, 24; *utahensis*, 25
serpens (Merulius), 339
Serpula, 305
Severy, J. W., Duggar, B. M., and Schmitz, H. Studies in the physiology of the fungi. III, The growth of certain fungi in plant decoctions, 165, V, 279
Siphonocladiales, 301
sistotremoides (Coniophora), 249
sistotremoides (*Odontia*), 250
sistotremoides (*Thelephora*), 249
Solanum triphyllon, 45, *flore hexapetalo carneo*, 65; *Virginianum tryphyllon*, 45
sordescens (*Diplonema*), 263
sordescens (*Peniophora*), 263
sordidum (*Hydnum*), 356
sordidus (Merulius), 324
sordulenta (*Coniophora*), 267, 268
sordulentum (*Corticium*), 268
sororius (Merulius), 329
spadiceus (Merulius), 344
Specific gravity, relation of, to wood decay, 99
Spirulina major, 297; Nordstedtii, 297; subtilissima, 297; tenerrima, 297
spissus (*Merulius*), 360
Starch, tests for, in diseased and healthy plant tissue, 186
Stereum insinuans, 267; *pallescens*, 267
Studies in the physiology of the fungi. III, Physical properties of wood in relation to decay induced by Lenzites saepiaria Fries, 93; IV, The growth of certain fungi in plant decoctions, 165; V, The growth of certain fungi in plant decoctions, 279
subaurantiacus (*Merulius*), 352
subochracea (*Coniophora*), 265
suffocata (Coniophora), 254
suffocatum (*Corticium*), 254
Sugar, tests for, in diseased and healthy plant tissue, 187
Sugar beet decoction, 166; growth of various fungi on, 168
sulcatus (*Merulius*), 319
Sulphur, tests for, in diseased and healthy plant tissue, 185
sulphureus (Merulius), 333

T

Temperature, relations of, to mosaic diseases, 195, *226*, *228*
tenuis (*Merulius*), 349
tenuissimus (Merulius), 345
terrestris (Merulius), 346
Tetrapedia gothica, 295
Tetrasporaceae, 299
Thelephora arida, 244; *cerebella*, 240; *insinuans*, 267; *byssoides*, 263; *olivacea*, 257; *pallescens*, 267; *puteana*, 240; *sistotremoides*, 249; *umbrina*, 256, var. β, 256
Thelephoraceae of North America, The, VIII, 237
thelephoroides (*Corticium*), 268
thelephoroides (*Hypochnus*), 268
Tobacco, mosaic disease of, 192, *230*
Tolypothrix lanata, 298
Tomato, mosaic disease of, 192
tomentosus (Merulius), 334
Total nitrogen, tests for, in diseased and healthy plant tissue, 179
tremellosus (Merulius), 313
Trillium, A systematic study of the North American genus, its variability, and its relation to Paris and Medeola, 43
Trillium, 44; affine, 66; *album*, 53; *atropurpureum*, 53; *californicum*, 59; Catesbaei, 65; cernuum, 56; *cernuum*, 65; *chloropetalum*, 50; *crassifolium*, 59; declinatum, 55; decumbens, 45; discolor, 44; erectum, 52, var. album, 53, var. viridiflorum, 54; *erectum* var. *atropurpureum*, 53, var. *declinatum*, 55, var. γ, 54, var. *ochroleucum*, 54, var. *rubrum*, 53; *erythrocarpum*, 56, 57; *foetidum*, 53; giganteum, 49, var. **angustipetalum**, 51, *92*, var. **chloropetalum**, 50, *90*; Govaniana, 83; grandiflorum, 57, var. trans. **parvum**, 58, var. trans. variegatum, 58; *grandiflorum*, 57, 58, var. *obovatum*, 68; Hugeri, 46; lanceolatum, 48, var. **rectistamineum**, 48; Ludovicianum, 47; luteum, 46, *90*, var. **latipetalum**, 46, *90*; *nervosum*, 65; nivale, 63; obovatum, 68; *obovatum*, 57, 59; ovatum, 59, var. trans. **stenosepalum**, 61, *88*; *pendulum*, 54; petiolatum, 49; *pictum*, 56; *pumilum*, 52; *purpureum*, 53; pusillum, 52; recurvatum, 48, var. *lanceolatum*, 48; *rhomboideum*, 52, var. *album*, 53, γ *grandiflorum*, 57; rivale, 65; Rugelii, 55; Scouleri, 57; sessile, 45; *sessile* var. *angustipetalum*, 51, var. *Californicum*, 49, var. *chloropetalum*, 50, var. *giganteum*, 49, var. *Nuttallii*, 47, var. *viridescens*, 47, var. *Wrayi*, 44; simile, 55; stamineum, 44; *stylosum*, 65; tetraphylla, 84; *Texanum*, 52; Underwoodii, 45; undulatum, 56; *unguiculatum*, 49; Vaseyi,

54, forma album, 55; **venosum**, 66, *88;* viride, 47; viridescens, 47
Trogia Alni, 326
Turnip decoction, 166; growth of various fungi on, 168

U

Ulmi (*Merulius*), 319
Ulothrix zonata, 301
Ulotrichaceae, 300
Ulotrichales, 300
Ulvaceae, 301
umbrina (Coniophora), 256
umbrina (*Coniophorella*), 256
umbrina (*Thelephora*), 256, var. *β*, 256
umbrinum (*Corticium*), 256
umbrinus (Merulius), 355

V

vaga (Coniophora), 251
vastator (*Merulius*), 341, 343
Volvocaceae, 299
Volvocales, 299

W

Wrightii (Merulius), 312

X

Xerocarpus laeticolor, 262
Xylomyzon destruens, 341; *isoporum*, 338; *rufum*, 338

Y

Yellow pine, durability of, 93

Z

Zeller, S. M. Studies in the physiology of the fungi. III, Physical properties of wood in relation to decay induced by Lenzites saepiaria Fries, 93
Zoochlorella conductrix, 300

MAR 2 0 1917

WASHINGTON UNIVERSITY
LIBRARY
MEDICAL SCHOOL

Volume IV

Number 1

Annals
of the
Missouri Botanical Garden

Contents

February, 1917

Hybrid Nymphaeas . . . . . G. H. Pring 1-14

Monograph of the North and Central American Species of the Genus Senecio — Part II . . . . . J. M. Greenman 15-36

A Spurless Variety of Habenaria psycodes . . . . . Mary M. Bryan 37-42

A Systematic Study of the Genus Trillium, Its Variability and Its Relation to Paris and Medeola . . . . . R. R. Gates 43-92

PUBLISHED QUARTERLY BY THE BOARD OF TRUSTEES OF THE MISSOURI BOTANICAL GARDEN, ST. LOUIS, MISSOURI

Entered as second-class matter at the Post Office at St. Louis, Missouri, under the Act of March 3, 1879.

Annals

of the

Missouri Botanical Garden

A Quarterly Journal containing Scientific Contributions from the Missouri Botanical Garden and the Graduate Laboratory of the Henry Shaw School of Botany of Washington University in affiliation with the Missouri Botanical Garden.

Editorial Committee

George T. Moore — Benjamin M. Duggar

Information

The Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden appears four times during the calendar year, February, April, September, and November. Four numbers constitute a volume.

Subscription Price - -	$3.00 per volume
Single Numbers - - -	1.00 each

The following agent is authorized to accept foreign subscriptions:
William Wesley & Son, 28 Essex Street, Strand, London.

STAFF
OF THE MISSOURI BOTANICAL GARDEN

Director,
GEORGE T. MOORE.

BENJAMIN M. DUGGAR,
Physiologist, in charge of Graduate Laboratory.

HERMANN VON SCHRENK,
Pathologist.

JESSE M. GREENMAN,
Curator of the Herbarium.

EDWARD A. BURT,
Mycologist and Librarian.

J. C. TH. UPHOF,
Assistant Botanist.

GEORGE W. FREIBERG,
Research Assistant.

KATHERINE H. LEIGH,
Secretary to the Director.

BOARD OF TRUSTEES
OF THE MISSOURI BOTANICAL GARDEN

President,
EDWARDS WHITAKER.

Vice-President,
DAVID S. H. SMITH.

EDWARD C. ELIOT.
GEORGE C. HITCHCOCK.
P. CHOUTEAU MAFFITT.
EDWARD MALLINCKRODT.
LEONARD MATTHEWS.
WILLIAM H. H. PETTUS.
PHILIP C. SCANLAN.
JOHN F. SHEPLEY.

EX-OFFICIO MEMBERS:

EDMUND A. ENGLER,
President of the Academy of Science of St. Louis.

FREDERIC A. HALL,
Chancellor of Washington University.

HENRY W. KIEL,
Mayor of the City of St. Louis.

BENJAMIN P. STROMBERG,
President of the Board of Public Schools of St. Louis.

DANIEL S. TUTTLE,
Bishop of the Diocese of Missouri.

E. F. FINNEY, Assistant Secretary.